

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS;

LIBER ALBUS, LIBER CUSTUMARUM,

ET

LIBER HORN.

EDITED

BY

HENRY THOMAS RILEY, M.A.,

CLARE HALL, CAMBRIDGE;

OF THE INNER TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

VOL. II., PART II.,

CONTAINING

LIBER CUSTUMARUM,

WITH EXTRACTS FROM

THE COTTONIAN MS. CLAUDIUS, D. II.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, AND ROBERTS.

1860.

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

LIBER CUSTUMARUM,

COMPILED IN

THE EARLY PART OF THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY;

WITH EXTRACTS FROM

THE COTTONIAN MS. CLAUDIUS, D. II.

EDITED

BY

HENRY THOMAS RILEY, M.A.,

CLARE HALL, CAMBRIDGE;

OF THE INNER TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

PART II.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, AND ROBERTS.

1860.

LIBER CUSTUMARUM.

[1] [*Irrotulatur in Memorandis de Scaccario Domini Regis, inter Recorda de Termino Sancti Michaelis, anno decimo Regis Henrici Quarti, ex parte Rememoratoris Thesaurarii.* F. 264. b.

Grant by Henry IV. to the Mayor and Commonalty of London of power to arrest felons and malefactors in Southwark; and of Waifs and Strays, and Assay and Assize of bread and ale.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et " Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes lit- " teræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis, quod cum cives " civitatis nostræ Londoniarum per petitionem suam " Domino Edwardo, nuper Regi Angliæ, avo nostro " dederint intelligi, qualiter felones, latrones, ac qui- " dam alii malefactores et pacis suæ perturbatores, qui " homicidia, latrocinia, et alias diversas felonias in civi- " tate prædicta et alibi perpetrarunt, ab eadem civitate, " post hujusmodi felonias factas, usque villam de Suthe- " werke, ubi fuerunt receptati, et ubi ministri dictæ " civitatis latrones, felones, et malefactores hujusmodi " arestari non potuerunt, fugerunt; sicque iidem latrones, " felones, et malefactores, pro defectu debitæ punitionis, " ad hujusmodi malefacta perpetranda magis audaces " extiterunt. Ac proinde idem avus noster, per Chartam " suam, quam confirmavimus, concesserit præfatis civi- " bus civitatis prædictæ prædictam villam de Suthewerk, " ad feodi firmam pro antiqua firma inde tunc debita, " videlicet, pro decem libris per annum in Scaccario " solvendis. Per quam quidem Chartam, officiarii civi- " tatis prædictæ non habent potestatem hujusmodi " felones, latrones, et malefactores in villa prædicta " arrestandi, nec eos usque Gaolam nostram de Neugate " ducendi, ibidem secundum legem nostram justifi- " candos, ut accepimus;—Nos, ad supplicationem dilec-

[1] From this point, the matter in *Liber Custumarum* consists of various insertions of later date.

" torum nobis, Majoris et communitatis civitatis præ-
" dictæ, de gratia nostra speciali concessimus et con-
" firmavimus eisdem Majori et communitati, et succes-
" soribus suis, prædictam villam de Suthewerk, cum
" pertinentiis ac quibuscunque commoditatibus ad nos
" de dicta villa aliqualiter spectantibus, pro firma præ-
" dicta: et quod ipsi et eorum successores, per ministros
" suos, quoscunque latrones, felones, et malefactores, in
" villa prædicta inventos, arrestare et usque Gaolam
" prædictam ducere possint, ibidem consimili modo jus-
" tificandos, ut felones infra dictam civitatem inventos,
" coram Majore civitatis prædictæ, pro tempore existente,
" ac aliis Justiciariis per nos et hæredes nostros pro de-
" liberatione Gaolæ prædictæ assignandis, et alios male-
" factores et pacis perturbatores coram Majore civitatis
" prædictæ pro tempore existente. Concessimus etiam
" eisdem Majori et communitati, et successoribus suis, om-
" nimoda bona et catalla vocata "*Wayf*" et "*Strays*," ac
" Assaiam et Assisam panis, vini, et cervisiæ, et omnium
" aliorum victualium quorumcunque, ac quarumcunque
" aliarum rerum ad officium Clerici Mercati hospitii
" nostri vel hospitii hæredum nostrorum, infra dic-
" tam villam de Suthewerk spectantium, una cum
" punitione eorundem, quando et quo tempore eis
" videbitur fore optimum; cum finibus, amersiamentis,
" redemptionibus, et omnibus aliis proficuis inde pro-
" venientibus. Ita quod præfatus Clericus Mercati
" hospitii nostri, vel hæredum nostrorum, dictam vil-
" lam de Suthewerk, pro aliquo ad officium suum
" spectante ibidem faciendo seu exercendo, minime
" ingrediatur, nec se de correctione victualium in villa
" prædicta aliqualiter intromittat. Et insuper, con-
" cessimus eisdem Majori et communitati, et successo-
" ribus suis, quod ipsi, per eorum ministrum et depu-
" tatum, in prædicta villa de Suthewerk habeant retur-
" num omnium brevium nostrorum, extractarum, præ-
" ceptorum, et mandatorum, quarumcunque, Curiarum
" nostrarum, et hæredum nostrorum, in prædicta villa
" de Suthwerk. Ita quod Vicecomes Surreiæ, qui

" nunc est, vel qui pro tempore fuerit, aut aliquis " officiariorum seu ministrorum nostrorum, non intro- " mittat, nec executionem faciat, de eo quod ad " officium suum pertinet vel pertinere poterit, infra " villam prædictam, nisi in defectu ipsorum Majoris et " communitatis, aut ministri seu deputati sui, ejusdem " villæ, seu successorum suorum; franchesiis aliorum " dominorum in villa prædicta eisdem dominis sem- " per salvis. In cujus rei testimonium, has Litteras " nostras fieri fecimus Patentes, quamdiu nobis pla- " cuerit duraturas. Teste meipso, apud Westmonas- " terium, xxiii die Julii, anno regni nostri vii^{mo}." Per ipsum Regem.——Clerke.

Charta de Southwerke.

F. 265. a.

Grant by King Edward III. of the Vill of Southwark to the Citizens of London.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hi- " berniæ, et Dux Aquitanniæ, omnibus ad quos præ- " sentes litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod " cum dilecti nobis cives civitatis nostræ Londonia- " rum, per petitionem suam, coram nobis et Consilio " nostro in præsenti Parliamento nostro, apud West- " monasterium convocato, exhibitam, nobis dederint in- " telligi quod felones, latrones, et alii diversi male- " factores et pacis perturbatores, qui in civitate præ- " dicta et alibi homicidia, latrocinia, et alias felonias " diversas perpetrarunt, latenter ab eadem civitate, " post hujusmodi felonias perpetratas, recedentes ad " villam de Suthwerke, ubi per ministros dictæ civi- " tatis attachiari non possunt, fugiunt, et ibidem " publice receptantur; sicque propter defectum debi- " tæ punitionis, audaciores efficiuntur ad hujusmodi " felonias perpetrandas; et nobis supplicaverunt, ut " pro conservatione pacis nostræ in civitate prædicta, " et malitia ipsorum malefactorum refrænanda, velimus " eis dictam villam concedere, habendam sibi, hæredi-

"bus, et successoribus suis, in perpetuum, pro firma "inde debita nobis ad Scaccarium nostrum annuatim "reddenda;—Nos, ad præmissa considerationem ha- "bentes, de assensu Prælatorum, Comitum, Baronum, "et Communitatis regni nostri, in Parliamento præ- "dicto existentium, concessimus, pro nobis et hæredi- "bus nostris, eisdem civibus dictam villam de Suth- "werke, cum pertinentiis, habendum et tenendum "sibi, et hæredibus et successoribus suis, civibus civi- "tatis prædictæ, de nobis et hæredibus nostris in "perpetuum, reddendo nobis per annum ad Scaccarium "nostrum, et hæredum nostrorum, terminis consuetis, "firmam inde debitam et consuetam. In cujus rei "testimonium, has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Pa- "tentes. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, sexto "die Martii, anno regni nostri primo."

Irrotulatur in Memorandis Scaccarii de anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, primo finiente, incipiente secundo, inter Recorda de Termino Sancti Michaelis.

Littera Domini [1] *[Ricardi Regis] Patens pro [Electione] Aldermannorum.*

Letter of Richard II. to the Mayor and Commonalty of London, allowing the re-election of Aldermen at the end of their year of office.

"Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et "Dominus Hiberniæ, dilectis sibi Majori et toti com- "munitati civitatis suæ Londoniarum, salutem. Da- "tum est nobis intelligi, quod vos, ad electionem "Aldermannorum pro anno proximo futuro inter vos "procedentes, consideratis damnis, incommodis, et peri- "culis gravibus quæ ex totali et integra mutatione "Aldermannorum in civitate illa, per aliquod tempus "annuatim fieri usitata, hactenus evenerunt, et quæ "possent, si fierent amplius hujusmodi subitæ et in-

[1] The portions in brackets have been cut away from the margin.

" tegræ mutationes, verisimiliter et faciliter provenire; " ea intentione, quod, vitatis hujusmodi damnis, incom- " modis, et periculis, melior gubernatio in eadem civi- " tate habeatur, quosdam Aldermannorum qui proximo " elapso anno fuerant, et quosdam alios de probi- " oribus hominibus dictæ civitatis in officium Alder- " manriæ, noviter elegistis. Nos igitur intentionem " vestram in hac parte, quatenus pro salubriori dictæ " civitatis processit, commendantes, volumus, et tenore " præsentium consentimus, quod electio illa, sic per " vos facta, pro dicto anno futuro, absque cassatione " seu adnullatione firmum sortiatur effectum; conce- " dentes ulterius, quod si Prælatis, Proceribus, Mag- " natibus, et aliis de Consilio nostro, in proximo " Parliamento nostro nobis assistentibus, exposita eis " causa et materia electionis hujusmodi, videatur elec- " tionem prædictam pro meliori gubernatione civitatis " prædictæ fore utilem atque necessariam, tunc hu- " jusmodi electio in civitate prædicta ex tunc fiat, " et, ad majorem utilitatem civitatis prædictæ annu- " atim, juxta deliberationem et avisamentum Præ- " latorum, Procerum, ac Magnatum prædictorum, et " aliorum de dicto Consilio nostro, successivis tempo- " ribus firmiter observetur; nolentes quod vos, occa- " sione electionis jam per vos, ut præmittitur, factæ, " amissionem aliquarum libertatum vobis per Chartas " progenitorum nostrorum, quondam Regum Angliæ, " et confirmationes nostras, concessarum, incurratis, seu " quod præjudicium aliquod vobis, vel hæredibus aut " successoribus vestris, super eisdem libertatibus gene- " retur. Et hoc vobis, et omnibus aliis quorum inte- " rest, innotescimus per præsentes. In cujus rei testi- " monium, has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. " Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, viii die Martii, " anno regni nostri septimo." Per ipsum Regem.

Waltham.

[*Charta Regis Edwardi Tertii.*]

* F. 269. a. Charter of *Inspeximus*, grant, and confirmation of liberties to the Citizens of London, by Edward III.

"Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et "Dominus Hiberniæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abba- "tibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, "Vicecomitibus, Præpositis, ministris, et omnibus bal- "livis et fidelibus suis, salutem. Inspeximus Chartam "Confirmationis celebris memoriæ Domini Edwardi, "nuper Regis Angliæ, patris nostri, in hæc verba:—

[*Here follows a Recital in full of the Charter of Confirmation of Edward* II., pp. 255–268, *ante, with some verbal variations of no importance.*]

F. 271. a. "Inspeximus etiam quosdam Articulos quos idem "'pater noster, dicto octavo die Junii, per Litteras suas "'Patentes, concessit prædictis civibus, in perpetuum "'obtinendos et observandos, in hæc verba, videlicet,— "'quod Major et Vicecomites civitatis prædictæ per "'cives ejusdem civitatis, juxta tenorem Chartarum "'progenitorum nostrorum, quondam Regum Angliæ, "'eis inde confectarum, eligantur, et non alio modo. "'Et quod nullus Vicecomitum civitatis illius, qui pro "'tempore erunt, habeat nisi duos clericos et duos "'servientes, ratione officii illius; et quod tales clericos "'et servientes sibi suo periculo assumant, pro quibus "'voluerint respondere. Et quod Major civitatis præ- "'dictæ, dum Major fuerit, non habeat aliud officium "'ad civitatem illam spectans quam officium Majoritatis "'ejusdem; nec sibi attrahat, seu coram ipso teneat, "'placitum Vicecomitale in Camera civitatis illius, nec "'alia placita quam illa quæ secundum antiquam con- "'suetudinem civitatis prædictæ tanquam Major tenere "'debet. Et quod tallagia vel auxilia ad opus nostrum,

* This folio immediately follows folio 265. The same lacuna seems to have existed at the date of the compilation of *Liber Albus*, A.D. 1419; as the intervening folios are not referred to in the Calendar contained in Book IV of that work.

" 'vel hæredum nostrorum, seu pro statu et commodo
" 'civitatis prædictæ, ex nunc in eadem assidenda, post-
" 'quam per homines Gardarum ad hoc electos seu
" 'deputatos assessa fuerint, per Majorem, Aldermannos,
" 'seu alios, non augmententur nec exaltentur, nisi
" 'de communi consensu Majoris et communitatis civi-
" 'tatis prædictæ: et quod denarii de hujusmodi
" 'tallagiis et auxiliis provenientes, in custodia quatuor
" 'proborum hominum, Communiarorum civitatis præ-
" 'dictæ, per communitatem ejusdem civitatis ad hoc
" 'eligendorum, liberentur, per testimonium eorundem
" 'quatuor hominum ulterius liberandi; ita quod iidem
" 'quatuor homines communitatem prædictam ad quod
" 'commodum et quos usus denarii illi devenerint,
" 'valeant informare. Et quod nullus alienigena in
" 'libertatem civitatis prædictæ admittatur, nisi in Hus-
" 'tengo. Et quod indigena, et præcipue Anglicus
" 'mercator, de certo mestero vel officio in libertatem
" 'civitatis prædictæ non admittatur, nisi per manu-
" 'captionem sex hominum proborum et sufficientium,
" 'de mestero vel officio de quo ille erit qui in liber-
" 'tatem sic est admittendus; qui quidem sex
" 'homines manucapiant pro illo sic admittendo de
" 'conservando civitatem prædictam indemnem in illa
" 'parte; et eadem forma manucaptionis observetur
" 'de alienigenis prædictis, qui in libertatem civitatis
" 'prædictæ in Hustengo admittendi sunt, si sint de
" 'aliquo certo mestero vel officio; et si non sint
" 'de certo mestero, tunc in libertatem ejusdem civi-
" 'tatis non admittantur sine assensu communitatis F. 271. b.
" 'civitatis illius; et illi qui in libertatem civitatis
" 'illius, postquam regimen regni nostri suscepimus,
" 'contra formas præscriptas sunt admissi, et qui
" 'contra ipsorum juramentum in hac parte præ-
" 'stitum, vel contra Statuta civitatis illius, venerint,
" 'et inde legitime convincantur, libertatem amit-
" 'tant civitatis prædictæ; salvo semper, quod
" 'de apprenticiis in eadem civitate observentur mo-
" 'dus et forma antiqui civitatis prædictæ. Et quod

" 'singulis annis in civitate prædicta, quotiens opus fue-
" 'rit, inquiratur si qui de libertate ejusdem civitatis de
" 'bonis aliorum, qui non sunt de eadem libertate, in
" 'civitate illa mercandisas exercuerint, bona illa ad-
" 'vocando propria sua esse, contra ipsorum juramen-
" 'tum et contra libertatem civitatis prædictæ; et
" 'illi qui inde legitime convicti fuerint, libertatem
" 'ejusdem civitatis amittant. Et quod omnes et
" 'singuli in libertate civitatis prædictæ existentes, et
" 'libertatibus ac liberis consuetudinibus ejusdem ci-
" 'vitatis gaudere volentes, sint in Lotto et Scotto et
" 'participes omnium onerum pro statu civitatis ejus-
" 'dem et pro libertate ejusdem manutenenda, juxta
" 'sacramentum quod fecerunt quando ad libertatem
" 'illam admissi fuerunt; et qui hoc noluerit, liber-
" 'tatem ejusdem civitatis amittat. Et quod omnes
" 'et singuli de libertate civitatis illius existentes et
" 'extra eandem civitatem manentes, ac per se vel
" 'per suos mercandisas suas infra dictam civitatem
" 'exercentes, sint in Lotto et Scotto cum communariis
" 'ejusdem civitatis, pro mercandisis suis prædictis;
" 'vel alias a libertate sua amoveantur. Et quod
" 'Commune Sigillum civitatis prædictæ in custodia
" 'duorum Aldermannorum et duorum aliorum, Com-
" 'muniariorum, per Communiarios civitatis illius ad
" 'hoc eligendorum, remaneat; et quod sigillum illud
" 'non negetur pauperibus nec divitibus, Communia-
" 'riis de civitate prædicta, cum indiguerint, dum
" 'tamen rationabiliter probare poterunt causam suæ
" 'demandæ; et quod pro appositione sigilli illius
" 'nihil capiatur. Et quod pondera et stateræ de
" 'mercandisis inter mercatores et mercatores ponde-
" 'randis, de quibus exitus provenientes, et cognitio
" 'eorundem, ad communitatem civitatis prædictæ per-
" 'tinent, in custodia proborum et sufficientium homi-
" 'num de eadem civitate, in officio illo expertorum et
" 'ad hoc per communitatem prædictam eligendorum,
" 'remaneant, ad voluntatem communitatis illius cus-

" 'todienda; et quod aliis quam sic eligendis nulla-
" 'tenus committantur. Et quod Vicecomites civitatis
" 'prædictæ, qui pro tempore fuerint, theolonium et
" 'alias custumas ad firmam suam pertinentes, ac alia
" 'officia sua publica ad ipsos spectantia et per alios
" 'exercenda, si ea committere voluerint, hominibus
" 'sufficientibus pro quibus ipsi Vicecomites respondere
" 'voluerint, et non aliis, committant; et si quis, per
" 'dictos Vicecomites ad aliquod præmissorum deputa-
" 'tus, custumam indebitam capiat, vel aliter se gesserit
" 'in officio illo quam debeat, et ad sectam conque-
" 'rentis inde convincatur, ab officio illo amoveatur,
" 'et juxta ejus demerita puniatur. Et quod merca-
" 'tores qui non sunt de libertate civitatis prædictæ,
" 'vina aliqua seu alia mercimonia infra eandem civi-
" 'tatem, seu suburbia ejusdem, ad retalliam non
" 'vendant. Et quod abbrocatores aliquarum mercan-
" 'disarum in civitate prædicta de cætero non exis-
" 'tant, nisi per mercatores de misteris in quibus
" 'ipsi abbrocatores habeant officia sua exercere[1] et ad
" 'hoc electi fuerint, et super hoc saltem coram Majore
" 'civitatis prædictæ præstiterint juramentum. Et
" 'quod communes hospitatores in civitate prædicta et
" 'suburbiis ejusdem, quamvis non sint de libertate
" 'civitatis illius, sint participes onerum dictam civi-
" 'tatem, pro statu ejusdem manutenendo, contingen-
" 'tium, quamdiu sic fuerint communes hospitatores,
" 'sicut cæteri hujusmodi hospitatores in civitate et
" 'suburbiis prædictis, ratione hospitalitatum illarum,
" 'participabunt; salvo semper, quod mercatores de
" 'Vasconia et alii alienigenæ in dicta civitate ad
" 'invicem habitare et hospitare possint, prout hactenus
" 'facere consueverunt. Et quod custodia Pontis civi-
" 'tatis prædictæ, et redditus et proficua ad Pontem
" 'illum pertinentia, duobus probis et sufficientibus
" 'hominibus de civitate prædicta, aliis quam Alder-

[1] This word is inserted erroneously.

" 'mannis, ad hoc per communitatem civitatis illius
" 'eligendis, ad voluntatem ejusdem civitatis custo-
" 'dienda, et qui eidem communitati inde respondeant,
" 'et non aliis, committantur. Et quod nullus ser-
" 'viens de Camera Guyhaldæ civitatis prædictæ capiat
" 'feodum de communitate civitatis illius, aut execu-
" 'tionem faciat, nisi unus per communitatem civitatis
" 'prædictæ ad hoc electus. Et quod Camerarius, Com-
" 'munis Clericus, et Communis Serviens civitatis præ-
" 'dictæ, per communitatem civitatis ejusdem eligantur,
" 'et amoveantur pro voluntate ejusdem communitatis.
F. 272. a. " 'Et quod bona Aldermannorum civitatis prædictæ
" 'in auxiliis, tallagiis, et aliis contributionibus, dic-
" 'tam civitatem contingentibus, per homines de Gardis
" 'in quibus Aldermanni illi moram fecerint, taxentur,
" 'sicut bona cæterorum civium de eisdem Gardis.—
" 'Quos quidem Articulos, prout superius exprimuntur,
" 'et contenta in eisdem, dictus pater noster, per lit-
" 'teras suas prædictas acceptavit, approbavit, et ra-
" 'tificavit, et ea pro se et hæredibus suis, quantum
" 'in ipso fuit, præfatis civibus, hæredibus et succes-
" 'soribus suis, concessit et confirmavit, in civitate et
" 'suburbiis prædictis, ad communem utilitatem in
" 'illis habitantium et confluentium ad eadem, obti-
" 'nenda et in perpetuum observanda. Volensque præ-
" 'terea Majori, Aldermannis, et civibus civitatis præ-
" 'dictæ, ad ipsorum civium requisitionem, gratiam
" 'facere ampliorem, concessit eis per easdem litteras
" 'suas, pro se et hæredibus suis, quod Major, Alder-
" 'manni, cives, et communitas communiariorum civi-
" 'tatis prædictæ, et eorum hæredes et successores,
" 'pro necessitatibus seu utilitatibus ejusdem civitatis,
" 'inter se, de ipsorum communi assensu, super bonis
" 'suis infra civitatem illam, tam super redditibus quam
" 'aliis, et tam super mesteris quam alio modo quo [me-
" 'lius] expedire viderint, tallagia assidere possint et le-
" 'vare, sine occasione ejusdem patris nostri vel hæredum
" 'suorum, seu ministrorum suorum quorumcunque ; et

" 'quod denarii de hujusmodi tallagiis provenientes
" 'in custodia proborum et legalium hominum dictæ
" 'civitatis, per communitatem civitatis illius ad hoc
" 'eligendorum, remaneant, et extra ipsorum custodiam
" 'pro necessitatibus seu utilitatibus civitatis prædictæ,
" 'et non aliter, expendantur.'—[1] Nos autem donationes,
" concessiones, confirmationes, et innovationem, prædic-
" tas, necnon omnes Articulos in dictis litteris patris nos-
" tri contentos, ratos habentes et gratos, eos pro nobis
" et hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, civibus
" civitatis prædictæ, et eorum hæredibus et succes-
" soribus, civibus civitatis illius, concedimus et confir-
" mamus, sicut Charta et litteræ ipsius patris nostri
" prædicti rationabiliter testantur. Præterea, volentes
" civibus civitatis prædictæ gratiam facere uberiorem,
" concessimus eis, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, et hac
" Charta nostra confirmavimus, quod licet ipsi vel eorum
" prædecessores, cives civitatis prædictæ, aliquibus li-
" bertatum, quietanciarum, articulorum, seu liberarum
" consuetudinum, in dictis Charta et litteris contento-
" rum, aliquo casu emergente, hactenus plene usi non
" fuerint, ipsi tamen cives, et eorum hæredes et suc-
" cessores, cives civitatis illius, libertatibus, quietanciis,
" articulis, et liberis consuetudinibus illis, et eorum
" quolibet, de cætero plene gaudeant et utantur in
" perpetuum, sine occasione vel impedimento nostri vel
" hæredum nostrorum, Justiciariorum, Escaetorum, Vice-
" comitum aut aliorum ballivorum seu ministrorum nos-
" trorum quorumcunque. Concessimus insuper, pro nobis
" et hæredibus nostris, et hac Charta nostra confirmavi-
" mus, Majori et Aldermannis civitatis prædictæ, quod
" si aliquæ consuetudines in dicta civitate, hactenus
" obtentæ et usitatæ, in aliqua parte difficiles seu de-
" fectivæ existant, aut aliqua in eadem civitate de novo
" emergentia, ubi remedium prius non extitit ordina-

---

[1] At this point the recitals end, and the cperative part of the Charter commences.

" tum, emendatione indigeant, iidem Major et Alder-
" manni, ac eorum hæredes et successores, de assensu
" communitatis ejusdem civitatis, remedium congruum
" bonæ fidei et rationi consonum, pro communi uti-
" litate civium dictæ civitatis et aliorum fidelium
" nostrorum ad eandem confluentium, apponere possint
" et ordinare, quotiens et quando eis videbitur expe-
" dire ; dum tamen ordinatio hujusmodi nobis et populo
" nostro utilis ac bonæ fidei et consona sit rationi,
" sicut prædictum est. Hiis testibus, venerabilibus
" patribus Johanne Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, totius
" Angliæ Primate, Ricardo Dunelmensi et Radulpho
" Londoniensi, Episcopis ; Willelmo de Bohun, Comite
" Norhamptoniæ, Willelmo de Clyntone, Comite Hun-
" tyngdoniæ, Hugone de Audeleye, Comite Glouces-
" triæ, Thoma Wake de Lydel, Radulpho Basset de
" Draytone, Radulpho de Stafforde, Senescallo hospitii
" nostri, et aliis. Datum per manum nostram apud
" Westmonasterium, xxvi[to] die Maii, anno regni nostri
" Anglia xv, regni vero nostri Francia secundo."

F. 272. b. *Congregatio Majoris et Aldermannorum, et immensæ Communitatis, die Lunæ proximo post festum Sancti Laurentii, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, decimo-septimo.*

Complaint at a Congregation of the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty that the lanes are obstructed which lead to the Thames.

In eadem Congregatione venerunt quidam Aldermanni et quamplures Communarii, graviter conquerentes quod plures venellæ civitatis, per quas familiares civium solebant ire ad Thamisiam, pro aqua querenda et alia aisiamenta ibidem, ad opus dominorum suorum, habenda, et eædem venellæ solebant esse communes omnibus hominibus, sine impedimento aliquorum vel alicujus,—modo prædictæ venellæ per usurpationes diversorum obturantur, ne homines prædicti aisiamenta sua de aqua haurienda, et aliis rebus ducendis et educendis, sicut ante hæc tempora habere consueverunt,

habere possint, ad grave damnum et nocumentum totius populi, et exhæredationem civitatis prædictæ; et petunt pro eadem communitate, et pro commodo totius populi, quod prædicti Major et Aldermanni, habitis inde circumspectione et consideratione, super præmissis remedium faciant opportunum.

Et prædicti Major et Aldermanni, habita inde locutione, præceptum est Vicecomitibus, quod venire faciant hic discretiores et sapientiores de qualibet Warda civitatis, ubi necesse fuerit, die Mercurii proximo futuro, ad inquirendum de omnibus venellis se ad aquam Thamisiæ ex antiquo extendentibus, et quæ modo sunt obturatæ seu impeditæ, et per quos vel per quem, et qualiter, et quomodo, et de omnibus articulis negotium prædictum tangentibus.

The Sheriffs directed to call the Wardsmen together thereon.

Ad quem diem Mercurii, venerunt Henricus Wymond, Willelmus Box, et Ricardus de Prestone, de Warda Turris; Robertus de Hakeney, Robertus le Ropere, et Alexander le Gauger, de Warda de Billingesgate; Ricardus Aleyn, Henricus Sterre, et Johannes de Hatfelde, chaundeler, de eadem Warda de Billyngesgate; Johannes Lytle, Johannes Cotekyn, Galfridus Fairher, Ricardus Double, et Robertus de Thorneye, de Warda Pontis; Thomas de Holdene, Willelmus de Stanforde, et Johannes Wolf, de Warda de Douegate; Thomas de Wyttone, Henricus atte Lauende, Walterus Paterlynge, Galfridus de Dittone, Ricardus Chynyot, Willelmus de Colkirke, Thomas de Cherteseye, Willelmus de Huntyngdone, et Willelmus le Neve, de Warda de Candelwykstrete; Ricardus Frere, Ricardus Merke, Willelmus de Witham, Galfridus de Lyndeseye, Johannes de Surreye, Galfridus de Euerdone, Nicholaus de Forde, et Johannes de Neuport, taverner, de Warda de Langebourne; Willelmus de Cane, Ricardus de Carletone, Thomas le Farnham, Johannes de Bedeforde, [1]Johannes de Bedeforde, Johannes de Oxone, Robertus

Meeting of the Wardsmen.

[1] Probably a repetition by inadvertence.

de Hatfelde, Willelmus de Braughhynge, Thomas de Sewelle, et Simon de Pulham, de Warda de Walebroke, ex parte Orientali; Henricus le Palmere, Johannes le Coroner, Alanus le Joygnour, Johannes Hardelle, Willelmus le Corouner, Johannes Fynsshe, Henricus le Vanner, Gilbertus Payn, Nicholaus Blake, Galfridus Sergeant, Johannes de Slappele, Johannes Cranestoke, et Johannes de Waltham, de Warda de Vynetry; Thomas Curteys, Ricardus de Stanforde, Walterus de Wyntone, Walterus de Charteseye, Ricardus le Chaundeler, Stephanus de Stanforde, Johannes le Coliere, Rogerus de Eure, Willelmus de Essexe, et Walterus Cady, de Warda Ripæ Reginæ; Willelmus Whyte, Laurentius Aleyn, Johannes de Ryptone, Elias Wodebere, Hugo le Chaundeler, Willelmus atte Mere, Johannes de Charrynge, Thomas de Cornubia, Willelmus de Bewerke, Thomas Coo, Willelmus de Thorpe, et Johannes Maderman, de Warda Castri Baynardi, ex parte Occidentali.

Finding of the Jurors, as to Petit Wales.

Qui jurati dicunt, super sacramentum suum, quod murus posternæ de Petit Wales, juxta Turrim Londoniarum, prosternitur, ad magnum damnum et periculum communitatis; quem murum communitas tenetur reparare. Item dicunt, quod quædam porta, vocata '*le Watergate,*' inter kayum Henrici Combemartyn et kayum quondam Walteri le Melewarde, solebat esse communis, sed impeditur per [1] fumum, naves, et ruinam kaii prædicti Walteri. Item dicunt, quod quædam porta, vocata '*le Watergate,*' inter tenementum Laurentii de Braughynge et kayum Andreæ Turke, solebat esse communis; quam portam communitas tenetur paviare; et non paviatur, ad damnum communitatis. Item dicunt, quod tertia porta, vocata '*le Watergate,*' inter tenementum Willelmi Box et tenementum Ricardi Asshelyn, solebat esse communis, et est

Le Watergate. F. 273. a.

Another Watergate.

A third Watergate.

[1] Perhaps an error for *fimum*.

communis; sed obturatur ratione unius gutturi exeuntis de una latrina, et ratione unius palicii, infra duos annos elapsos per Thomam Broun ibidem facti. Item dicunt, quod quædam venella, inter tenementum Henrici de Combemartyn et tenementum Adæ Hurelle, solebat esse communis, sed dictus Henricus Combemartyn prædictam venellam cum quodam palacio obturavit.

A latrina there.

Item dicunt, quod quidam kayus, vocatus '*Seint* '*Botulph Wharfe*,' solebat esse communis, et est communis omnibus hominibus ad omnia necessaria facienda, sed impeditur per Johannem Sparlynge et Ricardum de Eure, eo quod homines per kayum prædictum ad Thamisiam cum rebus suis transire non possunt, absque magna custuma prædicto Johanni Sparlynge solvenda, ad nocumentum totius communitatis. Item dicunt, quod idem kayus Sancti Botulphi solebat esse apertus per dies et noctes; sed Johannes Sparlynge et Ricardus de Eure, custodes kaii prædicti, includunt prædictum kayum per noctes, ad nocumentum et periculum communitatis; et quod prædicti custodes ejusdem kaii perturbant bakeriam ejusdem kaii, quod non potest mundare, nec facere officium suum ad mundandum, vicos et domos super kayum prædictum, sicut facere volebat.

St. Botulph Wharfe.

Item dicunt, quod quædam venella, vocata '*Stephenes*-'*lane*,' juxta Oystergate, est communis venella ad omnes homines; et ad caput ejusdem venellæ, juxta Thamisiam, solebat esse quidam pons, communis omnibus hominibus, quousque Adam Lucas dictum pontem avertebat, et posuit pedem ejusdem pontis super terram communitatis, et caput ejusdem pontis kayo suo proprio conjunxit; ita quod homines civitatis non possunt ad aquam Thamisiæ venire nisi per kayum dicti Adæ Lucas; qui quidem Adam capit magnam firmam ab hominibus ad Thamisiam per dictam venellam venire volentibus, ad nocumentum civitatis et exhæredationem ejusdem.

Stephenes-lane, near Oystergate.

Bridge at the end thereof.

Oystergate. Item dicunt, quod venella, vocata '*Oystergate,*' est obturata per Willelmum de Mordone et Willelmum de Rothynge; et prædictus Willelmus de Mordone capit per annum de venditoribus scirporum in prædicta venella de Oistergate xiii solidos iiii denarios, in exhæredationem civitatis; eo quod hujusmodi proficuum, de eadem venella proveniens per annum, ad communitatem civitatis, et non ad aliquam personam, pervenire debet.

Sellers of rushes there.

Purprestures in Stephenslane and Oystergate. Item dicunt, quod Willelmus Rabet ædificavit quendam murum super communem terram civitatis, in venella vocata '*Stephenslane,*' ad nocumentum et præjudicium civitatis. Item dicunt, quod prædicta venella, vocata '*Oystergate,*' est arctata magis quam solebat esse, per duos pedes et amplius, per Johannem de Mockynge et Willelmum de Mordone.

Armenterslane. Item dicunt, quod venella vocata '*Armenterslane,*' quam Johannes de Westone, draper, modo tenet, solebat esse communis usque ad aquam Thamisiæ, pro aqua ibidem haurienda, et alia necessaria, per omnes homines ibidem venire volentes, facienda; et ad caput ejusdem venellæ, versus Thamisiam, solebat esse unus pons; quam venellam prædictus Johannes de Westone obturavit, et quandam coquinam loco illius pontis ædificavit, ad nocumentum totius populi et exhæredationem communitatis.

Bridge there.

Wolsieslane. Item dicunt, quod venella vocata '*Wolsieslane,*' inter tenementum Domini Johannis de Pulteneye et tenementum Bartholomæi Denmars, solebat esse communis omnibus hominibus, quousque per quosdam, quorum nomina ignorant, fuit obturata. Item dicunt, quod venella, vocata [1] '*Bretaske,*' quam Thomas de Porkele, aurifaber, tenet, solebat esse communis omnibus hominibus, ad hauriendum aquam ad Thamisiam, et omnia alia necessaria ibidem facienda, solvendo per

F. 273. b.

Bretaske Lane.

[1] A marginal Note, written in a hand of the 15th century, says, "*Compositio facta de ista venella* "*patet in Libro Dunthorne, folio* "212."

quarterium unum certum pro sustentatione kaii et pontis ibidem, pro aisiamento ibidem habendo.

Item dicunt, quod venella vocata '*Ebbegate*,' inter tenementum Domini Johannis de Pulteneye et tenementum Thomæ atte Wyche, solebat esse communis omnibus hominibus, quousque eadem venella fuit obturata per prædictum Thomam atte Wyche et Willelmum de Hockele; qui fecerunt in eadem venella latrinas supra dentes, quarum putredo cadit super capita hominum transeuntium. Ebbegate. Latrinæ erected therein.

Item dicunt, quod venella, vocata '*Wendegoslane*,' solebat esse communis venella, sed obturatur per fimos et garderobas; per quosdam quorum nomina ignorant, fuit obturata. Item dicunt, quod venella, vocata '*Cosyneslane*,' fuit et est communis absque impedimento. Item dicunt, quod venella, vocata '*Grant-hameslane*,' solebat esse communis omnibus a regia strata usque ad Thamisiam, ad ducendum et cariandum buscam et vina in carectis a Thamisia usque ad diversa loca civitatis, quousque Johannes de Grantham dictam venellam cum duobus magnis lapidibus et duabus barris ferreis obturavit; ita quod homines civitatis prædictæ non possunt habere ingressum et egressum per venellam prædictam cum busca, vinis, et aliis rebus suis, per carectam, ut habere solebant; ad damnum communitatis immensum, et exhæredationem ejusdem communitatis. Wendegoslane. Cosyneslane. Granthameslane.

Item dicunt, quod venella, vocata '*Grenewychlane*,' fuit et est communis, ut solebat, sine impedimento. Grenewychlane.

Item dicunt, quod venella, vocata '*Retheresgate*,' solebat esse communis, quousque per fimos et alia hujusmodi fœtida fuit obturata, sed per quos nesciunt. Retheresgate.

Item dicunt, quod Willelmus Cosin et Johannes Grantham ex utraque parte venellæ de Douegate ædificaverunt, et in eisdem ædificiis diversas latrinas fecerunt, pendentes ultra vicum ejusdem venellæ; quarum putredines cadunt super homines per eandem venellam Douegate Lane. Latrinæ therein.

transeuntes, ad nocumentum et vituperium communitatis.

La Heywharf.

Item dicunt, quod venella vocata '*la Heywharf,*' cum ponte, solebat esse communis, et communis est omnibus sine impedimento. Item dicunt, quod venella, vocata '*Eldebowelane,*' juxta Douegate, est communis venella; et ædificata est per Galfridum le Botiller, draper, et sic impeditur in latitudine quinque pedum et in longitudine quinquaginta [1] pedum, in nocumento communitatis et in exhæredationem ejusdem.

Eldebowelane.

Palmerslane, Reygateslane, Sackeslane, Brodelane, Dorkyngeslane.

Item dicunt, quod venella vocata '*Palmerslane,*' venella vocata '*Reygateslane,*' venella vocata '*Sackes-*' '*lane,*' venella vocata '*Brodelane,*' et venella vocata '*Dorkynggeslane,*' fuerunt et sunt communes omnibus sine aliquo impedimento. Item dicunt, quod venella vocata '*Vinetrieslane,*' quæ ducit ad pontem super kayum, quondam Johannis de Oxonia, fuit et est communis omnibus hominibus; sed eadem venella fuit arctata per prædictum Johannem de Oxonia, per unum pedem et plus; et dicunt, quod prædictus pons est diruptus; quem pontem communitas tenetur reparare ex antiquo tempore, cum necesse fuerit.

Vinetrieslane.

Spiteleslane.

Item dicunt, quod venella, vocata '*Spiteleslane,*' solebat esse communis, et adhuc est sine impedimento. Item dicunt, quod venella, vocata '*Coventreslane,*' solebat esse communis, sed impeditur jam de novo per Johannem de Oxonia et Ricardum de Rothynge. Item dicunt, quod venella, vocata '*Medelane,*' est communis omnibus, sed impeditur jam de novo per Walterum Neel et Johannem, filium Henrici Moncoy.

Coventreslane.

Medelane.

Quay and Watercourse at Quenehethe.

Item dicunt, quod quidam cursus aquæ transiens in alto vico inter tenementum Willelmi, filii Radulphi de Blythe, et tenementum quondam Willelmi de Medelane, usque ad communem latrinam Ripæ Reginæ, et per medium ejusdem latrinæ—sed cursus ejusdem aquæ

[1] This word is repeated by inadvertence.

impeditur per prædictum Willelmum filium Radulphi de Blithe. Item dicunt, quod kayus, vocatus '*la* '*Quenehethe,*' super quem est communis via ad communem latrinam ibidem, est communis omnibus hominibus; et idem kayus valet per annum vi marcis, quas prædictus Willelmus, filius Radulphi de Blithe, percipit, et quas sex marcas communitas habere debet.

Common latrina there.

F. 274. a.

Item dicunt, quod quædam venella in Parochia Sancti Michaelis ad Ripam Reginæ, inter tenementum Johannis de Brynkele et tenementum Laurentii Sely, est communis omnibus, sed impeditur per prædictos Johannem de Brynkele et Laurentium Sely. Item dicunt, quod est ibidem in eadem parochia alia venella, inter tenementum Walteri Neel et tenementum prædicti Johannis de Brynkele, quæ est communis omnibus sine impedimento. Item dicunt, quod Thomas de Stanforde, piscenarius, appropriavit sibi quinque pedes in latitudine de terra communitatis super kayum vocatum '*Saltwharfe;*' de quo kayo prædictus Thomas recipit iiii marcas sterlingorum per annum, et quas quatuor marcas communitas deberet habere. Item dicunt, quod prædictus Thomas obturavit quandam venellam ibidem, quæ debet esse communis, ita quod nullus ibidem pertransire potest ad aquam Thamisiæ, cum pulvere et aliis putredinibus, in eadem projiciendis.

Lanes in the Parish of St. Michael's, Quenehethe.

Saltwharfe.

The lane there.

Item dicunt, quod est quidam pons, vocatus '*Lau-* '*endresbrigge,*' in Tymberhethe, qui est communis omnibus civitatis; sed dicunt, quod quidam Radulphus de Bernes, oystermongere, capit custumam de omnibus hominibus et mulieribus pannos ibidem lavantibus, et aquam ibidem quærentibus; sed nescitur quo waranto. Ideo veniat ad computandum de tempore, etc.

Lauendresbrigge on Tymberhethe.

A place for washing clothes.

Item dicunt, quod venella, vocata '*Ratoneslane,*' in Parochia prædicta, est communis omnibus; super quam venellam Abbas de Lesnes fecit quendam palicium, continentem in latitudine duos pedes et plus, contra consuetudinem civitatis et [in] exhæredationem ejus-

Ratoneslane.

Purprestures there by the Abbot of Lesnes.

dem. Item dicunt, quod quædam venella, inter tenementum Abbatis de Lesnes et tenementum quondam Philippi Balam, solebat esse communis omnibus, cum uno ponte versus aquam Thamisiæ; pons et venella obturantur per ipsum Abbatem, cum ædificiis suis; quæ quidem ædificia idem Abbas dimittit ad firmam.

Le Brokewharfe.

Item dicunt, quod kayum, vocatum '*le Brokewharfe*,' solebat esse communis omnibus, et est sine impedimento. Item dicunt, quod quædam venella sub domo quondam Galfridi de Bodelee, ducens a vico de Thamisestrete usque ad aquam Thamisiæ, solebat esse communis omnibus, et modo obturatur cum duobus ostiis per Edmundum de Tichewelle, piscenarium.

Lekyngges-lane.

Item dicunt, quod quædam venella, vocata '*Lekyng-*' '*geslane*,' solebat esse communis omnibus; sed arentatur Domino Regi in xii denariis per annum; quæ quidem arentatio nocet communitati. Item dicunt, quod duæ latrinæ sunt in eadem venella, ad nocumentum communitatis; et dicunt, quod nemo potest ire ad aquam Thamisiæ per eandem venellam, pro defectu pavimenti; quod pavimentum Johannes le Spencer et Willelmus filius Rogeri de Bernes tenentur reparare.

Two latrinæ there.

Lane obstructed by the Earl Marshal and another.

Item dicunt, quod quædam venella inter tenementum Comitis Marescalli et tenementum Walteri Gladvyne solebat esse communis; sed impeditur per prædictos Comitem et Walterum. Et dicunt, quod nemo potest transire per eandem venellam pro defectu pavimenti; quod pavimentum prædicti Comes et Walterus Gladewyne tene[n]tur reparare. Item dicunt, quod tres latrinæ sunt in eadem venella, ad nocumentum civitatis. Item dicunt, quod est quædam placea ad caput venellæ de Bredestret, juxta tenementum Ricardi Rous et Johannis de Brynkele; quæ placea pertinet ad communitatem, et quam placeam prædictus Johannes occupat per quendam palicium; sed nescitur quid pro se habet.

Three latrinæ there.

Water-course in Ratones-lane.

Item dicunt, quod quidam cursus aquæ impeditur per antecessores Thomæ de Stanforde, qui solebat

currere per venellam vocatam '*Ratoneslane,*' ad nocumentum communitatis. Item dicunt, quod quædam venella, vocata '*Fysshwharfe,*' solebat esse communis; sed impeditur per Willelmum Olyver et Simonem de Turnham, et alios de mestero piscenariorum, ad damnum civitatis. Et dicunt, quod Simon de Turnham cepit custumam, contra consuetudinem civitatis, et in exhæredationem ejusdem. Item dicunt, quod quædam venella juxta hospitium Prioris de Okebourne, ducens usque ad aquam Thamisiæ, solebat esse communis, sed obturatur per Fratres Prædicatores; et credunt quod habent inde factum de Communitate. Et dicunt quod dicta venella, sic obturata, non nocet communitati. Fyssh-wharfe. F. 274. b.

Item dicunt, quod Prior Hospitalis Beatæ Mariæ extra Bysshopesgate levavit unum kayum de muro lapideo apud le Estwatergate; qui quidem murus occupat terram communitatis per tres quarterios unius ulnæ, versus aquam Thamisiæ, in perturbationem navium, shoutarum, et batellorum ibidem applicantium. Estwater-gate.

Item dicunt, quod kayus Sancti Pauli solebat esse communis omnibus de civitate, ad quærendum ibidem aquam; sed dicunt, quod Nicholaus le Taillour, heymongere, rentarius Domini Willelmi de Hagham, colligit ibidem quarteragium de hominibus aquam ibidem quærentibus, contra consuetudinem civitatis, et in exhæredationem ejusdem. St. Paul's Wharf.

Perambulatio facta die Mercurii proximo ante festum Sancti Laurentii, anno regni Regis Edwardi, Tertii post Conquæstum, vicesimo-sexto, per Andream Aubrey, Majorem, Rogerum de Depham, Henricum Pycarde, Simonem Dolsely, Adam de Bury, Simonem de Worstede, Willelmum de Welde, Johannem Pecche, et Willelmum de Tudenham, Aldermannos.

Perambulation made by the Mayor and Aldermen 26 Edward III., and findings thereon, with the valuations thereof. Encroachments within Ludgate.

Compertum est, per visum prædictorum Majoris et Aldermannorum, quod Thomas atte Crouche appropriavit sibi xvi pedes terræ in latitudine super solum communitatis infra Portam de Ludgate; et una ulna, unus pes, et octava pars unius pedis ejusdem terræ in parte Australi ædificatur; et in parte Boreali, una ulna; quæ extenduntur ad ii solidos vi denarios per annum.

Without Ludgate.

Willelmus de Strattone appropriavit sibi xvi pedes terræ in latitudine super solum communitatis extra Portam de Ludgate, et fecit super eandem terram unam cameram, longitudinis xvi pedum, et latitudinis xii pedum et trium quarteriorum unius pedis; et domus ipsius Willelmi per iiii pedes ædificatur, et tres quarterios unius pedis, in longitudine; et fecit ibidem, super solum communitatis, unum profundum puteum et quadratum pro latrina; et extenduntur ad ii solidos per annum.

Without Ludgate.

Ricardus de Someresham appropriavit sibi xvi pedes terræ super solum communitatis extra Portam de Ludgate, in latitudine; et fecit super eandem terram unam cameram in longitudine, sicut totum tenementum ipsius Ricardi se extendit; et extenduntur ad x solidos per annum. Augustinus le Waleys appropriavit sibi unum gardinum super solum communitatis, latitudinis xvi pedum, et fecit unam logiam ibidem; et extenditur ad vi denarios per annum. Johannes de Thurmastone, Capellanus, fecit duas logias pro porcis et bestiis super

solum communitatis ibidem; et extenduntur ad viii denarios per annum. Et idem Johannes occupat ibidem xvi pedes terræ non ædificatæ; et extenditur ad iiii denarios per annum. Thomas Chauntecler occupat ibidem sexdecim pedes terræ non ædificatæ; et extenditur ad iiii denarios per annum. Willelmus de Wircestre tenet ibidem unam domum, et duas logias pro bestiis, et unam latrinam, super solum communitatis; et pars prædictæ domus ædificata est in latitudine vii pedum et dimidii, et in longitudine xiiii pedum; et extenduntur ad iii solidos vi denarios per annum. Henricus [1] Vannere tenet duas cameras et unum gardinum super solum communitatis juxta Portam de Ludgate, ex parte Boreali; et continet terra quam occupat, inter duas shopas cum solariis superædificatis, quæ tenet de Communitate per litteras Communi Sigillo signatas, in longitudine versus portam xxv ulnas, et in latitudine sicut tota fovea civitatis ibidem se extendit. Et extenduntur ædificia et gardinum, super dictam placeam terræ sine waranto facta, ad vi solidos viii denarios per annum. F. 275. a.

Encroachments by the Friars Preachers near the Thames, and by the Countess of Pembroke.

Fratres Prædicatores occupant unam novam turrim aquæ Thamisiæ contiguam, et duos veteres turellos communitatis, et unam placeam terræ cum curtilagio, in latitudine sexdecim pedum, et in longitudine a porta dictorum Fratrum de Ludgate usque ad prædictam novam turrim super Thamisiam; quæ extenduntur ad xiii solidos iiii denarios per annum. Comitissa Penbrochiæ occupat unum turellum, ædificatum cum cameris et cellario super solum communitatis ex parte Boreali.

[2] (Vide plus de Purpresturis, in Rotulo de Itinere anno xiiii° Edwardi Secundi, vocato "Quo Warranto.")

---

[1] This name is somewhat doubtful.

[2] This is an insertion in a somewhat later hand. As to the Purprestures here referred to, see p. 338, *ante*.

F. 275. b. *Processus factus ad Coronationem Domini Regis Angliæ, Ricardi, Secundi post Conquæstum, anno regni sui primo.*

Ceremonials attending the Coronation of King Richard II.

[1] Decedente, de nutu Summi Præceptoris, felicissimo, strenuo, et potenti [2] Regis Angliæ et Franciæ, Domino Edwardo, Tertio post Conquæstum, vicesimo-primo die mensis Junii, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo septuagesimo-septimo, et anno regni sui quinquagesimo-primo, successit ei Rex Ricardus Secundus, filius Edwardi, nuper Principis Walliæ, primogeniti dicti Regis Edwardi: et cum tractaretur et provisum fuisset de solempnis Coronationis ipsius Regis Ricardi, die Jovis in crastino Translationis Beati Swithini tunc proximo sequente celebrandis, Johannes, Rex Castellæ et Legionis, Dux Lancastriæ, coram dicto Domino Rege Ricardo et Consilio suo comparens, clamavit, ut Comes Leycestriæ, officium Senescalciæ Angliæ; et, ut Dux Lancastriæ, ad gerendum principalem gladium Domini Regis, vocatum 'Curtana,' die Coronationis ejusdem Regis; et, ut Comes Lincolniæ, ad scindendum et ad secandum coram ipso Domino Rege, sedente ad mensam dicto die Coronationis. Et quia, facta diligenti examinatione coram peritis de Consilio Regis de præmissis, satis constabat eidem Consilio, quod ad ipsum Ducem tanquam tenentem per legem Angliæ post mortem Blanchiæ, quondam uxoris suæ, pertinuit officia prædicta, prout superius clamabat, exercere, consideratum fuit per ipsum Regem et Consilium suum prædictum, quod idem Dux officia prædicta, per se et sufficientes deputatos suos, faceret et exerceret, et feoda sua debita in hac parte obtineret. Qui quidem Dux officium Senescalciæ prædictæ personaliter adimplevit, et etiam dictum gladium coram præfato Domino Rege, quousque Alta Missa post Coro-

Claim by John of Gaunt, as Earl of Leicester, to hold the office of Steward of England; and, as Duke of Lancaster, to carry the Curtana at the Coronation; and, as Earl of Lincoln, to carve before the King.

His claims admitted.

[1] Written *decendente* in the original.

[2] Properly *Rege*.

nationem ipsius Domini Regis celebrata fuit, in manibus suis propriis gerebat; et extunc, occupatus circa officium Senescalciæ prædictæ, gladium illum Henrico, Comiti Derbiæ, filio, hæredi ejusdem Ducis, coram ipso Rege deferendum commisit; et sic idem Comes Derbiæ eundem gladium, ex assignatione dicti patris sui, durantibus solempniis Coronationis prædictæ, coram ipso Rege honorifice et decenter gerebat.

He performs the duties of Steward; and with the aid of his son, the Earl of Derby, carries the Curtana.

Similiter, Hugo, Comes Staffordiæ, ex assignatione et in jure ejusdem Ducis, coram præfato Domino Rege, sedente ad mensam dicto die Coronationis suæ, in Magna Aula Westmonasterii, panem et cibaria ejusdem Domini Regis coram se scindebat.

Hugh, Earl of Stafford, acts for him as Carver.

Et memorandum, quod præfatus Dux, die Jovis proximo ante Coronationem prædictam, sedebat de præcepto Regis, tanquam Senescallus Angliæ, in Alba Aula regii palatii Westmonasterii, prope Capellam regalem, et inquirebat diligenter quæ et qualia officia, seu feoda, dicto die per quoscunque facienda vel obtinenda fuerant; et cum hoc, eodem die Jovis publice proclamari fecit, quod tam magnates quam alii qui alia officia seu feoda [ad] Coronationem prædictam facere, seu feoda aliqua obtinere, clamare vellent, billas et petitiones suas et clamia sua continentes coram ipso Senescallo, vel ejus in hac parte locum tenente, proferri facerent indilate. Super quo, diversa officia et feoda, tam per petitiones quam oretenus, coram ipso Senescallo exacta et vendicata extiterunt, in forma quæ subsequitur.—

The Duke sits, as Steward of England, at the White Hall, Westminster, to enquire as to alleged rights of service at the ensuing Coronation.

Inprimis, quoad officium Constabularii Angliæ, Thomas de Wodestoke, avunculus Domini Regis, qui unam filiarum et hæredum Humfridi de Bohun, nuper Comitis Herefordiæ et Constabularii Angliæ, duxit in uxorem, demonstrabat, tam dicto Domino Regi quam præfato Senescallo, quod officium illud ad dictum nuper Comitem et hæredes suos de jure pertinebat; et quod hæredes ipsius nuper Comitis infra ætatem et in custodia Regis fuerunt; quodque dictus Rex defunctus

Claim by Thomas de Wodestoke, to act as Constable of England.

officium illud eidem Thomæ, qui unam hæredum prædictarum, ut prædicitur, desponsavit, commisit faciendum, durante minore ætate hæredum prædictorum; petendo se admitti ad officium illud faciendum ex causa supradicta. Per quod, habita consideratione rationabiliter ad præmissa, idem Thomas ad officium prædictum faciendum admittitur de voluntate dicti Regis nunc. Et sic officium illud in omnibus postmodum adimplevit.

F. 276. a.

Admission thereof.

Item, quoad officium Marescalli Angliæ, Margareta Mareschalliæ Comitissa, et Norffolchiæ, porrexit petitionem suam coram præfato Domino Senescallo, in hæc verba:—

Petition of Margaret Plantagenet, for the office of Marshal of England.

"A treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castille et de "Leon, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre,— "supplie Margaret, fille et heire Thomas de Brether-"tone, nadgairs Counte de Norffolk et Mareschal "dEngleterre, destre acceptee al office de Mareschalcie "ore al Coronment nostre Seignur le Roy, come a "soun droit heritage apres la mort le dit Thomas, "soun pier; faisaunt loffice par soun deputee, come "Gilbert Mareschal, Counte de Strogoil, fist al Coron-"ment le Roy Henry Seconde, cestassavoir, de paiser "debatz en maisoun le Roy au jour de soun Coron-"ment, et affair liveree des herbergages, et de garder "les oesses del Chambre le Roy; pernaunt de chescun "Baroun et Count, faitz Chivaler a celle jour, une "palfrey ove une selle."

Super quo, audita petitione prædicta, dictum fuit pro Domino Rege ibidem, quod officium illud in persona Domini Regis in feodo remansit, ad assignandum et contulendum cuicunque ipsi Regi placeret. Et super hoc auditis, tam pro Domino Rege quam pro præfata Comitissa, pluribus rationibus et allegationibus in hac parte, pro eo quod videbatur Curiæ quod finalis discussio negotii prædicti, propter temporis brevitatem ante Coronationem prædictam fieri non potuit, Henricus Percy, ex assensu et præcepto ipsius Regis, assignatus

In consequence of certain difficulties, the office temporarily assigned to Henry Percy, saving the rights of every one.

fuit ad officium prædictum faciendum, percipiendo feoda debita et consueta; salvo jure cujuslibet. Et sic idem Henricus officium illud perfecit.

Item, Robertus de Veer, Comes Oxoniæ, exhibuit Curiæ quandam petitionem suam, in hæc verba:—

Petition of Robert de Veer, Earl of Oxford, to hold the office of Chamberlain.

"A moun treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castille " et de Leone, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEn- " gleterre,—supplie le vostre, Robert de Veer, Conte " dOxenforde, que come le dit Count soit Chambrelain " de fee du nostre tresdoubte Seignur le Roy, come " ces auncestres ount este Chambrelains des nobles " progenitours nostre dit Seignur le Roi, puis le " temps de memoire et devaunt; qil please a vostre " tresgraund hautesse, qil puisse faire le dit office " come ses auncestres ont fait de tout temps."

Porrexit autem idem Comes quandam aliam petitionem suam, in hæc verba:—

Second Petition of de Veer, claiming to serve the King with water on the day of Coronation.

"A treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castille et de " Leone, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre,— " supplie le vostre, Robert de Veer, Counte dOxenforde, " qe come ses auncestres, de temps dount memoire ne " court, ont servy a les nobles progenitours nostre " Seignur le Roy, qor est, del eaw, sibien devaunt " maunger come apres, le jour de lour Coronement, et " ont euz, come lour droit, les basyns et les towailles " dount les ditz progenitours le Roy ount este servy " as ditz jours de Coronment, sicome appiert en le " Recorde de lEscheqer le Roy; qe please a vostre tres " graund Hautesse, graunter qil puisse faire le dit " office, come ses auncestres ount fait devant, et avoir " les fees al dit office appendantz."

The prayer granted of the said Petitions.

Et quia per recorda et evidencias, ex parte ipsius Comitis in Curia prolata, sufficienter constat quod idem Comes jus habet ad officia prædicta, prout superius petiit, in feodo obtinenda, et facta proclamatione si quis petitioni suæ in hac parte contradicere vellet, nullus clameo suo hujusmodi in aliquo contradixit; per quod, consideratum fuit quod idem Comes

officia prædicta personaliter faceret et exerceret, si Do-
F. 276. b. minus Rex ad hoc, non obstante minori ætate ipsius Comitis, gratiose vellet consentire. Qui quidem Rex postmodum voluit et concessit, quod præfatus Comes, in propria persona sua, ad officia prædicta dicto die Coronationis ipsius Regis faceret, eo non obstante, quod ipse infra ætatem et in custodia Regis adtunc extitit. Et sic idem Comes officia illa eodem die Coronationis in omnibus adimplevit, [1] ad pelves et manutergia unde servivit, et fideliter feoda Camerariæ ad opus suum proprium percepit.

Petition of John Wyltshire, that he may hold a towel on the day of the Coronation.

Item, Johannes Wyltshire, civis Londoniarum, porrexit Curiæ quandam petitionem, in hæc verba:—

"A treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castille et de "Leon, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre,— "supplie Johan Wyltshire, citezein de Loundres, que "come le dit Johan tient certeins tenementz en Hey-"dene, queles fount la moyte del Manoir de Hey-"den, de nostre Seignur le Roy par sergauntie, cest-"assavoir de tenir un towaille quaunt nostre dit "Seignur le Roy lavera ses mains devaunt maun-"ger le jour de sa Coronement; et quele moyte du "Manoir jadys fuist en la seisyn Johan fitz Johan "Pycot, qi ce tient de Sir Edwarde, nadgairs Roy "dEngleterre, besail nostre Seignur le Roy qor est, "par les services suisdites, come piert par recorde de "lEschequer nostre dit Seignur le Roy; et prie qil "puisse estre acceptee, le dit office de sergauntie "affair en la fourme suisdite."

His prayer granted; Edward, Earl of Cambridge, acting as his deputy.

Et quia apparet per recordum de Scaccario Domini Regis, in Curia monstratum, quod prædicta tenementa tenentur de Domino Rege per servitium prædictum; ideo prædictus Johannes admittitur ad servitium suum hujusmodi faciendum, per Edmundum, Comitem Cantebrigiæ, deputatum suum. Et sic idem Comes, in jure ipsius Johannis, manutergium tenuit quando Do-

[1] Properly *et*.

minus Rex lavabat manus suas, dicto die Coronationis suæ, ante prandium.

Item, Thomas de Bello Campo, Comes Warrici, exhibuit in Curia quandam petitionem, in hæc verba :—

Petition of Thomas de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, to carry the third sword at the Coronation, and to perform the duties of the Pantry.

" A mon treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castille et de Leone, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre,—supplie Thomas de Beauchampe, Counte de Warrick, qe come ses auncestres as Coronementz des Roys dEngleterre unt portez le tierce espee des espeies qe sount assignez destre portez devaunt les Roys as ditz Coronementz ; et ensement ses ditz auncestres ont euz loffice de Panetrie, et mesme loffice serviz, paur eulx et lour deputez et ministres, en lours propres persones, de salers, cotelx, et coillers, et mesmes les salers, cotelx, et coillers ount eux et reioiez pur les feodes ; qil vous please qil puisse faire ses offices aycest Coronement, et avoir sez feodes, ensi come ses ditz auncestres ount faitz, et eux avaunt ces heures."

His prayer granted in every respect.

Intellecta petitione prædicta, pro eo quod, per evidentias et recorda de Scaccario prædicto Curiæ ostensa, veraciter patet quod antecessores ipsius Comitis tertium gladium ante Regem, ad Coronationem suam, retroactis temporibus gestabant, et dictum officium Panetriæ similiter ad idem tempus habuerunt, et pro feodo suo ejusdem officii salsarium et cultellos, ante Regem existentes, receperunt, consensum fuit quod idem Comes admitteretur ad officia prædicta dicto die Coronationis facienda, et haberet pro feodo suo salsarium et cultellos quæ posita essent coram Rege, sedente ad mensam dicto die Coronationis. Et de cochlearibus superius petitis, pro eo quod non est compertum quod hujusmodi cochlearia ante hæc tempora data fuerant pro feodis, faceret Rex voluntatem suam : qui quidem Dominus Rex postmodum, prætextu quarundam evidentiarum coram eo expositarum, voluit et decrevit quod prædictus Comes cochlearia sua, simul cum salsariis et

cultellis prædictis, pro feodo suo obtineret. Et sic idem Comes officia illa in omnibus ad Coronationem prædictam fecit et exercuit; et, peracto prandio, prædicta salsaria, cultellos, et cochlearia, pro feodo suo recepit.

F. 277. a. Item, Johannes Argen[t]hein, Chevaler, porrexit petitionem suam, in hæc verba:—

Petition of Sir John Argenthein, to be Cup-bearer at the Coronation.

" A soun tresdoubt, le Roy de Castille et de Leone, " Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre,—supplie " Johan de Argenthein, Chivaler, qe come il tient le " Manoir de Grant Wylmondeley, el Counte de Hert- " forde, de nostre Seignur le Roy, par graunt sar- " gaunte, cestassavoir, de servir au Roy a sa Corone- " ment del coupe; quel service ses auncestres ount fait " de temps dount memorie ne court, pur la Manoir suis- " dite, tanqes al darrein Coronement, a quel temps le dit " Johan fuist en la garde nostre Seignur, et del age de " oept ans; qe please a sa tresdoubte Seignur, le dit " Johan receivoir a cel office faire, ore a cest present " Coronement."

His prayer granted.

Et quia per recorda, rationes, et evidencias, ex parte ipsius Johannis in Curia monstrata, ac etiam, per testimonia procerum et aliorum fidedignorum, constabat Curiæ quod prædictus Johannes dictum manerium de Rege tenet per servitium prædictum, consideratum extitit, quod idem Johannes dictum servitium suum Regi faceret die Coronationis suæ, et haberet, pro feodo suo, ut clamavit, quendam calicem argenteum album, unde Domino Regi serviret. Per quod, præfatus Johannes dicto die Coronationis serviebat Domino Regi, sedenti ad mensam, de hujusmodi calice argenteo albo; et habuit eundem calicem pro feodo suo.

Item, Willelmus Furnival exhibuit in Curia quandam petitionem suam, in hæc verba:—

Petition of William Furnival, to support the King's right

" A treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castil et de " Leone, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre,— " supplie Willem Furnival, que come il tient le Manoir

" de Farnham, ove le Hamelet de Cere, par le ser- " vice de trouver a nostre Seignur le Roy, le jour " de soun Coronement, a sa mayne dextre une graunt, " et supporter le dextre brache de nostre Seignour " le Roy a mesme le jour, dementiers qe la verge " roiale en sa mayn tiendra ; de qule Manoir et Ha- " melet meisme cel William et ses auncestres, de temps " dount memoire ne court, ount este seisez en faisaunt " le service a temps et seisone aucunz ; et pur luy en- " ablere pur faire le dit service, il soy offre pur " faire quauntqe serra agarde par la Court, et prie " estre accepte pur les ditz services faire."

arm on the day of the Coronation.

Qua quidem petitione debite intellecta, et facta publica proclamatione, si quis clameo ipsius Willelmi in ea parte contradicere vellet, nemineque sibi contrariante, consideratum fuit, quod idem Willelmus, assumpto per eum primitus ordine militari, ad servitium prædictum faciendum admitteretur : et postmodum, videlicet, die Martis proximo ante Coronationem prædictam, Dominus Rex ipsum Willelmum, apud Kenyngtone, honorifice perfecit in militem. Et sic idem Willelmus servitium prædictum die Coronationis, juxta considerationem prædictam, perfecit in omnibus et adimplevit.

His prayer granted, on condition of his first receiving knighthood.

Which is conferred.

Item, Anna, quæ fuit uxor Johannis de Hastynges, nuper Comitis Penbrochiæ, porrexit in Curia quandam petitionem suam, in hæc verba :—

" A treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castille et de " Leone, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre,— " supplie Anne, qe fuist la femme Johan de Hastynges, " nadgairs Counte de Pembroke, que come le Manoir " de Asshele, el Count de Norffolk, soit tenuz de nostre " Seignur le Roy par le service de faire loffice de " Napparie al Coronment le Roy, quele Manoir ele " tient en dower, del dowement soun dit baroun ; qe " luy please accepter del faire cel office, par soun de- " putee, a cest Coronement de nostre Seignur le Roy ;

Petition of Anne, Dowager Countess of Pembroke, to perform the duties of the Napery at the Coronation.

"pernant les fees du dit office, cestassavoir, les nappes, "quant ils soient sustretz."

Her prayer granted, the office being performed by deputy. F. 277. b.

Et quia post ostensionem verisimilium evidenciarum et rationum ipsius Annæ, [1] contradixit, consideratum fuit, quod ipsa ad officium prædictum, per sufficientem deputatum suum, faciendum admitteretur. Et sic officium per Thomam Blount, Chivaler, quem ad hoc deputavit, dicto die Coronationis in omnibus perfecit; et, peracto prandio, mappas de mensis subtractas pro feodo recepit.

Item, Johannes, filius et hæres Johannis de Hastynges, nuper Comitis Pembrochiæ, exhibuit in Curia quandam petitionem suam, in hæc verba :—

Petition of John Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, to carry the King's spurs at the Coronation.

"A treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castille et de "Leone, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal d'Engleterre,— "supplie Johan, fitz et heir Johan de Hastynges, "nadgairs Counte de Pembroke, destre resceu a soun "office de porter les graunds espoirons dorrez devaunt "nostre Seignur le Roy ore a soun Coronment, en "maner come William le Mareschal, soun auncestre, "les porta al Coronment le Roy Edwarde Secounde."

He being under age, the office is assigned to Edmund, Earl of March, in his right.

Audita et intellecta billa prædicta, pro eo quod dictus Johannes est infra ætatem et in custodia Domini Regis, quanquam sufficienter ostendat Curiæ recorda et evidencias quod ipse servitium prædictum de jure facere deberet, consideratum extitit, quod esset ad voluntatem Regis quis dictum servitium, ista vice, in jure ipsius Johannis faceret. Et super hoc, Dominus Rex assignavit Edmundum, Comitem Marchiæ, ad deferendum dicto die Coronationis prædicta calcaria, in jure præfati hæredis, salvo jure alterius cujuscunque. Et sic idem Comes Marchiæ calcaria illa, prædicto die Coronationis, coram ipso Domino Rege deferebat.

Petition of the said Earl of Pembroke, to

Item, præfatus Johannes protulit quandam alteram petitionem suam in eadem Curia, sub hac forma :—

---

[1] The word *nullus* seems to be omitted here.

"A treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castille et de "Leone, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre,—"monstre Johan, fitz et heir Johan de Hastynges, "Counte de Pembroke, qe come il tient le Chastiel et "la Ville de Pembroke, le Chastel et la Ville de Tynby, "le Graunge de Kyngeswode, la Commote de Cottraghe, "le Manoir de Chastel Martyn, et le Manoir de Tregeir, "par le service de porter le secound espee le Roy, "devaunt luy a soun Coronoment; qe please luy ac-"cepter a soun dit office faire, ore a icest Corono-"ment."

carry the second sword before the King at the Coronation.

Et super hoc, Ricardus Comes Arundelliæ et Surreiæ exhibuit in Curia quandam aliam petitionem, in hæc verba:—

"Au Roy de Castille et de Leone, Duc de Lancastre "et Seneschal dEngleterre,—supplie Richarde, Counte "dArundelle et de Surreie, de luy resceivre affair "soun office a porter le seconde espee devaunt le Roy "ore al Coronement, qe luy appartient de droit pur "le Countee de Surreie."

Petition of Richard, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, to a like effect.

Quibus petitionibus intellectis, et auditis hinc inde dictorum Comitum rationibus, pro eo quod dictus Johannes [Comes] Pembrochiæ, qui infra ætatem et in custodia Regis existit, ostendit Curiæ meliora [1] recordas et verisimiliores evidencias et rationes pro se quam prædictus Comes Arundelliæ pro ipso monstrabat, Dominus Rex, declarata coram eo materia prædicta, præcepit Edmundo Comiti Marchiæ, quod ipse gladium prædictum, ista vice, in nomine et jure prædicti Comitis Penbrochiæ, deferret, salvo jure alterius cujuscunque. Qui quidem Comes Marchiæ gladium illum ex hac causa dicto die Coronationis gestabat, simul cum calcaribus supradictis.

The claim of the Earl of Pembroke preferred, and the office assigned to the Earl of March, in his right.

Item, prædictus Comes Arundelliæ porrexit in Curia quandam aliam petitionem, in hæc verba:—

---

[1] Properly *recorda*.

Petition of the Earl of Arundel, to hold the office of Chief Butler at the Coronation. F. 278. a.

"Al Roy de Castille et de Leone, Duc de Lancastre "et Seneschal dEngleterre,—supplie Richarde, Counte "dArundelle et de Surreie, de luy receivoir affaire "soun office de chiefe Botiller, qe luy appartient de "droit pur le Counte dArundelle, receivaunt les fees "ent duez."

Et super hoc, quidam Edmundus, filius et hæres Edmundi de Stapelgate, exhibuit quandam aliam petitionem, sub hac forma :—

Petition of Edmund de Stapelgate to a like effect.

"A moun treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castille et "de Leone, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre, "—monstre Esmonde, filz et heir Esmond de Stapelgate, "qe come le dit Esmonde tient de nostre Seignur le "Roy en chief le Manoir de Bilsyngtone en le Counte de "Kent, par les services destre Botiller nostre Seignur "le Roy a sa Coronement, come piert en le livre des "fees de serjaunties en lEscheqer nostre Seignur le "Roy ; et a cause qe le dit Esmonde, le pier, morust "seise de mesme le Manoir en soun demesne come en "fee, cest Edmond le fitz adonqes esteaunt dedeins "age, nostre Seignur le Roy, layel nostre Seignur "qor est, seisist le dit Esmond le filz en sa garde, "pur ceo qe fuit trovee en le liver qe le dit Manoir "fuist tenuz par an par tielx services ; et prist lez "profitz de mesme le Manoir par quatre ans come "de sa garde ; et puis commist la dite garde, ove "la mariage du dit Esmond le filz, a Giffray Chaucer, "pur quele garde et mariage le dit Esmond le filz "paia au dit Giffrey cent et quatre livers. Par quoy, "le dit Esmond, le fitz, soi profre de faire le dit office "de Botiller, et prie qil a ce soit resceu, pernaunt les "fees au dit office auncienment duez et custumables."

The Petition of the Earl of Arundel acceded to, saving the rights of others.

Intellectis autem petitionibus prædictis, auditisque quampluribus recordis, rationibus, et evidenciis, tam pro præfato Comite quam pro præfato Edmundo Curiæ monstratis, videbatur Curiæ dictum negotium, propter multiplicationem negotiorum et temporis brevitatem

ante prædictam Coronationem, finaliter discuti non posse; et eo prætextu, necnon pro eo quod per recordum de Scaccario est compertum quod antecessores ipsius Comitis, postquam dictum Manerium de Bilsyngtone ab eis alienatum extitit, fuerunt in possessione dicti officii temporibus hujusmodi Coronationum, et non est compertum nec allegatum, pro prædicto Edmundo, quod aliquis antecessorum suorum aliquo tempore fecit officium prædictum, dictum fuit præfato Comiti, quod ipse officium prædictum ad præsentem Coronationem faceret, et feoda debita perciperet, jure ipsius Edmundi et quorumcunque in omnibus semper salvo. Et sic idem Comes officium illud perfecit.

Oral claim of the Mayor of the City of London to serve the King with a golden cup at the Coronation.

Et memorandum, quod Major et Cives civitatis Londoniarum, coram dicto Domino Senescallo, per Recordatorem ejusdem civitatis, comparentes, clamabant oretenus, secundum libertatem et consuetudinem civitatis prædictæ, quod idem Major, ratione officii sui Majoratus, in propria persona sua serviret Domino nostro Regi, die Coronationis suæ, tam in Aula ad prandium suum, quam post prandium in Camera ad [1] Speculum, de cupa auri ipsius Regis; et eandem cupam, cum a festo ipsius Domini Regis recederet, una cum aquario auri, pro feodo suo haberet et secum asportaret; et quod alii cives, qui ad hoc per prædictam civitatem eligerentur, ad eundem diem servire deberent in officio Pincernariæ, in auxilium Capitalis Pincernæ, tam ad mensam in Aula, ad prandium, quam post prandium in Camera magnatibus et aliis; prout Majores et cives ejusdem civitatis, prædecessores sui, hactenus, ut asseritur, facere consueverunt; petendo se admitti ad servitia prædicta Domino Regi in forma prædicta faciendum.

And of the Citizens, to aid the Chief Butler.

Their claims acceded to, by special desire of the King.

Et super hoc, habita coram præfato Domino Senescallo informatione diligenti, pro eo quod, per recorda et evidencias in Scaccario Regis residentia, est com-

[1] Written *spec* in the original.

pertum quod Capitalis Pincerna Domini Regis, pro tempore existens, diebus hujusmodi Coronationum dictum servitium, quod pro præfato Majore est vendicatum, facere, et hujusmodi feodum obtinere, solebat temporibus retroactis, declarata fuit materia prædicta coram Domino Rege, ut ipse de præmissis faceret et discerneret

F. 278. b. velle suum. Qui quidem Dominus Rex, perpendens gratitudinem magnam et subsidium in prædictis civibus civitatis prædictæ, ante hæc tempora abundanter inventa, speransque in posterum hujusmodi gratitudinem et subsidium in prædictis civibus invenire, et ut ipsi corda assumant hilariora dicto Domino Regi fidele præstare obsequium, et sibi in necessitatibus suis ferventius subvenire, desiderans, corditer eisdem civibus complacere voluit, et decrevit quod cives civitatis prædictæ servirent in Aula de Pincernaria, in auxilium Capitalis Pincernæ, ipso Rege sedente ad mensam die Coronationis suæ; et cum idem Dominus noster, Rex, post prandium, Cameram suam ingressus vinum petierit, dictus Major prædicto Domino Regi de cipho aureo serviret, et postmodum haberet ciphum illum, una cum aquario eidem cipho pertinente, de dono Regis. Et sic idem Major et prædicti cives servitia prædicta decenter impleverunt; et prædictus Major ciphum, unde Domino Regi servivit, recepit, juxta ipsius Domini Regis voluntatem et decretum,

Item, Johannes Dymmok, Chivaler, exhibuit in Curia quandam petitionem suam, in hæc verba :—

Petition of Sir John Dymmok, in right of his wife, to act as the King's Champion at the Coronation.

" A treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castille et de " Leone, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre,— " supplie Johan Dymmoke, Chivaler, qil poet estre " receu de faire soun service a nostre tresdoubte " Seignur le Roy, le jour de soun Coronement, qe " luy appent come de droit Margarete, sa femme, de " leur Manoir de Screvelby, come les auncestres la dite " Margarete ount fait et clayme ; come en une bille a " icestz annexez pluis plainement est declare."

Billa, unde in ista petitione fit mentio, sequitur, sub hac forma:—

"Cest la demande qe Johan Dymmoke, Chivaler, "demande a nostre Seignur le Roy, qil luy suffre "soun [1] cervise certein avoir, qe a luy appent de fee "et de droit, le jour de soun Coronement; dount ces "auncestres ount este vestu et seisi en temps le Rois, "les auncestres nostre Seignur le Roy qor est, qe "Dieux garde, a les jours de lour Coronement. "Cestassavoir, qe le Roy luy face aveir, le veille de "soun Coronement, un des bones destrers qe le Roy "ayt, ove le sele, et ove toutz les hernois, bien coveres "de feer, ensement ove toutz les armures qappendent "au corps le Roy, auxi entierment qe le Roys mesmes "le duist avoir, sil duist aler en un bataille mortelle. "Et ycel maner le dit Johan doit venir arme de "mesmes les armes et mounter mesme le destrer, bien "covert le jour de soun Coronement, et chivacher "devaunt le Roy al processioun, et doit dire et crier "al poeple trois foitz, comt en audience devaunt tout "le mounde; et qe sil ya nulle homme, haut ou bas, "qi dedir voille qe soun Seignour liege, Sir Richarde, "cousyn et her le Roy dEngleterre, Edwarde, qi "darrein morust, ne denie estre Roy dEngleterre "corone, qil est prest par soun corps a darreiner "maintenaunt qil ment come faux et come tretre; ou "au quel jour qe lem luy asserra. Et si nul le dedie, "et il face le darrein pur le Roy, le chival ove toutz "les harnois luy demurra come soun droit et soun "fee. Et si nul [2] le dedie tanqes come la processioun "duree, apres le tierce heure, maintenaunt apres la "processioun et qe le Roy soyt enoint et corone, de-"scende et soy disarme, et puis soit a la volonte le Roy "si le destrer et les armes luy deivent demurer ou "noun."

Bill, setting forth the particulars of the said claim.

---

[1] Properly *service*.

[2] The word *ne* seems to be omitted here.

Et super hoc, Baldewinus de Freville, Chivaler, porrexit quandam petitionem, in hæc verba:—

Petition of Sir Baldwin de Freville to a like effect.

"A moun treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castil "et de Leone, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngle- "terre,—supplie Baldewyn de Frevil, cosyn et un des "heirs Philip Marmyoun, cestassavoir, cousyn et heir de "[1]aisne fille le dit Philipe,—qe come il tient le Chas-

F. 279. a.

"tiel de Tomworthe, en le Counte de Warrick, de "nostre tresdoubte Seignour le Roy, come de sa co- "rone, del heritage le dit Philip, a la dite fille afferaunt "en partie de sa purpartie, par les services destre a "la Coronement nostre dit Seignur le Roy en ses "armures et sur un des destrers le Roy, si nulle "voloit countredire soun dit Coronement, de la de- "fendre come a luy appertient; please a vostre tres- "doubte Seignurie, de luy accepter de faire les ser- "vices avauntditz, et de comaunder qe ceo qa luy "appertent pur la faisaunce de les ditz services luy "soient deliverez."

The Petition of Sir John Dymmok preferred, with leave to Sir Baldwin de Freville to produce further evidences in support of his claim.

Lectis vero et intellectis petitionibus supradictis, et habito super servitio prædicto inter prædictos Johannem et Baldewinum gravi et [2]prolixa contentione, auditisque hinc inde quampluribus rationibus, recordis, et evidenciis, videbatur Curiæ quod prædictus Johannes monstrabat et allegabat in Curia plura et meliora recorda et evidentias pro ipso quum præfatus Baldewinus pro se ostendebat. Ac eo prætextu, et pro eo quod per diversos proceres et magnates in Curia prædicta, coram dicto Domino Senescallo comparentes, testificatum extitit quod dictus Dominus Rex Edwardus et prædictus Dominus Princeps, defuncti, sæpius dum vixerunt, asseruerunt et dixerunt, quod prædictus Johannes dictum servitium pro prædicto Manerio de Scryvelby de jure facere deberet, consideratum fuit,

---

[1] Written *nisne* to all appearance. | [2] Written *proluxu* in the original.

de voluntate et præcepto Regis, quod idem Johannes servitium prædictum ista vice faceret. Ita tamen, quod si prædictus Baldewinus, citra tres septimanas proximas post festum Sancti Hillarii proximo futurum, venerit et monstraverit rationes, recorda, vel evidencias, quod ipse servitium prædictum de jure facere debeat, tunc idem Baldewynus audietur, et fiet ei inde, de avisamento sani consilii, plena justitia; et si ipse infra illud tempus, a Curia limitatum in forma prædicta, non venerit, tunc prædictus Baldewinus inde pro perpetuo sit exclusus; et faciat dictus Johannes servitium prædictum, in jure prædictæ uxoris suæ, prout petiit, hæreditarie.

Item, Willelmus de Latymer et Johannes, filius et hæres Johannis Moubray, de Haxiholme, porrexerunt in Curia quandum petitionem suam, in hæc verba:— *Petition of William de Latymer, and John de Moubray, to hold the office of Almoner at the Coronation.*

"A treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castille et de "Leone, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre,— "supplient William, Seignur Latymer et Johan fitz "Johan de Moubray de Axiholme qe come William "Beauchampe de Bedeforde—qi terres tenauntz ils "[1]sount—avoit loffice dalmoignerie nostre tresdoubte "Seignur le Roy le jour de soun Coronement, pernant "les fees accustumez pur le dite office faire, come "piert pluis au plein par recorde de Rouge Liver del "Eschequer, et de quel office eux et lours auncestres, "et toutz les terres tenauntz, ount este seisez avaunt "ces heures, pernaunt lesquel dargent dalmoire cus-"tume esteaunt devaunt nostre dit tresredoubte Seig-"nur au dit jour, ou un tonelle de vyn pur le dit "office faire; qils puissent estre a cet receus."

Et quia in Rubeo Libro de Scaccario Domini Regis, in Curia monstrato, aperte patet quod Willelmus de Bello Campo de Bedeforde, defunctus, cujus terras *The claim of Lord Latymer admitted, on behalf of himself and the other.*

---

[1] After this word there is an erasure.

Dominus Rex, in jure prædicti Johannis, infra ætatem et in custodia sua existentis, et prædictus Willelmus in jure suo proprio, jam [1]tenetur, dictum officium in vita sua de jure habuit et exercuit;—consideratum est, quod idem Willelmus de Latymer admitteretur ad dictum officium ad istum diem Coronationis, tam pro se quam pro præfato hærede, faciendum; et haberent pro certo feodo suo argenteum discum eleemosynæ stantem coram Rege, sedente ad mensam dicto die Coronationis. Et si forte in posterum rationabiliter compertum fuerit quod ipsi unum tonellum vini de jure habere debeant, tunc ipsi hujusmodi tonellum vini habeant. Per quod, dictus Willelmus de Latymer officium prædictum, dicto die Coronationis, in omnibus adimplevit; juxta considerationem supradictam, recepit, peracto prandio, prædictum discum argenteum ad opus suum et prædicti hæredis.

Item, Willelmus de Bardolf exhibuit quandam petitionem, in hæc verba:—

Petition of William de Bardolf claiming to serve up a certain dish at the Coronation. F. 279. b.

"A tresnoble et tresdoubte, Seignur dEspayne, Seneschal dEngleterre,—moustre William Bardolfe, qe "come il tient certeins terres en la ville de Adyntone, "come de soun heritage, tenuz du Roy en chef par "serjante, cestassavoire, de trover, le jour del Coronement nostre tresdoubte Seignur le Roy, un "homme de faire une meese qest appelle [2] '*dilgirunt,*' "(et si apponatur sagmen, adonqes il est appelle '*malpigeryum,*') en la cosyn du Roy. Pur quoy, please "al dit Seneschal, receivre un homme pur le dit "William, de faire au dit jour le service avauntdite, "selon la tenure et purpos dun recorde ent fait en "lEscheqer du Roy."

---

[1] An error apparently for *tenent.*

[2] Called *diligrout* in Blount's "Jocular Tenures." See pp. 51—53, Beckwith's Edition (1815), where the composition of these dishes is at some length enquired into. A dish of the 13th century seems to have been known by the name of "Bardolf."

Et quia inter recorda de Scaccario prædicto, continetur quod prædicta terra tenetur de Domino Rege in capite per serjantiam, videlicet, ad faciendum prædictum servitium, prout per istam petitionem supponitur, et consideratum est, quod prædictus Willelmus admitteretur ad dictum servitium faciendum. Et sic idem Willelmus perfecit servitium prædictum per quendam deputatum suum.

The said claim allowed.

Item, Ricardus de Lions porrexit quandam petitionem suam, in hæc verba:—

"A treshonure Seignur le Roy de Castille et de "Leone, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre, "—supplie Richar Lyons, qe come il soit tenant del "Manoir de Listone, par cause de quel, Johan de "Lystone et ses auncestres, de temps dount memorie "ne court, ount fait les wafres dount les nobles pro- "genitours nostre Seignur le Roy, qor est, ount este "servy le jour de lour Coronement, come piert par "recorde del Eschequer; qe please a vostre graunt "Hautesse, graunter qil puisse faire le dit service et "office le jour de soun Coronement nostre dit Seig- "nur le Roy, et avoir les fees au dit office appen- "dauntz."

Petition of Richard de Lyons, to serve the King with wafers at the Coronation.

Et super hoc, pro eo quod satis constabat de recordo quod Manerium prædictum tenetur de Domino Rege in capite, per servitium prædictum, et nullus clameo suo contradixit, consideratum extitit, quod ipse officium prædictum dicto die Coronationis faceret, et feoda debita percipiet. Et sic idem Ricardus officium illud adimplevit.

The said claim allowed.

Item, quædam petitio liberata fuit in Curia ex parte Baronum Quinque Portuum, sub forma subsesequenti:—

"A nostre Seignur le Roy de Castille et de Leone, "Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngleterre,—mous- "trent les hommes lieges nostre Seignur le Roy et "Barons de les Cynk Portz, qe par vertue de lour

Petition of the Barons of the Cinque Ports, claiming to hold a

canopy over the King at the Coronation, and to sit at the chief table on the King's right hand.

" fraunchise, grauntez par ses progenitours a eux et a " lours successours, ils clayment qe toutz foitz qe les " Roys dEngleterre serront coronez, ils porterount ou- " tre le test du Roy un drape dore ou de soy, al " volunte du Roy, sur quatre launces batuz dargent, " et, a les quatre corners du drape avauntdit, quatre " seignes dargent endorrez ; et qe toutz cestes choses " serrount as costages du Roy. Et auxint, ils clay- " ment qe apres ceo qils auront faite cest service au " Roy, ils aurount toutz les choses avauntditz pur " lour fee. Et auxint, ils clayment davoir, par mesme " la fraunchise, la chief table au dextre main du Roy " en la sale, de seier a lour manger le jour de lEnco- " ronement."

The said claim allowed.

Et pro eo quod nullus clameo hujusmodi contradixit, et etiam satis est cognitum quod prædicti Barones obsequium prædictum Domino Regi ad Coronationem suam facere consueverunt, consideratum extitit, quod iidem Barones admitterentur ad servitium prædictum in forma prædicta faciendum, percipiendo feoda debita et consueta, et sederent ista vice ad principalem mensam ad dexteram partem Aulæ, Domino Rege in omnibus semper salvo. Et sic prædicti Barones servitium prædictum fecerunt et feoda sua perceperunt, et ad dictam principalem mensam, ad dexteram partem Aulæ, recumbebant dicto die Coronationis, juxta considerationem supradictam.

Item Johannes Fitz-Johan exhibuit in Curia quandam petitionem suam, in hæc verba :—

Petition of John Fitz-John, to be Chief Larderer at the Coronation.

" A Seneschal dEngleterre moustre Johan Fitz " Johan, qe come le Manoir de Scultone, en le Counte " de Norffolk, est tenuz de nostre Seignur le Roy en " chief, par le service destre Chief Lardiner al Coro- " nement nostre dit Seignur le Roy ; le quel ser- " vice Monsire Gifferey Burdeleys fist au Coronement " Sire Edward, aiel a nostre dit Seignur le Roy, qor est, " pur les services de mesme le Manoir. Et auxint

"estoit trove, lan du regne le Roy Edwarde, Tierce "puis le Conquest, vynt-primer, devaunt William "Middeltone, adonqes Eschetour del dit Countee, par "un [1] '*Diem clausit extremum,*' qe le dit Manoir estoit "tenuz par mesme le service. Sur quoy, please au dit "Seneschal receivoir le dit Johan au dit office, come de "droit sa femme, et come autres qount tenuz mesme "le Manoir feusrent receux, de temps dount memorie "ne court." F. 280. a.

Visa et intellecta petitione prædicta, et habita super contentis in eadem informatione diligenti, constabat Curiæ dictum Manerium per servitium prædictum de Domino Rege teneri. Per quod consideratum extitit, quod prædictus Johannes ad prædictum officium, prout petitur, faciendum admitteretur. Et sic admissus dictum officium, prædicto die Coronationis, per se et deputatos suos exercuit et perfecit.

The said claim allowed.

Item Nicholaus Heryng porrexit quandam petitionem, in hæc verba :—

"A moun treshonure Seignur, le Roy de Castille "et de Leon, Duc de Lancastre et Seneschal dEngle-"terre,—supplie Nicholas Heryng, qe come il tient de "nostre Seignur le Roy, el droit Anneys sa femme, "le Manoir de Cateshulle, en le Counte de Surreie, "par graunt serjantie, cest assavoir, par les services "destre Ussher del Chambre nostre dit Seignur le Roy, "come piert par diverses recordes del Escheqer ; qil "puisse estre receu de faire soun dit office el manere "come appent."

Petition of Nicholas Heryng to be Chief Usher at the Coronation.

Qua quidem petitione debite intellecta, pro eo quod clameum prædictum non tangit Coronationem Regis, dictum est eidem Nicholao, quod prosequatur versus Dominum Regem, justitiam super petitione sua prædicta consecuturus, si sibi viderit expedire.

The Petitioner directed to make application thereon to the King.

---

[1] An ancient writ of Chancery so called.

Meeting of the Mayor, Sheriffs. Aldermen, and Nobility, near the Tower.

Die vero Sancti Swithini, post prandium, Magnates, Milites, ac Major, Vicecomites, Aldermanni, et quamplures cives Londoniarum, et alii magno numero equites, decenter ornati, in quodam loco vacuo juxta Turrim Londoniarum convenerunt; et cum per modicum spatium ibidem pausassent, exiit Dominus Rex de Turri sua prædicta, albis indutis vestibus, una cum ingenti multitudine procerum et magnatum, militum et armigerorum, in secta sua se circumdantium, necnon servientium ad arma, armatorum præcedentium. Et ibidem congregati, cum tubis et universis aliis modis modulationum, per publicos vicos Londoniarum usque stratum nobilem vocatum '*le Chepe*' de Londoniis, et abinde usque Fletstrete, et sic directe usque dictum regium Palatium Westmonasterii, solemniter equitantes, ad Magnam Aulam prædicti Palatii pervenerunt. Et insuper, dictus Dominus Rex, cum proceribus, magnatibus, et aliis quampluribus fidelibus suis, ad altam mensam marmoream in eadem Aula attendens, petiit vinum, et allatum bibit; cæterique circumstantes similiter biberunt. Quo facto, secessit Rex, cum quibusdam proceribus et familia sua, in cameram suam, et completa cœna more regio, et ipso Domino Rege, ut decebat, balneato, quievit Rex; et similiter alii quiescebant.

Escort of the King through Cheap and Fleet Street to Westminster.

The King drinks in the Great Hall and then retires.

Proceedings on the morning of the Coronation.

Mane autem facto, surrexit Rex, et auditis servitiis Dei et Missa, indutis mundissimis vestibus et caligis [1]tantummodo calciatis, egrediens de camera sua descendebat in prædictam Magnam Aulam cum maximo numero procerum et magnatum. Et occurrerunt ei Simon, Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, ac alii prælati, pontificalibus, et clerus regni capis sericis, induti; multitudoque plebis copiosa apud dictam altam mensam in eadem Aula. Et sedente Rege in sede sua regali, ibidem paraverunt prædicti prælati atque clerus pro-

[1] Written *tantommodo* in the original.

cessionem suam. Medio tempore prædictus Willelmus de Latymer, tanquam Eleemosynarius, per se et deputatos suos, sternebat ab Aula prædicta usque pulpitum in ecclesia Sancti Petri Westmonasterii quosdam rubeos pannos radiatos; super quos Rex et alii magnates prædicti incederent ad ecclesiam supradictam. Et sublato Rege, præcedebant eum Dominus Dux, cum prædicto principali gladio, ut in jure suo prædicto, Edmundus Comes Marchiæ, cum secundo gladio et calcaribus, in jure prædicti Comitis Pembrochiæ, et Comes Warrici, cum tertio gladio, in jure suo proprio, ut prædictum est; et Edmundus, Comes Cantebrigiæ, cum una virga regali, et Thomas de Wodestoke, cum alia virga regali in manibus suis, de præcepto Regis; in quarum quidem summitate virgarum erant duæ columbæ; et, ante eos, A[dam], Menevensis Episcopus, Cancellarius Angliæ, deferens in manibus suis quendam calicem magni pretii sanctificatum; et, ante eum H[enricus], Episcopus Wygorniensis, Thesaurarius Angliæ, portans in manibus suis quandam patenam: et, ante eos, quamplures prælati et alii de prædicto clero gradiebantur. Post Regem vero veniebant Archiepiscopus, W[illelmus] Londoniensis et W[illelmus] Wyntoniensis, Episcopi.

Procession from the Great Hall to Saint Peter's, Westminster.

F. 280. b.

Et sic incedebant Rex et omnes alii prædicti personaliter ad prædictam ecclesiam, et prostratum Regem coram summo altari ibidem benedixit prædictus Archiepiscopus. Et sublatum ducebant prædicti prælati et magnates ad pulpitum in quodam loco eminenti, in ecclesia prædicta, ad hoc ordinatum; et posuerunt eum ibidem in cathedra regali honorifice decorata, cernente universo populo tunc præsente. Et deferebant toto isto tempore Barones Quinque Portuum ultra Regem quendam pannum proprium de serico quadratum, quatuor hastis deargentatis supportantium, cum quattuor campanellis argenteis deauratis; videlicet, ad quamlibet hastam quatuor assignati. Sedente au-

Benediction of the King by the Archbishop.

tem Rege in cathedra prædicta, venit Ricardus, Comes Arundelliæ, deferens in manibus suis, de præcepto Regis, nobilem coronam regiam; et similiter, Willelmus, Comes Suffolchiæ, de hujusmodi præcepto Regis, afferebat sceptrum, in cujus summitate erat crux. Deferebat autem idem Comes Suffolchiæ quoddam preciosum vestimentum, et Willelmus Comes Sarisburiæ aliud hujusmodi vestimentum; quibus postmodum induebatur Dominus Rex.

Oath made by the King, to observe the laws and customs of the realm.

Subsequenter, capto per præfatum Archiepiscopum sacramento Domini Regis corporali de concedendo et servando, cum sacramenti confirmatione, leges et consuetudines ab antiquis justis et Deo devotis Regibus Angliæ, progenitoribus ipsius Regis, plebi regni Angliæ concessas; et præsertim leges, consuetudines, et libertates, a gloriosissimo et sanctissimo Rege Edwardo clero populoque regni prædicti concessas; et de servando Deo et Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Dei, cleroque et populo, pacem et concordiam integre in Deo, juxta vires suos; et de faciendo fieri in omnibus judiciis suis æquam et rectam justitiam, et discretionem in misericordia et veritate; ac etiam de tenendo et custodiendo justas leges et consuetudines Ecclesiæ, ac de faciendo per ipsum Dominum Regem eas esse protegendas, et ad honorem Dei corroborandas, quas vulgus juste et rationabiliter elegerit, juxta vires ejusdem Domini Regis;—præfatus Archiepiscopus, ad quatuor partes pulpiti prædicti accedens, exposuit et enarravit universo populo, qualiter dictus Dominus Rex hujusmodi præstitit sacramentum; inquirens ab eodem populo si ipsi consentire vellent ad habendum ipsum Regem et Dominum suum ligeum, et obediendum tanquam Regi et Domino ligeo; qui utique consenserunt unanimiter.

Assent of the people to have him for their King and liege lord.

Hymn and prayers.

Hiis itaque peractis, incipiebat Archiepiscopus alta voce [1] hymnum—"Veni Creator, Spiritus;"—quo finito,

[1] Written *ympnum* in the original.

dictisque ab eodem Archiepiscopo quibusdam devotis orationibus super Regem, et cantata solemni per præfatos prælatos et clerum, Dominus Rex, scissis vestimentis quibus prius induebatur, oleo sancto atque chrismate in diversis partibus corporis sui, ut est moris, per manus præfati Archiepiscopi inunctus extitit ad gradum cathedræ suæ, et statim coronatus; ac datis postmodum, et impositis eidem Domino Regi gladio qui vocabatur "Curtana," sceptro, anulo, et calcaribus, et aliis regalibus, prout decuit, magnates et domini, circumstantes, elevatum ipsum Dominum Regem posuerunt in cathedra prædicta. Prælati et clerus, decantato devote Psalmo "Te Deum laudamus," usque summum altare prædictum, ad Altam Missam celebrandam, accesserunt; et in medio ejusdem Missæ, idem Dominus Rex, descendendo de loco suo usque ad gradum ante altare prædictum, unam marcam auri offerebat; et item ascendens repositus fuit in cathedra sua prædicta; et tunc iidem prælati et clerus circa solemnitatem Missæ prædictæ occupati fuerunt.

The King anointed and crowned.

Invested with the Curtana, sceptre, ring, and spurs, and then enthroned.

High Mass performed.

Offering made by the King.

Diversi Domini et magnates, quorum nomina subsequuntur, homagium suum ligeum præfato Domino nostro Regi faciebant;—Johannes Dux Lancastrie, Edmundus Comes Cantebrigiæ, Johannes Comes Richemondiæ, Edmundus Comes Marchiæ, Ricardus Comes Arundelliæ, Thomas de Beauchampe Comes Warrici, Willelmus de Ufforde Comes Suffolchiæ, Hugo Comes Staffordiæ, Willelmus de Monte Acuto Comes Sarisburiæ, Henrico de Percy, Thomas de Roos de Hamelak, Radulphus Basset de Draytone, Johannes de Nevylle, Adomarus de Sancto Amando, Reginaldus Grey de Ruthyn, Jacobus de Audeley de Heloghe, Willelmus de Zouche de Haryngworthe, Robertus de Wilugheby, Rogerus de Scales, Rogerus le Straunge de Knoknyn, Johannes Lovelle, Johannes la Warre, Walterus Fitzwalter, Willelmus de Bardolfe, Johannes Montagu, Gilbertus Talbot, Johannes Buttecourt, Henricus Grey de Wyl-

Homage by the Peers.

F. 281. a.

tone, Johannes de Welyntone, Philippus Darcy, Thomas de Berkle, Michael de la Pole, Hugo de Zouche de Fulborne, Radulphus de Cromwelle, Willelmus Botreaux, Ricardus Seymour de Somersete, Radulphus Baro de Greystoke, Willelmus de Furnyvalle, Archibaldus de Grelly, [1] Capitani de la Bouche, et Smebrondus de Curtone.

Return to the Palace.

Completa etenim solemniter dicta Missa, præfatus Dominus Rex, cum universo cœtu dictorum prælatorum, magnatum, et procerum, de dicta ecclesia exiens, ad dictum palatium suum, per medium prædictæ Magnæ Aulæ, in præfatam cameram suam perveniebat; et quiescens ibi per moderatum spatium, descendebat in Aulam, lotisque manibus suis, statim sedebat in sede sua regali. Ad altam mensam recumbebant itaque cum eo, ad eandem, plurimi prædictorum prælatorum ex utraque parte sua; ad dexteram vero costam dictæ Aulæ tenebant principalem mensam Barones Quinque Portuum, et secundariam Clerici de Cancellaria Domini Regis de prima et secunda forma, per assignationem Domini Seneschalli; et [ad] alias mensas inferiores in eadem costa, sedebant Justiciarii Domini Regis, Barones de Scaccario Regis, et aliæ personæ honestæ, juxta status suos. Et ad mensas in sinistra parte ejusdem Aulæ, Major, Vicecomites, Recordator, Aldermanni, et quamplures cives civitatis Londoniarum, consedebant. Medias autem mensas ibidem alii probi homines de Communitate regni Angliæ occupabant.

Arrangement of seats at the Feast in the Great Hall.

Before serving, divers titles are conferred.

Et sedentibus illis in forma prædicta, priusquam serviebatur Domino Regi de prandio, idem Rex carissimum avunculum suum, Thomam de Wodestoke, in Comitem Bukenhamiæ, Henricum de Percy in Comitem Northumbriæ, Johannem de Moubray in Comitem Notyngham, et Guichardum dAngle in Comitem Huntingdoniæ, honorifice perfecit; ac Edwardum, filium Ed-

[1] For *Capitanus*, meaning the *Captal de Buche*.

mundi Comitis Cantebrigiæ, Johannem, filium Thomæ Roos de Hamelak, Robertum Grey de Rotherfelde, Ricardum, filium Gilberti Talbot, Gerardum, filium Warini de Lysle, Michaelem, filium Michaelis de la Pole, Ricardum de Ponynges, Robertum de Haryngtone, et Thomam de la Mare, similiter promovit ad decorum ordinem militarem; cuilibet eorundem Comitum et Militum munera regalia affluenter largiens, prout regia magnificentia exigit et requirit.

And promotions to Knighthood.

Medio etenim spatio, et durante tempore prandii, prædictus Dominus Senescallus, ac dicti Constabularius et Marescallus, et diversi alii milites, ex eorum præcepto et assignatione, in Aula prædicta, ad honorificum populum ibidem congregatum arraiandum, ac dissensiones et debata, quæ ibidem oriri potuerint, pacificanda, super nobiles dextrarios decenter equitarunt; totoque illo tempore, præfatus Comes Derbiæ, astans ad dexteram Domini Regis sedentis ad mensam, tenebat in manu sua prædictum gladium principalem, et extractum; et prædictus Comes Staffordiæ coram eodem Domino Rege scindebat, ex assignatione et in jure dicti Domini Ducis, ut prædictum est. Peracto autem prandio, ascendebat Dominus Rex in cameram suam, cum prælatis, magnatibus, et proceribus prædictis. Et deinceps magnates, milites, et domini, aliique generosi, diem illum usque ad tempus cœnæ in tripudiis, choreis, et solemnibus ministralciis, præ gaudio solemnitatis illius, continuarunt.

Order preserved during the feast by certain officials on horseback.

F. 281. b.

The King retires to his chamber. The rest of the day devoted to festivity.

Et finita cœna, Dominus Rex et alii prædicti, labore maximo fatigati, petentes requiem dormierunt.

Et sequente die Veneris, residente Rege in palatio suo prædicto, universi prælati, domini, et magnates antedicti, ac alii, in maximo numero apud ecclesiam Sancti Pauli Londoniarum congregati, quandam solemnem processionem per medium civitatis prædictæ faciebant, deprecantes humiliter et devote, pro salubri statu Regis et felici regimine sui, animaque dicti nobilis

Procession on the next day through the City.

Prayers at Saint Paul's.

Domini Edwardi, nuper Regis defuncti, ac aliorum fidelium defunctorum. Et post processionem hujusmodi, Thomas Episcopus Roffensis quandam prædicationem faciebat, ad beneplacitum et nutum, ut creditur, Regis Regum.

Return to Westminster, to feast with the King.

Hiis itaque gestis, prædicti Magnates et Domini abinde usque Westmonasterium ad Regem abierunt, et cum eo manducabant. Post prandium vero, petita a Domino Rege licentia, et cum difficultate obtenta, quilibet ibat viam suam; et sic prædicta solemnia finiebant.

Final departure.

The above proceedings delivered by the Steward of England to be enrolled in Chancery.

Memorandum, quod prædictus Rex Castellæ et Legionis, Dux Lancastriæ, et Senescallus Angliæ, istum processum per manus suas proprias in Cancellariam Domini Regis liberavit, ibidem in Rotulis ejusdem Cancellariæ irrotulandum.

F. 283. b.

Charta Ducatus Lancastriæ.

Charter Confirmatory, of the Duchy of Lancaster, granted by King Henry IV.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, universis et singulis Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Escaetoribus, Coronatoribus, Senescallis, Majoribus, ballivis, ministris, et omnibus aliis fidelibus suis, salutem. Cum Dominus Ricardus, nuper Rex Angliæ, Secundus post Conquæstum, per Chartam suam concesserit carissimo Domino et patri nostro, Johanni, nuper Duci Aquitanniæ et Lancastriæ, quod ipse ad totam vitam suam haberet omnes fines pro transgressione et aliis malefactis quibuscunque; ac etiam fines pro licentia concordandi, et omnimodos alios fines, redemptiones, et amerciamenta, ex quacunque causa et per quamcumque causam, provenientia; necnon exitus forisfactos de omnibus hominibus et tenentibus de et in terris et feodis prædicti Ducis, et de omnibus infra eadem terras et feoda residentibus, quanquam iidem homines, tenentes, seu residentes, ministri sui vel

" hæredum suorum existerent. Et quod idem Dux
" ad totam vitam suam haberet quascunque forisfac-
" turas, annum, diem, vastum, et estrepinamentum, et
" quicquid ad ipsum nuper Regem, vel hæredes suos,
" pertinere posset, de anno, die, vasto, et estreppamento,
" forisfacturis, et murdris, infra feoda prædicta in qui-
" buscunque Curiis suis, et hæredum suorum, sive in
" quacunque Curia contingeret quod prædicti homines
" et tenentes, seu residentes, facerent fines, vel essent
" amerciati, vel exitus forisfacerent, seu quod prædicta
" annus, dies, vastum, et estreppamentum, forisfactura
" vel murdrum, adjudicata essent, tam in præsentia ipsius
" nuper Regis et hæredum suorum, quam in absentia sua
" et hæredum suorum, et tam coram ipso et hæredi-
" bus suis, et in Cancellaria sua et hæredum suorum,
" ac etiam coram Thesaurario et Baronibus de Scac-
" cario suo et hæredum suorum, et coram Justiciariis
" suis et hæredum suorum de Communi Banco, nec-
" non coram Senescallo et Marescallo, seu Coronatore
" hospitii sui et hæredum suorum, vel Clerico Mer-
" cati, qui pro tempore essent, et in aliis Curiis
" suis et hæredum suorum, quam coram Justiciariis
" suis Itinerantibus ad Communia Placita et ad Pla-
" cita Forestæ, Justiciariis ad Assisas capiendas et
" gaolas deliberandas, ac coram quibuscunque aliis
" Justiciariis suis et ministris, et hæredum suorum,
" tam in præsentia sua et hæredum suorum quam
" in absentia sua et hæredum suorum; adeo plene et
" integre sicut ipse vel hæredes sui ea haberent,
" si illa præfato Duci non concessisset. Ita quod
" prædictus Dux per manus ballivorum et aliorum
" ministrorum suorum levare, percipere, et habere
" posset fines, redemptiones, et amerciamenta ipso-
" rum hominum, tenentium, et residentium, de et in
" terris et feodis prædictis, exitus forisfactos, et
" quicquid ad ipsum nuper Regem vel hæredes suos
" pertinere posset de anno, die, vasto, estreppamento,

"forisfacturis, et murdris, de et in terris et feodis prædictis, quæ coram dictis Justiciariis Itinerantibus ad "Communia Placita et ad Placita Forestæ, ac coram "prædictis Senescallo et Marescallo, Coronatore vel "Clerico Mercati, fieri seu adjudicari contingeret, per "extractas eorundem Justiciariorum Itinerantium in "Itineribus suis, ac prædictorum Senescalli et Marescalli, Coronatoris, et Clerici, in Sessionibus suis, "ballivis et ministris prædicti Ducis inde liberandas; ac etiam fines, redemptiones, et amerciamenta de hominibus, tenentibus, et residentibus prædictis, ac exitus forisfactos, et omnia quæ ad ipsum "nuper Regem vel hæredes suos pertinere possent "de anno, die, vasto, et estreppamento, forisfacturis, "et murdris, de et in terris et feodis prædictis, quæ "coram ipso vel hæredibus suis, vel in Cancellaria sua "et hæredum suorum, seu coram Thesaurario et Baronibus de Scaccario suo et hæredum suorum, vel "coram Justiciariis suis et hæredum suorum de Communi Banco, sive coram Justiciariis suis ad Assisas "capiendas et gaolas deliberandas, aut Justiciariis ad "transgressiones et felonias audiendas et terminandas "assignatis, seu coram aliis Justiciariis vel ministris "suis quibuscunque, et hæredum suorum, fieri vel adjudicari contingeret, per extractas de Scaccario suo "et hæredum suorum, ballivis et ministris præfati "Ducis, per manus Vicecomitum in quorum balliviis "dicta terræ et feoda existerent, inde liberandas; sine "occasione vel impedimento ipsius nuper Regis vel "hæredum suorum, Justiciariorum, Vicecomitum, Escaetorum, aut aliorum ministrorum suorum et hæredum suorum quorumcunque. Et [quod] prædictus "Dux ad totam vitam suam, per se et ministros suos, "in omnibus terris et feodis prædictis, tam in præsentia ipsius nuper Regis et hæredum suorum quam in "absentia sua et hæredum suorum, faceret et haberet
F. 284. a. "Assaiam et Assisam panis, vini, et cervisiæ, et omnimo-

" dorum aliorum victualium quorumcunque, ac aliorum
" ad officium Clerici de Mercato ipsius nuper Regis et
" hæredum suorum pertinentium, cum punitione eorun-
" dem quotiens et quando expediens foret et necesse.
" Ac etiam haberet et perciperet fines, amerciamenta, et
" redemptiones, ac omnimoda proficua inde provenientia:
" ita quod Clericus Mercati ipsius nuper Regis, et
" hæredum suorum, non ingrederetur dicta terras vel
" feoda pro aliquibus ad officium suum pertinentibus
" faciendis seu exercendis. Et quod prædictus Dux
" ad totam vitam suam haberet catalla fugitivorum et
" felonum, tam felonum de se quam aliorum quorum-
" cunque, ac utlagatorum ex quacunque causa, omnium
" hominum et tenentium de et in terris et feodis
" prædictis, necnon omnium residentium infra eadem
" terras et feoda, quanquam iidem homines, tenentes,
" aut residentes, ministri ipsius nuper Regis aut hæ-
" redum suorum existerent: ita quod, si aliquis ho-
" minum et tenentium de et in terris et feodis præ-
" dictis, seu aliquis residentium in dictis[1] terris et feo-
" dis, aut aliquis alius in eisdem terris et feodis, pro ali-
" quo suo malefacto quocunque deberet vitam suam
" vel membrum amittere, vel fugeret et judicio stare
" nollet, aut aliquam aliam transgressionem faceret, pro
" qua ipse deberet catalla sua, (in quo loco justitia de
" eo fieri deberet, sive in Curia ipsius nuper Regis et
" hæredum suorum vel in aliis Curiis,) catalla illa es-
" sent prædicti Ducis: et quod liceret ei vel ministris
" suis ponere se in seisinam dictorum catallorum, et
" eadem catalla ad opus præfati Ducis retinere, sine
" occasione vel impedimento ipsius nuper Regis vel
" hæredum suorum, Vicecomitum, Escaetorum, aut alio-
" rum ballivorum seu ministrorum, et hæredum suorum
" quorumcunque. Et quod præfatus Dux ad totam vitam

---

[1] Written *terræ* in the original.

" suam haberet retorna omnium brevium ipsius nuper " Regis et hæredum suorum, necnon summonitionum, " extractarum, et præceptorum de Scaccario suo et " hæredum suorum, ac extractarum et præceptorum " Justiciariorum suorum et hæredum suorum Itineran- " tium, tam ad Placita Forestæ quam ad Communia " Placita, ac aliorum Justiciariorum quorumcunque; " necnon attachiamenta tam in Placitis Coronæ quam " aliorum in omnibus terris et feodis prædictis. Et " quod prædictus Dux ad totam vitam suam, per se " et per ballivos et ministros suos, haberet in eisdem " terris et feodis executionem eorundem brevium, ex- " tractarum, et præceptorum: ita quod nullus Vicecomes, " ballivus, aut alius minister ipsius nuper Regis, vel " hæredum suorum, prædicta terras et feoda ingre- " diretur pro aliquo officio officium suum tangente " faciendo, nisi in defectu ipsius Ducis vel ministrorum " suorum. Ac idem nuper Rex per eandem Chartam " suam concessit, pro se et dictis hæredibus suis, quod " si Vicecomites vel ballivi libertatum, hundredorum, " seu wapentachiorum, in aliquibus executionibus de " prædicto Duce, per brevia seu mandata prædicti " nuper Regis vel hæredum suorum, vel aliquo alio " modo, faciendis, negligentes essent vel remissi, per " quod contingeret ipsos amerciari aut fines facere in " Scaccario vel in aliis Curiis suis et hæredum suorum, " hujusmodi fines et amerciamenta essent præfati " Ducis, et quod levarentur ad opus ipsius Ducis per " ministros suos supradictos, durante vita sua. Et " quod prædictus Dux ad totam vitam suam haberet " infra omnia terras et feoda prædicta omnimoda ca- " talla vocata '*Wayf*' et '*Stray*,' deodanda, thesaurum " inventum, ac alias res vel catalla inventa; et quod " ipse per se et ministros suos seisire et capere posset " ad voluntatem suam, ad opus prædicti Ducis, wayfs " et strayes, deodanda, thesaurum inventum, ac alia " inventa supradicta. Et quod prædictus Dux ad

" totam vitam suam haberet quæcunque bona et ca-
" talla vocata 'manuopera,' capta vel capienda cum
" quacunque persona infra terras et feoda prædicta, ac
" per eandem personam coram quocunque judice dead-
" vocata. Ac nos, ex certa scientia nostra, de assensu
" ultimi Parliamenti nostri, per Chartam nostram con-
" cesserimus, declaraverimus, et ordinaverimus, pro nobis
" et hæredibus nostris, quod in Ducatu nostro Lan-
" castriæ, quam in universis et singulis aliis Comitati-
" bus, Honoribus, Castris, Maneriis, feodis, possessionibus,
" et dominiis, nobis ante adeptionem dignitatis nostræ
" regiæ, qualitercumque et ubicumque, jure hæredi-
" tario, in dominico, servitio, vel reversione, seu alias,
" qualitercumque descensis, talia et hujusmodi liber-
" tates, jura regalia, consuetudines, et franchesiæ, in
" omnibus et per omnia in perpetuum habeantur, ex-
" erceantur, continuentur, fiant, et utantur, et per F.284.b.
" tales officiarios et ministros gubernentur et exequan-
" tur, quæ et qualia et per quales officiarios et ministros,
" tam in tempore dicti Domini et patris nostri quam
" temporibus aliorum progenitorum nostrorum et ante-
" cessorum, in eisdem Ducatu, Comitatibus, Honoribus,
" Castris, Maneriis, feodis, et aliis possessionibus et
" dominiis prædictis, uti, haberi, ac regi et gubernari
" consueverunt, virtute Chartarum inde confectarum,
" prout in Chartis prædictis plenius continetur.—
" Vobis mandamus, quod libertates, consuetudines, et
" franchesias prædictas in locis prædictis uti, conti-
" nuari, et haberi permittatis, juxta tenorem Chartarum
" prædictarum. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium,
" xii die Maii, anno regni nostri primo."][1]

---

[1] See the Note to p. 433.

[TABULA CONTENTORUM.[1]]

[1] This Table of Contents (written in a small hand and with great indistinctness) bears reference to the *Liber Custumarum* as it appeared in the time of Henry IV. or V., and not to the book in its present form; folio 1 corresponding with folio 103 of the *Liber Custumarum* of the present day.

[2] Properly *Exoniæ.*

---

* The articles marked with an asterisk are not to be found in the *Liber Custumarum* of the present day.

[1] Illegible, but it has some resemblance to *Calys*.

APPENDIX I.

Portions of the "Liber Custumarum," which have been omitted in the present Volume, as having been previously printed in Government Publications, from that or from other sources.

Capitula Laudum et Nobilitatum Insulæ Britanniæ. F. 1. a. to F. 2. a.

An incorrect abridgment, in Norman French, of the early part of Henry of Huntingdon's "Historia Anglorum," Book I. Printed in the "Monumenta Historica Britannica" (1848), pp. 691–694.

Charta Henrici Primi pro injustis Exactionibus et Occasionibus a Willelmo Rufo Regno illatis. F. 13. b. to F. 14. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 1, 2. (Charters.)

Charta ejusdem Regis de Libertatibus Londoniarum. F. 14. a. to F. 14. b.

Printed in the new edition of Rymer's "Fœdera" (1816–25). Vol. I. P. I. p. 11; and in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of England" (1840), pp. 217, 218.

Charta Regis Stephani. F. 16. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 4. (Charters.)

Charta Henrici Secundi, facta Communitati Regni. F. 17. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 4. (Charters.)

[1] [*Fragmentum Chartæ de Ronemede.*] F. 21. a. to F. 22. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 9–13 (Charters); and in the new "Fœdera" (1816–25). Vol. I. P. I. pp. 131, 132.

---

[1] The commencing portion has been cut away with the preceding folio.

F. 26. a. *Charta Regis Henrici, quam fecit Baronibus suis Londoniarum, de Servitio Butellariæ quod fecerunt quando Ricardus, frater ejusdem Regis, desponsavit uxorem suam,—quod idem Servitium non trahatur in consequentiam.*

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–25). Vol. I. P. I. p. 254.

F. 27. b. to F. 29. b. *Charta Regis Henrici de Libertate Angliæ.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 17–19. (Charters.)

F. 29. b. to F. 30. a. *Charta ejusdem Regis, quam fecit Baronibus suis, et Sigillo suo confirmavit.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 22–25. (Charters.)

F. 30. a. to F. 31. a. *Charta ejusdem Regis de Libertatibus Forestæ.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 26, 27. (Charters.)

F. 40. b. *Charta Teutonicorum.*

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–25.) Vol. I. P. II., p. 588.

F. 41. a. to F. 41. b. *Conventio inter Cives Londoniarum et Teutonicos.*

See "Liber Albus," pp. 485–488.

F. 41. b. *Charta Regis Henrici Tertii, facta Theotonicis.*

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–25). Vol. I. P. I., p. 398.

F. 42. b. to F. 43. a. *Judicium pro Nautis.*

See "Liber Albus," pp. 490–492.

F. 54. a. to F. 54. b. *Advocatio Captionis Alani de Couppeldik, anno xxvii.*

See "Liber Albus," pp. 405, 406.

Capitula dicenda Pistoribus in Halimoto suo. F. 60. a. to F. 60. b.

See "Liber Albus," pp. 356–358. See also p. 104 *ante.*

Assisa Panis, secundum tenorem Scripti Marescalciæ. F. 61. a. to F. 61. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm (1810). Vol. I. pp. 202–204.

Legale de Marescallia [de Venditione Frumenti]. F. 62. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 199.

Capitula dicenda Piscenariis in Halimoto suo. F. 65. a. to F. 65. b.

See "Liber Albus," pp. 373–377.

Constitutio Ordinationum subscriptarum, facta per G. de Rokesle, Majorem, et Aldermannos. F. 66. a. to F. 67. a.

See "Liber Albus," pp. 379–385.

Piscenarii jurati pro Scrutinio Paneriorum quæ non sunt de Assisa. F. 69. a.

See "Liber Albus," pp. 467, 468.

[*Statuta Civitatis Londoniarum.*] F. 76. a. to F. 77. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 102–104.

[*Fragmentum cujusdam Instrumenti de Pace reformanda inter Reges Franciæ et Angliæ.*] F. 86. a. to F. 87. a.

A [1] fragment of the Bull of Pope Boniface VIII., (from "*habet ætatem, contrahant, etc.*" to "*dante Domino,* "*valeamus,*") in arbitration of the matters in dispute between Edward I. and Philip the Fair, King of France. Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–25). Vol. I. P. II., p. 895.

---

[1] The commencing portion of it has been cut away with folio 85.

F. 87. a. to F. 87. b. *Breve Regis de Proclamatione Pacis inter Reges Angliæ et Franciæ, post discordiam inter eos habitam.*

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–25). Vol. I. P. II., p. 958, (as addressed to the Sheriff of York.)

F. 87. b. *Breve Majori et Vicecomitibus de Proclamatione cujusdam Sufferentiæ inter prædictos Reges prorogatæ.*

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–25). Vol. I. P. II., p. 950, (as addressed to the Sheriff of York.)

F. 90. a. *Breve Majori et Vicecomitibus directum.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 52, as a Note.

F. 90. a. to F. 90. b. *De Forinsecis vocatis ad Warantum.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 52.

F. 95. a. to F. 96. a. *Commissio Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Edwardi, pro Pollardis et Crocardis.*

Printed as the "Statutum de Falsa Moneta," in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 131–133.

F. 98. a. *Commissio facta Johanni de Gysorcio, Willelmo de Leyre, Rogero de Frowyke, et Stephano de Abyndone, ad assidendum Tallagium Domini Regis in Civitate Londoniarum.*

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–25). Vol. II. P. I. p. 238.

F. 103. a. to F. 105. a. *Magna Charta [Edwardi I.] de Libertatibus Angliæ.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I pp. 38–41. (Charters.)

F. 105. a. to F. 106. b. *Charta de Foresta [Regis Edwardi Primi].*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 42–44. (Charters.)

Confirmatio Chartæ de Foresta, cum Additionibus. F. 106. b. to F. 108. a.

Printed, as the "Statutum de Finibus levatis," in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 126–130.

Statuta de Mertone. F. 108. b. to F. 109. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 1–4.

Statuta de Marleberghe. F. 109. a. to F. 111. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 19–25.

Statuta Westmonasterii [1] *Primi.* F. 111. b. to F. 116. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 26–39.

Statuta Gloucestriæ [*Latine*]. F. 116. b. to F. 119. a.

Printed (in French) in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 45–50.

Explanationes [*Statutorum*] *Gloucestriæ.* F. 119. a. to F. 119. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 50.

Statuta Westmonasterii [1] *Secundi.* F. 120. a. to F. 130. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 71–95.

Statuta Westmonasterii [1] *Tertii.* F. 130. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 106.

Novi Articuli [*super Chartas*]. F. 131. a. to F. 133. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 136–141.

---

[1] So in the original.

F. 133. a. to F. 134. a.

Statuta Wyntoniæ.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 96–98.

F. 134. a. to F. 135. a.

Actone Burnelle—Statutum de Mercatoribus.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 98–100.

F. 135. a. to F. 135. b.

Districtiones Scaccarii.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 197.

F. 135. a. to F. 136. b.

Statuta Scaccarii.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 197, 198.

F. 136. b. to F. 137. b.

Capitula de Veteribus Placitis Coronæ.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 233–234a.

F. 137. b. to F. 138. a.

Capitula Nova de eisdem Placitis.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 235–238.

F. 139. b. to F. 140. a.

La Commission sur la Peticion graunte as Prelatz, Contes, et Barons.

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–25). Vol. II. P. I. p. 105.

F. 142. a. to F. 147. b.

Les [Noveles] Ordinances.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 157-167.

F. 147. b. to F. 148. a.

Statutum Religiosorum.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 51.

Statutum de Religiosis Alienigenis. F. 148. a. to F. 149. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 150–152.

Statutum de Bigamis. F. 149. a. to F. 149. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 42, 43.

Statutum de Respectu Militis habendo. F. 149. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 229.

Statutum de Sacramento Ministrorum Regis. F. 150. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 232.

Statutum [1] Oxoniæ super Coronatore. F. 150. a. to F. 151.* a.

Printed (as of [2] uncertain date) in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 210–212.

Statutum de Justiciariis assignatis. F. 151*. a. to F. 151*. b.

Printed, under the title of "Rageman," in the "Statutes of the Realm," (1810). Vol. I. p. 44.

Statutum de Quo Waranto. F. 151*. b. to F. 152. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 107.

Statutum de Vocatis ad Warantum. F. 152. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 108, 109.

Statutum de Vasto facto in Custodia. F. 152. a. to F. 152. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 109, 110.

---

[1] Properly *Exoniæ*.

[2] But in the present copy, the following words are added at the conclusion:—"Donee a Excestre, "le xxviii jour de Decembre, lan "du regne le Roy Edward, fitz le "Roi Henri, quatorzisme."

F. 152. b. to F. 153. a. *Statutum super Vicecomites et Clericos suos.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 213.

F. 153. a. *Statutum de Libertatibus, Terris, et hujusmodi perquirendis.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810.) Vol. I. p. 131.

F. 153. b. to F. 154. a. *Statutum de Finibus.*

Printed (at greater length) in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. [1] 126–130.

F. 154. a. to F. 154. b. *Statutum de Gaveleto in Londoniis.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 222.

F. 154. b. *Statutum de Prohibitione Regis impetranda.*

Printed, with some variations, in the "Statutes of the Realm" 1810. Vol. I. pp. 101, 102.

F. 154. b. to F. 155. a. *Articuli contra Regis Prohibitionem.*

Printed, with some variations, and under its better known title of "Circumspecte agatis," in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 101.

F. 155. a. *Statutum de Juratis et Assisis.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 113.

F. 155. b. to F. 156. a. *Confirmatio Chartarum, concessa per Regem Edwardum, dum fuit in Flandria.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 123, 124.

F. 156. a. to F. 158. b. *Novi Articuli super Chartis.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 136–141.

---

[1] The present copy begins only at—"*Quia fines,*" p. 128.

Statutum Armorum in Torneamentis. F. 158. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 230, 231.

Statutum Lincolniæ. F. 158. b. to F. 159. a.

Printed, as the "Statutum de Escaetoribus," in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 142, 143,

Statutum de Defensione Juris admissi. F. 159. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 110.

Statutum de Protectionibus non allocandis. F. 161. a. to F. 161. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 217.

Statutum de Foresta. F. 161. b. to F. 162. b.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 147–149.

Statutum de [1] Conjuncto Feoffamento. F. 162. b. to F. 163. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 145–147.

Statutum de Finibus et Attornatis. F. 164. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 215.

[*De [2] Brevi quod vocatur "Indicavit."*] F. 164. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm," (1810). Vol. I. p. 147.

Articuli de Prisis, editi apud Staunforde, et confirmati per Regem nunc, Edwardum, filium Regis Edwardi. F. 164. a. to F. 165. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 154–156.

---

[1] As to the place of its enactment, see the Note to p. 212.

[2] It is the date of the Teste of this Writ (erroneously taken to be an integral part of the Statute "De "Conjunctim Feoffatis") that has probably occasioned the error noticed in the Note to p. 212.

F. 165. a. to F. 165. b.

Visus Fraunciplegii.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 246, 247.

F. 165 b. to F. 166. a.

Assisa Panis et Cervisiæ. [*Gallice.*]

Printed (in Latin) in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 199, 200. See also page 105 in the present Volume—"*Lucrum Pistoris.*"

F. 166. a. to F. 166. b.

Compositio ad puniendum infringentes Assisam Panis et Cervisiæ, Forestallerios, Cocos, etc.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 202–204.

F. 166. b. to F. 167. a.

Assisa de Ponderibus et Mensuris.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 204, 205.

F. 167. a. to F. 167. b.

Modus amensurandi Terram.

Printed (at greater length) in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 206, 207.

F. 187. a. to F. 187. b.

Charta quam Rex Henricus, filius Willelmi Conquæstoris, fecit Civibus Londoniarum.

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816). Vol. I. P. I., p. 11; and in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of England," (1840), pp. 217, 218. See also p. 491, *ante*, folio 14.

F. 195. a. to F. 196. a.

Custumæ Civitatis.

See "Liber Albus," p. 223, "*Qi est, etc.*" to p. 229, "*des Viscountz.*"

F. 196. b. to F. 197. a.

[*Prisæ et Custumæ Regis.*]

See "Liber Albus," p. 229, "*Ici sount, etc.*" to p. 234, "*xii deniers.*"

[Custumæ Civitatis.] F. 197. a. to F. 198. a.

See "Liber Albus," p. 234, "*Ceux sount, etc.*" to p. 237, "*dorra de c ii deniers.*"

La Custume de Tronage. F. 198. a. to F. 198. b.

See "Liber Albus," pp. 245, 246.

La Custume de Wollecherchaghe. F. 198. b.

See "Liber Albus," p. 246, "*Ceo est, etc.*" to p. 248, "*prys le Roy.*"

Consuetudines Ripæ Reginæ. F. 199. a. to F. 200. a.

See "Liber Albus," p. 238, "*De qualibet, etc,*" to p. 245, "*ne prent nulle.*"

Les Articles des aunciencs usages de Assise de Pain et de Cervoise, et dautre Vitaille, et de plusurs Mestiers de la Cite de Loundres. F. 201. a. to F. 205. b.

See "Liber Albus," p. 260, "*En primes, etc.,*" to p. 277, "*sanz Meire et les Audermans.*"

Les Articles des aunciencs usages, etc. [Continued.] F. 206. a. to F. 206. b.

See "Liber Albus," p. 277, "*Et purveu est, etc.*" to p. 280, "*puny grevousement.*"

Statuta Antiqua Piscenariorum Londoniarum. F. 207. a. to F. 207. b.

See "Liber Albus," pp. 373-377. See also p. 493, *ante*, folio 65.

Ordo qualiter procedendum est in Assisis de Ædificiis inter vicinos Civitatis Londoniarum. F. 208. a. to F. 210. b.

See "Liber Albus," p. 319, "*Anno Domini, etc.,*" to p. 332, "*et conducta.*"—Fitz Alwyne's Assize.

Statuta et Provisiones Civium Londoniarum de Assisa Panis. F. 210. b. to F. 211. a.

See "Liber Albus," p. 349, "*Secundum consuetudinem,* " *etc.,*" to p. 351, "*idem est.*"

F. 211. a. to F. 211. b.

Aliud Assaium de Pane Albo.

See "Liber Albus," pp. 351-353.

F. 211. b. to F. 212. a. *Assaium factum tempore Gregorii de Rokeslee, Majoris, anno regni Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Henrici,* IX°.

See "Liber Albus," p. 353, "*Panis levis, etc.,*" to p. 355, "*habeat judicium.*"

F. 212. a. to F. 212. b.

[1] *Capitula dicenda Pistoribus in Halimoto suo.*

See "Liber Albus," p. 356, "*Duo et, etc.*" to p. 358, "*panem album.*" See also p. 104 and p. 493, *ante,* folio 60.

F. 217. a. *Les Establicementz qe le Roi Edward fist, quaunt il prist en sa main la Fraunchise de la Cite.*

See "Liber Albus," p. 280, "*Ordeigne est, etc.*" to p. 281, "*avaunt furent.*"

F. 217. a. to F. 217. b.

Les Establicementz, etc. [Continued.]

See "Liber Albus," p. 275, "*Defendu est, etc.*" to p. 276, "*recettours des felouns.*"

F. 218. a.

Les Establicementz, etc. [Continued.]

See "Liber Albus," p. 282, "*Et pur ceo, etc.*" to page 283, "*trespas demaunde;*" and p. 269, "*Et qe nulle, etc.*" to "*est mesmes abrocour.*"

F. 218. b. to F. 219. a.

Les Establicementz, etc. [Continued.]

See "Liber Albus," p. 283, "*Et pur ceo qe, etc.*" to p. 286, "*le merchaundise.*"

---

[1] Four leaves are here wanting in *Liber Custumarum,* and these Articles of the Bakers' Hallmote are consequently imperfect; the same being the case also with the copy (probably taken from it,) in *Liber Albus.* The earlier copy, in folio 60 of *Liber Custumarum,* is perfect, and the portion wanting in *Liber Albus* has been transcribed in pp. 104, 105, *ante.*

Les Establicementz, etc. [Continued.] F. 219. b. to F. 220. a.

See "Liber Albus, p. 261, "*Et pur ceo, etc.*" to p. 263, "*serrount atteintz;*" with some verbal variations of no importance.

Les Establicementz, etc. [Continued.] F. 220. a. to F. 222. a.

See "Liber Albus," p. 287, "*Et pur ceo qe marchauntz, etc.*" to p. 297, "*la Comune Ley.*"

Quomodo Cives Londoniarum se habebunt versus Dominum Regem et ejus Consilium, cum placitum teneatur in Turri Londoniarum. F. 222. b. to F. 224. b,

See "Liber Albus," pp. 51–60.

APPENDIX II.

[1] *Charter granted by William the Conqueror to the Citizens of London.*

Ƿillm, Kyng, gret Ƿillm bisceop, ⁊ Gosfregð portirefan, ⁊ ealle þa burhwaru binnan Londone, Frencisce ⁊ Englisce, freondlice. ⁊ ic kyðe eow ꝥ ic ƿylle ꝥ get beon eallra þæra laga weorðe þe gyt wæran on Eadƿerdes dæge, kynges. ⁊ ic ƿylle þæt ælc cyld beo his fæder yrfnume æfter his fæder dæge. ⁊ ic nelle geþolian ꝥ ænig man eow ænig wrang beode. God eow gehealde.

[1] From the alleged original, preserved at Guildhall. On examination, it will be found to vary considerably from the copy given at p. 246, *ante*.

APPENDIX III.

Contents of such parts of the Cottonian MS. Claudius, D. II. (ff. i.–135, and ff. 266–277), as comprise portions of the original "Liber Custumarum" and "Liber "Legum Regum Antiquorum," formerly in the possession of the Corporation of the City of London.

[1] [*De Numero Provinciarum Angliæ.*] F. 1. a. to F. 1. b.

[*De Numero Hidarum Angliæ.*] F. 1. b.

Leges Inæ Regis Westsaxonum. [*Latine.*] F. 2. a. to F. 5. a.

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes "of England" (1840), pp. 45–65, in the Anglo-Saxon text. A Latin version is printed in pp. 498–504 of the same work, but it varies considerably from the one under notice.

Leges Aluredi Regis. [*Latine.*] F. 5. a. to F. 8. a.

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes "of England" (1840), pp. 27–44, in the Anglo-Saxon text. A Latin version is printed in pp. 491–497 of the same work, but it differs considerably from the one under notice; the latter being also a translation of only the latter portion of these Laws as given in the Saxon text.

---

[1] Titles included in crotchets are, in general, those supplied in the MS. by a more recent hand, that of Sir Robert Cotton, in all probability.

F. 8. a. to F. 8. b. *Concilium Aluredi et Godrun Regum.* [*Latine.*]

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes "of England" (1840), pp. 66, 67, from two varying Anglo-Saxon texts. A Latin version is printed in p. 505 of the same work, but the present version runs to a greater length than any of those there given.

F. 8. b. to F. 9. b. *Alia contra Aluredum et Godrun.* [*Latine.*]

Printed as "The Laws of *Edward* and Guthrum," in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of England" (1840), pp. 71–75, in the Anglo-Saxon text. A Latin version is printed in pp. 508, 509, but it differs considerably from the one under notice.

F. 10. a. to F. 11. b. *Decretum Ælstani Regis Westsaxonum de Decimis dandis.* [*Latine.*]

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of "England" (1840), pp. 83–91, in the Anglo-Saxon text. A Latin version, very similar to the present one, is also printed in pp. 512–515 of the same work.

F. 12. a. *Qui*[*d*] *pertinet Episcopis. Qui*[*d*] *pertinet omnibus Christianis.* [*Latine.*]

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes "of England" (1840), p. 426, in the Anglo-Saxon text. A Latin version, very similar to the present one, is also given in pp. 547, 548 of the same work.

F. 12. a. to F. 12. b. *De Regis Weregildo. De Cheorlis Weregildo.* [*Latine.*]

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of "England" (1840), pp. 79, 80, in the Anglo-Saxon text. A Latin version, very similar to the present one, is also printed in pp. 510, 511 of the same work.

De Weregildo Twelfhindis. [*De Weregildo Presbyteri*]. [*Latine.*] F. 12. b.

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of "England" (1840), p. 78, in the Anglo-Saxon text.

Quot sunt Dona Spiritus Sancti. F. 12. b.

Decretum Sapientum Angliæ. F. 12. b. to F. 13. a.

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of "England" (1840), pp. 92, 93.

Decretum Ælstani de Pace observanda. [*Latine.*] F. 13. a. to F. 13. b.

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of "England" (1840), pp. 93, 94, in the Anglo-Saxon text, which runs to greater length. A Latin version, similar to the present one, is printed in p. 516 of the same work.

Decretum Episcoporum et aliorum Sapientum de Cancia de Pace observanda. F. 13. b. to F. 14. a.

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of "England" (1840), pp. 91, 92.

Decretum Episcoporum et aliorum Sapientum Londoniæ. [*Latine.*] F. 14. a. to F. 15. b.

Printed, as "Judicia Civitatis Lundoniæ," in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of England" (1840), pp. 97–103, in the Anglo-Saxon text. A Latin version, very similar to the present one, is given in pp. 517–520 of the same work.

Institutum de Ordalio. [*Latine.*] F. 15. b. to F. 16. a.

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of "England" (1840), p. 96, in the Anglo-Saxon text. A Latin version, similar to the present one, is given in p. 517 of the same work.

F. 16. b. *De Cnutone.*

F. 17. a. to F. 24. b. *Leges Chnuti, Regis Anglorum, Britonum, Danorum, Swenorum, Norwegarum.* [*Latine.*]

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of "England" (1840), pp. 153–182, in the Anglo-Saxon text. A Latin version, somewhat similar to the present one, is given in pp. 532–541 of the same work.

F. 25. a. to F. 25. b. [*Concilium Canciæ, tempore Withredi Regis.*]

F. 25. b. [*Concilium apud Clovesho, tempore Regis Ethelbaldi.*]

F. 25. b. to F. 26. a. [*Concilium apud Bacanceld, tempore Regis Ernulfi.*]

F. 26. a. to F. 26. b. [*Concilium apud Clovesly, tempore Regis Ernulfi.*]

F. 26. b. to F. 27. a. [*Concilium Athelardi Episcopi cum XII. Episcopis, apud Clovesho.*]

F. 27. a. to F. 28. a. [*Concilium apud Clovesho, tempore Regis Beornulfi.*]

F. 28. a. [*Concilium apud Kingestun, tempore Regis Egberti.*]

F. 28. a. to F. 29. a.[1] [*Concilium apud Bacancelde, tempore Regis Withredi.*]

[2] F. 30. a. to F. 40. b. *Leges boni Regis Edwardi, quas Willelmus Bastard confirmavit.*

Printed, with considerable variations, in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of England" (1840), pp.

[1] The above five leaves are written in a different hand from the preceding, not in columns, but across the page; it seems very improbable that they ever belonged either to the *Liber Custumarum* or the *Liber Legum Regum Antiquorum*, and it is not unlikely that, from the similarity of the subject, Sir Robert Cotton had them bound up along with the other leaves, though derived from another source.

[2] The leaf originally following folio 30 has been lost. From the Table of Contents in folio 30. a., it appears to have contained "*Decreta Willelmi Bastardi, et Emendationes quas posuit in Anglia.*"

190–200. In the present version, there are two additional Chapters inserted, in folios 32. a—33. a., "De Jure " et de Appendiciis Coronæ Regni Britanniæ, et quod " sit Officium Regis," and "Epistola Domini Euletherii " [*sic*] Lucio Regi Britonum ;" also, in folios 33. b., 34. a., a Chapter intituled "De Regibus Norwicorum et " Danorum post mortem Aluredi Regis." Other additional matters under this head are, "De Grevis et " Aldermannis," F. 36. b., F. 37. b., the greater part of which Chapter does not appear in the printed version ; " De illis qui possunt et debent de jure cohabitare et " remanere in Regno Britanniæ," F. 38. a., F. 38. b. ; " Descriptio Regni Britanniæ," F. 38. b., F. 39. a. ; " De " Jure et de Appendiciis Coronæ Regni Britanniæ," F. 39. a., F. 39. b. ; " Lex Norichorum et Danorum in " Regno Britanniæ, quod modo 'Anglia' vocatur," F. 39. b., F. 40. b.

De bono Rege Edwardo. F. 40. b.

De Ducibus Normannorum in Neustria, quæ modo vocatur Normannia. F. 40. b.

This article ends abruptly with the death of Richard the Second, Duke of Normandy, and the following leaf of the manuscript, in its original state, is probably wanting.

[*Charta Regis Willelmi Conquæstoris, de quibusdam Statutis.*] [1] F. 41. a.

Printed in Thorpe's " Ancient Laws and Institutes of " England " (1840), pp. 211–213.

---

[1] This is an inserted leaf, in a somewhat more recent hand, the writing running across the page.

F. 41. a *Charta ejusdem Regis Willelmi, de Appellatis pro aliquo maleficio, Franco vel Anglico.* [*Latine.*]

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of "England" (1840), pp. 210, 211, in both the Anglo-Saxon and the Latin texts.

F. 41. a. to F. 41. b. *Charta Regis Henrici Primi, filii Regis Willelmi, de Libertatibus concessis in sua Coronatione: et habuit quilibet Comitatus Angliæ talem.*

Printed, with some variations, in the "Statutes of "the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 1, 2. (Charters.)

F. 41. b. *Charta ejusdem de Moneta falsa et Cambiatoribus.*

F. 41. b. *Charta ejusdem ubi Comitatus teneri debet; et ubi Placita de Divisis Terrarum.*

F. 41. b. *Forma Concordiæ inter Regem Stephanum et Ducem Henricum Chartis confirmata.*

Printed in the new Edition of Rymer's "Fœdera" (1816–1825). Vol. I. P. I. p. 18.

[1] F. 42. b. [*De Rege Henrico Primo.*]

F. 43. a. to F. 43. b. *De Primo Henrico, Rege Angliæ: Capitula Legum ejusdem Henrici.*

---

[1] One side of this leaf is left in blank. From the character of the illumination (the death of the children of Henry I. at the wreck of the *White Ship*), it probably belonged to the "*Liber Legum Regum* "*Antiquorum*;" as folio 43 contains almost precisely the same matter, but in a slightly different, though contemporary hand.

[Leges Regis Henrici Primi.] F. 44. a. to F. 68. a.

Printed in Thorpe's "Ancient Laws and Institutes of "England" (1840), p. 215–266.

[De Rege Stephano; et Charta ejusdem.] F. 68. b.

This Charter is printed (from the present volume) in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 4. (Charters.)

[Versiculi de Matilda Imperatrice.] F. 69. a.

[De Rege Henrico Secundo.] F. 70. a.

Charta Regis Henrici Secundi, facta Communitati Regni. F. 70. b.

Printed (from the present volume) in the "Statutes "of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. p. 4. (Charters.)

Charta ejusdem, facta Civibus Londoniarum. F. 70. b. to F. 71. a.

See pages 31, 32, and 247 *ante*; in the former of which it is printed from a copy in the "Liber Cus"tumarum" at Guildhall.

Quædam Ordinatio de Contributione facienda in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ. F. 71. a.

Capitula de Legibus Regis Henrici Secundi. F. 71. b. to F. 73. a.

F. 73. a. to F. 110. a. *Tractatus de Legibus et Consuetudinibus Regni Angliæ, tempore Regis Henrici Secundi compositus, Justitiæ gubernacula tenente illustri viro R. de [1]N, juris regni et antiquarum consuetudinum eo tempore peritissimo.*

F. 111. a. *Charta [Regis Ricardi] de Libertatibus Londoniarum.*

Given here in an abbreviated form, by reference to the Charter of Henry II. granted to the citizens of London. See p. 248 *ante*; where it is printed from a copy in the "Liber Custumarum" at Guildhall.

F. 111. a. *Charta Regis Ricardi, facta Burgensibus de Portesmue.*

F. 111. b. to F. 112. b. *Transcriptum Chartæ Fundationis Abbathiæ de Waltham.*

F. 113. a. *[De Rege Johanne.]*

F. 114. a. *Litteræ Othonis Imperatoris missæ Regi Johanni in Generali Interdicto.*

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–1825.) Vol. I. P. I. p. 103.

F. 114. a. to F. 115. a. *Charta Regis Johannis de Obedientia, quam fecit Domino Innocentio Papæ et Sanctæ Ecclesiæ; pro qua quidem Obedientia Sententia Interdicti relaxabatur.*

Printed (from the present volume) in the new "Fœdera" (1816–1825). Vol. I. P. I. p. 111.

---

[1] Ranulph de Glanville, the Chief Justiciary of England, is the person meant, and these laws still pass under his name.

Charta Regis Johannis, per quam fecit Homagium et Fidelitatem Domino Innocentio Papæ, coram Domino Pandulpho, Subdiacono suo. F. 115. a. to F. 115. b.

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–1825). Vol. I. P. I. pp. 111, 112.

Certificatio Absolutionis Apostolicæ Regis Johannis per Dominum Pandulphum, Papæ Familiarem. F. 115. b.

Printed (from the present volume) in the new "Fœdera" (1816-1825). Vol. I. P. I. p. 112.

[*Aurea Bulla Regis Johannis.*] [1] F. 116. a.

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–1825). Vol. I. P. I. pp. 111, 112. It is identical with the "*Charta Regis Johannis, per quam fecit Homagium, &c.,*" contained in folio 115 above.

Charta de Ronemede. F. 116. a. to F. 119. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 9–13. (Charters.)

Dictum de Kelenworthe. F. 119. b. to F. 122. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810.) Vol. I. pp. 12–18.

Statutum de Consuetudinibus Kanciæ. F. 122. a. to F. 123. a.

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 223–225.

---

[1] This folio, down to folio 123 inclusive, should follow folio 167 in the City *Liber Custumarum.* Part of the old numeration of the pages, (LXX—) still remains, not having been cut away in the binding. See the *old* Table of Contents, as printed in page 489 of the present work.

F. 124. a. to F. 125. a. *Charta Regis [Henrici Tertii], quam fecit Baronibus post turbationem Regni sui.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). pp. 31, 32 (Charters); and in the new "Fœdera" (1816–1825). Vol. I. P. I. p. 453.

F. 125. a. to F. 125. b. *Charta Regis [Henrici Tertii], per quam concedit quod tres certi homines possint eligere Ministros suos, etc. [anno regni sui 49°].*

F. 125. b. *Charta Regis Henrici de Comitatu Middelsexiæ [anno regni sui 49°].*

F. 125. b. to F. 128. a. *Charta Regis Henrici, facta Communitati Regni Angliæ [anno regni sui 49°].*

F. 128. a. to F. 129. a. [*Charta Edwardi Primogeniti Henrici Tertii, 49° Henrici Tertii.*]

Printed (from the present volume) in the new "Fœdera" (1816–1825). Vol. I. P. I. p. 452.

F. 129. a. to F. 129. b. *Confirmatio Chartarum Exoniæ.*

F. 129. b. to F. 130. a. *Charta Regis Henrici, facta Decano Ecclesiæ Sancti Martini Londoniarum.*

F. 130. a. to F. 130. b. *Charta Regis Henrici [1] Tertii, facta Prioratui Sanctæ Trinitatis.*

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–1825). Vol. I. P. I. p. 12.

F. 130. b. *Charta Regis Henrici Primi, de Libertate de Radinge.*

---

[1] An error for '*Primi.*'

Charta Honoris Wallingfordiæ. F. 130. b. to F. 131. a.

Printed (from the present volume) in the new "Fœdera" (1816–1825). Vol. I. P. I. p. 471.

Charta Regis Henrici, facta Burgensibus Oxoniæ. F. 131. a. to F. 131. b.

Charta Regis Henrici Tertii, facta Viduis Londoniarum. F. 131. b.

Printed (from the present volume) in the new "Fœdera" (1816–1825). Vol. I. P. I. p. 475.

[*Statutum de Ferculis, 9° Edwardi II.*] F. 132. a.

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–1825). Vol. II. P. I. pp. 274, 275.

[*Statutum Wintoniæ confirmatum ab Edwardo II.*] F. 132. b.

[*Accorde enter le Roy Edward II. et ses Barons.*] F. 133. a.

[*De Pretio Victualium.*] F. 133. b.

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–1825). Vol. II. P. I. pp. 263.

[*De Pretio Victualium et Forstallamento.*] F. 134. a.

[*De Pretio Victualium et Forstallamento.*] F. 134. b. to F. 135. a.

Les Articles que les Countes de Lancastre et de Warewyke maunderent au Roi, de mettre gent de office, et remuer autres, en son Hostel, et de garder les Ordinaunces avaunt escrites en touz lour poyntz. [1] F. 266. a. to F. 266. b.

This copy of the Articles between Edward II. and the Ordainers, is imperfect, a leaf or more being lost between folios 266 and 267 of the present volume.

---

[1] From folio 136 to folio 265 of Claudius, D. II., is occupied by another and more recent manuscript, containing the Statutes of the Realm from Henry III. to 21 Edward III.

F. 267. a. to F. 267. b. [*Tractatus coram Legatis Papæ et aliis, super discordia inter Regem et Magnates, occasione mortis Petri de Gavaston.*]

Printed in the new "Fœdera" (1816–1825). Vol. II. P. I. pp. 191, 192. The present copy is imperfect, it containing only the latter portion of the treaty.

F. 268. a. *Les Chapitres de les Ordinaunces qe furent faites par les Prelatz, Contes, et Barons, lan du regne le Roi Edward, fuiz le Roi Edward, quinte.*

F. 269. a. *Les Nouns des Ordinours.*

See page 202, *ante*; where the list is printed from a copy in the "Liber Custumarum" at Guildhall.

F. 269. a. *Breve missum Majori et Vicecomitibus Londoniarum, de Ordinationibus proclamandis.*

See page 203, *ante*; where it is printed from a copy in the "Liber Custumarum" at Guildhall.

F. 269. a. to F. 275. b. *Les Ordinaunces faites par les Ordinours avauntditz.*

Printed in the "Statutes of the Realm" (1810). Vol. I. pp. 157–167. See also p. 496, *ante*, where another copy is mentioned as being in the "Liber Cus-"tumarum" at Guildhall.

[1] F. 277. a. to F. 277. b. [*Ordinances pur establir lestate del Hostel le Roy Edward II.*]

The Letter of the Ordainers, printed in pp. 200–202, *ante*, from the "Liber Custumarum" at Guildhall.

---

[1] Folio 276 is occupied by matter relative to transactions between the Ordainers and Edward II., in a hand probably of the 17th century.

TRANSLATIONS FROM LIBER CUSTUMARUM.

HE WHO WISHES TO MAKE A GOOD CHOICE OF A SOVEREIGN GOVERNOR WITH DIGNITY OR WITH JURISDICTION, LET HIM REGARD THE POINTS THAT FOLLOW. F. 6 a.

[I. *Of the Three Pillars upon which the Governance of Cities ought to be supported.*] Page 16.

All lordships, all dignities, are given by the sovereign [1] Father; and amid the holy establishment of the things of this world, it is his wish that the governance of cities should be supported by three pillars,—that is to say, those of justice, of reverence, and of love. Justice ought to be with a governor; so strongly enclosed within his heart, that he ought to do right to each, and that he be not biassed to the right hand or to the left. For [2] Solomon says, that a just king shall never have mishap. Reverence ought to be in burghers and in subjects; for this is the only thing in the world that mostly accompanies the merits of faith, and that surmounts all sacrifices. For this it is that the Apostle says, [3] "Honour your Lord." Love ought to be in the one and in the other. For the sovereign ought to love his subjects with a great heart and with a clear faith, and to watch by day and

[1] Meaning the Pope.

[2] It is not clear to what passage the writer here alludes.

[3] In allusion probably to 1 Pet. ii. 17.

by night for the common profit of the city and of all the people. So also ought the subjects to love their sovereign with a righteous heart and with true affection, and to give him counsel and aid for maintaining his office. For seeing that he is but one only among them, he could do or accomplish nothing without them. And whereas the [1] Mayor or the governor is also, as it were, the head of the citizens, and all persons desire to have a sound head, by reason that when the head is afflicted all the members are made ill thereby; and because that they ought above all things to study that they have such a governor as may guide them to a good end, according to right and according to reason and justice; they ought not to choose him by lot or by chance of fortune, but by the great foresight of wise and prudent counsel. In which election they ought to have regard to twelve things.

[II. *Of the Twelve Things to be considered in making Election.*] Page 17.

The first is, what Aristotle says—that by long experience of many things men become wise, and long experience no man can have, except through a long life. Then it appears that a young man cannot be wise, even if so be that he is of a good capacity for gaining knowledge. And for this it is that [2] Solomon says—that evil is it for the land which has a young king. And nevertheless, a man may be of great age and of little sense; wherefore the burghers ought to choose such a sovereign as is not young in the one or in the other.

---

[1] This word does not occur in the original; and is, no doubt, an adaptation to City usages by the transcriber from the original work.

[2] Eccles. x. 16, is evidently the passage referred to.

The second is, that they have regard, not to the power of him or of his kindred, but to the nobleness of his heart, and to the honourableness of his manners and of his life, and to his virtuous works that he knows how to do in his house and in his other jurisdictions. For the house ought to be honoured for the good lord, and not the lord for the good house; and nevertheless, if he is noble in power and in heart, as well as in kindred, certes he is worth the more for it in all things.

The third is, that he have justice; for Tully says, that sense without justice is not sense, but malevolence, and that nothing can avail without justice. F. 6. b.

The fourth thing is, that he have good ability and subtle understanding to apprehend all the truth in things, and to understand and to know readily that which is for the best, and to perceive the reason of things. For it is a disastrous thing to be deceived through poverty of knowledge.

The fifth is, that he be strong and stable from greatness of heart, not from malevolence or from vain glory; and that he do not readily believe the sayings of all. Once there was a city, of which no one could be ruler but the best; and so long as this custom lasted, there happened to the community nothing but good: forasmuch as he ought to be honoured as highly as he is worth, who thinks not more of himself than he is worth. For a person ought not to be held as a reputable man for his dignity, but for his works. The wise man loves better to be a lord, than to seem it.

The sixth is, that he be not covetous of money, or [led] by his other inclinations. For these are two things that cast the sovereign from his throne; and it is a very dishonourable thing that he who does not allow himself to be moved by fear should be biassed by money; and that he who does not allow himself to be overcome by great labour, should be overcome by

his inclination. But greatly ought a man to be on his guard that he be not too desirous of acquiring dignity; for many a time does it happen that such persons are not the most fit.

The seventh is, that he be a good speaker. For it is of importance to a governor that he speak better than any one else; seeing that all the world holds for wise him who wisely speaks. But above all things, it is necessary that he take care not to speak too much; because in talking too much there is [1] no lack of error. And as a single string untunes all the lyre, just so by one unhappy word is overthrown the honour resulting from all the reason.

The eighth is, that he be not extravagant in expenditure, nor a spender or waster of his substance. For all those who do this, must have recourse to robbery or to rapine. And still, he ought not to eschew this vice in such a manner as to be too much the [2] reverse of it or too sparing; for this is the thing that most vilely sullies the repute of a ruler.

The ninth is, that he be not too irritable, and that he continue not too long in his wrath or in his indignation. For wrath that has its habitation in authority is like unto the thunder-bolt, in that it lets not the truth be known or rightful judgment be given.

The tenth is, that he be rich and magnanimous. For if he is adorned with other virtues, it is [only] seemly that he be not corrupted by money. And still, I praise rather the good poor man than the bad rich man.

The eleventh is, that he hold no other office. For it is not credible that one man should be sufficient for two [such] things, or for more than for the government of many persons.

---

[1] This seems to be the meaning of *ne faut pechies*.

[2] For *auers* in page 18, read *avers*.

The twelfth is the chief of all; that he keep righteous faith with God and with the people. For without faith and without loyalty, right is never preserved.

[III. *Of Discords and Hatreds arising in Cities through the negligences of the Rulers.*] Page 19.

These virtues and others ought good citizens to regard before they choose their [1] Mayor; in such manner, that he may have in himself many virtues and few vices. But most persons regard not his manners or his virtues, but confine themselves to his riches and to his retinue; and hereby are they often deceived. For whereas war and hatred are so multiplied here and elsewhere in cities and in towns, it is through the division of communities, and the diversity of wishes of the burghers, who are [divided] into two parties. For whichever [side] receives the damage, albeit it may be for the profit of the one, it follows that such must have the ill-will of the others. On the other hand, if the governor is not very wise, he incurs the contempt and the dislike of those same who chose him; in such manner that wherein he hoped for his welfare, he finds his undoing. F. 7. a.

IV. *The form in which the new Mayor ought to be chosen, when the election has to be made.* Page 19.

And when the time comes that the new governor should be chosen for the year about to come, the ruler ought to assemble the council of substantial men of the City who best know the constitution [thereof]; and by the council of such ought the election to be

[1] See Note [1], to page 518 *ante*.

made, according to the order before devised. But if the citizens wish to have as governor for the year to come him who has been so the year just past, I advise him not to undertake the government if he can honourably avoid it. For hardly can the second tenure of office be agreeable to all.

V. *The manner in which the Mayor ought to conduct and comport himself towards those whom he has in subjection under him, upon the last day of his holding office, when he has to take his leave of them.* Page 20.

And when he has arrived at the last day of his office, he ought to assemble the good people of the community, and to speak before them gracious words, and agreeable, to acquire the love and the goodwill of the citizens; and to remind them of the advantages that have accrued to them in his time, and to thank them for the love and the honour that they have conferred upon him and his; and to make offer of himself and of all his exertions for their honour during all his life; and to pray the Chamberlain, and others of the most worthy, that all suits and all pleas that have been moved before him during all his time be by them delivered according to righteous judgment. And the better to gain the hearts of the people, he ought to say that, if any one has committed an offence against him, contrary to his oath, from want of knowledge, or from slothfulness, or for other reason, he grants him pardon, provided that he be not a murderer, or robber, or other misdoer, condemned [to banishment] from the city, who has offended against the wellbeing of the community. But upon no account let him forget to say that if he has done anything that is profitable to the community, therewith he is

well-pleased; and that as to that in which he has offended, against reason or against the law of the city, greatly sorry is he for it, and he will be ready to make amends to the greatest and to the least at all times, according to his power. And then, he ought to pray God that he will give them such a governor as shall know better and who can guide them better than he has done in his time; and then let him commend them unto God, great and small, returning them his good wishes and thanks.

VI. *The manner in which every good Mayor ought to conduct himself among his subjects, during the time of his Mayoralty.* Page 21. F. 7. b.

Remember, you who govern the city, the oath that you made upon the Saints when you assumed the office of your lordship. Remember the law and its commandments, and forget not God and the Saints; but go often to Church, and pray to God for yourself and for your subjects. For David, the prophet, says that, [1] "Except "the Lord keep the city, they labour in vain who guard "it." Honour the pastors of Holy Church; for God says from his own mouth, "He who receiveth you, re-"ceiveth me."

Be religious, and shew faith; because there is no fairer thing in a prince of the earth than to have righteous and truthful belief; and it is written, [2] "When a just "King sits on the throne, no evil can happen against "him." And for this, protect the Church, the house of God. Protect the widows and the fatherless; for it is written, "Be ye defenders of the widows and of the "fatherless;" that is, you are to defend their right

---

[1] Psalm cxxvii. 1.

[2] In allusion probably to Proverbs xx. 8.

against the wickedness of the powerful; [but] not in such a manner that the powerful are to lose their right for the tears of the weak. For you have in your keeping the great, and the small, and the middling. Therefore it behoves you to take office with a clean heart and with a pure intention, and that your hands be clean before God and before the law as towards all; and that you defend the property of the community, and give to each that which is his; and that you provide to the best of your power that there be neither hatred nor discord among your subjects; and if there be such, that you be not biassed more to the ones than to the others, either for money, or for women, or for anything that is; and that you listen diligently to the pleas and the plaints; and that you determine petty suits soon and readily, without [raising] strife; and that you do all that which is written in the books of the constitution of the city; and that you maintain the works and the edifices of the community, and cause to be repaired the bridges and the roads, the fosses and [all] other things.

Suffer not that misdoers escape without punishment; especially murderers and traitors, and those who ravish maidens and who commit other such crimes, you ought to condemn rigorously, according to the law and the usages of the city. Keep your officials in such manner that they do wrong to no one. Draw around you such councillors as are good and wise, and loyal unto yourself and unto reason. Be such as to appear terrible to the bad and agreeable to the good. Also, take care that you be adorned with virtues and clean from vices.

You ought greatly to beware of those things of which you command others to beware; according to that which the Apostle says,[1] "I will chasten henceforth my

[1] Alluding to 1 Cor. ix. 27, though with some variation. The word *chastoi* is evidently intended to have a *future* signification.

"body, and bring it into subjection; so that it be not "condemned in chastening others." Cato says, that a foul thing is it for the master when the fault is turned upon him; but to speak fairly is praiseworthy to him who does it. For to speak fairly and to do ill is nothing else than to condemn oneself by one's own words. After this, you ought to guard yourself from drunkenness and from pride, from anger, from [1] grief, F. 8. a.
from avarice, from envy, and from sensuality. For each one of these sins is mortal as towards God, and makes the governor easily fall from his seat.

But strictly ought you to guard yourself from talking too much. For he who talks well and little is held for a wise man; and much talking is never without fault. Also, you ought to beware of too much laughter; for it is written that [2] laughter is in the mouth of the fool. And still you may fairly laugh and amuse yourself at times; but not after the manner of a child, or of a woman; nor for it to appear to be feigned laughter or scornful. And he who is good as to other things will be the more feared if he shows a serious countenance, more especially when he is sitting to hear pleas. Also, you ought not to praise yourself, even though you be praised by the good; and let it not move you if you are not praised by the bad. And beware of scoffers, who praise you before your face. About yourself, believe yourself rather than others; and be as sorrowful when you are praised by the bad as you were sad for your bad deeds.

Also, beware that justice be not sold for money; for the law forbids it. Also, be careful how you make companions of your subjects; or you will fall into contempt or under suspicion. Also, beware that you

---

[1] Some other word must surely be meant; for the writer can hardly mean that the luxury of grief (*dolour*) is a mortal sin. Perhaps deceit (*dolus*) is intended.

[2] Eccl. vii. 6.

desire no present from anyone who is under your government; seeing that a man who receives a gift or a service, has sold his freedom, and is obligated thereby as by a debt.

VII. *The Differences that the* [1] *Masters have found between Governors.* Page 23.

Between governors there is wont to be such a difference, according to the sayings of the wise masters, that some love better to be feared than loved, and others desire more to be loved than feared. The feared desire to have the renown of great rigorousness; and because they wish to seem rigorous and severe, they inflict upon their subjects very rigorous punishments and sharp torments; for the more they do so the more they think they shall be feared, And this the masters prove by the words of Seneca, who says that abstinence from punishment corrupts cities, and that the abundance of transgressors induces the habit of transgressing; and that he loses the hardihood of his malevolence who is rigorously tormented; and [that] the mildness of the ruler does away with shame on part of the misdoer; and [that] more feared is the pain that is inflicted on the part of his ruler than that on the part of his friend; and [that] the more openly torments are inflicted, the more do they profit in the way of example; and [that] all the world fears the rigorous and the bold, and [the infliction of] punishment.

On the contrary to this, others say that it is worth more to be loved than to be feared; seeing that love cannot be without fear, but fear may well be without love. Tully says, that there is no more sure thing in the world for defending one's possessions than

---

[1] I. e. the learned.

the being loved; nor anything more to be dreaded than the being feared. For every one hates him whom he fears; and he who is hated by all, must come to a bad end. For no riches can withstand the hatred of many. Cruelty is an enemy to [human] nature. It must be that every one fears him or those by whom he wishes to be feared; and power that exists through fear will never be of long duration. And each punishment ought to be inflicted without wrong, not for the ruler, but for the good of the F. 8. b.
community; nor ought it to be greater than the fault. Nor ought any one to be condemned for the crimes of others. All governments ought to be without folly and without slothfulness.

Tully says, "Beware that you do nothing for doing "which you cannot show the reason." Seneca says, that he does ill who consults his renown rather than his conscience; and cruelty is nothing else but hardness of heart and [love] of severe punishments. Wherefore, I say that he is cruel who does not observe moderation. Plato says that no wise man condemns because the offence was committed, but to the end that it may not be committed hereafter.

The Difference between a King and a Tyrant. Page 24.

What difference is there between a King and a Tyrant? They are alike in fortune and in power; but the Tyrant does deeds of cruelty through his own liking; and this the King does not do without necessity. The one is loved, the other is feared; and this last is held as a bad father, who is always beating and striking his child without ceasing. The most certain safeguard in the world is the love of the citizens; a thing that ensures one the most beauteous thing in this life,—that every one desires that you should live. By this dictum may this question be easily

understood. For clemency, which is the contrary of cruelty, is a controlling of the heart as to the punishment which it can inflict, Tully says, that the fairest thing that belongs to authority is clemency and pity, if the same is joined with right; without which, the city cannot be governed.

Seneca says, "When, as my wont is, I regulate "the city, I find so many vices among the people, "that, to heal the evils of each, it is necessary that "some be cured by wrath, and others by exile and by "banishment, and others by pain, and others by poverty, "and others by rigorous punishment. And though it "be necessary for me to proceed to condemn them, I "will not proceed thereunto with fury or with cruelty; "but I will proceed upon a path of law according to "the works of the wise, a way without pride, judg-"ment without wrath against the bad."

It behoves not a governor to be altogether cruel, nor yet altogether full of clemency. For as much is it cruelty to pardon all as it is to pardon none. But it is an act of high clemency to confound the evil in granting pardon. [1]Wherefore, I say that no one ought to pardon the misdeed; for the judge is condemned when the misdoer is absolved. So too, he ought not to be too severe; seeing that no penalty ought to be greater than the misdeed, or to fall upon the innocent. For if the penalty is [inflicted] upon the body, then it is homicide; and if it is in money, it is proper that restitution be made.

F. 39. a. *This is the Law for the Lorrainers.* Page 61.

When the Lorrainers shall have come to the [2] Niwe Were they shall make their entrance, whichever

[1] This argument is apparently opposed to the preceding proposition; and not improbably the passage is defective.

[2] New Wear, in the Thames.

vessel they shall please, and shall raise their ensign; and if they wish, they shall sing their [1] Kiriel as far as London Bridge, according to the old law; and as for their [2] cargo, they ought to sell such cargo for money: and such a vessel is called 'Tamwyn. And when they shall have passed London Bridge, and shall have come to the [3] Hythe, they are to wait two ebbs and a flood. Within the term of three tides, the Sheriff and the King's Chamberlain ought to come to the ship, and if there is any plate there of gold or silver of the work of Solomon, or any precious stones, or tapestry of [4] Costantinnoble, or of Remmesburg, or of Chemsil, or [5] Walebroun of Maence, they shall take [the same] in the King's behalf, by award of and at the price set thereon by lawful merchants of London; and at the quinzisme [they are] to pay their money. And know, that no merchant may enter the ship within these three tides for making traffic, without forfeiting to the King forty shillings, besides the Tapwyn.

And if the Sheriff comes not, nor yet the Chamberlain, within these three tides, then, when they have come to land, the Lorrainers may sell, and the others may come and buy, without forfeiture. And if it is a keel, they shall take the tuns [6] *haste-thonge*, and giving the best for just as much as they shall sell the middling for, and the middling for just as much as they shall sell the worst for: and if it is a hulk or other ship, one tun fore and another aft; the best for just as much as they shall sell the

---

[1] Or song of praise and thanksgiving.

[2] The word *estop* may possibly mean tow or hemp; but it seems more probable that it is a clerical error for *estofe*, or *estor*, meaning "cargo."

[3] Or wharf Queen-Hythe perhaps is meant.

[4] Constantinople.

[5] As to the possible meaning of this word, see the Glossary. The text is apparently defective.

[6] See the Glossary.

worst at. And know that the Lorrainers may not sell their wine by retail before this first vessel, but by the hogshead and by the half-hogshead they may sell, and not otherwise.

When the Sheriff and the Chamberlain shall have been there, then first of all the merchants of the city of London shall come, and shall buy their merchandize; and after them, those of Winchester, and then others, within and without, in common.

According to the law, no Lorraine merchant may remain in the city more than forty days, unless there should then prevent him, wind, or sickness, or debt, should they detain him, [1] or debt: nor may any Lorrainer go for the purposes of merchandize out of the city to market or to fair, until he shall have unpacked and been one night in the city, beyond the four limits, that is to say, Stratforde, and Sandforde, and [2] Cnichtebrigge, [and] Bolkette. The Lorrainers who remain on board the ship, and sell their wares, and do not pass Thames Street, or the wharf, to take other lodging in the city, shall give no other Scavage than the custom upon the wine, that is to say, the Cornage, five pence for each tun.

If there be any Lorrainer who wishes to carry his wares beyond, and he passes the wharf and Thames Street, and departs from the ship and takes a lodging in the city, and his wares are carried with him, such person is [liable] to the King's Scavage, and ought to pay the same; that is to say, to the Sheriff at the place where he is lodging. And such merchant ought to await the Sheriff three days for unpacking, and he may not sell except by the whole piece. Nor may any Lorrainer buy unwrought wool, or [3] broken wines in tuns, or any fresh skin, or fresh hide, or any

[1] These two words are evidently superfluous.

[2] Knightsbridge.

[3] See the Glossary for the meaning of the word *descosuz*.

lambskins that are unsewn, without being liable to forfeiture to the Sheriff. Nor may any Lorrainer buy more than three live pigs for his own eating; and if F. 39. b. he makes forfeiture, and claim is raised thereupon, then ought he, by the law of the City of London, to take his trial in the King's Court, that is to say, at the Hustings.

This is the Regulation for the men of the Emperor of Alemayne. Page 63. F. 39. b.

That they may lodge within the walls of the city of London, wherever they please; except those of Tiesle and of Brune; and those of [1] Anwers shall not pass London Bridge, if they do not wish to be ruled by the law of London. If they have [2] mercery, they may sell a quarter of cummin, and a dozen of fustian, and half [that quantity]. And the tron by which they weigh, ought to be one of twenty-two cloves.

Botsate of the Danes. Page 63. F 39. b.

The Danes have *Botsate;* that is to say, sojourn all the year through; even more than this, they have the law of the city of London, to go throughout all England, to fair and to market.

Botsate of the Norwegians. Page 64. F. 39. b.

The Norwegians have *Botsate;* that is to say, sojourn all the year through; but this you ought to know, that out of the city they may go to no place to make market.

[1] Antwerp. The others are probably places in Gelderland.

[2] In its primitive signification of "small wares."

F. 39. b. *Covenant between the Citizens of London and the Merchants of Amyas, Corbie, and of Nele.* Page 64.

" To all those to whom this present writing shall " have come, the Mayor and the commonalty of all the " city of London, greeting in God. Be it known unto " all of you, that we, by the common counsel and with " the assent of all the city of London, have granted, " and by our present charter have confirmed, for us " and for our heirs, unto all the merchants of [1]Amyas, " of Corbie, and of [2]Neele, and unto their successors, " burgesses of the aforesaid towns, all the customs " within written, to have [the same] for ever; that " is to say, that they may load and unload, and ware- " house their woad, garlic, and onions within the City " of London, without any molestation, and may sell " them in the city of London, as well to strangers " of the realm of England as to citizens of London; " and that they may carry their merchandize aforesaid " out of the city of London into the kingdom of Eng- " land, by land and by water, and may trade there- " with in such way as they shall see to be most " advantageous. And we have granted unto the same " parties, that they may load and unload, and ware- " house in the city of London, without molestation, " all their other merchandize, wine and corn excepted, " which they shall have brought from the parts beyond " sea, and may sell them to the citizens, and not to " others in the city, and may carry them out of the " city, throughout the parts of England, to trade there- F. 40. a. " with as they shall please, saving the rightful and due " customs of the city. These customs unreservedly we " do grant unto the same, and unto their successors, to " hold for ever, rendering for the same each year unto

[1] Amiens. | [2] Nesle.

" the Sheriffs of London, for the time being, fifty " marks sterling to the ferm of the city; that is to say, " at the three terms of the year herein written, that is " to say, at the Fairs of [1] Saint Yve, [2] Hoylonde, and " [3] Wycestre. And if perchance any one of the afore- " said merchants shall not be willing to be tried in " London by his companions of the aforesaid towns, the " Sheriffs of London, upon the complaint of his com- " panions, ought to distress him until he shall have com- " plied with the wishes of his companions. And if any " one of the companions of the aforesaid merchants shall " wish to keep hostel for receiving his companions, it " shall be fully lawful for him, provided that he do not " make stay beyond one whole year. And if perchance " it so happen, which God forbid, that the merchants " of the aforesaid three towns, by fortune of war or by " mandate of our Lord the King, cannot make stay in " the city of London, the aforesaid merchants shall " be acquitted of payment of their ferm, for so long a " time as shall be wanting to the whole year by " reason of war or of the mandate of our Lord the " King. Unreservedly, all manner of merchandize that " they shall have bought in the kingdom of England, " they may, without molestation or disturbance, pack " in London, and carry to the parts beyond sea, in " time of peace, provisions and arms excepted; if we " have not especially the royal prohibition as to the " merchandize aforesaid. All these things we have " granted unto the merchants aforesaid, that they may " the more willingly and the more often come into " the city with their merchandize, for the advantage " of the kingdom and of the city; they rendering

---

[1] Saint Ives.

[2] The Fair of St. Botulph (or Boston), situate in Holland in Lincolnshire, is meant.

[3] Winchester.

" unto the Sheriffs of London, and unto their officers, " for all their wares and merchandizes rightful and " due custom, coming into the city, making stay in " the city, going from the city into the parts of " England, returning into the city from the parts of " England, departing from the city unto the parts be- " yond sea; saving, in all things, faith and loyalty unto " our Lord the King of England, and unto his heirs. " Unreservedly, for this grant and for the confirma- " tion of our present charter, the aforesaid merchants " of the aforesaid three towns have paid unto us one " hundred pounds sterling, towards making the Conduit " for bringing water from the spring of [1] Tybourne " into the city of London. And that the same may " be firm and established, we have fortified this pre- " sent writing with the seal of our community. Given " in the full Hustings of London, before Andrew " Bokerel, the then Mayor of London, John Tholousan, " Gervaise le Cordewanere, the then Sheriffs of London, " and many others, the year of the Incarnation of " our Lord one thousand two hundred and thirty- " seven, the Monday before the Feast of Saint Luke, " the fourth of the Ides of October, in the same " month."

F. 44. a. *Writ as to proceeding with the King's [2] Son with horses and arms.* Page 72.

" Edward, by the grace of God, King of England, " Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Acquitaine, to all his " good people of the city of London, greeting. We " pray you, and we charge you, by the fealty which " you owe unto us, and as we do put our trust in you " especially, that you obey our son and the commands

[1] The modern Tyburn.

[2] Edward of Caernarvon, Prince of Wales, afterwards Edward II.

" which he shall give you perchance shortly, for the " guarding of the sea coasts in the Southern parts, " and be ready in attendance, with the force that you " may conveniently have, at all times that he shall " let you know, as promptly as you would unto our- " selves, if we had been there in our proper person. " Given under our Privy Seal, at [1] Halielaunde, the " fifteenth day of March, in the four and twentieth " year of our reign."

Writ as to sending Citizens to establish a New Town. Page 77. F. 46. a.

" Edward, by the grace of God, etc., to his faithful " and loyal John le Bretoun, his Warden of the city " of London, and to the good people of the said city, " greeting. We do command you, strictly enjoining " the same, that you cause to be chosen four proved " men of the same city, of the most experienced and " most sufficient, who may best know how to devise, " ordain, and array a new town, most to the profit of " ourselves and of merchants; so that the same persons " may be with us, at Saint Edmund's, on the morrow " of All Souls next to come, ready and prepared to go " elsewhere upon this business, where we shall enjoin " them; and that this in no manner be omitted. " Given under our Privy Seal, at Tuggehale, the one " and twentieth day of September, in the four and " twentieth year of our reign."

Ordinances of the Lorimers. Page 78. F. 48. a.

I. These are the provisions which the forgers of lorimery in London have provided, by the common counsel of them all, and with the assent of Sir Wil-

[1] Holy Island.

liam Fitz-Richard, the then Mayor of London, and the other Barons of the same city, for the amendment and relief of the mystery and the honour of the city, and for the abating of all guiles and trickery, in the five and fortieth year of King Henry, the son of King John. That is to say,—that no one of the mystery shall forge or work by night at any manner of work of lorimery; or shall put any cast or smelted workmanship in his work; seeing that it is a brittle thing and bad: nor shall he cause any old bit to be furbished up again for resale; unless it be that some high man or lady of the land, or substantial man of the city, wishes to have his old bit furbished up or repaired, because it seems to him of good pattern or desirable.

II. Item, that no one of the mystery shall work upon Saturday, after noon sounded and rung out at his parish church.

III. Item, that as to the feasts of Our Lady and the days of the Apostles, and their Vigils, after noon rung; and the weeks of Christmas, Easter, and of Pentecost, and the other feasts that are commanded in Holy Church to be held; the same are to be held as the Sunday.

IIII. Item, that no one shall entice away the apprentice of another, or the servant of another, within his term, nor shall receive any apprentice for a less term than for ten years, and with thirty shillings at least; and then the apprentice must make oath to observe the provisions in this writing contained.

V. Item, that no stranger who comes into the city to keep house, shall forge or work at any manner of lorimery, or anything that unto the mystery belongs, before he has given half a mark to the commonalty of London for his entrance, and two shillings to the almsbox; the which two shillings shall be collected by the wardens of the mystery, for the relief of the proved men of the trade who are impoverished; and then he

is to put himself in frank-pledge, and to make oath to observe the same provisions.

VI. Item, that no strange journeyman shall be received in the mystery, before he has given two shillings to the said box, and has put himself in frank-pledge, and given surety to observe the same provisions. And these provisions to keep and maintain, there are four proved men chosen by all the commons of the mystery; who are sworn by the aforesaid Mayor and the Barons of the city, that if there is any person who shall contravene these provisions, or shall not be willing to keep the same, the Wardens shall show it unto the Mayor for the time being, and unto the Barons of the city, who shall compel them to observe the provisions; and he who shall contravene [the same] shall give half a mark of silver to the commonalty of London for the offence, and two shillings to the box aforesaid. And if he be so poor that he have not wherewith to pay the half mark and the two shillings, let him forswear the mystery a year and a day.

VII. Item, it is provided in common by all those of the mystery, and by their apprentices and by the journeymen of the mystery granted, for them and for those who after them shall come, that they shall give, each year, to the Mayor of London a becoming and honourable bit at Easter; so that the aforesaid ordinances and pro- F. 48. b.
visions be kept, maintained, and sustained by him and the Barons of the city in the form aforesaid.

VIII. These provisions aforesaid to hold and to keep, all those of the mystery have sworn, and before the Mayor aforesaid and the Barons of the city have granted; and for the greater surety, all the masters of the mystery, and the Wardens likewise, have confirmed this writing with the impress of their seals. And of this writing, the one part remains in the treasury of the city, and the other part with the Wardens of the mystery.

IX. These are the names of the Wardens of the mystery aforesaid :—Roger Gernet, Robert de Trippelawe, Richard le Counte, Richard de Chewelle.

F. 49. a. *Articles of the Joiners and Saddlers of London.*
Page 80.

I. Whereas many great damages happen from day to day unto the great lords and unto the people of the land, through the trickeries [practised] as to saddlery ; and the good people, saddlers of London, say that it is not by them, but that it is by the joiners : the which good folks, joiners and saddlers of London, came before Sir John le Blound, Mayor, and the Aldermen, the Monday next after the Octaves of Saint Michael, in the second year of the reign of King Edward, son of King Edward ; and prayed that the points of the mystery of joinery that were in use in the time of their ancestors might still be holden and in use, and that by six lawful persons of the mystery, sworn thereunto, there might be searched, proved, and marked with the mark, such as should be entitled thereto.

II. That is to say, that no joiner shall make saddle-bows, except of quarters only, and that the wood shall be dry before it is painted. And that each joiner shall have a certain mark for marking all the saddle-bows that he shall make.

III. And that no painter shall put paint, or colours, upon saddle-bows made out of the city, before they have been seen and proved, and marked with the mark of the jurors ; seeing that bad apprentices who fly from their masters, and other false men, betake themselves to the woods, and there make up their work of saddle-bows glued together, and send them by night to painters and to saddlers within the franchise ; and the painters and the false saddlers receive them for sale ; some they paint while green, others when glued together ; and thus

they are used in workmanship [put together] in haste for great lords and for strangers; and when this wood is dry, and is warped, and comes to be used, it [becomes disjoined], gives, and falls asunder. And therefore, it is provided that no joiner shall work in the woods; and all the joinery that the said jurors shall find to be false, they shall cause to be brought to the Guildhall; and there let the same be condemned, and from thence carried to [1] Westchepe, and burnt.

IIII. And that no joiner shall receive any apprentice, if the master be not a freeman of the city; and that he be of ability to support him to perform his covenants, and cause him to be enrolled in the Chamber of the Guildhall, within the first year, under the penalty that pertains thereto. And if his master does not present him, the [2] four jurors are to present him.

V. And that no joiner shall work at his trade by night, but only in the day.

VI. And that no joiner, or other person, shall make any forstalment of timber that pertains to joinery, coming towards the city, in the woods or in any other place; but that the same be brought to the city to serve the people, as heretofore it was wont to be, under the penalty that unto a forestaller pertains.

VII. And that no joiner shall withdraw the apprentice of another, or the hired servant of another, within his term, under pain of paying one mark to the Chamber. And that no joiner shall have any old saddle-bow in pieces.

VIII. *Joiners sworn to keep the Articles aforesaid —Roger Podyfat, Richard de [3] Enefeld, Richard le White, John de [4] Wyncestre, Robert de [5] Domowe, Richard Danyel.*

---

[1] The Cheapside of the present day.

[2] Properly "the six."

[3] Enfield.

[4] Winchester.

[5] Dunmow.

F. 51. a. *Renewed Ordinance for the Cordwainers.* Page 83.

I. *On the Monday next after the Feast of Saint Bartholomew the Apostle, in the one and thirtieth year of the reign of King Edward, by the Lords, John le Blound, Mayor of London, Hugh Pourte and Simon de Paris, Sheriffs, William de Leire, and other Aldermen, the following Ordinance was renewed, in these words:—*

II. Whereas many good folks, cordwainers of the city of London, have given to understand unto John le Blound, Mayor, and unto the Aldermen of the same city, that some persons of their trade work false things, that is to say, mix basil with cordwain, and calfskin with cowskin, and cut out shoes of basil, of calfskin, and of dogskin, and sell the same to knights and other great lords of the land for cordwain and kid.

III. And that many of the mystery trade with denizens and strangers, and are not freemen, or sworn to the franchise, to the great scandal of the craft, and the damage of the common people of the land, rich and poor:—It is ordained, as for a long time heretofore it has been provided and established, that those who shape and make shoes, shall mix no manner of leather with other [leather], but shall make them wholly of one leather; and that no one shall cut out shoes of basil, of calfskin, or of dogskin; or shall sell any manner of leather for other than it is; under penalty of losing the article made, and of grievous amercement.

IIII. And for the maintaining and performing of these points, there are chosen four proved men of the mystery, by assent of the folks of the same mystery; that is to say, Hugh de [1] Asshebourne, John de [2] Redynge, Daniel de [3] Ciltre, and Peter de Sevecampe, who are sworn

---

[1] Ashbourne.
[2] Reading.
[3] Chiltern.

before the said Mayor and the Aldermen, the Monday next after the feast of Saint Laurence, in the year aforesaid; who are charged to go, each month at least, and at all times when they shall hear that there is necessity, throughout the trade, and make search; and the articles which they shall find made and mixed, as is before stated, they shall take and bring into the Chamber of the Guildhall, to take their award before the Mayor and Aldermen, according to the law and the usages of the city of London.

V. And the said four men are charged upon their oath, that all the names of those who become master cordwainers and others, makers of shoes, and [who] trade with denizens and strangers, who are not sworn to the franchise,—that such names they shall present unto the Chamberlain of the community, to be shewn unto the Mayor and the Aldermen.

VI. And the said four men are charged upon their oath, that they shall deceive in nothing, nor shall withhold themselves from making the search aforesaid, each under penalty of twenty shillings, to be paid unto the commonalty; until such time as others shall be chosen and sworn before the Mayor and the Aldermen, to do that with which they are charged.

VII. And it is forbidden that servant workmen in cordwainery, or others, shall hold any meeting to make provision which may be to the prejudice of the trade and to the detriment of the common people; under pain of imprisonment.

An Ordinance made in the time of Gregory de Rokesle, Mayor, and by the four and twenty Aldermen, as to Carpenters, Masons, and other Labourers. Page 99. F. 57. a.

I. As to carpenters, masons, plasterers, daubers, tilers, and the servants of such, and other workmen, it is

thus ordained; that each carpenter, between Saint Michael and Saint Martin, shall take per day four pence for all things, or three half-pence for his money, and the table of the owner of the work; and that this shall be at the will of the owner, whichever he shall prefer. And then, between the feast of Saint Martin and Candlemas, three pence per day for all things, or one penny and the table. And then, between Candlemas and Easter, four pence per day for all things, or three half-pence and the owner's table; and between Easter and the feast of Saint Michael, five pence per day for all things, or two pence per day and the owner's table. And after this form, when the week is wholly a working week, the carpenter is to have from henceforth the Saturday, as for a full day. And the Sunday following, when he does nothing, he is to take nothing. And at all solemn feasts when people fast, they are to receive also as for a full day, if they work until the evening; and nothing is to be taken for the feast-day following; nor yet upon any other feast-day, or upon a Sunday, when no work is done, is anything to be taken. These conditions, as to journey-work and the manner of working aforesaid, are to be also for master-masons, and also for master-carpenters and others, master-tilers, and master-plasterers in plaster-work. As to their servants it is ordained, that the makers of mortar, and the [1] carriers as well for masons as for plasterers, or for tilers and makers of earthen walls, and who go unto their work, shall take between Saint Michael and the feast of Saint Martin, and between Candlemas and Easter, each, two pence for all things; and between the feast of Saint Martin and Candlemas, two pence; and between Easter and Saint Michael, three pence for all things.

II. Paviours are to take at all seasons, for making

[1] Answering probably to our hodmen.

the toise of pavement well and lawfully, that is to say, seven feet and a half long, and one foot of Saint Paul in breadth, two pence, and no more.

III. As to the carters who bring sand, and argil, and gravel; they shall take for each cart one penny, and no more. And the cart ought to be of one quarter, full and heaped up, and if it be less, let it be forfeited. And if any man of the city give more to any workman than is here written and commanded, let him be amerced to the city in forty shillings, without having any pardon, or any release, from the time that he is attainted.

This is the Ordinance that the good folks of the Fishery have made as to Nets. Page 116. F. 67. a.

That is to say,—that the great nets which take smelts towards the East of London Bridge, ought to begin at Candlemas; and they ought to fish until the feast of Our Lady in Lent, with their besom; and then they shall lay aside this besom until the feast of Saint John. Also, there is another manner of net, that is called 'codnet;' these ought to go on from Candlemas until the feast of our Lady in Lent, and no longer.

Measurement of two Inches. F. 67. b.



Item, there is another manner of large net, towards the West of London Bridge, that shall go on all the year, [the meshes of which are] two inches wide, and not more narrow.

Item, there is another manner of net, which people call 'peteresnet,' [the meshes of which are] two inches wide, and not more narrow; and it shall go on all the year, except in the season when they take smelts.

Item, there is another manner of net, that they call 'pridnet;' which shall begin [to be used] eight days before the feast of Saint Michael, and shall go on until the feast of Saint Martin, and no longer.

Item, there is another manner of net, which they call 'treinekes,' of the width [in the meshes] of one inch and a half, and not more narrow.

Measurement of one Inch and a half.



And no man is to take any lampern after Easter, before it is towards Saint Michael, when their season comes.

Item, there is a kind of gorce; things which are not at all advantageous, as they are too narrow [in the mesh], to the undoing of the waters. There are other manners of nets that are forbidden, that is to say, chotnet, chofnet, and kidel.

F. 70. a. *Ordinances of the Weavers.* Page 121.

Be it remembered, that the Thursday next after Saint Hillary, in the eight and twentieth year of the reign of King Edward, John de Canefeld and Walter Payn, Bailiffs of the Guild of weavers of London, and all the commonalty of the same Guild, were summoned before Elias Russel, the then Mayor of the same city, to make answer unto Fulk de Saint Edmund's and Henry le Jeofne, and unto other good folks of the mystery of burellers, as to certain articles, and points, and establishments, made in time whereof memory does not run, as also in times lately past, by the Mayor of London who then was, and by the Aldermen of the same city, and by good folks of both mysteries of burellers and of weavers chosen and assented to, as in the remembrances in the Treasury of the Chamber of the Guildhall is fully contained; the which articles

and ordinances the aforesaid Walter and John, and the others of the Guild aforesaid, have infringed, and have made and holden thereon other new ordinances, of their own authority, in prejudice of all the commonalty of London and of the mystery of burellers, not rightful, to the damage and in prejudice of them and of their mystery of burellers.

Upon the which points and ordinances the aforesaid Walter and John, and the others of the Guild aforesaid, were arraigned by the Mayor aforesaid; and the aforesaid Walter and John, and the others of the Guild aforesaid, fully granted that in some points beyond their rightful usages and customs they had offended; as to which they prayed for pardon. And they further prayed that by the Mayor, and by the good people who have the city in their keeping, and by certain persons of both the mysteries, and lawful, of the one part and the other, certain articles, establishments, and ordinances, for all time to be holden, should be made; so that if any one shall contravene the same, and shall thereof be attainted, he may be punished according to the ordinance of the Mayor of London, for the time being, and the Aldermen of the said city. To make and ordain the which ordinances and articles, by assent of the Mayor and of the Aldermen, and by assent of both the mysteries, these are chosen, that is to say:—

II. William de Leyre
Walter de Finchingfelde
Thomas Romayn
Richard de Gloucestre
} Aldermen.

Fulk de Seint Edmund
Henry le Jefuene
John de Hatfeld
William de Mordone
Thomas de Waledene
William Morice
} Burellers.

William de Gillingham
John de Canefeld
Robert Morice
Simon de [1] Pourtepol — Weavers.
Vincent de Suttone
Henry de Bixle
Silvester de Mortone

III. They are to use and hold the ordinances underwritten for ever, that is to say,—that they ought to have their Court each Thursday, if they have anything to do or to plead; and the Mayor ought to hold it, if it please him. And if the Mayor be not there, he ought to assign four proved men of the mystery upon oath, who best understand the points of the mystery, to
F. 70. b. hold the Court; the which four shall each year be removable at the will of the commonalty of the mystery, and ought each year to be presented to the Mayor, and ought to hold one Guild each year in the church of Saint Nicholas Acon, upon Saint Edmund's day; to the which Guild ought to come all those of the craft; and he who does not come, let him be amerced to the amount of three pence at such Guild; and these shall be [towards] the twenty marks which they owe yearly to the King.

IIII. Item, no one ought to be compelled to come to their Court, if he neither impleads nor is impleaded.

V. Item, they shall have a clerk, at half a mark per annum, to assist in holding their Court; and a serjeant, at half a mark per annum, to make their summonses; the which mark is to be levied from the issues of the Court.

VI. And they shall have and shall withdraw from the Sheriff's Court the people of their mystery impleaded for matters which touch their mystery; and [such persons] shall be demanded by one of the four jurors.

---

[1] Now known as "Portpool."

VII. In a plea moved as to yarn delivered to a weaver, the demandant is to be put to his proof [1] by two lawful men; and if not, the defendant is to be put to his law, himself the [2] seventh hand.

VIII. And if a foreigner plead in their Court, he shall plead from day to day, until his plea is determined, and he whom he [so] impleads of their craft shall have but one essoin. And if a man of their craft be withdrawn from the Sheriff's Court, and be of the city, he shall plead from week to week, upon Thursday, until his plea is finished. And no one of them shall have more than one essoin; and he who shall wage his law, ought to do so by his own [3] hand third.

IX. And if they find a cloth made of thrums, if the same be made for sale, for that offence the Mayor shall have half a mark.

X. And if they find a cloth of blachet, if the same be made for sale, for that offence the Mayor shall have half a mark.

XI. And if they find a cloth, if the same be made for sale, of yarn and with a ground of madder laid upon woad, the Mayor shall have for the same half a mark.

XII. And if any one who is not of their mystery shall implead them in the Sheriff's Court, the aforesaid four proved men of their mystery, or two for them all, shall come to the [4] chief Sheriff, and shall take that plea out of that Court into their own Court; [5] and if that same plaintiff incur amercement as against him of their craft, such amercement the Sheriff shall have, in

---

[1] By their oath made in his behalf.

[2] Six others making oath in his behalf, himself the seventh; according to the *Lex Tertia*. See *Liber Albus*, page 58.

[3] Two other 'hands' or compurgators, making oath with him.

[4] This would appear to be the meaning of *chef le Vicount;* but perhaps for *chef* we should read *Court.*

[5] The reading in *Letter-Book C.* has been adopted.

whose Court the plea was. And if one of their craft be cast as against another person of their craft, they shall have such amercement, for the maintenance of their mystery in good [1]condition.

XIII. And that no weaver shall receive an apprentice for less than a term of seven years, and then for such a sum as may be agreed upon between the master and the apprentice; and that their covenant shall be acknowledged in Court.

XIV. And that no stranger among them shall be received in their trade to keep house, unless he be a weaver and know how to weave; and that, if he come from a strange country, he shall bring a letter from his bailiffs as to his good conversation, that well and lawfully he has comported himself in his own country, and that for no misconduct he has left; so that neither the proved men of London, nor the people of their mystery aforesaid, shall be challenged for, or in any manner aggrieved, by such; and that all the names of those who have and keep house shall be in a roll.

F. 71. a. XV. And if a bureller shall offend against a weaver, or a weaver against a bureller, whereas they used to cease work until amends were made for the offence, it is provided that no work shall so far be interrupted, but that each person prosecuting his right, against whom the offence is committed, shall recover his right according to the law of the city.

XVI. And that no stranger, that is to say, no foreigner, shall intermeddle with the mystery of the weavers, if he be not a weaver and of their Guild; under pain of [paying] ten pounds to the use of our Lord the King, according to the purport in their royal Charter contained. And whereas it was forbidden in their craft that a cloth of forty ells should be woven in less

---

[1] The reading *us*, in the version contained in *Letter-Book C.*, is here preferred to *huys*.

than four days, it is provided that each may make it in as short a time as he can, provided it be well and lawfully wrought. And whereas it was forbidden in the craft that any weaver should work between the [1] Tiphany and Candlemas, it is provided that each person in that season may boldly do so, just as well as at other times of the year, without challenge and without hindrance; provided that he work well and lawfully, and that he do not work by night. It is [also] provided that if a weaver dies, who has two houses, and one remains to his wife after his death, his wife may lawfully hold the same until such time as she marries a man other than one of the craft. And when she shall have taken such husband, who is not of the Guild aforesaid, she ought to get rid of her house, and to get rid of it to such man as is of the Guild aforesaid. And whereas it was forbidden in the craft that any weaver should let his loom for hire out of his house, it is provided that they may do so in the city, and to all who are of their Guild.

XVII. And it is provided, that no weaver shall work [in the style of] [2] andley, porreye, or marbled ground with vetch-blossom, or green upon vair, except thread and thread; and this is to be in [lengths of] six lances, so that the cloths in all parts be good and lawful; but menuet, virli, lumbard, and such manner of cloths may be woven in [the style of] andley; and it is provided that no weaver shall work rayed pattern in andley, or in any cloth.

XVIII. And that no cloth shall be made of blecche flocks, or of thrums: and that no one shall make mixed cloth of yarn of England and of Spain, but the one wholly by itself, and the other wholly by itself.

---

[1] The Epiphany.

[2] As to the meaning of these words, which denote various patterns probably now unknown, the reader is referred to the Glossary.

And that no cloth shall be found the ground of which is madder upon woad. And that no black yarn shall be put in cloth in place of [1] hawen or of plum menuet.

XIX. And that no wool of England shall be dyed in blecche, but only wool of Spain; and that a cloth of Spanish wool shall be made thereof solely by itself, without mixture, and ought to weigh at the least eleven pounds when it comes from the weaver.

XX. And that woof threads shall not be in place of warp, in any cloth of Spain or of England.

XXI. And that every cloth, both menuet and andley, shall be nine pounds in weight, at the least, when it comes from the weaver. And that each bisset black cloth shall be nine pounds and a half in weight.

XXII. And all strange rayed cloths, hawes, and porreies, of six lances [in length], shall be ten pounds in weight, at the least.

XXIII. And that each cloth shall be in breadth six quarters of an ell within the lists.

XXIV. And that there shall be surveyors of all cloths, that they be good and lawful when they come from the hands of the weavers. And it is provided, that no overcharge shall be made for working any cloth,
F. 71. b. except only that which may be agreed upon between him who causes the cloth to be made and the weaver; provided the same be lawfully made. And it is provided, that if a house be parted with through the poverty of him to whom it belonged, such poor persons may return to their houses, paying that which they owe of right.

And it is provided and granted, that the weavers shall have their Court, as they ought to have; but that they shall amerce no man, except one of their own mystery.

---

[1] As to these words, the reader is referred to the Glossary.

Of fulling Cloths without the City. Page 128. F. 72. b.

Whereas many defaults have been found in cloths which denizens and strangers have delivered to the fullers, and to the dyers, and to the weavers of London, to be fulled, because such cloths have been given out by such fullers, dyers, and weavers, to be fulled at mills,—it is provided, for the common profit of the city, that no fuller, dyer, or weaver, shall henceforth carry, bring, or deliver, or cause to be carried, brought, or delivered, out of the city, any cloth to be fulled at mills, except those only to whom the cloths shall belong, and the which cloths they may be willing to avow as their own.

And further, that the six proved men shall examine and search at the Gates of the city, both by water and by land, the cloths that shall be carried out for fulling at the mills, and such cloths they shall seize, without other bailiff, and shall detain until those to whom the cloths belong, shall come and avow the cloths as their own, and that by their wish they are taken to the mill to be fulled. And if any one shall be attainted of having carried the cloths of another to a mill to be fulled, without the city, without the authority of those to whom the cloths belong, the first time he shall pay twenty shillings unto the Chamber of the Guildhall of London, and the second time twenty shillings unto the same Chamber; and if a third time he be attainted thereof, he shall forswear the trade, and shall pay the twenty shillings, nevertheless.

And further, that no dyer who dyes burnets in blue, and other manner of colours, shall dye in blecche or taune; and he who shall be attainted thereof, shall pay unto the aforesaid Chamber half a mark. And further, that no one of the trade shall receive another's hired servant, or apprentice, in his trade, without the wish of his master. And further, if any journey-

man in the trade shall borrow money or goods of his master, or of any master, and shall have covenanted to serve for that money, until he shall have discharged himself as against him, no other master or journeyman is to receive him or to keep him at work, until he shall have made satisfaction for that which he shall have borrowed, under the pain aforesaid.

F. 72. b. *Law of the Weavers and Fullers.* Page 130.

[1] That is to say,—that no weaver and no fuller may dry cloth or tenter the same, or go for the purposes of any traffic out of the city; nor may they sell their cloths to any foreigner, but only to the traders of the city. And if it so happen that any one of the weavers or of the fullers, for enriching himself, should wilfully go out of the city for the purposes of traffic, it is fully lawful for the proved men of the city to take all those chattels and bring them back into the city, and to deal with those chattels as with chattels forfeited, by award of the Sheriffs and of the proved men of the city. And if any weaver or fuller should sell to any foreigner his cloth, the foreigner loses the chattel, and the other remains at the mercy of the city for as much as he has. Neither weaver nor fuller may buy even that which pertains unto his craft, unless he make satisfaction to the Sheriff each year. Nor may any freeman be attainted by a weaver or by a fuller; nor may they bear witness. And if any one of them becomes rich so as to wish to forsake his craft, let
F. 73. a. him forswear it, and all looms he shall remove from

---

[1] See *Liber Albus*, page 119. From certain words which have been partially erased in the title, this would appear to have been the law for the Weavers and Fullers of Winchester. It seems likely, however, from the mention of the *Sheriffs*, and the payments due to them, that it had been adopted within the City of London.

his house. And if he do thus much as towards the city, let him be of the franchise :[1] and of the custom of London, as they say.

[2] *Law of the same.* Page 130. F. 73. a.

That is to say,—that no one may bear witness against any free man. And if he buy his provisions to the amount of three pence, or more, he shall pay his custom to the Sheriff for as much as he shall buy, or for more. Nor may any one weave, or work, except for the proved men of the town, or have anything of his own [3] but what pertains to making cloth, worth one penny; except as much as amounts to five ells of cloth for clothing himself each year. And if any one of them should become so rich as to covet the franchise of the town, he shall have one year to see how he will succeed without his craft. And the second year, he shall employ the whole of that year at his will. And the third year, he shall forswear his craft to enter upon the franchise, if he pays the consideration, and the proved men so will it. And before they follow any traffic, they ought to remove from their houses all their looms.

Law of the same, at Oxford. Page 131. F. 73. a.

That is to say,—that they may not weave or full any cloth that is their own, without the leave of the proved men of the town; and if they do so, and be attainted, then let the cloth be taken as a forfeited

---

[1] The meaning of this passage seems doubtful. It appears, however, to be broken off in the middle.

[2] From words partially erased here, this would seem to have been the law for the Weavers of Marlborough.

[3] This is perhaps intended to be the meaning of the words *qe aprendre*; though possibly the signification might be—"Except for learning to make cloth."

thing. And when a weaver dies, his wife may be married to none but a weaver, supposing that she wishes to follow that craft. No free man may be attainted by a weaver, or by a fuller; nor may they bear any witness.

F. 73. a. *Laws of the same, at Beverley.* Page 131.

That is to say,—that they may not dry any cloth, or go out of the town for the purposes of any traffic; nor may any free man be attainted by them, nor may they bear any witness. And if one wishes to forswear his craft, let him deal with him who is called 'Mayor,' and with the bailiffs of the town, that he may be received into the franchise of the town; and let him remove the looms from his house. And this law they have in the franchise of London, as they say.

F. 80. a. *The Services and Liberties of Robert Fitz-Walter in London.* Page 147.

These are the rights which belong to Robert Fitz-Walter, Castellain of London, Lord of Wodeham, in the city of London and without, by the franchise of the said city. That is to say,—that the said Robert and his heirs ought to be, and are, Chief Bannerets of London in fee, for the said Castellany which his ancestors and he have had from Castle Baynard in the said city. In time of war the said Robert and his heirs are bound to serve the city in the manner under written.—

The said Robert ought to come mounted upon his caparisoned charger,[1] himself the twentieth, the others being in arms, upon horses caparisoned with cloth or with iron, unto the great gate of the church of Saint

---

[1] In other words—"with nineteen attendants."

Paul, with his banner displayed before him, and his arms thereon. And when he is come to the great gate of the church aforesaid, mounted and equipped as is above-mentioned, then ought the Mayor of London to come, with all his Sheriffs and Aldermen, armed with their arms, out of the church of Saint Paul, as far as the said gate, with a banner in his hand, and all on foot; and the banner shall be of bright red, with a figure of Saint Paul in gold, with the feet, and hands, and head, in silver, and a sword in the hand of the said figure. And as soon as the said Robert shall see the Mayor, and the Sheriffs, and the Aldermen, coming on foot out of the said church armed, with such banner, the said Robert (or his heirs who owe this service unto the said city) shall then dismount from his horse, and shall salute the Mayor as his companion and his peer, and shall say unto him :—" Sir Mayor, " I am come to do my service that I owe unto the " city;" and the Mayor, and the Sheriffs, and the Aldermen, shall say :—" We deliver unto you here, as " to our Banneret in fee of this city, this banner of " the city, to bear, carry, and govern, to the honour " and to the profit of our city, to the best of your " power." And the said Robert, or his heirs, shall receive the banner in his hand, and shall go on foot as far as the outside of the gate, with the banner in his hand; and the Mayor of the said city, and the Sheriffs, shall follow him to the gate, and shall bring a horse unto the said Robert, of the price of twenty pounds; and the horse shall be saddled with a saddle with the arms of the said Robert thereon, and covered with cendal with the same arms thereon. And they shall take twenty pounds sterling, and shall deliver them unto the chamberlain of the said Robert, for his expenses of that day. And the said Robert shall mount the horse which the said Mayor has presented unto him, with the banner wholly in his hand.

And as soon as he shall be mounted, he shall tell the Mayor to cause a Marshal to be chosen forthwith, of the host of the city of London. As soon as the Marshal is chosen, the said Robert shall cause the Mayor and his burgesses of the city to be commanded to have the communal bell of the said city rung; and all the community shall go to follow the banner of Saint Paul and the banner of the said Robert; the which banner of Saint Paul the self-same Robert shall carry in his own hand as far as [1] Alegate. And when they are come to Alegate, the said Robert and the Mayor shall deliver the said banner of Saint Paul, to be borne onward from Alegate, unto such person as the said Robert and the Mayor shall agree upon, if so be that they have to make their exit out of the city. And then
F. 80. b. ought the Mayor to dismount, and the said Robert, and of each Ward two of the wisest men behind them, to provide how the city may best be guarded. And counsel to this effect shall be taken in the Priory of the Trinity, by the side of Alegate.

And before every city or castle that the said host of London besieges, if it remains one whole year about the siege, the said Robert ought to have for each siege, from the commonalty of London, one hundred shillings for his trouble, and no more.

F. 80. b. *Here end the Services and the Rights that belong to Sir Robert Fitz-Walter in London, in time of war; and here begin the Franchises that belong to him, and to his heirs, in time of peace.* Page 149.

That is to say,—that the said Robert have his Soke in the city of London, that is to say,—from the wall of the Canonry of Saint Paul's, as you go down the street before the Brewery of Saint Paul's, as far as the

[1] Aldgate.

Thames; and so, as far as the side of the mill that is in the water which comes facing you, down by the Fleet Bridge, and so going upwards by the walls of London, all round the Friars Preachers, as far as Ludgate; and then returning back downwards past the house of the said Friars, as far as the corner of the said wall of the Canonry of Saint Paul's; that is to say, all the parish of the church of Saint Andrew, which is in the donation of the said Sir Robert, and has been in the donation of his ancestors, by virtue of the said lordship. And the said Sir Robert has appendant to this Soke all these things under-written; he ought to have a Sokeman, and to appoint as Sokeman whomsoever he shall please, provided he be of his Sokemanry. And if any one of his Sokemanry be impleaded in the Guildhall for anything that does not concern the body of the Mayor, whoever for the time being he may be, or that does not concern the body of any Sheriff of the city, it is lawful for the Sokeman of the Sokemanry of the said Robert Fitz-Walter to demand the Court for the said Robert Fitz-Walter; and the Mayor and the citizens of London are bound to grant him to have his Court; and into his Court he ought to [1]carry his judgment, in such way as it is agreed in the Guildhall that it shall be given to him.

If any thief be taken in his Soke, he ought to have his stocks and his imprisonment in his Soke; and from there [the offender] shall be brought to the Guildhall, before the Mayor; and there they shall consider his sentence that ought to be given upon him; but his sentence shall not be published until he shall have come into the Court of the said Robert, and into his franchise. And if he have deserved death for treason, the sentence shall be such, that he shall be bound to the pillar that stands in the Thames at [2] Wodehwarfe,

[1] The exact meaning of this passage seems doubtful.

[2] Wood-Wharf.

where people moor the ships, two floods and two ebbs of the water. And if he be condemned for a common robbery, then ought he to be brought to the [1] Elms,[1] and there to suffer his sentence like other common robbers. And further, the said Robert and his heirs possess a great honour, which he holds as a great franchise in the said city, [and] which the Mayor of the city and the citizens of the same place are bound to do unto him as of right; that is to say, that when the Mayor wishes to hold his Great Council, he ought to invite the said Robert, or his heirs, to be present at his council and at the council of the city;
F. 81. a. and the said Robert ought to be sworn of the council of the city against all persons, save the King of England or hisheirs. And when the said Robert comes to the Hustings in the Guildhall of the city, then ought the Mayor, or the person holding his place, to rise before him, and to place him near unto him; and so long as he is in the said Guildhall, all the judgments ought to be given by his mouth, according to the record of the Recorders of the Guildhall; and as to all the waifs that come so long as he is there, he ought to give them unto the bailiffs of the city, or unto such person as he shall please, by counsel of the Mayor of the said city.

F. 87. b. *Proclamation of the Truce prolonged between the Kings of England and of France.* Page 166.

On Monday, the morrow of Palm Sunday, in the one and thirtieth year of the reign of King Edward, son of King Henry, the following Proclamation was made:—

"Whereas the messengers, whom our Lord the "King lately sent to the parts beyond sea, unto Paris,

[1] In Smithfield.

" have in the name of the said King of England, " together with the messengers of the said King of " France thereunto especially appointed, prolonged until " the feast of Pentecost next to come, a truce here- " tofore commenced and confirmed between the King " of France and our said Lord the King of England, " until the feast of Easter then next to come, as in " the form of such prolongation is more fully contained, " —Our Lord the King of England willing that the " said truce, in such manner prolonged until the feast " of Pentecost next to come, as by the aforesaid mes- " sengers is agreed, shall be strictly kept; we do com- " mand you on behalf of our Lord the King, strictly " enjoining and forbidding all and every of this city, " that no one of them, under pain of loss of body " and goods, shall do unto the King of France, unto " his liege subjects, or unto their lands, or [the lands] " of those who of late since the treaty made at [1] Amias " on behalf of the King of France,[2] any violence, harm, " damage, or grievance, by land or by sea, during the " term of the said prolongation, or shall cause or suffer " [the same] to be done, under the penalty aforesaid."

Proclamation made in the City of London, of Peace between the Kings of England and of France. Page 167. F. 88. a.

" Whereas lasting peace is granted, confirmed, and " sworn, between our Lord the King of England and " the King of France, and their heirs, to endure for " all time between them and their heirs, it is by the " counsel of the said Kings ordained, that such peace " shall be published and proclaimed, as well on this

---

[1] Amiens.

[2] There seems to be an omission here.

" side the sea as beyond, this day of the Trinity, in
" the form that follows:—

" We do hereby make known unto you, on behalf of " our said Lord the King, that there is good and last- " ing peace between him and the King of France, " and their heirs, for ever; and all manner of rancours " are pardoned on the one side and on the other. And " also, we do make known unto you, that all merchants " and other persons, whosoever they may be, on the " one side and on the other, the enemies of our Lord the " King aforesaid and of the King of France excepted, " may safely come, sojourn, and go, in as good peace " and as good security as ever heretofore at any time " they were wont to do; making and paying the rights " and customs that are usual and accustomed. And " we do command you, on behalf of our said Lord the " King, under pain of losing whatsoever you may forfeit, " that you do keep and hold all the things aforesaid, and " every of them, without contravening any thereof, and " without any blemish. And on the other part, Lords, " we do make known unto you, that the aforesaid Kings " are and will for ever be, for them and for their heirs, " of one amity and of one alliance against all persons; " and will aid one another, in all their needs, against " all persons, whosoever they may be; and that the " one will never be in place or in counsel where the " other shall lose territory or any other thing; save the " Church of Rome, which is excepted by both Kings; " and the Duke of Brabaunt, and his heirs in Brabaunt, " who is excepted by our Lord the King of England; " and the King of [1] Alemaigne, in Alemaigne, and the " Count of [2] Henaud, in Henaud, who are excepted by " the King of France. Also, Lords, it is agreed be- " tween the two Kings, that all those who for misdeeds

[1] I. e. Germany.

[2] Hainault.

" forswear the realm of England, shall not be harboured " in France for more than forty days, but shall quit the " land, or else they shall be taken and sent into England, " to have execution of justice done according as there- " unto pertains; and in the same manner as to those " who forswear the realm of France,—they shall not " be harboured in England after the forty days; but " it shall be done with them in the same manner as is " before mentioned. And these points above written, " I, Aymer de Valence, have commanded, on behalf of " our Lord the King of England, the Mayor and the " Sheriffs of London to proclaim and publish in the " city of London upon the day of the Trinity, in the " one and thirtieth year of the reign of our Lord the " King aforesaid. And in witness of this mandate, " and as their warranty unto the aforesaid Mayor and " Sheriffs, unto this proclamation I have set my seal, " the day of the Trinity aforesaid."

That the demandant may have a Writ from the Justices of the Bench, to the Mayor and to the Bailiffs, when the question as to the Warranty shall have been determined before them, that they may proceed in the original Plea. Page 177. F. 92. a.

It is also provided, that if a man impleaded in the city of London vouch a foreigner to warranty, the Mayor and the Bailiffs shall adjourn the parties before the Justices of the Bench, upon a certain day, and shall send thither their record. And the Justices shall cause the warrantor to be summoned before them, and they shall hear the warranty pleaded; and the Mayor and the Bailiffs in the meantime shall surcease the cause that is before them, by writ, until such time as the question of the warranty is determined before the Justices of the Bench. And when the question shall

be determined at the Bench, it shall be told the warrantor that he must go into the city and make answer to the original plea. And the demandant, at his suit, is to have a writ from the Justices of the Bench to the Mayor and to the Bailiffs, [directing them] to proceed with the plea. And if the demandant recovers, let the tenant come to the Justices of the Bench, and have a writ to the Mayor and to the Bailiffs, that, if the tenant has lost his land, they shall cause the land to be valued, and shall return the valuation to the Bench at a certain day. Afterwards, let orders be given to the Sheriff of the county where the warrantor was summoned, that he cause seizure to be made of the land of the warrantor to that value. And if it so happen that the tenant makes default upon the day that is given to him at the Bench, then a Writ shall be issued by the Justices of the Bench to the Mayor and to the Bailiffs, to take the tenement demanded into the hand of the King by Petty *Cape*, and to summon the tenant that he be at the Hustings upon a certain day. Then the Justices shall be instructed to pronounce judgment upon such default, if he cannot cure it. And if he can cure it, then let the Justices be certified thereof by their record. And according to their record let the Justices hear the warranty pleaded.

F. 95. a. *Writ of King Edward, son of King Henry, that the Pollard shall be worth only one Halfpenny.* Page 187.

" Edward, by the grace of God, King of England, " etc., to the Sheriffs of London, greeting. Whereas " it has been ordained by us and our Council, for " the common profit of ourselves and of our realm, " that the bad money, which people call 'crocard' and " 'pollard,' and other such bad money, shall not pass " current in our said realm, in such manner as has

"been done heretofore. And further, we have granted "that from henceforth, from the day of Christmas "next to come, no penny of such manner of money "shall pass current, except for one halfpenny, that is to "say, two for one [1]sterling. So nevertheless, that debts "which are due by contract and covenant, made before "the said day of Christmas, shall be paid in such "money and in as large a number of pennies as the "covenant, and the contract, and the bargain was before "made for. And so be it as to all manner of wares "valued or bought within the same time.—We do com-"mand you, that all the matters aforesaid, point by "point, you cause to be distinctly proclaimed, and "openly published, and strictly kept, as well within "the franchise as without, throughout all your baili-"wick. And this in no manner omit. Given at Beverle, "the five-and-twentieth day of November, in the eight-"and-twentieth year of our reign."

Writ of the same King as to the Proclamation on Pollards. Page 189. F. 96. b.

"Edward, by the grace of God, King of England, "Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Acquitaine, to the "Mayor and to the Sheriffs of London, greeting. "Whereas we have heard that persons do not receive "in the said city the pollard or the crocard for the "halfpenny sterling, according to the ordinance that "was lately made thereupon and proclaimed, on our "behalf, throughout our realm; the which thing we do "hold to be done to the great contempt of, and in great "disobedience to, ourselves; we do command, strictly

---

[1] Or English silver penny; see Glossary, *Sterlingus*.

" enjoining, that by yourselves and by your officers " you do cause to be proclaimed and rigidly to be com- " manded, on our behalf, throughout the city afore- " said; and that you yourselves take such care and such " counsel, and such great diligence apply, and cause to " be applied, thereunto, that the said ordinance be " holden and kept in all points, according to that " which has been made; and that no one contravene " the same, under forfeiture of as much as he may " forfeit unto us. And whereas we have been given " to understand, that neither the people of the com- " munity of London, nor of elsewhere, who come " thither to sell provisions, have been willing to " obey the ordinances which you caused to be pro- " claimed and published of late as to the sale of pro- " visions; we do command you, that those whom you " shall find to have been disobedient therein, you " cause to be put upon good mainprise until we shall " have mentioned our will thereon; and that imme- " diately hereafter you cause these ordinances to be " solemnly proclaimed; and that those whom you " shall find hereafter to contravene [the same], you " cause to be taken and safely kept, until you shall " have other commands thereon from us. On the other " hand, whereas wares are not exposed for sale in the " said city, as they used to be before the said ordi- " nance, whereby provisions are not to be found on " sale, as they were wont to be, the which matter tends " to the great detriment of the people; we do again " command and charge you, that by you and your " subordinates, you do cause that wares be exposed and " be sold at reasonable prices, and for such money as
F. 97. a. " is current in our realm; and that the money be " received according to the ordinance aforesaid. And " we do charge you [to take] such counsel, and so " diligently [to give] your attention thereto, that " the things aforesaid be done without any default,

" as you do all wish to save yourselves from grievous " harm. Given at [1] Wyndesore, under our Privy Seal, " the eight and twentieth day of January, in the eight " and twentieth year of our reign."

Writ of King Edward, son of King Henry, for the Exchange. Page 190. F. 97. a.

" Edward, by the grace of God, King of England, " Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Acquitaine, to the " Mayor and to the Sheriffs of the city of London, " greeting. We do command you, that you cause it to " be solemnly proclaimed and forbidden on our behalf, " in the said city, that any man, merchant or other, " of whatever estate or condition he may be, melt or " cause to be melted, refine or cause to be refined, " pollards, crocards, or any other counterfeit money, " under pain of forfeiting unto us as much as he may " forfeit. And that those who have such monies, and " wish to change the same, go to our Exchange at " the Tower of London, and there take in exchange " the value of the monies that they shall bring. " And if any one be found, after proclamation made, " to contravene the same, let him be taken and safely " kept, until we shall have set forth our wishes " thereon. And cause it also to be proclaimed, that " all those who shall have any money melted into " bullion not refined, before the said proclamation is " made, and shall not have carried the same to our said " Exchange for changing, carry the same bullion thither " for changing within such day as John de Sandale, " Warden of our Exchanges of London and of [2] Caun- " terbire, shall name unto you; for after that day no

[1] Windsor.

[2] Canterbury.

" bullion that has been melted in our realm shall be " received at our Exchange. Given under our Privy " Seal, at Wyndesore, the nine and twentieth day of " January, in the eight and twentieth year of our " reign."

F. 97. a. *Letter of King Edward, son of King Henry, as to the Rejection of Money.* Page 191.

" Edward, by the grace of God, etc., to the Mayor " and to the Sheriffs of London, greeting. Whereas " we have heard that many persons of the city of " London and elsewhere, as well merchants as others " who repair thither, and who sell and have sold " wares in the same city, since the Christmas last " past, have sold, and do still sell from day to day, " the same wares, as well provisions as other things, " and more dearly and more exorbitantly than they " ought to do or were wont to do at any time; and " we are told that they do all this by reason of the " late ordinance as to money, and that this exorbi- " tance or this dearness they do not desist from, nor " will desist from, for any proclamation, prohibition, or " for any command that is given them on our behalf, " in contempt of us, and to the grievous damage of the " good folks the people of our realm, and all those who " buy such things or ought to buy the same, and against " the intent and the tenor of the ordinance aforesaid; " as to the which we hold ourselves as ill satisfied as we " may be. And therefore, we do command and do " charge you, strictly enjoining, by the fealty which you " owe unto us, that you have the bodies of all those " of your bailiwick, who sell or have sold in the " same city, since Christmas, merchandize or other " wares, whatsoever they may be, great or small, of " whatsoever trade, estate, or condition such persons

" may be, at [1] Westmouster this Sunday next to come, F. 97. b.
" at the hour of [2] tierce at the very latest; to hear and
" to receive our command and our will hereupon. And
" make known unto all the Aldermen of the same city,
" that they be there as well. And have there the names
" of all the vendors aforesaid, together with this writ.
" Given at Wyndesore, under our Privy Seal, the tenth
" day of February, in the eight and twentieth year
" of our reign."

The Proclamation made in the City of London in Christmas week, after the Prohibition of the bad money that is called "Pollard," in the eight and twentieth year of the reign of King Edward, son of King Henry. Page 192. F. 97. b.

In the first place, that the peace of our Lord the King be kept and maintained, between denizens and strangers. And that the Assize of bread, and of ale, and of wine, be kept and maintained, that is to say, according to the Assize that heretofore has been proclaimed.

And whereas persons who sell victuals have exorbitantly enhanced their wares, by reason of the prohibition of the money, to the great detriment of the people, it is ordained and provided, for the common profit, that the carcase of an ox, the best, shall be sold for one mark; the carcase of a cow for ten shillings, the best; the carcase of a pig for four shillings, the best; the carcase of a sheep for two shillings, the best; a capon for four pence, the best; a hen for three pence, the best; a rabbit for five pence, with the skin, or four pence without the skin; a hundred of eggs, at one

---

[1] Westminster.

[2] I.e. Nine in the morning.

hundred and twenty [to the hundred], for eight pence; a partridge for three pence, the best; a plover for two pence, the best; eight larks for one penny; a thousand of red herrings for six shillings, the best; a stockfish for one penny, the best; a cod for six pence, the best.

And these things well and lawfully to keep and hold, there shall be chosen from each trade four substantial men, or six, to oversee that those who have to buy victuals have their wares at the valuation set by the ordinance of prices aforesaid; and that the [said] articles be kept and maintained. And if any man, of whatever trade he may be, shall sell anything contrary to this ordinance, let him be committed to prison. And if any one, by reason of this proclamation and ordinance shall withdraw himself from his trade, whatever trade that may be, and shall be attainted thereof, let him lose his franchise and forswear the trade. And that no regrator shall buy any victuals before the great lords of the land, and the good folks of the city, shall have bought their provisions, that is to say, before the hour of prime rung at Saint Paul's.

F. 98. a. *The Formula of Tallage.* Page 193.

Those who are assigned to tax and assess the fifteenth of the moveable goods of the citizens of London in London, and in the suburbs of the same city; the which fifteenth was granted unto our Lord the King, in his Parliament that was summoned at Weymouster the Monday next before Saint Michael, in the seventh year of his reign,—are to make the taxation of the said goods, and to cause the same to be made, in manner that follows; that is to say, they are to make to come before them from each Ward of the said city, and from the suburbs, the most lawful men and the most valued of the same places, in such number that the chief taxors

shall be able sufficiently to choose therefrom four or six of each Ward, or more if necessary, at their discretion; by whom the said taxation, and that which thereunto pertains to do, may best be made and accomplished, in due manner unto the profit of the King.

And when they shall have chosen such, then they shall make them swear upon the Holy Evangelists, that is to say, those of each Ward by themselves, that they, so sworn, lawfully and without reserve shall enquire what goods each person of the same Wards had upon the day of Saint Michael, in the seventh year of the reign of the King that now is, in house or without, wherever they might be, without any favour, under grievous forfeiture. F. 98. b. And all these goods, wherever they may have come on being disposed of since by sale or in any other manner, they shall lawfully tax according to their real value, saving the things that are excepted below in this form; and shall have them briefed and set forth all in full in a roll indented, as speedily as they can, and shall deliver unto the chief taxors the one part under their seals, and shall retain with themselves the other part under the seals of the chief taxors. And when the chief taxors shall have received in such manner the indentures of those who shall be sworn to tax in the said city and the suburbs thereof, the same chief taxors lawfully and painfully shall examine those indentures. And if they ascertain that there is any default therein, they are forthwith to redress the same, so that nothing may be concealed, nor for gift or for regard for a person less taxed than reason demands.

And the King willeth that the chief taxors go from Ward to Ward, and from parish to parish, or from house to house, where necessity shall be, to survey and enquire if the subtaxors in the same places have fully taxed, and have presented unto them the goods of each. And if they shall find anything concealed, let them forthwith redress the same, and make known unto the Treasurer

and unto the Barons of the Exchequer the names of all who shall have so offended, and the manner of their contempt. And the taxation of the goods of the subtaxors of the Wards is to be made by the chief taxors, and by other substantial men whom they have chosen to do the same, so that their goods may be well and lawfully taxed in the same manner as those of others. The taxation of the goods of the chief taxors and of the clerk is to be reserved unto the Treasurer and unto the Barons of the Exchequer. And the chief taxors, so soon as they shall have received the presentment of the subtaxors, are to cause the fifteenth to be levied unto the use of the King, without delay, and without showing favour to any one, after the form that is enjoined them by the commission. And they are to cause to be made two rolls of the said taxation, agreeing in all points, and they are to retain the one with themselves, for levying the tax, and are to have the other at the Exchequer of our Lord the King so soon as they shall be able.

And be it made known, that in this taxation of goods, there shall be excepted the clothes of men and of their wives, and their vessels of silver and of brass, from which they are commonly served. And as to the goods of lepers, where they are governed by a superior who is a leper, they are not to be taxed or appraised. And if they be lepers governed by a master in health, their goods are to be taxed like those of others. And be it remembered, that from the goods of people who do not reach to ten shillings, nothing is to be demanded or levied. And if the chief taxors, at their own discretion, or at the suggestion of those whom the King shall think proper to appoint to overlook their deeds, shall see that it is good to examine persons having moveable goods taxable in the said city and the suburbs thereof, severally, by witnesses and by the oath of each, to ascertain the value of their goods, then let the ac-

knowledgment be made in such manner as shall be found reasonable; [and] let it be received, and according to the same let the fifteenth as concerning the moveables of the cognizor be taxed and levied. And if it so happen that any one so sworn conceals his goods, and the same can be openly known and ascertained, let such person be punished as thereunto pertains, at the discretion of those whom the King shall have appointed to overlook the deeds of the chief taxors, as is before stated, F. 99. a.

Letter upon Perambulation of the Forest. Page 197. F. 108. a.

"Edward, by the grace of God, King of England, " Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Acquitaine, to all the " commonalty of the city of London, greeting. We " have heard that some persons go about saying that " we do not wish to keep or observe the Great Charter " of the franchises of England, nor the Charter of the " Forest, nor to suffer the Perambulation to be made, " according as we have promised and granted; the " which thing is not the truth, inasmuch as we have a " good will [thereupon], and do wish that the same be " observed, and that the Perambulation be made after " the form that we have lately granted; the which " [form] purported that the same should be made at the " very earliest moment that we could, after the business " that we have to do as to the embassy from the Pope; " the which matters are now agreed upon and sworn " unto on the one side and on the other, in good manner, " thanks to God. And whereas the said embassy is " to come into England, and is to be at [1] Caunterbire " the Saturday or the Sunday next after the feast of

---

[1] Canterbury.

" Saint Swithin, at the very latest, to complete certain " matters that concern the said business, the which " matters cannot be done without our presence, and it is " necessary to have near unto us on the said day some " of those who unto the said Perambulation are ap- " pointed; by reason whereof it could not so speedily " be made; and also, by reason of the season of " August, which will soon arrive, they would not be " able to take the same in hand, nor would you be able " to attend thereto by reason of your own business, " without the same being greatly to your detriment, as " it seems unto us. We have therefore ordained, and " do will, that those whom we have appointed to make " the said Perambulation, shall be at [1] Norhamptone " at the next Saint Michael, at the latest, with plenary " power, and all ready to proceed forthwith to make " the said Perambulation. And if it so happen that " any of them shall be in any manner prevented, so as " not to be able to be [there], then we will put others " in their places, so that the business may receive no " greater delay than up to that time. For we do give " you this day as certain, for proceeding upon this " matter without delay. And before this time we " should have done the same, had there not been some " persons who impeded us outrageously, and in an " undue manner. Wherefore we do pray you that you " will not believe such persons in [asserting] the con- " trary of these things. For those who carry such " tidings, or who say that we do thus for putting off " these matters, are malicious persons, who desire to put
F. 108. b. " discord and strife between us and our people, for " disturbing the peace and the good estate of us and " of you and of all our kingdom. For know that our " will is, that the Perambulation be made forthwith

---

[1] Northampton.

" after the time before-mentioned, as speedily as the " same can be made, without any delay. Given at " Lewes, the five and twentieth day of June, and the " seven and twentieth year of our reign."

This is the Petition of the Prelates, Earls, and Barons. F. 139. b.
Page 198.

" Unto our Lord the King, they shew the great " perils and dangers that from day to day appear, if " the same be not speedily redressed, to the destruc- " tion of the franchises of Holy Church, and to the " disinheritance and dishonour of yourself and of your " royal power, and to the disinheritance of your crown, " and the undoing of all those of your realm, rich and " poor; from the which perils and the which dangers " neither you nor the good people of your land may " escape, if some very speedy remedy, by counsel of " the Prelates, Earls, and Barons, and the wisest men ' of your realm, be not devised. In the first place, " whereas you are governor of the land, and sworn " thereunto, to maintain the peace in your land, you are, " by following improper counsel and bad, brought into " great scandal in every land; and the land is also " altogether poor and devoid of all manner of treasure, " so that you have not wherewith you may be able to " defend your land, or to maintain your household, " except by the extortions which your ministers commit " upon the goods of Holy Church and of your poor " people, without paying anything therefore, contrary to " the tenor of the Great Charter, the which they pray " may be holden and maintained in its force. And " further, Sire, whereas our Lord the King, your " father, whom God assoil, left you in its entirety your " crown of England, Ireland, and the greater part of " Scotland, in good peace, you have, by unbecoming

" counsel and bad, wholly lost your land of Scot-
" land, and have greatly dismembered your Crown
" in England and in Ireland, without the assent of
" your Baronage, and without occasion therefore. And
" further, Sire, they show unto you, that whereas the
" Commons of your land granted unto you the twentieth
" penny of their goods, in aid of your war in Scotland,
" and the twenty-fifth to be relieved from prisage and
" [other] grievances; the which pennies are nearly all
" levied, and by unbecoming counsel foolishly spent and
" wasted, and your war not at all advanced, nor your
" people at all lightened of prisage or [other] grievances,
" but rather still more aggrieved than before, from day to
" day. Therefore, Sire, your good people humbly pray,
" for the saving of yourself and of them, and of the
" Crown, the which by their allegiance they are bound
" to maintain, that you will grant unto them, that
" such perils and others may be removed and redressed
" by the ordinance of your Baronage."

F. 140. a. *This is the Letter which the Ordainers made in behalf of the King.* Page 200.

" To all those who these letters shall see or hear,
" Robert, by the sufferance of God, Archbishop of Can-
" terbury, Primate of all England, Ralph of London,
" John of [1] Nicole, Simon of Sarum, Henry of Win-
" chester, John of Norwich, John of [2] Ba and of Wells,
" John of Chichester, Walter of Worcester, Walter of
" Exeter, and David of [3] Saint Davy, Bishops; Gil-
" bert de Clare of Gloucester and of Hertford, Thomas
" of Lancaster, Henry de Lacy of [1] Nicole, Humfrey

[1] Lincoln.
[2] Bath.
[3] Saint David's.

" de Bohun of Hereford and Essex, John de Britaigne " of Richmond, Aymer de Valence of Pembroke, Guy " de Beauchamp of Warwick, and Symon of Arundel, " Earls; Henry de Laci, Henry de Perci, Hugh de " Veer, Robert de Clifford, Robert Fitz-Payn, William " le Mareschal, John Lovel, Ralph Fitz-William, Payn " Tibetoft, John de Buteturte, Bartholomew de [1] Ba-" desmere, John de Grey, and John de Crombwelle, " Barons; greeting in God. Whereas our Lord, [2] Sir " Edward, by the grace of God, King of England, Lord " of Ireland, and Duke of Acquitaine, to the honour " of God, and for the good of our said Lord the King " and of his realm, has of his own free will granted " unto us and unto the other Prelates, Counts, and " Barons of the said realm, that we might choose " certain persons from ourselves and from others, whom " it shall seem proper unto us to summon before " us, during the time of our commission, that is to " say, until the feast of Saint Michael next to come, " and from the said feast for one year then next " ensuing, to ordain and establish the household of " our said Lord the King and of his realm aforesaid, " according to right and reason; and that those who " might be chosen, whosoever they might be, should " have full power to ordain the state of the house-" hold of our said Lord the King, and of his realm " aforesaid, in such manner that the ordinances might " be made, to the honour of God and to the honour F. 140. b. " and welfare of Holy Church, and to the honour of " our said Lord the King, and to his wellbeing and to " the wellbeing of his people, according to right and " reason, and the oath which our said Lord the King " made at his Coronation. And added thereto, our " said Lord the King has willed that the persons

[1] Properly Badelesmere.

[2] The word *Monsire* seems to admit of no better translation than this.

" chosen, and all those who are of his lordship and " of his allegiance, shall observe and keep in all their " points the ordinances which shall be made by the " Prelates, Earls, and Barons, who shall be chosen " thereto, and the others by them invited thereunto; " and that they may give assurance therefore, bind " themselves, and interchange oaths so to do, without " challenge of our said Lord the King or of his. And " that if perchance it so happen that any party of those " who shall be chosen to make the said ordinances, " shall be prevented by death, or by malady or " reasonable cause, which may God forbid, whereby " they may not be able to complete the said ordi- " nances, it shall then be fully lawful for those who " shall be present to make the same ordinances, ac- " cording as they shall see most to the honour of our " said Lord the King, and to the wellbeing of him and " his people, as is more fully contained in the Letters " Patent which our said Lord the King has made for " us as to the matters aforesaid. We do grant and " do promise, for ourselves and for our successors and " our heirs, that the grant which our said Lord has " made in manner aforesaid shall not be treated here- " after as customary or of usage, nor shall be turned " to the prejudice of our said Lord the King or of " his heirs, or of ourselves, or of our successors, or of " our churches, or of our heirs, or to the detriment " of any one, against right and reason, as is aforesaid; " nor may the grant aforesaid be in any other man- " ner understood, save only properly as of his courtesy " and of his own free will. And that the power of the " said Ordainers, so far as making ordinances, shall " not last beyond the term aforesaid. In witness of " which matter, we have to these Letters Patent set " our seals. Given, etc."

These are the Names of the Ordainers. Page 202. F. 140. b.

The Archbishop of Canterbury,—London, Salisbury, Chichester, Norwich, Landaff,—Bishops.

Gloucester, Lancaster, Hereford, Pembroke, Warwick, Richmond, Arundel,—Earls.

Hughe de Veer, Hughe le Courtenay, William Martyn, Robert Fitz-Roger, William Mareschal, Robert de Clifforde,— Barons.

This is the Writ which the King sent to the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, that they should allow the Ordainers to make their Ordinances within the City. Page 202. F. 140. b.

" Edward, by the grace of God, King of England, " Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Acquitaine, to the " Mayor, Sheriff, and Aldermen of London, greeting. " Whereas we have given power to certain Prelates, " Earls, and Barons, to ordain the estate of our realm, " and have granted, at their request, that they may " sojourn in our city of London, there to make their " ordinances, we do command and do charge you, strictly F. 141. a. " enjoining, that you cause the said city to be well, safely, " and surely kept, in our behalf; and in such manner " that neither harm nor damage be done unto the said " Ordainers, or unto any other persons sojourning in " the same city. Given at Wyndesore, the nine and " twentieth day of May, in the third year of our " reign."

The Statute concerning Conspirators. Page 203. F. 151.* b.

Whereas it is openly forbidden by the King, in his Statutes, that any one of the Court of the King, or of any other Court, whether Justice, Clerk, or Ser-

jeant-countor, attorney, or apprentice, or any steward of a great man or of any other, or bailiff, or any other man of the land, shall take in hand or maintain any plea in our Court, or in any other, to champerty; they nevertheless do take to champerty, and upon other bargains, from all persons in all the Courts; whereby the people has been often maltreated, disinherited, and ruined through such maintainers, and by their doings, by their works, and by their disturbances, the which such have committed against the people, to their great destruction and to their great prejudice;—the King, at [1] Berewyke, by assent of the great Lords of the land, and by [advice of] his Council, hath ordained and established, that he who shall from henceforth be attainted of such emprises, suits, and bargains, shall have imprisonment of three years, and then make fine at the King's pleasure. Given at Berewyke upon Twede, etc., in the twentieth year of the reign of King Edward.

F. 165. b. *The Manner of doing Homage and Fealty.* Page 215.

When a freeman shall do homage unto his lord of whom he holds his chief [2] messuage, he shall hold his joined hands between the hands of his lord, and shall say thus:—"I do become your man from this day forth "for earthly honour, and shall bear you faith for "the tenement which I claim to hold of you in "England; saving the faith that I owe unto our "Lord the King, and to my other lords."

When a freeman shall do fealty unto his lord, he shall hold his right hand over the book, and shall say thus:—"This hear you, my lord, A., that I, B., shall be unto

[1] Berwick.

[2] This seems to be the meaning of *myes*; the comma preceding which should be placed after it, in page 215.

"you true and faithful, and shall bear you faith "for the freehold which I hold of you in England; "and lawfully shall do unto you the customs and the "services which I ought to do unto you, at the times "assigned. So help me God, and his Saints,"—and he shall kiss the book.

A villein shall do fealty thus:—"This hear you, "my lord, A., that I, B., from this day forward, shall "be unto you faithful and true, and shall bear you "faith for the tenement which I hold of you in "villenage; and I shall be amenable to you in body "and in chattels. So help me God, and his Saints," —and he shall kiss the book.

The Festival of the Pui. Page 216. F. 174. a.

In honour of God, Our Lady Saint Mary, and all Saints, both male and female; and in honour of our Lord the King and all the Barons of the country; and for the increasing of loyal love. And to the end that the city of London may be renowned for all good things in all places; and to the end that mirthfulness, peace, honesty, joyousness, gaiety, and good love, [2] without infinity, may be maintained. And to the end that all blessings may be set before us, and all evils [cast] behind.—The loving companions who are dwelling in and repairing unto the good city of London have ordained, confirmed, and established a festival that is called the "Pui." And to the end that the aforesaid festival may be maintained in peace and in love, each one ought to bind himself by his affiance, firmly, as reputable men, that so long as there shall be five com-

[1] The words are *sanz infinite;* but the writer probably intended to express the opposite meaning.

panions, he shall be bound to be the sixth, and shall be bound to obey all the commandments, good and lawful, of the Pui.

And each man ought to give, upon entering into the company, six pence for his entrance, by way of remembrance; and such pence ought to go to the benefit of the Pui. And he who shall wish to enter the brotherhood of the Pui, is bound to maintain and to promote it to the utmost of his power, loyally, according to his affiance. And after this, each companion, on the day of the sitting, shall pay twelve pence; and as to him who shall have a new song, his song shall acquit him thereof; and upon this the Prince ought to provide the feast, so fairly as befits the Pui. And if the Prince have need of assistance, he ought to take twelve of the companions, of the most sufficient men residing in the city, to aid him in advising upon the day of the feast, and throughout all the year after ensuing. The other prince, after this, upon the [same] day in the year next ensuing, ought to choose eleven other companions, good and sufficient, to do well in all things for the common profit of the company; and all the other princes [the same], from year to year, so long as the Pui shall last. And [if] his expenses are in excess upon that day, the companions shall pay them in common. And if there should be any one to contravene this, he is to be expelled from the company.

And upon the day of the sitting, there ought to be no one in the company, to eat there, or to stay, or to hear the singing, if he be not one of the company. And if any one of the companions there should know any man [to be there] who is not of the Pui, he ought to tell the same unto the Prince, upon his oath; and the Prince ought to make him go away or become one of the company, if he be sufficient thereunto. And if he shall not become one of the brotherhood, they are not to sing so long as he is there. And if so be

that the Prince should go out of the city, he ought to leave a sufficient companion in his place, the Sunday before Pentecost in each year. And at each sitting, they ought to have a new Prince; and the old Prince ought to appoint him, and the twelve companions, at most, chosen each year. And the Prince ought to be chosen as being good, and loyal, and sufficient, upon the oath of eleven companions, or of the twelve, to their knowledge, upon their oath, that the Pui may be promoted thereby, and maintained, and upheld. And he who shall be chosen for Prince, may not refuse it, upon his oath. And when the old Prince and his companions shall have to make a new Prince, at the great feast, the old Prince and his companions shall go through the room, from one end to the other, singing; and the old Prince shall carry the crown of the Pui upon his head, and a gilt cup in his hands, full of wine. And when they shall have gone round, the old Prince shall give to drink unto him whom they shall have chosen, and shall give him the crown; and such person shall be Prince. F. 174. b.

And the old Prince and the new one ought to decide as to the songs, as also those of the companions who understand it best, to the number of fifteen at the most. And they ought to decide as to the best of the songs, to the utmost of their knowledge, upon their oath that they will not fail, for love, for hate, for gift, for promise, for neighbourhood, for kindred, or for any acquaintanceship, old or new; nor yet for any thing that is. And the best of the songs ought to be crowned, and the crown ought to belong to him who shall be crowned. And afterwards, each of the companions who is not with the companions upon the day of the sitting, is bound to pay twelve pence, just as much as if he had been there, if he [then] be in the city. And if he be in the city, he is to send the twelve pence to the Prince; and they shall send him bread, wine, and meat sufficiently. And if there be

any companion who, upon the day of the sitting, is out of the city, he ought to pay four pence to the Prince, for that which they shall provide for him. And if there be any companion who departs beyond sea, and remains beyond sea without returning, he is acquitted of his oath and of arrears. And if so be that he returns to London at any time, he is bound upon his oath to pay the arrears to him who shall at such time be Prince. And if there be any one of the companions who marries in the city of London, or who becomes a clerk-priest, he ought to let the companions know thereof, and each shall be there according to his oath, if he have not a proper excuse. And the married person ought to give them chaplets, all of one kind ; and all the companions ought to go with the bridegroom to church, and to make offering, and to return from the church to the house. And if there be any one of the companions of the brotherhood who departs this life and dies, all the companions ought to be there, and to carry the body to church, by leave of the kindred, and to make offering. And if there be any one who is unwilling to be obedient unto the peace of God, and unto the peace of our Lord the King—whom may God preserve—the community of the companions do not wish to have him or his fees, through whom the good company may be accused or defamed. And if there be any one of the companions who is evilly disposed in word or in deed, the Prince and the twelve companions ought to make peace to the utmost of their power, saving the rights of the King and the city of London.

And if so be that any one of the company departs this life and dies, he ought to leave of his goods for God and for alms unto the brotherhood of the Pui, according to that with which he shall be endowed, and as he shall think proper, of his free will, not by compulsion, to found and to sing masses for the dead, that God may assoil them, and for those who are

alive, that God may maintain them in prosperity and in good estate. And if there should be any one who wishes to give of his own to advance the brotherhood, to endow a chaplain to sing for the brethren, and to do other benefits, if need be, according as the proved F. 175. a. men of the brotherhood should award, the rich according to their estate, and the others after them of their free will, without compulsion, they would be doing a good work and an alms-deed ; and each ought to strive so to do. And also, there ought to be one candle each year, to the amount of fifty pounds of wax, borne when the companions shall say [prayers] at Saint Martin's le Grand, in the Chapel of Our Lady, that God and Our Lady will deign to save and to protect all the company wherever they may be. And be it known unto all, that John de [1] Chesthounte, the third Prince, gave the first candle. And each brother ought to know, that the day of sitting, on which they sing, is established by the common assent of the brethren. Such statutes, and such ordinances, as are before set forth and devised,—each brother ought to maintain the same to the utmost of his power upon his affiance, without guile, without deceit, and without treachery. And all the brethren ought to aid, comfort, and counsel one another in faith, and in loyalty, peace, love, and concord, as brethren in God and in good love ; and may God grant unto each grace to do, and to persevere in, good, without evil, without falsehood, and without villany.

[2] Whereas the company of the honoured festival of the Pui is ordained and established in honour of Our Lord Jesus Christ, and in honour of Our Lady Saint Mary, his blessed Mother, for the nurturing and the increasing between people of good love, pleasant mirth-

---

[1] Cheshunt.

[2] At this point, the additional Articles of the Brotherhood begin.

fulness, and courteous solace, joy and gladness; and for the annihilating of wrath and rancour, crimes, and all vices; and for the obliterating of afflictions, and for the maintaining of the great honour and wellbeing of this good company and the joyous festival of the Pui uuto all time; therefore, the gentle companions of the Pui of London, upon the affiances and loyal assurances whereby they are inter-allied, upon the salvation of their souls, to hold the same to the utmost of their power, while confirming the first Statutes of the Pui—which may the good company never forsake or abandon—have, by way of amendment, devised and established these Articles under-written, to hold the same as Statutes to all time.

In the first place, that all the former Statutes of the Pui shall be well kept, without infringement of any point, according to their nature and the former ordinance thereon. That there shall be a common hutch of the company of the Pui, in which the remembrances and the revised provisions of the company shall be placed, in safe keeping. Of which hutch, in the first place, the new Prince, each year after he is chosen, shall have one key; and two companions, by assent of the companions for such custody chosen, each one key. And that this hutch shall stand in such safe place as the companions shall ordain within the city of London. And that the old Prince each year shall deliver his key of the said hutch unto the new Prince, when he shall be chosen.

That twelve of the most active and sufficient of the company, resident in the city of London, who know how, are willing, and are able, to attend to the business of the Pui, shall be named and chosen, by assent of the companions, upon the day of the great sitting of the Pui, to govern and counsel the brotherhood, in aid of the Prince; that so the Prince may do nothing that concerns
F. 175. b. the company without the presence of two or three of these twelve, who may be witnesses to his acts. And that these twelve companions shall be chosen once for

all to attend to the business of the Pui, throughout all their time, so long as they are willing rightfully to hold to the company of the Pui. And if one of them die, or by chance of forfeiture of the peace of Our Lord the King of England—whom may God save and bless—be forsworn by the company and expelled, another is to be forthwith chosen in his place, by assent of the companions. And that all the companions, by the faith which they have pledged unto the company, shall keep the awards and the ordinances of the Prince and of the twelve companions, as concerning such business as may be to the profit of all the company.

On the other hand, that there shall be a clerk, intelligent, and residing in London, chosen by the companions to serve the company; and that he be willing and able to be attendant upon and obedient unto the Prince, [and] to the twelve companions, in all matters that concern the company. And that he make known to the companions his certain abode, where they may find him at all hours that they shall have aught to do with him. And that he know the dwellings of the companions, that he may warn them and readily summon them at whatever hour the prince and the twelve companions may wish and ought to call a meeting for the welfare of the company, according to the ordinance of the first Statutes of the Pui. And that such clerk enrol the names of those who shall make default at such meetings, and write the certain day and the certain cause for the meeting in a roll thereunto assigned.

And that as for meetings on account of death, of marriage, or for the advancement of the companions of the Pui, the same shall be duly continued and solemnly made, according to the ordinance of the first Statutes. For the thing that has most discomfited and defeated the company, is the fact that the companions have not,

upon the summonses of the common clerk, nor yet upon the commands of the Princes, come or obeyed the same, according as they are bound by their affiance.

And that six of the twelve companions chosen, forthwith after the great entertainment of the feast, upon the day of the great sitting, shall go to [1] sit upon the account of the costs of providing the feast of the Pui, while they are singing the [2] royal songs, so that they may make known unto all the company that shall be there assembled, how much each companion of the Pui ought to pay to make up the sum expended, over and above the sum certain which he ought to pay for the day according to the ordinance of the first Statutes. And that each companion shall make satisfaction for his quota there forthwith, before he departs, according to the faith which he is bound to keep unto the company, without gainsaying; or on the next day at the latest.

Besides this, that the Prince, and the twelve companions, and all the others of the Pui, shall hold a general meeting every year, on the morning of the morrow of the great feast of the Pui, at the Priory of Saint Helen's, and shall cause a solemn mass there to be sung for the souls of the companions who have died in the brotherhood of the Pui, and for the souls
F. 176. a. of all Christian people; and that they shall offer at this Mass as fully as they are bound to offer the day of the great feast of the Pui.

Forthwith, after the Mass, the twelve companions shall take the account of the old Prince as to the costs and expenses of the great feast of the Pui. And if the sum of the costs amounts to more than the sum received by the Prince in all things, so much

[1] It is not improbable that instead of *seer*, the proper word here is *veer*, meaning "to look over," and not "to sit upon."

[2] Or "ballads-royal." See *roial chaunson* in the Glossary.

as exceeds such amount shall be returned to the Prince by the company, according to the award and the ordinance of the twelve companions, without gainsaying. And if it amounts to less than the sum received by the Prince, the salary of the clerk of the Pui and all other matters being paid and accounted for, the surplus shall be paid and restored to the company by the Prince, and shall be put into the common hutch, for the benefit of the company. And the common clerk of the Pui ought to take for his trouble each year, from all the company, upon the account of the old Prince, twenty shillings sterling.

After this, another roll is to be made of the names of such as make default at the great [feast] of the Pui, and they shall there be demanded. And if they be present there, they are to pay the arrears of their defaults, according to the ordinance of the first Statutes of the Pui. And if they do not come, the defaults are to be entered against them, every year for seven years. And all those who make default at the meeting of the great feast of the Pui for seven years together, one after another, are to be expelled from the company, and their names taken out of the chief roll of the names of the lawful companions. And be it known unto all, that those who behave themselves thus basely, falsify their affiance. And if those persons wish to return to the company, it behoves them a second time to give their affiance to the Pui anew.

And that a roll shall be made of the promises and gifts which the companions of the Pui shall make to the company of their good will, and shall be put into the hutch. And for obtaining and receiving such promises and such gifts, the two wardens of the keys of the common hutch are to be assigned. And they shall have the copy of the said roll in their possession.

And that the common clerk of the Pui shall present to the Prince, upon his account, his roll of the defaults

of those who have not come to the meetings upon summons made during that year. And there their names are to be rehearsed, and the persons themselves demanded, each by himself, to make answer as to such defaults. And if they know not how to excuse themselves by certain reasons that may be allowed, let them be set to make amends by paying four pence for each default, according to the ordinance of the first Statutes. And that such amends shall be a debt due to the company; to demand which debt and to obtain the same, on behalf of the company, the new Prince each year, and his certain attorney, are to have right of action and full power.

And of these amends a roll is to be made, fairly written, and delivered to the new Prince, for the purpose of obtaining the money and for the benefit of the company. And a transcript also of the said roll, sealed with the seal of the said Prince, [1] is to be placed in the common hutch; in order that by such roll he may be charged another year, and may render account of his receipts to the twelve companions the day of the gene-
F. 176. b. ral meeting, upon the morrow of the feast of the Pui.

As concerning new [members] who enter the company, the Prince each year is to cause a new roll to be made, and is to deliver it upon [giving in] his account, and to answer for the entries; and it is to be put into the common hutch. And at the end of seven years, the chief roll of the names of the companions is to be renewed, and the names of the defaulters removed, and themselves made to forswear the company.

Also, that there be there a chaplain at all times singing [Mass] for the living and the dead of the company; [and] a chapel founded in honour of God and Our Lady, so soon as the improved means of the company, by the aid of God and of good folks, may thereunto suffice.

---

[1] The word *et* is probably an error for *seit*.

And if the companions of the Pui who are of sufficient means, be pressed by illness, so much as to wish to make their testaments, the Prince is to go, with two of the twelve companions with him, to visit the sick persons; and is to remind them of their faith which they have pledged unto the company, and to admonish them to devise somewhat of their property towards supplying the chapel and chaplain aforesaid, and supporting the same. And each of the company in such case, to the best of his power, is to do the same in his own right, without any admonition, to the end that such person may give alms; and this he is bound to do by his [plighted] faith.

On the other hand, so soon as the treasure of the Pui may suffice thereunto, let there be bought tenements and rents for maintaining the chapel and the chaplain for ever, and for supporting the poor of the company, and relieving their poverty, according to the tenor of the first Statutes of the Pui.

And that all the companions of the Pui be well disposed and loyal, aiding and counselling one another, each when he shall be required to do the same, in all points and in all places; like brethren inter-allied by their faith, who are bound so to do; save in cases that are against the peace and the crown of our Lord the King.

Besides this, that all the Statutes of the Pui be registered in a book, and placed in the common hutch; and that the common clerk of the Pui have a transcript in his possession, so that the companions may have information therefrom, and a copy at their own cost.

And whereas the royal feast of the Pui is maintained and established principally for crowning a royal song; inasmuch as it is by song that it is honoured and enhanced, all the gentle companions of the Pui by right reason are bound to exalt royal songs to the utmost of their power, and especially the one that is

crowned by assent of the companions upon the day of the great feast of the Pui. Wherefore it is here provided, as concerning such songs, that each new Prince, the day that he shall wear the crown and shall govern the feast of the Pui, and so soon as he shall have had his blazon of his arms hung in the room where the feast of the Pui shall be held, shall forthwith cause
F. 177. a. to be set up beneath his blazon the song that was crowned on the day that he was chosen as the new Prince, plainly and correctly written, without default. For no singer by right ought to sing any royal song, or to proffer the same, at the feast of the Pui, until he shall have seen the song that was last crowned in the year just past honoured according to its right, in the manner aforesaid.

And that, for deciding as to the songs, there be chosen two or three who well understand singing and music, for the purpose of trying and examining the notes and the points of the song, as well as the nature of the words composed thereto. For without singing no one ought to call a composition of words a song, nor ought any royal song to be crowned without the sweet sounds of melody sung.

And although the becoming pleasance of virtuous ladies is a rightful theme and principal occasion for royal singing, and for composing and furnishing royal songs, nevertheless it is hereby provided that no lady or other woman ought to be at the great [sitting] of the Pui, for the reason that the [members] ought hereby to take example, and rightful warning, to honour, [1] cherish, and commend all ladies, at all times in all places, as much in their absence as in their presence. And this breeding requires and all good propriety.

As concerning Princes newly chosen, who happen to die within the year that they are chosen, before the

---

[1] The word *cheir*, there can be little doubt, is an error for *cherir*.

day of the great feast, it is hereby ordained by the companions, that all the companions shall be present at the obsequies of his interment, at the summons of the common clerk. Which summons the twelve chosen companions shall cause to be made, in such manner as is contained in the first Statutes of the Pui, to the end that all the companions who shall be there may there be assembled for electing a new Prince, while Mass is being sung for the soul of the dead; which body of the dead Prince is not to be interred before the company shall have chosen a new Prince for the Pui, to maintain its estate at all times to the utmost of his power.

And whereas the Princes of the [Pui] who have been heretofore, have exerted themselves to promote and increase the honour and the munificence of the feast from year to year, each one more than the other, and at his own costs, at great expense and great outlay; at which some feel themselves aggrieved, and many others of the company have withdrawn themselves, by reason that they would not be sufficient to maintain such munificence, if perchance they should be elected to the honour of being Prince; which election no one of the company, rich or poor, either ought to or may gainsay, defeat, or refuse, in good faith; all the good companions of the Pui have agreed to set limits to the outrageous expenditure so made, in the following form:—

It is provided, that all the expenses which the Prince shall be put to in the honourable maintenance of the great feast, shall be incurred in common by all the company; except the costume of the Prince and of those who may wish to go in costume upon the day of the great sitting, at their own proper cost. And the Prince F. 177. b.
ought, at his own cost, to be costumed with coat and surcoat, without sleeves, and mantle of one suit, with whatever arms he may please, at his own free will; so

that at the election of a new Prince, at the great feast of the Pui, he give his mantle and his crown to the new Prince, so soon as he shall be chosen.

That he who shall be crowned for his song upon that day, may ride between the old Prince and the new one in the procession on horseback which they shall make throughout the city after the feast, that they may have knowledge of the one Prince and of the other by the suit of the costumes.

As concerning the room where the feast of the Pui shall be served, it is agreed that from henceforth there shall be no cloth hanging of gold or of silk, nor [shall] the room be tapestried ; save only that it shall be fairly decked with leaves, strewed with rushes, [and] dressed out with bankers, in such manner as pertains unto such a royal feast ; save that the seat where the singers shall sing the royal songs shall be covered with a cloth of gold.

And that the crown of the Pui shall be found at the common cost, of the price of one mark, and not less.

And as to serving up the feast, it is also ordained, that all the companions shall be served amply, as well the poorest as the richest, in this form ; that is to say, they shall be served with good bread, good ale, and good wine ; and then they shall be served with pottage, and with one course of solid meat ; and then after that, with double roast in a dish, and cheese, without more. And that after the companions shall all have eaten, neither of the Princes, the old one or the new, shall give a supper that day, or a dinner on the next. But forthwith after they have given the crown to him who shall sing the best, they shall mount their horses and make their procession through the city, and shall then escort their new Prince to his house ; and there they shall all alight, and shall have a dance there,

[1] by way of hearty good-b'ye; and they shall [then] take one drink and depart, each to his own house, all on foot.

The remnant that shall remain after the feast, and all the provision that is made for the victualling of the entire feast of the Pui, and such other things as shall remain and not be used, are to be safely kept until the morrow; and then this residue is to be divided and given to the prisoners of Newegate, to the poor hospitals, and to the other needs of the city, as an alms for all the company.

And whereas it has given a Chapel, founded and begun in honour of God and of Our Lady, near the Guildhall, for all the company of the Pui; the which Chapel cannot be completed without great assistance from the alms of good people; it is hereby ordained that each one of the company shall give of his means and do his almsdeeds for completing the work of this Chapel; that is to say, the richest one penny every Saturday, and the others one halfpenny each, or whatever each shall please [to give], according to his affluence and his F. 178. a.
wealth. And for collecting these alms, there shall be assigned one or two of the twelve companions, with the common clerk of the Pui. And a roll shall be made of the names of the companions who shall promise thus to give their alms on Saturdays unto the said Chapel; and the sum which, and how much, each one agrees to give, shall be written down, as well as the sums which the collectors shall also receive. And those who cannot pay upon Saturdays may pay their contribution at [2] [another] time, and it is to be entered upon the roll.

[1] This is probably the meaning of *pur tel departir.*

[2] The word *autre* is probably omitted after *une.*

And whereas the festival of the Pui is much honoured by the accession of companions, and by far the most of the company are merchants frequenting fairs; by reason whereof they cannot come to the Pui upon the fixed day appointed for the great feast at London; as such day is during the Fair of Saint Ives and other fairs; it is hereby agreed by the companions, that from henceforth the great feast of the Pui shall be [1] [held] at London upon, and the day certain assigned for ever henceforth shall be, the Sunday next after the feast of the Trinity; [and this] for the convenience of the merchants of the company.

Without these Statutes here written never will the gentle Pui of London have power to be honoured or maintained according to its merits in due manner. And if the Statutes be not well kept and reasonably holden, all the fraternity will fall asunder without doubt, in a short time; the which may God in his kind mercy forbid. Amen.

F. 187. a. *Charter of William the Bastard.* Pages 246, 247, 504.

" William, King, greets William, Bishop, and Gos-
" fregth, Portreve, and all the burgesses within Lon-
" don, French and English, friendly. And I let you
" know that I will that ye be all worthy of that law,
" which ye were in Edward's day, the King. And
" I will that each child be his father's heir after his
" father's day. And I will not suffer that any man
" offer you any wrong. God you preserve."

---

[1] The word here is *come*, which seems to admit of no meaning.

[*Of Countors and Attorneys.*] Page 280. F. 205. b.

In the time of [1] Gregory, Mayor of London, in the eighth year of the reign of King Edward, because that oftentimes there were some who made themselves countors, who did not understand their profession, nor had learnt it; as to whom, the substantial men of the city well perceived that through their ignorance the impleaded and the impleaders lost their pleas and their suits, in the Hustings and in the [2] houses of the Sheriffs, and that some were disinherited through their foolish conduct; seeing that every one made himself a countor at his own will, such a one sometimes as did not know how to speak in proper language, to the great scandal of the Courts aforesaid which allowed them so to be, as also pleaders, and attorneys, and essoiners, and sometimes in the Sheriff's Court, assessors, and [thereby] each of them the judge of others, privily or openly; through which, right was intercepted by them:—the Mayor aforesaid, with his Aldermen, and other substantial men of the city, at the request of the serjeants and countors who understood their profession, and who therein felt themselves greatly aggrieved, has established that from henceforth such persons shall not be heard as do not reasonably understand their profession, and how becomingly to manage the business and the suits of the substantial men; and that such person shall hereafter be admitted by the Mayor and the substantial men aforesaid; saving nevertheless unto each reputable man such counsel as he shall wish to have, either from stranger or from denizen, [and] such as he shall think proper to seek for his business. But that this ordinance and establishment

---

[1] Gregory Rokesley, Mayor A.D. 1280.

[2] Meaning probably the Counters, or Compters.

shall hold good so far as our serjeants, attorneys, and essoiners, who generally frequent our Courts, and are constantly dwelling among us. And their will is, that each one hold his own estate, that is to say, that no countor be an attorney or an essoiner, and no essoiner a countor or an attorney.

The duty of a countor is as follows:—standing, to plead and to count counts, and to make proffers at the bar, without baseness, and without reproach and foul words, and without slandering any man, so long as the Court lasts. Nor shall serjeants or attorneys go further in front beyond the bar or the seat where their sitting is; nor shall any one be assessor, or sit near the bailiff, for delivering pleas or judgments, unless it so be that the principal bailiff who is holding the Court shall call him unto him; and in such case he shall make oath that he will support neither side.

Nor shall any countor, or any other man, counterplead or gainsay the records or the judgments; but if it appear to them that there is some error therein, according to the law and usage of the city let them make complaint or representation unto the Mayor, who shall redress the error, if there be one in the matter. No countor is to undertake a suit to be partner in such suit, or to take pay from both parties in any action; but well and lawfully he shall exercise his profession. No countor or other is to gainsay the judgments of the Hustings, or to go about procuring how to defeat the acts and the awards of the community. And that this they will do the countors shall make oath.

He who shall be near the judge without being invited, or who shall counterplead the records and the judgments, [or] who shall slander another, if [it be] in the Sheriff's Court, shall be suspended for eight days, so that he shall count for no one, or else he shall be amerced by the Sheriff in half a mark. If [it be] in the Hustings, he sdall be suspended for three Hustings or more,

according to the offence. He who takes from both parties and is attainted thereof, shall be suspended for three years: where one takes [money], and then leaves his client, and leagues himself with the other party, and where one takes [money] and abandons his client, let such person return twofold, and not be heard against the client in that plea. He who goes about procuring how to defeat the awards or the judgments of the community, and is attainted thereof, shall be for ever suspended, and held as one perjured for ever. And the countor who undertakes a plea to partake in the demand, shall be for ever suspended, if he be attainted thereof. The attorneys are to have this same penalty [inflicted], if they contravene this ordinance, and be attainted thereof. If the attorneys, by their default or by their negligence, lose the actions of those whose attorneys they are, they are to have imprisonment, according to the Statute of the King. And no one who is an attorney shall be an essoiner, and no essoiner shall be an attorney, under the pain aforesaid.

[*Of Misdoers.*] Page 282.

And also, as to those who delight in misdoing, [and] go learning to fence with the buckler within the city, by night and by day, and thereby are the more emboldened to offend,—it is provided, that no one shall keep a school, or learn fencing with the buckler within the city, by night or by day. And if any one do so, let him have imprisonment for forty days. And let him not receive any apprentice by day, if he be not a man of good fame and known; and if he do so, and be attainted thereof, let him have the same punishment. F. 217. b.

And further, it is provided that every Alderman, in his Wardmote, diligently enquire as to malefactors resort-

ing to his Ward. And if any such be found by presentment or indictment of the good folks of the Ward, and under evil suspicion, let the same be forthwith attached bodily by the Aldermen, if the Sheriffs or their serjeants be not present. But if they be present, let them do this by command of the Alderman; and let them come before the Warden or Mayor, or the Aldermen, and be interrogated as to that for which they are indicted, and which is presented against them. And let those who cannot clear themselves be punished by imprisonment or other punishment, at their discretion, and according to that which the offence demands.

And let each Alderman hold his Wardmote in all points according as heretofore they have done.

And whereas such misdoers, taken and arrested for offences, such as battery, blood-shed, and other misdeeds against the peace of the King, as also upon evil suspicion, are often released too lightly, by reason whereof others, the less fearing such punishments, are
F. 218. a. emboldened in their crimes, and often offend against the peace, through expectation of such easy deliverance; it is provided, that no person in such manner imprisoned shall be released by a Sheriff, or by any officer under him, without award of the Warden or of the Mayor, for the time being, and of the Aldermen, if the offence be not very trifling; and in such case, let him be bailed upon good mainprise of reputable persons, amenable to justice by the Bailiffs of the city, to be before the Warden or Mayor, and Aldermen, on a certain day, to receive award and judgment, according to his offence.

[*Of the Assize of Bread.*] Page 284.

F. 219. a. As to the Assize of bread, it is ordained that the Assize be observed, and the Assay made, according to

that which has been done heretofore. And the bread is to be sealed and sold in the market, according to the establishment of the city. And if default be found in the bread of a baker of the city, upon the first default let him be drawn upon a hurdle from the Guildhall unto the very house of such baker, through the greatest streets, with the faulty loaf hanging from his neck. And the second time, let him be drawn from the Guildhall through the great street of Chepe, in the manner aforesaid, unto the pillory; and let him be set upon the pillory, and remain there at least one hour in the day. And upon the third default of which he shall be attainted, let the whole oven of bread be forfeited unto the King; and let the Sheriffs answer for the same in their accounts. And the fourth time that F. 219. b.
they shall be attainted thereof, let them lose the oven of bread and let them forswear the trade within the city for ever.

As concerning foreign bakers who sell bread in the city, at all times that default shall be found in such bread, let all the bread be forfeited unto the King. And let such foreign bread, so forfeited, remain with the Sheriffs of the city, towards their ferm, in such manner as heretofore they have done.

[*Of the Assize of Bread and of Ale.*] Page 284.

Let the Assize of wine be kept, in such manner F. 219. b
as has been heretofore ordained, upon the setting of the Warden. And if Rhenish wine be broached in the city, let the Assize be made of such wine upon the same setting of such Warden and of the Sheriffs.

The Assize of ale is to be made according to the ancient Assize of the realm in cities and in burghs, and according to the sale of corn, upon the setting of the Warden, and of the Sheriffs, and of the Aldermen.

And if any one shall sell ale against the Assize, let the ale be forfeited to the ferm of the Sheriffs, as has been heretofore. Nor let any one sell wine or ale, except by rightful measures, proved and sealed with the seal of the Alderman of the Ward. And if any one shall be found selling by measures unsealed, let him be amerced the first time in forty pence, and the measure be burnt or broken to pieces. And the second time, let him be amerced in half a mark. And the third time, in twenty shillings. And the fourth time, [let him be sentenced] to the tumbrel, and let him forswear the trade within the city for ever.

In the same manner let it be done as to all measures for corn, from the time that they shall be found false and unsealed.

[*Oath made by the Sheriffs.*] Page 295.

F. 227. b. "This hear you, Justices, that I shall lawfully per-"form the office that is pertaining unto the city of "London, and unto me as being Sheriff, and your "counsels shall conceal. And this I shall not fail, "for rich or for poor, or for hatred, lawfully to do,— "so help me God, and his Saints."

[*Oath made by the Bedels of the Ward.*] Page 297.

F. 228. a. "This hear you, Justices, that we shall lawfully "choose of our Ward two proved men who best know "and wish to say the truth as to that which shall "be asked them on behalf of the King; who are "neither appellees nor appellours, and who are not in-"volved in pleas of the crown, or maintainers of "false suits, or of evil barators; and who are not

"engaged in false alliances, or accused of conspiracy;
"and that such we shall choose,—so help [1] you God,
"and his Saints."

[*Assize of Victuals during the Iter.*] Page 303.

"Unto the Justices of our Lord the King, Itinerant F. 229. b.
"at the Tower of London, present Richere de Refham,
"etc., the Assize which they have made and ordained
"as to victuals vendible in the city and in the fran-
"chise of London during the Iter, according to the
"form in which they were charged and sworn before
"the same Justices, in manner that follows:—

"'That is to say, that the Assize of bread shall be
"'kept according to the Assay, as well by denizens
"'as by foreigners; and that the same shall be kept
"'and examined by the Aldermen and by the Sheriffs
"'during the Iter, every week. And that the best
"'gallon of ale shall not be sold at a dearer rate
"'than one penny, and the other for one half-penny
"'and a farthing. And that in each Ward there shall
"'be ordained by the aforesaid Mayor, Aldermen, and
"'Sheriffs, two substantial men to keep the same, who
"'shall not be corndealers or brewers. And that the
"'best gallon of wine shall not be sold at a dearer
"'rate than for three pence; and the gallon of com-
"'mon wine for two pence; and that there shall be
"'chosen and ordained by the aforesaid Mayor, Al-
"'dermen, and Sheriffs, twelve substantial men of the
"'said city, to keep this Assize, who are not [2] grocers
"'of wine or taverners. And that two marks shall be
"'ordained by the said Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffs,
"'for marking the tuns, that is to say, one mark for

---

[1] An error evidently for "us."

[2] I. e. wholesale dealers in.

" 'the best wine, and the other for the common wine; " 'and that no tun shall be set abroach before it has " 'been assayed and marked by the aforesaid wardens, " 'who shall be thereunto ordained. And that each " 'buyer may see the wine drawn which he shall " 'have occasion to buy, and the mark upon the tun, " 'so that he may be assured of the value; and that " 'such view shall not be denied unto any buyer. And " 'that the best carcase of an ox shall not be sold at " 'a dearer rate than for one mark; the middling for " 'ten shillings; and the others according as they are, " 'at the discretion of the trade. The [best] carcase " 'of a cow, steer, and heifer, is to be sold for eight " 'shillings, and the others according as they are, as " 'is before stated. The carcase of a pig, the best for " 'forty pence, the middling for two shillings and six " 'pence, and the other for two shillings. The best " 'carcase of a mutton is to be sold for twelve pence, " 'and the middling for eight pence, and the third at
F. 230. a. " 'its value, as is before stated. And that for keep- " 'ing this Assize, there shall be ordained by the " 'aforesaid Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffs, at each " 'of the three butchers' markets of the city, four sub- " 'stantial men, who are not to be of the trade; so " 'that two of them at least shall be present at the " 'making of every Assay, if all four cannot attend " 'at all times that need shall be. The best swan is to " 'be sold for three shillings and six pence, the " 'middling for three shillings, and the other at its " 'value, according to the ordinance of the wardens " 'of the Poultry. A good pheasant for twelve pence. " 'A good heronshaw for twelve pence. A good bit- " 'tern for twelve pence. A good curlew for four " 'pence. The best goose for four pence, and the other " 'at its value, as is before stated. The best river mallard " 'for three pence. A good partridge for two pence. " 'A good plover for one penny halfpenny. A good

" 'woodcock for one penny. A good [1] tercel for one
" 'penny. The flesh of a good rabbit for four pence;
" 'the other for three pence. A good capon for three
" 'pence; the other for two pence halfpenny. The
" 'best hen for two pence; the other for one penny
" 'halfpenny. A good pullet for one penny. A hun-
" 'dred of eggs, of one hundred and twenty, for six
" 'pence. And to keep this Assize, there shall be
" 'ordained by the aforesaid Mayor, Aldermen, and
" 'Sheriffs, six substantial men of the city, who are not
" 'to be of the trade; so that three be assigned to keep
" 'the Assize at the Leadenhall, among the foreigners,
" 'and the other three be at the Poultry, to keep
" 'the Assize among the denizens.' "

[*The amended Assize of Poultry*]. Page 306.

"The best swan for three shillings and sixpence. F. 230. a.
" The best kid for fourteen pence A bittern, pheasant,
" and heron, the best for fourteen pence, Item, the
" best partridge for two pence halfpenny. The best F. 230. b.
" capon for three pence halfpenny. Item, one best hen
" for two pence halfpenny. Item, sixteen eggs for one
" penny. Item, one best plover for two pence. Item,
" one tercel for one penny halfpenny. One woodcock
" for one penny farthing. A curlew for five pence. A
" river mallard for three pence halfpenny."

[*Article delivered at the Iter.*] Page 362.

Of officers of the King in cities and in burghs, who F. 244. b.
by reason of their office ought to keep the Assizes of
wines and of victuals, who have trafficked in wines

---

[1] Probably a lapwing, and not a hawk. See the Glossary.

and in victuals, in gross or by retail, while they were attendant unto such office, since the Statute made thereupon at York, [1] three weeks from Saint Michael, in the [2] twelfth year.

[*Petition of the Bakers, to be relieved from the payment for Pesage.*] Page 379.

F. 218. b. "Unto our Lord the King, shew his poor bakers of " London, that whereas they have by bill requested of " your Justices Itinerant at the Tower of London " remedy for a wrong and grievance which has been " done unto them by the Mayors and other officers of " the said city, who have heretofore been and still are, " in that they have made them pay for each quarter " of wheat which they have bought one halfpenny for " weighing, payable by the said bakers, whereas they " have weighed none at all; and it was presented by
F. 219. a. " twelve jurors before the aforesaid Justices, that the " said halfpenny of the said bakers in manner aforesaid " was received in damage of yourself, and of the said " bakers, and of the common people; as is more fully " contained in the record enrolled before the said " Justices. Therefore, Sire, they pray, for [the love of] " God, that you will be pleased to grant your letters unto the aforesaid Justices, that, having regard to your " right, and to the right of the common people and of " the said bakers, speedy remedy thereof may be made " without delay, according to the rigour of the law, " inasmuch as the matter is in prejudice of yourself, " and to the damage of the poor common people; as " appears by the presentment aforesaid."

[1] This date does not agree with that given in the *Statutes of the Realm*, vol. i., p. 179.

[2] Of the reign of Edward II.

[*Writ directed by the King to the Justices Itinerant thereon.*] Page 380.

And thereupon, our Lord the King directed his Writ to his Justices Itinerant at the Tower of London, under his Privy Seal:— F. 249. a.

"Edward, by the grace of God, etc., to our dear "and faithful Hervey de Stauntone and his com-"panions, our Justices Itinerant at the Tower of "London, greeting. We send you a petition enclosed "herein, the which has been delivered unto us by the "bakers of London, and we do command you that "you speedily make view and examination of the said "petition, for the redressing, according to law and "reason, of the matter in which they feel themselves "aggrieved; having regard unto our estate and unto "the estate of the common people and of the said "bakers; that so no oppression or grievance be com-"mitted against them, contrary to reason. Given "under our Privy Seal at Gloucester, the first day of "April, in the fourteenth year of our reign."

[*Petition to the King, by the Fishmongers of Fishwharf.*] Page 385.

"Unto our Lord, our Lord the King, and unto F. 250. a.
"his Council, shew Thomas Pikeman, Henry Poteman, "and John Alein, of London, that whereas they have "had their tenements upon the Hythe of Fishwharf at "London, and have for years and days brought fish in "their own ships to London, and have sold such fish "in gross and by retail upon their tenements at the "said Hythe of Fishwharf; and they, and their an-"cestors, and all merchant-fishmongers of London, "who had tenements upon the said Hythe, from time "whereof memory does not run, have been wont to

F. 250. b. " bring fish in their own ships to the city afore- " said, and have sold the same in their tenements " upon the said Hythe in gross and by retail to all " persons, as well foreigners as denizens; and unto " that Hythe have come the poor folks of the city, and " have bought fish, and have carried it through the " city into the [1]foreign streets, and have sold it to " people who could not come to make purchases in " gross; and the same also did the good folks, and the " officers of our Lord the King, and others who dwelt " within the city, who came thither to buy their store " of salt fish, and also of fresh fish; by reason that they " could have there a better and more convenient " market than elsewhere in the city:—the fishmongers " of London have now ordained among themselves, " that no fish shall be sold at the said Hythe except " in gross, and have confirmed such ordinance among " those of their trade by writing and by oath; that so " [the sale of] fish by retail at the said Hythe may " cease, to the great damage and disinheritance of the " aforesaid Henry, Thomas, and John, and also to the " grand damage of the mean people of the city, and " of the officers of our Lord the King, and of others " dwelling within the said city, as well as of those " who repair thither; and in contempt of our Lord the " King, inasmuch as no one can without authority of " the King make any new ordinance, or change the " ancient estate in the said city as to provisions or " victuals, which are the sustenance of his people, and " of his officers, and of [his] subjects. Wherefore, they " pray our Lord the King, that he will be pleased, by " writ of his Great Seal, to command the Mayor, Alder- " men, and the Sheriffs, that they cause this innovation " to be abolished; or otherwise, that they come to his

[1] I. e. Streets without the liberties of the City.

" Parliament at Westmestre with the said ordinance, " there to shew the same, that so there may be done as " to the same that which ought in reason to be done. " For whereas people can buy at the said Hythe of " Fishwharf ten herrings for one penny, persons can " buy at other places in the city six only, or seven, " for one penny. And for this matter they pray re- " medy, of the grace of our Lord the King; for they " cannot have recovery at Common Law within the " city, because that their adversaries are masters and " governors of the said city."

[*Petition to the King by the Public to the like effect.*]
Page 386.

" May it please our Lord the King to know, that F. 250. b.
" from time whereof there is no memory in the city " of London, it has been the usage for the merchant- " fishmongers of London who have their tenements " upon the Fishwharf to bring their fish by their own " ships unto the city of London, and to sell it upon the " Fishwharf, in gross and by retail; and to this Fish- " wharf have come the poor folks of the city, and have " bought fish, and have carried it through the city into " the foreign streets, and have sold it to people who could " not come to make purchases in gross. And the same " did the good folks, and the officers of our Lord the King, " and others who dwelt in the city; who sent [thither] " to buy their store of salt fish, and also [to make] their " outlay upon fresh fish, by reason that they could " have there a better and more convenient market than " elsewhere in the city:—now have the fishmongers " of London ordained among themselves, that no fish " shall be sold at the said place of the Fishwharf, except " in gross; and have confirmed such ordinance among F. 251. a.
" themselves by writing and by oath; that so the

"sale of fish by retail at the said place of the Fishwharf "may cease, to the great damage of the mean people "of the city, and of the officers of our Lord the King, "and of others dwelling within the said city, and "also of those who repair [thither], who have not the "power or the wish to buy in gross; and in contempt "of our Lord the King, inasmuch as no one can with-"out authority from him make any new ordinance or "change the ancient estate in the said [city] as to "provisions or victuals, which are the sustenance of "his people, and of his officers, and of his subjects. "Wherefore, may it please our Lord the King, by "Writ under his Great Seal, to command the Mayor, "Aldermen, and Sheriffs of London, that they cause this "innovation to be abolished; or otherwise, that they "come to his Parliament at Westmestre with the said "ordinance, there to shew the same, that so there may "be done as to the same that which ought in reason "to be done, or by their counsel ordain some other "remedy for the common profit of his people; and so "abolish that which is thus ordained for private profit "and to the damage of the community. And further, "Sire, a mandate was heretofore directed to the Mayor "and Sheriffs by Writ of the Chancery, that they "should make no innovation that was contrary to the "ancient estate of the city, or to the distressing of "the community."

F. 252. b. *Process between the Fishmongers of Fishwharf and other Fishmongers of London, at the Iter of the Justices at the Tower.* Page 394.

"Unto the Justices of our Lord the King Itinerant at "the Tower of London, make their plaint Thomas Pike-"man, Henry Poteman, and John Aleyn, fishmongers "of the Fishwharf, for our Lord the King and for "themselves,—that whereas they are freemen of the

" city of London, and they and all freemen of the " city who wish to sell fish, fresh or salted, have " heretofore sold [the same] in their houses without " disturbance, in gross and by retail, unto all those who " wished to buy the same, for the convenience of the " people who repair unto the said city more largely than " elsewhere; and the said Thomas, Henry, and John, " and their ancestors, did heretofore sell [the same] in " their houses upon the Fishwharf in gross and by " retail, until Hamo de Chigewelle, Andrew Horn, " Edmund Lambyn, John Sterre, Robert de [1] Eli, " Hughe Matfrei, John Saleman, Roger de Eli, Henry " Sterre, Robert de Stratforde, Thomas Edmund, John " de Denum, fishmongers, William Prodomme, Ralph " Burghard, Robert Swote, Henry Lambyn, Richard " Horn, Stephen Horn, William de Fuleham, Thomas " de [2] Braynforde, Robert de Mockynge, Richard Croshe, " Roger de [3] Bernes, Geoffrey Scot, and Nicholas de " [4] Farndone, molested them, that so they can sell " nothing there by retail, in contempt of our Lord " the King, and to the damage of his common people " resorting unto the said city, and in prejudice of the " aforesaid Thomas Pykeman, Henry Poteman, and " John Aleyn."

[*Petition of Margaret Plantagenet, Countess of Norfolk.*]
Page 458.

Also, as to the office of Marshal of England, Margaret, Countess Mareschal and of Norfolk, presented her Petition unto the aforesaid Lord Steward, in these words:— F. 276. a.

" To the much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille " and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of

[1] Ely.
[2] Barnes.
[3] Brentford.
[4] Farringdon.

"England,—entreateth Margaret, daughter and heiress "of Thomas de Brethertone, late Earl of Norfolk and "Marshal of England, to be received unto the office of "the Marshalsey now at the Coronation of our Lord the "King, as unto her rightful inheritance after the death "of the said Thomas, her father; she performing the "office by her deputy, in manner as Gilbert Mareschal, "Earl of [1] Strogoil, did at the Coronation of King "Henry the Second, that is to say, to settle disputes "in the King's house upon the day of his Coronation, "and to make livery of lodgings, and to keep the doors "of the King's Chamber; she taking from each Baron "and Earl, made Knight upon that day, a palfrey "with a saddle."

[*Petition of Robert de Veer, Earl of Oxford.*] Page 459.

F. 276. a. *Also, Robert de Veer, Earl of Oxford, exhibited unto the Court a certain Petition of his, in these words:—*

"To my much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille "and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of "England,—entreateth yours, Robert de Veer, Earl of "Oxford, that whereas the said Earl is Chamberlain "in fee unto our most illustrious Lord the King, as his "ancestors have been Chamberlains unto the noble pro-"genitors of our said Lord the King, since time within "memory and before; may it please your very great "Highness, that he may perform the said office, as his "ancestors from all time have done."

---

[1] I. e. Chepstow.

[*Another Petition of Robert de Veer, Earl of Oxford.*]
Page 459.

The same Earl also presented another Petition of his, in these words:— F. 276. a.

"To the much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille "and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of "England,—entreateth yours, Robert de Veer, Earl of "Oxford, that whereas his ancestors, from time whereof "memory does not run, have served the noble pro-"genitors of our Lord the King, that now is, with "water, as well before eating as after, upon the day "of their Coronation, and have had, as their right, "the basins and the towels with which the said pro-"genitors of the King have been served upon the said "days of Coronation, in manner as appears in the "record of the King's Exchequer; may it please your "very great Highness, to grant that he may perform the "said office, as his ancestors have done heretofore, "and have the fees unto the said office pertaining."

[*Petition of John Wyltshire, Citizen of London.*]
Page 460.

Also, John Wyltshire, Citizen of London, presented unto the Court a certain Petition, in these words:— F. 276. b.

"To the much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille "and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of "England,—entreateth John Wyltshire, citizen of Lon-"don, that whereas the said John holds certain tene-"ments in Heydene, which form a moiety of the "Manor of Heydene, of our Lord the King by ser-"jeanty, that is to say, by holding a towel when our "said Lord the King shall wash his hands before "eating upon the day of his Coronation; and which

" moiety of the Manor was formerly in the seisin of " John, son of John Pycot, who held the same of Sir " Edward, late King of England, great grandsire of " our Lord the King that now is, by the services " aforesaid, as appears by the record of the Exchequer " of our said Lord the King; and he prays that he " may be received to perform the said office of ser- " jeanty in the form aforesaid."

[*Petition of Thomas de Beauchampe, Earl of Warwick.*]
Page 461.

F. 276. b. *Also, Thomas de Beauchampe, Earl of Warwick, exhibited in Court a certain Petition, in these words:—*

" To my much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille " and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of " England,—entreateth Thomas de Beauchampe, Earl " of Warwick, that whereas his ancestors, at the Coro- " nations of the Kings of England, have borne the " third sword of the swords that are assigned to be " borne before the Kings at the said Coronations; and " also, his said ancestors have had the office of the " Pantry, and have served the said office, by them- " selves and their deputies and servants, in their " proper persons, as to saltcellars, knives, and spoons, " and the said saltcellars, knives, and spoons, have " had and enjoyed for their fees; may it please " you, that he may perform his office at this Coro- " nation, and have his fees, in such manner as his " said ancestors have done, and those heretofore."

[*Petition of Sir John Argenthein.*] Page 462.

Also, John Argenthein, Knight, presented his Petition, in these words:— F. 277. a.

"To his most illustrious, the King of Castille and of "Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of England,— "entreateth John de Argenthein, Knight, that whereas "he holds the Manor of Great Wylmondeley, in the "County of Hertford, of our Lord the King, by grand "serjeanty, that is to say, by serving the King at his "Coronation with the cup; the which services his "ancestors have done from time whereof memory "does not run, for the Manor aforesaid, until the "last Coronation; at which time the said John was "in the wardship of our Lord [the King], and of "the age of eight years; may it please his most "illustrious Lord, to receive the said John to perform "the said office, now at this present Coronation."

[*Petition of William Furnival.*] Page 462.

Also, William Furnival exhibited in Court a certain Petition of his, in these words:— F. 277. a.

"To the much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille "and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of "England,—entreateth William Furnival, that whereas "he holds the Manor of Farnham, with the Hamlet "of Cere, by the service of finding for our Lord "the King, upon the day of his Coronation, a [1] glove "for his right hand, and of supporting the right arm "of our Lord the King upon the same day, while "he shall be holding the royal sceptre in his hand;

[1] The word *graunt* is clearly an error of the transcriber for *gaunt*.

" of the which Manor and Hamlet the said William and
" his ancestors, from time whereof memory does not
" run, have been seised by doing the [said] service at
" any time and season; and to enable him to do the
" said service, he offers himself to do whatever shall
" be awarded by the Court, and prays to be received
" to do the said services."

[*Petition of Anne, Dowager Countess of Pembroke.*] Page 463.

F. 277. a. *Also, Anne, who was the wife of John de Hastynges, late Earl of Pembroke, presented in Court a certain Petition of hers, in these words:—*

" To the much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille " and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of " England,—entreateth Anne, who was the wife of " John de Hastynges, late Earl of Pembroke, that " whereas the Manor of Asshele, in the County of " Norfolk, is holden of our Lord the King by the ser- " vice of performing the office of the Napery at the " King's Coronation, the which Manor she holds in " dower, as of dower from her said lord; may it please " him to receive her to perform the said office, by her " deputy, at this Coronation of our Lord the King; she " taking the fees of the said office, that is to say, the " table-cloths, when they shall be withdrawn."

[*Petition of John Hastynges, Earl of Pembroke.*] Page 464.

F. 277. b. *Also, John, son and heir of John de Hastynges, late Earl of Pembroke, exhibited in Court a certain Petition of his, in these words:—*

" To the much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille " and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of " England,—entreateth John, son and heir of John de

"Hastynges, late Earl of Pembroke, to be received "unto his office of bearing the great gilt spurs before "our Lord the King, now at his Coronation, in such "manner as William le Mareschal, his ancestor, bore the "same at the Coronation of King Edward the Second."

[*Another Petition of the said Earl of Pembroke.*] Page 464.

Also, the aforesaid John presented in the same Court a certain other Petition of his, in this form :—

"To the much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille "and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of Eng-"land,—sheweth John, son and heir of John de Has-"tynges, Earl of Pembroke, that whereas he holds "the Castle and the Town of Pembroke, the Castle "and the Town of [1] Tynby, the Grange of [2] Kyngs-"wode, the Commote of Cottraghe, the Manor of "Castle Martyn, and the Manor of Tregeir, by the "service of bearing the second sword of the King, "before him at his Coronation; may it please him to "receive him to perform his said office, now at this "Coronation."

[*Petition of Richard Earl of Arundel and Surrey.*] Page 465.

And upon this, Richard, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, exhibited in Court a certain other Petition, in these words :— F. 277. b.

"To the King of Castille and of Leon, Duke of "Lancaster, and Steward of England, — entreateth "Richard, Earl of Arundel and of Surrey, to receive "him to perform his office of bearing the second "sword before the King, now at his Coronation, which "belongs to him of right for the Earldom of Surrey."

---

[1] Tenby.

[2] Kingswood.

[Another Petition of the said Earl of Arundel.]
Page 465.

F. 277. b. *Also, the aforesaid Earl of Arundel presented in Court a certain other Petition, in these words :—*

"To the King of Castille and of Leon, Duke of "Lancaster, and Steward of England, — entreateth "Richard, Earl of Arundel and of Surrey, to receive "him to perform his office of chief Butler, which per-
F. 278. a. "tains unto him of right for the Earldom of Arundel, "he receiving the fees due therefore."

[Petition of Edmund de Stapelgate.] Page 466.

F. 278. a. *And hereupon, a certain Edmund, son and heir of Edmund de Stapelgate, exhibited a certain other Petition, in this form :—*

"To my much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille "and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of "England,—sheweth Edmund, son and heir of Ed-"mund de Stapelgate, that whereas the said Edmund "holds of our Lord the King in chief the Manor of "Bilsyngtone in the County of Kent, by the service "of being Butler to our Lord the King at his Coro-"nation, as appears in the book of the fees of ser-"jeanties in the Exchequer of our Lord the King; and "because the said Edmund, the father, died seised of "the said Manor in his demesne as of fee, this Ed-"mund the son then being within age, our Lord the "King, the grandsire of our Lord that now is, took "the said Edmund the son into his wardship, foras-"much as it was found in the book that the said "Manor was holden yearly by such services; and "took the profits of the same Manor for four years,

" as of his wardship; and then bestowed the said " Wardship, with the marriage of the said Edmund " the son, upon Geoffrey Chaucer, for which wardship " and marriage the said Edmund the son paid unto the " said Geoffrey one hundred and four pounds. Where- " fore, the said Edmund, the son, proffers himself to " perform the said office of Butler, and prays that he " may be received thereunto, he taking the fees unto the " said office from ancient times due and accustomed."

[*Petition of Sir John Dymmok, and particulars of his Claim.*] Page 468.

Also, John Dymmok, Knight, exhibited in Court a certain Petition of his, in these words:— F. 278. b.

" To the much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille " and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of " England,—entreateth John Dymmoke, Knight, that " he may be received to do his service unto our most " illustrious Lord the King, upon the day of his " Coronation, which pertains to him as of the right " of Margaret, his wife, for their Manor of Screvelby, " as the ancestors of the said Margaret have done " and claimed; in such manner as in a bill hereunto " annexed is more fully declared."

The Bill, of which mention is made in the said Petition, is as follows, in this form:—

" This is the demand which John Dymmoke, Knight, " demands of our Lord the King,—that he will al- " low him to have his certain service which per- " tains to him in fee and of right, upon the day " of his Coronation; of which his ancestors have

" been invested and seised in the time of the Kings, " ancestors of our Lord the King that now is, whom " may God preserve, upon the days of their Coronation. " That is to say, that the King shall let him have, " upon the Vigil of his Coronation, one of the good " chargers which the King has, with the saddle, and " with all the harness, well covered with iron, as " also with all the armour that pertains unto the body " of the King, as entirely as the King himself ought to " have the same, if he had to go unto mortal combat. " And in such manner the said John ought to come, " armed with the said arms, and to mount the said " charger, well covered, upon the day of his Coro- " nation, and to ride before the King in the pro- " cession, and ought to say and to cry before the people " three times, as in hearing before all the world; " that if there be any man, high or low, who wishes " to gainsay that his liege Lord, Sir Richard, kins- " man and heir of the King of England, Edward, who " has lately died, [1] ought to be crowned King of Eng- " land, he is ready by his body to prove forthwith that " he lies as a false man and as a traitor; or else " upon such day as shall be appointed for him. And " if any one does gainsay it, and he makes proof for " the King, the horse with all the harness shall re- " main unto him as his right and his fee. And if " no one gainsays it while the procession lasts, after " the hour of tierce, forthwith after the procession and " when the King has been anointed and crowned, he is " to dismount and disarm himself; and then it is to be " at the will of the King whether the charger and the " arms are to remain unto him or not."

[1] The word *denie* perhaps stands for *deive*.

[*Petition of Sir Baldwin de Freville.*] Page 470.

And hereupon, Baldwin de Freville, Knight, presented a certain Petition, in these words:— F. 278. b.

" To my much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille " and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of " England,—entreateth Baldewyn de Frevil, kinsman " and one of the heirs of Philip Marmyoun, that is " to say, kinsman and heir of the eldest daughter " of the said Philip, that whereas he holds the " Castle of [1] Tomworthe, in the County of War- F. 279. a. " wick, of our most illustrious Lord the King, as of " his crown, of inheritance from the said Philip, as " coming unto the said daughter as a portion of her " share, by the service of being at the Coronation of " our said Lord the King in his armour and upon " one of the King's chargers, in case any one should " wish to gainsay his said Coronation, to defend the " same as unto him pertains [to do]; may it please " your most illustrious Lordship, to receive him to do " the services aforesaid, and to command that that " which unto him pertains for doing the said services " shall be delivered unto him."

[*Petition of William de Latymer and John de Moubray.*] Page 471.

Also, William de Latymer and John, son and heir of John Moubray, of Haxiholme, presented in Court a certain Petition of his, in these words:— F. 279. a.

"To the much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille " and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of " England, — entreat William, Lord Latymer, and

---

[1] Tamworth.

" John, son of John de Moubray of Axiholme, that " whereas William Beauchampe of Bedeforde,—whose " lands they hold,—held the office of the Almonry of " our most illustrious Lord the King upon the day of " his Coronation, taking the accustomed fees for per- " forming the said office, as appears more fully by " record of the Red Book of the Exchequer, and of " which office they and their ancestors, and all holding " those lands, have been seised heretofore, they taking " the silver alms-dish customarily standing before our " said most illustrious Lord upon the said day, or else " a tun of wine for performing the said office; that " they may be received thereunto."

[*Petition of William de Bardolf.*] Page 472.

F. 279. a. *Also, William de Bardolf exhibited a certain Petition, in these words:—*

"To the most noble and most illustrious Lord of " Spain, Steward of England,—sheweth William Bar- " dolfe, that whereas he holds certain lands in the " vill of [1] Adyntone, as of his heritage, the same being " held of the King in chief by serjeanty, that is to F. 279. b. " say, by finding, upon the day of the Coronation of our " most illustrious Lord the King, a man to make a " mess that is called '*dilgirunt*' (*and if suet is added*, " then it is called '*malpigeryum*,') in the King's " kitchen. Therefore, may it please the said Steward, " to receive a man for the said William, to do upon " the said day the service aforesaid, according to the " tenor and purport of a record made as to the same " in the Exchequer of the King."

[1] Addington, in Surrey.

[*Petition of Richard de Lions*]. Page 473.

Also, Richard de Lions presented a certain Petition of his, in these words :— F. 279. b.

"To the much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille " and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of " England,—entreateth Richard Lyons, that whereas " he is tenant of the Manor of Listone, by virtue " whereof John de Lystone and his ancestors, from " time whereof memory does not run, have made " the wafers with which the noble progenitors of our " Lord the King, that now is, have been served upon " the day of their Coronation, as appears by record of " the Exchequer; may it please your great Highness, " to grant that he may do the said service and office " on the day of his Coronation for our said Lord the " King, and have the fees unto the said office " pertaining."

[*Petition of the Barons of the Cinque Ports.*] Page 473.

Also, a certain Petition was delivered in Court, on behalf of the Barons of the Cinque Ports, in the following form :— F. 279. b.

"To our Lord the King of Castille and of Leon, " Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of England,—shew " the liege men of our Lord the King and Barons of " the Cinque Ports, that by virtue of their franchise, " granted by his progenitors unto them and their suc- " cessors, they claim that, at all times when the Kings " of England shall be crowned, they shall carry over " the King's head a cloth of gold or of silk, at the

" will of the King, upon four lances made of silver, " and, at the four corners of the cloth aforesaid, four " bells of silver gilt; and that all these things shall " be at the cost of the King. And also, they claim " that after that they shall have done this service for " the King, they shall have for their fee all the things " aforesaid. And also, they claim to have, by the same " franchise, the chief table at the King's right hand " in the hall, at the which to sit when feasting upon " the day of the Coronation."

[*Petition of John Fitz-John.*] Page 474.

F. 279. b. *Also, John Fitz-John exhibited in Court a certain Petition of his, in these words :—*

" To the Steward of England, sheweth John Fitz- " John, that whereas the Manor of Scultone, in the " county of Norfolk, is holden of our Lord the King " in chief, by the service of being chief Larderer at the " Coronation of our said Lord the King; the which " service Monsire Geoffrey Burdeleys did at the Corona- " tion of Sir Edward, grandsire of our said Lord the " King that now is, for the services of the same Manor. " And also, it was found, in the one and twentieth " year of the reign of King Edward, the Third since " the Conquest, before William Middeltone, the then " Escheator of the said County, by a [Writ of] '*Diem*
F. 280. a. " '*clausit extremum*,' that the said Manor was holden " by the same service. Therefore, may it please the said " Steward, to receive the said John unto the said office, " as of the right of his wife, and as others who have " holden the same Manor have been admitted, from " time whereof memory does not run."

[*Petition of Nicholas Heryng.*] Page 475.

Also, Nicholas Heryng presented a certain Petition, in these words :— F. 280. a.

" To my much-honoured Lord, the King of Castille " and of Leon, Duke of Lancaster, and Steward of Eng- " land,—entreateth Nicholas Heryng, that whereas he " holds of our Lord the King, in right of Agnes his wife, " the Manor of Cateshulle in the County of Surrey, " by grand Serjeanty, that is to say, by the service " of being Usher of the Chamber of our said Lord the " King, as appears by divers records of the Exchequer; " he may be received to perform his said office in " such manner as thereunto pertains."

Extracts from the Cottonian portions of "Liber Custumarum" and "Liber Legum Regum Antiquorum" ([1] Claudius D. ii.), which have not previously appeared in the Government Publications.

F. 1. a.

[*De Numero Provinciarum Angliæ.*]

The Provinces and Counties of England.

De numero Provinciarum, et Patriarum, et Comitatuum, et Insularum, quæ de jure spectant et sine dubio pertinent coronæ et dignitati regni Britanniæ; scilicet, quod modo vocatur 'Regnum Anglorum,' in tribus divisorum:—consuetudi[ne]que tres 'Leges' dicuntur; scilicet, 'Essexenelaga,' 'Mircenelage,' et 'Denelaga;' verum de jure potius appellari potest, et debet, excellentia illustrissimæ prædictæ coronæ 'imperium' quam 'regnum.'

Essexenelaga, Mircenelage, and Denelaga.

Loegria, now Anglia.

Loegria, quæ modo 'Anglia' vocatur, medietas insulæ Britanniæ est, et continet in se Cornubiam et Deiram. Cornubia est ab Occidentali mare Britanniæ usque ad magnum flumen Tanari. Deira est a magno flumine Humbre usque ad magnum flumen Forthi. Sunt autem in Loegria Consulatus triginta-quinque.

Cambria, now Wallia.

Cambria est, quæ modo 'Wallia' vocatur, ab Aquilonari mare Britanniæ usque ad magnum flumen Sabrini, et continet in se Demetiam et Venedotiam; sunt autem in Cambria decem et vii Consulatus.

Albania, now Scotia.

Albania est quæ modo 'Scotia' vocatur; scilicet, a magno flumine Forthi usque ad magnum mare Norweyæ, et continet in se Orcaneiam, Ordasiman, Gurth, et Enchegalliam; sunt autem in Albania decem et octo Consulatus. Summa Consulatuum totius regni Britanniæ septuaginta.

To Essexenelaga belong Wallia, Devenescire,

Tow Essexenelaga *belimpet*—quod Latine dicitur 'incumbunt et pertinent,'—scilicet, duæ Provinciæ et novem Comitatus; scilicet, Wallia, quæ quondam vo-

[1] For a Table of the entire Contents of this MS., see pp. 505–516, *ante*.

cabatur 'Cambria,' cum insulis suis circumjacentibus, quæ sunt de appendiciis Cornubiæ; et Devonia, cum suis appendiciis, quæ Anglice vocatur 'Deveneschire,' —'*schire*' enim Latine dicitur 'Comitatus.' ('*Chestre*' enim Anglice dicitur quod Britonice dicitur '*Kaer*,' Latine vero 'Civitas.')—Et Sumersetesire (Britonice vero vocatur '*Glatenelon*'); et Dorsetesire; et Wyltesire; et Berehtsire; et Suthamptonesire; et Suthereysire; et Suthsexesire, cum suis appendiciis; et Chentsire, cum suis appendiciis.

Sumersetesire, Dorsetesire, Wyltesire. Berehtsire, Suthamptonesire, Suthereysire, Suthsexesire, and Chentsire.

To Mirchenelaga *bilimpet*—quod est Latine, 'spectant 'et pertinent,'—octo schiræ, scilicet, Anglice, Chestreschire, Schropschire, et Staffordeschire, et Warewykshire, et Herefordschire, et Gloucestreschire, Cireceschreschire, et Oxenefordshire.

To Mirchenelaga belong Chestreschire, Schropschire, Staffordeschire, Warewykshire, Herefordschire, Gloucestreschire, Cirecestreschire and Oxenefordshire.

To Danelage *bilimpet*—quod Latine dicitur, 'incum-'bunt et pertinent,'—scilicet, quinque Provinciæ, cum omnibus suis appendiciis; scilicet, Deira, quæ modo vocatur '*Northumberland*,'—scilicet, tota terra quæ est inter magnum flumen Humbri et Tede flumen, et ultra usque ad flumen Forthi magni, scilicet, Loonia et Galweya;—et Albania tota, quæ modo 'Scotia' vocatur; et Moronia; et omnes Insulæ Occidentales Oceani usque ad Norwegiam et usque Daciam, scilicet, Kathenessia, Orkaneya, Enchegal, et Man, et Ordas, et Gurth, et cæteræ Insulæ Occidentales Oceani citra Norwegiam et Daciam; et Fyftoneschire, quod Latine dicitur 'Quindecim Comitatus'—scilicet, Euerwykshire, Notinghamschire, Derbyshire, Leycestreshire, Lincolneshire, Herefordshire, Bokynghamschire, Suffolkshire, Norffolkshire, Bedefordshire, Essexshire, Grantebreggeshire, Huntedoneshire, Norhamptoneschire, Middelsexshire. Summa Schirarum totius insulæ Britanniæ, scilicet 'Comitatuum' Latine, septuaginta; Provinciarum vero septem; cum insulis suis circumjacentibus et cum cæteris appendiciis suis.

To Danelage belong the five Provinces of Deira, Albania or Scotia, Moronia, the Western Isles, and Fyftoneschire, or the Fifteen Counties of Euerwykshire, Notinghamschire, and others.

Seventy Shires, and seven Provinces in all, with the islands. F. 1. b.

Two Archbishoprics, and twenty-eight Bishoprics in the kingdom of Britain.

Archiepiscopatus duo sunt in regno Britanniæ; olim fuerunt tres, temporibus Britonum, ante adventum Saxonum. Episcopatus enim viginti-octo per Provincias et civitates constitutæ sunt, per considerationem regni et per constitutionem bonorum patrum et prædecessorum; ut expedit, et decet, et oportet, ad utilitatem, et ad salutem, et ad profectum animarum populorum totius regni prædicti.

F. 1. b.

[*De Numero* [1]*Hidarum Angliæ.*]

Enumeration of the Families throughout England, in the Saxon times.

De numero [2] Hidarum Angliæ in Britannia.—[3] Mircheneland est de triginta [4] [mille] hidis ab eo loco ubi primum 'Mircheneland' nominatur. [5] Porcensetene est de septem [mille] hidis; [6] Westerne [7] eac septem [mille] hidis; [8] Petsetene sexcentum hides; [9] Elmetsetena sex-

[1] *Hida* here means, evidently, a family of people, and not a piece of land.

[2] A passage, very similar to the present one, appears to have come under the notice of Sir Henry Spelman, who thus refers to it in his Glossary, under the word '*Hida*,'—"*Veterrimam etiam apud Franciscum Tatum schedam aliquando vidimus, Hydarum numerum in Angliæ regiunculis (ex parte Australi Humbri fluminis) continentem, ut hic sequitur.*" He then gives certain names, somewhat resembling those that follow, but with numbers that do not correspond. The readings of both versions are evidently replete with errors (the present one the more so of the two), but Spelman is mistaken in his assertion that *the whole* of the localities enumerated in his version were situate to the south of the Humber. Another version, closely resembling that given by Spelman, is to be found in Gale's *Quindecim Scriptores*, vol. 1, pp. 748, 792.

[3] *Myrcena* in Spelman's version.

[4] The words '*mille*' and '*centum*,' which are repeatedly omitted through the carelessness of the transcriber, are added from Spelman's version, which seems to have been superior to the present one (though not so full) in the point of correctness.

[5] *Woken-setna*, in Spelman's version.

[6] *Westerna*, Spelm.

[7] This is probably an error for *acsi*, 'also.'

[8] *Pec-setna*, Spelm.

[9] *Elmed-setna*, Spelm. As already noticed, Spelman has fallen into the error that *all* these localities are to the South of the Humber. The locality here named, as also the one next mentioned, certainly lay to the North of that river.

centum hidas; [1] Lindisferna septem [mille] hides; [2] Midhethfelda — ;[3] Sudergipa sex [centum] hidas; [4] Nordergipa sex [centum] hidas; [5] Yeastpixna trescentum hidas; Spalda sexcentum hides; [6] Witgesta octingenta hidas; [7] Herfuina sexcentum et duas hidas; [8] Sprodora trescentum hidas; [9] Gyfla trescentum hidas; [10] Hicca trescentum hidas; [11] Fitgara sexcentum hidas; [12] Hexgaga quinque [mille] hidas; [13] Ochtgata duas [mille] hidas: [14] Hynita septem [mille] hidas; [15] Ciltenaseztena quatuor [mille] hidas; Hendrica tres [mille] hidas; [16] Ynetunga mille ducentas hidas; [17] Aeorotone vi centum hides; [18] Ferpinga iii [19] hunt hydas; [20] Silimliga vi centum hidas; [21] Westpell, et acsi [22] Eastpele, sexcentum hides; [23] Eastlega triginta [mille] hidas; [24] Eastsexe septem [mille] hidas; [25] Cantparana quindecim [mille] hidas.

[26] Suthsexe—Chid, theat is ealles, cc hidas et octingenta hidas. Threo hunderd hidas hyrader to Heorepeburan, et xxiiii hidas, and at Hastingecestre [27] quin-

---

1 *Lindes-farona*, Spelm.

2 Omitted in Spelman's version. The number only is omitted in Gale.

3 *Suth-Gyrwa*, Spelm.

4 *North-Gyrwa*, Spelm.

5 *East-Wixna*, Spelm. '*West-Wixna*, 600 *hid*,' as given in Spelman and Gale, is here omitted.

6 *Wigesta*, Spelm.

7 *Herefinna*, Spelm., *Heresinna*, Gale.

8 *Sweordora*, Spelm.

9 *Eyfla*, Spelm.

10 *Wicca*, Spelm.

11 *Wight-gora*, Spelm.

12 *Nox-gaga*, Spelm.

13 *Oht-gaga*, Spelm.

14 *Hwynca*, Spelm.

15 *Ciltern-setna*, Spelm.

16 *Unecung-ga*, Spelm.

17 *Aroseatna*, Spelm.

18 *Fearfinga*, Spelm.

19 This word seems to be destitute of meaning. It stands probably for 'hundred,' or '*centum*,' as in Spelman's version.

20 *Belmiga*, Spelm. '*Witherigga*, 600 *hid*,' as given in Spelman and Gale, is here omitted.

21 *West-willa*, Spelm.

22 *East-willa*, Spelm.

23 *East-Engle*, Spelm,

24 *East-Sexena*, Spelm.

25 *Cant-warena*, Spelm.

26 At this point, the version given by Spelman varies from the present one; and instead of entering into the particulars of the Hidage of the Provinces of Sussex and Wessex, it concludes with, "*Suth-Sexena* 7,000 *hid. West-Sexena* 100,000 *hid.*" In Gale's version, some additional hides, corresponding with the present text, are given.

27 500 *hidas*, Gale.

decim hydas. To Lathe threttene hunderd hidas. [1] Donnehide to Portecheastre dcl hidas. To Hamtona [2] and to Wincestre hirader xxiiii centum hidas; and to [3] Piltone xiiii centum hidas; and to [4] Tysanbyring vii centum hydas; and to [5] Soraflesbyring, et acsi [6] a —; and to [7] Thoriham hyrader v centum hidas. Buga xl hidas; and to Excencestre xxxiiii^or hidas et vii centum hidas; and to Halganwille hyrder ccc hydes; and to Hlidan centum hydas et quadraginta; and to [8] Wiltone Wisbearstaple hierad cccc hidas. Buga xl hidas; and to Weted hyrader v centum hidas et xiii hidas; and to [9] Orenebrege iiii centum hidas; and to [10] Lenge' centum hidas; and to Langiord vi centum hydas; and to Baderan m hidas and xxii hund[erd] hides hyrader. To Malmesberinge md hidas hyrader. To [11] Croccegelate m et iii hidas hirader. To Oxeforde and to Wallingeforde xxiiii hund[erd] hydes; and to Bukyngham and to [12] Steaftesege x hund[erd] hidas et v centum hidas hirader. To Eschingum and to Suthringa-Geweorche xviii hund[erd] hides. [13] This calles xxvii hidas et hund[erd]. Scofantigithe hyrde to Thati; et triginta to Astsexum; and to Wygaeaceastrum mcc hydas. To Parlingewice feower and xxiiii hunderd hyda.

---

[1] Omitted in Gale, and in lieu of it "*Burhham* 726 *hidar. Cisseceastre* "1,500 *hidas.*"

[2] The words "50 *hidas*," as given in Gale, are here omitted.

[3] *Pistone*, Gale.

[4] *Tysamburing*, Gale.

[5] *Soraflesburieg* 700 *hidas*, Gale.

[6] There would seem to be an omission here.

[7] Between this word and *Excencestre*, the following is in Gale,—"*Tweonham* 470 *hidas. Weareham* 1,600 "*hidas. Brydian* 1,760 *hidas.*"

[8] *Wiltune cum Bearstaple* 260 *hidas*, Gale.

[9] *Axanbrige*, Gale.

[10] *Lengen*, Gale.

[11] *Croccagelada* 1,300 *hidas*, Gale.

[12] *Sceaftelege* 600 *hidas* Gale.

[13] From this word down to "*Astsexum*," the whole is omitted in Gale. The reading is almost hopelessly corrupt; the same character standing indifferently for *w* and *th*.

[1] *Quot sunt Dona Spiritus Sancti.*

F. 12. b.

The seven gifts of the Holy Ghost and the seven grades of Holy Orders.

Septem sunt dona Spiritus Sancti, et septem gradus Ecclesiæ et sanctorum ordinum; et septies in die Laudes Deo dicendæ sunt ab omni Ecclesia, Et omnibus amicis Dei recte pertinet, ut sanctam Ecclesiam diligant et honorent, et Dei ministros pacificare et defendere gaudeant. Et qui eis nocebit verbo vel opere, septies emendet, secundum quod factum sit et secundum ordinem, si Dei misericordiam habere velit. Quia sanctuaria, et ordines, et Deo dicatas domos, semper pro timore Dei debent revereri, ad honorem Dei et ad ordinis emendationem.

Penalties, in the Saxon times, for acts of violence done on persons in the seven grades of Holy Orders.

[2] Si ordinatus occidatur, supra rectam weram primus gradus una[m] libra[m] et dignam emendationem sedulo perquirat; et ad emendationem ordinis, si vitæ sit amissio, supra rectam weram. In secundo gradu, duæ libræ emendentur, cum Deo digna pœnitentia; et ad emendationem ordinis, si plena fiat fractura, supra rectam weram. In tertio gradu, tres libræ emendentur, cum digna pœnitentia; et [ad] emendationem ordinis, si plena infractio fiat. In quarto gradu, quatuor libræ super rectam weram. Quinto gradu, supra rectam weram quinque libræ, cum pœnitentia. Sexto gradu, si ordinis infractio fiat, supra rectam weram emendet sex libris, cum pœnitentia. Septimo gradu infracto, septem libræ supra rectam weram, cum pœnitentia, emendet; et ad ordinis infracturam de pace digne componatur secundum factum; et moderatio secundum mensuram pro Deo et sæculo fieri. Et emendationis ordinis, una pars episcopo, alia altari, et tertia societati.

F. 30. a. Lines on the Conqueror.

Dux Normannorum, Willelmus, vi validorum,
Rex est Anglorum, bello Conquæstor eorum.

---

[1] This extract belongs to the Saxon Ordinances mentioned in p. 506, 507, *ante*.

[2] There is a somewhat similar passage to this in the "Laws of "Henry I." See "*Ancient Laws* "*and Institutes of England*," p. 249.

His burial.

Conquæstor regnavit xx annis xi mensibus, et Cadamo sepultus est.

---

[1] *Leges Sancti Edwardi.*

F. 32. a.

De Jure et de Appendiciis Coronæ Regni Britanniæ; et quod sit Officium Regis.

Laws of Edward the Confessor, as re-enacted by William the Conqueror. The duties of a King towards the Church, and the opinion of Pope John [Zacharias] thereon.

Rex autem, quia vicarius Summi Regis est, ad hoc est constitutus, ut regnum terrenum et populum Domini, et, super omnia, Sanctam ejus veneretur Ecclesiam, et regat, et ab injuriosis defendat, et maleficos ab ea evellat, et destruat, et penitus disperdat. Quod nisi fecerit, nomen regis non in eo constabit, verum, Papa [2] Johanne testante, nomen regis perdit; cui Pinpinnus et Karolus, filius ejus, necdum reges, sed principes sub

F. 32. b.

Rege Francorum stulto, scripserunt, quærentes si ita permanere deberent Francorum Reges, solo regis nomine contenti: a quo responsum est,—" Illos decet vocari " 'Reges,' qui vigilanter defendunt et regunt Ecclesiam " Dei et populum ejus unitatis, [juxta] Regem Psalmi-" graphum dicentem,—[3]' Non habitabit in medio domus " 'meæ qui facit superbiam, etc.' "

Temporal duties of the King of England. Rights of the King as settled by Pope Eleutherus, on the conversion of King Lucius.

Debet vero de jure Rex omnes terras et honores, omnes dignitates et jura, et libertates coronæ regni hujus in integrum, cum omni integritate et sine diminutione, observare et defendere, dispersa, et dilapidata, et amissa regni jura in pristinum statum et debitum, viribus omnibus, revocare. Universa vero terra et tota, et insulæ omnes, omnes usque Norwegiam et usque Daciam, pertinent ad coronam regni ejus, et sunt de appendiciis et dignitate Regis. Et una est monarchia, et unum est regnum; et [4] vocabitur quondam 'Regnum 'Britanniæ,' modo enim vocatur 'Regnum Anglorum.' Tales enim metas et fines, ut prædictæ sunt, constituit

---

[1] These passages (down to page 646), with the exception of a few lines at the beginning, are omitted in the version given in the "*Ancient Laws and Institutes of England.*" See p. 509, *ante*.

[2] Properly, '*Zacharia*.'

[3] Psalm ci. 7.

[4] Properly *vocabatur*.

et imposuit coronæ regni hujus Dominus [1]Euletherius Papa, [2]sapientia sua, anno scilicet [3]sexagesimo-septimo post Passionem Christi, qui primo destinavit coronam benedictam Britanniæ, et Christianitatem, Deo inspirante, Lucio Regi Bretorum.

Debet etiam Rex omnia rite facere in regno, et per judicium procerum regni. Debet enim jus et justitia magis regnare in regno quam voluntas prava, Lex est semper quod jus faciat. Voluntas enim, et violentia, et vis, non est jus. Debet vero Rex Deum timere super omnia, et diligere, et mandata ejus per totum regnum suum servare. Debet etiam Sanctam Ecclesiam regni sui, cum omni integritate et libertate, juxta constitutiones patrum et prædecessorum, servare, fovere, manutenere, regere, et contra inimicos defendere; ita ut Deus præ cæteris honoretur, et præ oculis semper habeatur. Debet etiam bonas leges et consuetudines approbatas erigere, pravas autem delere, et omnino a regno deponere. Debet judicium rectum in regno facere, et justitiam per consilium procerum regni sui tenere. The duties of the King.

Ista debet vero omnia Rex, in propria persona, inspectis et tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliis, et super sacras et sanctas reliquias, coram regno, et sacerdotio, et clero jurare, antequam ab Archiepiscopis et Episcopis regni coronetur. Tres enim Rex habere servos debet, scilicet, luxuriam, avaritiam, et cupiditatem; quos si habuerit servos, bene et illustre regnabit regno. Omnia debet præmeditari, et hoc Regis est; quia— The King's Coronation oath.

————[4] "Male cuncta ministrat
" Impetus;"———

juxta Evangelium,[5] "Omne regnum in seipsum divi-" sum,"—hæc hactenus.

---

[1] Properly *Eleutherus.*

[2] Written *s̄nia*, not improbably for *m̄ia, misericordia.*

[3] Properly, *centesimo sexagesimo, etc.* as below. The date must have been later than 167 or 169, as Eleutherus became Bishop of Rome, A.D. 171.

[4] A quotation from the Latin poet Statius.

[5] Matt. xii. 25.

[1]*Epistola Domini Euletherii Lucio Regi Britanniæ.*

Epistle of Pope Eleutherus to Lucius, King of Britain.

Anno centesimo sexagesimo-nono a Passione Christi, scripsit Dominus Euletherius, Papa, Lucio Regi Britanniæ, ad correctionem Regis et procerum regni Britanniæ:—

F. 33. a.

" Petistis a nobis leges Romanas et Cæsaris vobis " transmitti, quibus in regno Britanniæ uti voluistis. " Leges Romanas et Cæsaris semper reprobare possu- " mus, legem Dei nequaquam. Suscepistis enim nuper, " miseratione summa, in regno Britanniæ legem et " fidem Christi. Habetis penes vos in regno utram- " que paginam ex illis, Dei gratia. Per consilium " regni vestri sume legem, et per illam de patientia " vestrum rege Britanniæ regnum. Vicarius vero " Dei estis in regno, juxta Psalmigraphum Re- " gem,—[2] 'Domini est terra, et plenitudo ejus orbis " 'terrarum, et universi qui habitant in eo;' et " rursum, juxta Psalmigraphum Regem,—[3] 'Dilexisti " 'justitiam, et o[disti] i[mprobitatem]; propterea " 'u[nxit] te Deus, Deus tuus o[leo] l[ætitiæ] p[ræ] " 'co[mitantibus] te;' et rursum, juxta Psalmigraphum " Regem—[4] 'Deus, judicium tuum, etc.' Non enim " dixit 'judicium' neque 'justitiam Cæsaris.' Filii enim " Regis gentes Christianæ et populi regni sunt, qui " sub nostra protectione et pace in regno degunt " et consistunt, juxta Evangelium,—[5] 'Quemadmodum " 'gallina congregat pullos sub alis.' Gentes vero " regni Britanniæ et populi vestri sunt; quos divisos " debetis in unum ad concordiam et pacem, et ad fidem " et legem Christi, et ad Sanctam Ecclesiam, congre- " gare, revocare, fovere, manutenere, protegere, regere, " et ab injuriosis et malitiosis, et ab inimicis semper

---

[1] See page 509, *ante*.
[2] Psalm, xxiv. 1.
[3] Psalm, xlv. 7.
[4] Psalm, lxxii. 1.
[5] Matt. xxiii. 37.

"defendere. De regno [1] cujus Rex puer est, et cujus "'principes mane comedunt,' non voco Regem propter "parvam et nimiam ætatem, sed propter stultitiam, "et iniquitatem, et insanitatem, juxta Psalmigraphum "Regem,—[2] 'Viri sanguinum et dolosi non dimidica-"'bunt dies suos, etc.' Per commestionem intelligi-"mus gulam, per gulam luxuriam, per luxuriam om-"nia turpia, et perversa, et mala, juxta Salomonem "Regem,—[3] 'In malevolam animam non introibit "'sapientia, nec habitabit in corpore subdito peccatis.' "Rex dicitur a regendo, non a regno. Rex eris dum "bene regis; quod nisi feceris, nomen Regis non in te "constabit, et nomen Regis perdes, quod absit. Det "vobis Omnipotens Deus regnum Britanniæ sic re-"gere, ut possitis cum eo regnare in æternum, cujus "vicarius estis in regno prædicto. Qui cum Patre, "etc."

[4] *De Regibus Norwicorum et Danorum, post mortem Aluredi Regis.*

F. 33. b.

Injuries inflicted on England by the Kings of the Danes and Norwegians.

Iste vero Knutus, præfatus Rex, et Swennus Rex Danorum, pater suus, et Lachinam Rex Swednorum, et Olavus Rex Norwecæ, et Haraldus Herewot Rex Danorum, filius Chnuti prædicti et Elwynæ, et Hardechnutus Rex Danorum, frater suus, filius Knuti prædicti et Emmæ, sororis [5] Roberti Normannorum Ducis, et matris ultimi Edwardi, multa jura, et dignitates, et terras, et insulas, a corona regni hujus abalienaverunt, et dilapidaverunt; et Dacis suis et Norwygensibus suis illas dederunt, qui regnum illud infestantes destruxerunt. Idcirco donationes et alienationes eorum in irritum revocari debent, et in nihilum reduci, et omnino extirpari.

---

[1] Eccles. x. 16.
[2] Psalm, lv. 23.
[3] Wisdom, i. 4.
[4] See page 509, *ante*.
[5] Properly *Ricardi*.

F. 34. a. Merits of King Edward the Confessor.

Ita fecit bonus Rex Edwardus; facta eorum, in quantum potuit, revocavit; sed non potuit omnia revocare. Non habuit vim quod potuit regnum in pristinum statum reducere et reformare; servavit sacramentum in quantum potuit; noluit sacramenti sui fieri transgressor. Fecit enim quod potuit: temporibus vero regum Danorum sepultum fuit jus in regno, leges et consuetudines simul sopitæ; temporibusque illorum prava voluntas, et vis, et violentia, magis regnabant quam judicium in terra.

Excesses committed by the Danes.

F. 36. b.

[1]*De Grevis et Aldermannis.*

Meaning of the word 'greve' [or 'gerefa'].

'*Greve*' quoque nomen est potestatis; Latinorum lingua nihil expressius sonat quam 'præfectura,' quoniam hoc vocabulum ab eo multipliciter distenditur, quod de [2] syra, de wapentachiis—quod etiam est [3] *leid*,—de hundredis, de burgis, etiam de villis, *greive* vocetur. In quo vel sonare videtur et significare quod 'dominus.' Videtur etiam quibusdam *greive* vocabulum esse nomen compositum ex Anglico '*grith*,' et 'væ' Latino. '*Grith*' enim 'pax est,' 'væ' vero miseria; ipso Domino attestante, qui dicit,—[4]" Væ tibi, Besayda, væ " tibi, Corozain." '*Greive*' igitur ideo dicitur quod jure debebat *grith*—i[d] [est], pacem,—ex illis facere qui patriæ inferunt væ,—i[d] [est], miseriam vel malum.

Greve' anciently the same as 'Alderman.'

Theutonici etiam, Frisones, et Flandrenses consules suos '*meregrave*,' quasi 'majores dominos,' vel 'bonos 'pacificos,' vocare consuescunt. Et sicut modo vocantur '*greve*,' qui super alios præfecturas habent, ita apud Anglos antiquitus vocabantur '*alderman*,' quasi seniores; non propter senectutem, cum quidam adolescentes essent, sed propter sapientiam.

---

[1] See page 509, *ante*.

[2] For *shira*, 'shire.'

[3] Or *lathe*; it is generally understood to have contained three or four wapentakes.

[4] Matt. xi. 21.

[1]Et similiter, olim apud Britones, temporibus Romanorum, in regno isto Britanniæ vocabantur 'Senatores,' qui postea, temporibus Saxonum, ut prædictum est, vocabantur 'Aldermanni;' non propter ætatem, sed propter sapientiam et dignitatem; cum quidem adolescentes essent et jurisperiti, et super hoc experti, et, ut verum fatear, non ignari. Habent etiam Aldermanni in civitatibus regni hujus, in ballivis suis, et in burgis clausis et muro vallatis, et in castellis, eandem dignitatem, et potestatem, et modum, qualem et habent præpositi hundredorum et wapentagiorum in ballivis suis, sub Vicecomitibus Regis, per universum regnum. Debent enim leges, et libertates, et jura, et pacem Regis, et justas consuetudines regni et antiquas, a bonis prædecessoribus approbatas, inviolabiliter, et sine dolo, et sine dilatione modis omnibus, pro posse suo, servare. Cum aliquid vero inopinatum, vel dubium, vel malum, contra regnum, vel contra coronam Domini Regis, forte in ballivis suis subito emerserit, debent statim et incontinenti, pulsatis campanis — quod Anglici vocant '*motbelle,*'—congregare et convocare communas omnes et universas; quod Anglici dicunt '*Folkesmoth,*' scilicet vocatio et congregatio populorum et gentium omnium; quia ibi omnes convenire debent, et universi, qui sub protectione et pace Domini Regis degunt et consistunt in regno prædicto; et ibi providere debent indemnitatibus coronæ regni hujus per commune consilium; et ibi providendum est ad insolentiam maleficorum reprimendam, ad utilitatem regni.

Meaning of the word 'Alderman.'

Authority of an Alderman.

F. 37. a.

Duties of an Alderman.

The Motbelle [Mote-bell].

The Folkesmoth [Folk-mote].

Statutum est enim, quod ibi debent omnes populi et gentes universæ singulis annis, semel in anno scilicet, convenire (scilicet, in capite Kalendarum Maii), et se, fide et sacramento non fracto, ibi in unum et insimul confœderare et consolidare, sicut conjurati fratres, ad

Mode enacted for holding the Folk-mote.

---

[1] Down to this point, a similar passage occurs in Hoveden's "*Annals*," *sub anno* 1180.

defendendum regnum contra alienigenas et contra inimicos, una cum Domino suo Rege, et terras et honores illius omni fidelitate cum eo servare, et quod illi, ut Domino suo Regi, intra et extra regnum universum Britanniæ, fideles esse volunt. Ita debent facere omnes Principes et Comites, et simul jurare, coram Episcopis regni, in Folkesmoth ; et similiter, omnes proceres regni, et milites, et liberi homines universi totius regni Britanniæ, facere debent in pleno Folkesmoth fidelitatem Domino Regi, ut prædictum est, coram Episcopis regni.

The above enactment made by King Arthur.

Hanc legem invenit Arturus, qui quondam fuit inclitissimus Rex Britonum, et ita consolidavit et confœderavit regnum Britanniæ universum semper in unum. Hujus legis auctoritate, expulit Arthurus prædictus Saracenos et inimicos a regno. Lex enim ista diu sopita fuit et sepulta, donec Edgarus, Rex Anglorum, qui fuit avus Edwardi Regis, propinqui [1] nostri, illam excitavit et in lucem erexit, et illam per totum regnum firmiter observare fecit et præcepit. Debent etiam universi liberi homines totius regni, juxta facultates suas et possessiones suas, et secundum catalla sua, et juxta feodum suum, et secundum tenementa sua, arma habere, et illa semper prompta conservare, ad tuitionem regni et ad servitium dominorum suorum, juxta præceptum Domini Regis explendum et peragendum. Non debent illa invadiare nec extra regnum vendere, sed hæredibus suis in extremis legare, ad servitium tenementorum suorum dominis suis explendum, cum opus adfuerit. Quod si qui eorum hæredes vel parentes non habuerint, dominus suus illa recipiet. Et si dominum non haberet, felagus solus, fide cum eo ligatus, si haberet, illa recipiet. Si vero nihil istorum haberet, tunc Rex regni, sub cujus protectione et pace degunt universi, illa resumet.

His feats against the Saracens and others.

The enactment renewed by King Edgar.

The duty of all free men to have and bear arms.

Other regulations in reference thereto.

[1] It is William the Conqueror who is supposed to utter these words; but the contents of this and of pages 635 and 637 are probably of a much later date.

Universi vero prædicti singulis annis, in crastino Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ, debent, omni excusatione remota, arma sua per universum regnum ostendere, scilicet, in civitatibus regni, et in burgis, et in castellis, et in hundredis, et in wapentachiis regni, secundum quod eis statutum est et adjudicatum, et [1] juxta quod debent; et idcirco hoc fieri debet uno eodem die per universum regnum, ut prædictum est, ne aliqui possint arma sua familiaribus suis et notis accommodare, nec ipsi illa mutuo accipere, et justitiam Domini Regis defraudare, et Dominum Regem et regnum offendere. Si qui eorum infirmi fuerint, vel aliis de causis in regno occupati, vel urgentissimis negotiis extra regnum, vel in regno, detenti, inveniant alios pro semetipsis qui sufficienter hoc faciant; quod nisi fecerint, Vicecomites, et Aldermanni, et præpositi hundredorum et wapentachiorum, et cæteri ballivi Domini Regis, illud Domino Regi graviter emendare debent. Hujus legis auctoritate Aldredus Rex subito, uno eodem die, per universum regnum Danos occidit. Barones vero, qui suas habent consuetudines, et qui suam habeant curiam, de suis hominibus videant, ut sic de eis agant et omnia rite faciant, quatinus erga Dominum Regem reatum non incurrant, nec coronam regni prædicti offendant.

Muster of arms on a certain day each year. F. 37. b.

Reasons for the same.

Regulations for the same.

Massacre of the Danes by King Aldred [Ethelred].

Duties of Barons as to their homagers.

[2] *De illis qui possunt et debent de jure cohabitare et remanere in Regno Britanniæ.*

F. 38. a.

Britones vero Armoricæ, cum veniunt in regno isto, suscipi debent et in regno protegi, sicut proprii cives. De corpore regni hujus exierunt quondam, de sanguine Britonum regni hujus. Guti vero, similiter, cum

Privileges in England of the Bretons of Armorica.

Privileges of the Jutes.

---

[1] Written *justa*.

[2] See page 509, *ante*.

veniunt, suscipi debent et protegi in regno isto, sicut conjurati fratres nostri, et sicut propinqui et proprii cives regni hujus; exierunt enim quondam de nobili sanguine Anglorum. Saxones vero Germanniæ, cum veniunt in regno, suscipi debent et protegi in regno isto, sicut conjurati fratres nostri, et sicut proprii cives regni hujus; exierunt enim quondam de sanguine Anglorum, scilicet de Engra civitate, et Anglici de sanguine illorum, et semper efficiuntur populus unus et gens una. Ita constituit optimus Yne, Rex Anglorum, qui electus fuit in regem per Angliam, et qui primo obtinuit monarchiam totius regni hujus post adventum Anglorum in Britanniam. Fuit enim primus rex coronatus Anglorum et Britonum simul in Britannia, post adventum Saxonum Germanniæ in Britannia, scilicet, post acceptam fidem a Beato Gregorio per Sanctum Augustinum. Cepit enim prædictus Ina uxorem suam demum, 'Walam' nomine; propter quam vocata est 'Wallia,' quæ quondam vocabatur 'Cambria.' Bigamus enim fuit.

Privileges of the Saxons of Germany.

The above enacted by Yne [Ina] the first monarch of all Britain.

Wallia so called from Wala, the wife of Ina.

F. 38. b.

Who succeeds Cadualladrius [Cædwalla] as King of Britain [Wessex].

Cepit enim cum ista, ultima sua uxore, Cambriam et Cornubiam, et coronam benedictam Britanniæ, quæ fuit ultimo Cadualladrio, Regi Britanniæ; et universi Angli, qui tunc temporis in Britanniam extiterunt, uxores suas ceperunt de Britonum genere, et Britones uxores suas de illustri sanguine et genere Anglorum, scilicet, de genere Saxonum. Hoc enim factum fuit per commune consilium et assensum omnium Episcoporum et Principum, Procerum, Comitum, et omnium sapientum, seniorum, et populorum totius regni, et per præceptum Regis prædicti. Multi vero Angli ceperunt uxores suas de sanguine et genere Anglorum Germanniæ, et quidam Angli ceperunt uxores suas de sanguine et genere Scotorum. Proceres vero Scotorum, et Scotti fere omnes, ceperunt uxores suas de optimo sanguine et genere Anglorum Germanniæ; et ita fuerunt tunc temporis per universum regnum Britanniæ duo in carne

Intermarriages of the Angles and Britons.

Of the Angles and Scots.

una; et taliter constituit rectum conjugium, et delevit fornicationem et immunditiam regno, et recta judicia, pro stabilitate regni et confirmatione populorum suorum, benigna sedulitate. Et tali modo effecti fuerunt gens una et populus unus, per universum regnum Britanniæ, miseratione Divina. Deinde universi vocaverunt 'Regnum Anglorum' quod ante vocatum fuit 'Regnum Britanniæ.'

The Kingdom of Britain called the Kingdom of the Angles [English].

Universi prædicti semper postea, pro communi utilitate coronæ regni, insimul et in unum viriliter contra Danos et Norweienses semper steterunt, et atrocissime unanimo voluntate in globum, pro patria et pro communi utilitate, contra inimicos pugnaverunt, et bella atrocissima in regno gesserunt. Erat enim prædictus rex Ine optimus, largus, sapiens, et prudens et moderatus, strenuus, justus et animosus, bellicosus, pro loco et tempore; et in divinis legibus et sæcularibus institutus, scriptis et bonorum operum exhibitionibus irradiat. Gloriosus rexit, quia regnum et confœderavit et consolidavit, et in unum pacificavit, sapientia et prudentia magna, et, ubi locus adfuit, vi et manu armata.

Wars of the people in common against the Danes and Norwegians.

Character of King Ina.

[1] *Descriptio Regni Britanniæ.*

Britannia, insularum optima, in Occidentali Oceano inter Galliam et Hiberniam sita, [2] octoginta millia in longum, ducenta vero in latum, continens, quicquid mortalium usui congruit, indeficienti fertilitate ministrat. Omni etenim genere metalli fœcunda, campos late passos habet, colles quoque præpollenti culturæ aptos, in quibus frugum diversitates ubertati glebæ temporibus suis proveniunt. Habet et nemora universis generibus ferarum repleta, quorum in saltibus et alternandis animalium pastibus gramina conveniunt, et

Description of the kingdom of Britain.

Its fruitfulness, richness, and natural beauties.

---

[1] See page 509, *ante*.

[2] The writer, no doubt, meant *octingenta*.

advolantibus apibus flores diversorum colorum mella distribuunt. Habet enim prata sub aeriis montibus amœno situ virentia, in quibus fontes lucidi, per nitidos rivos [1] læto murmure manantes, pignus suavis saporis, in ripis accubantibus irrigant. Porro lacubus atque piscosis fluviis irrigua est, et absque meridianæ plagæ freto quoad Gallias navigatur.

Rivers of Britain, the Thames, Severn, and Humber.

Tria nobilia flumina, Tamensis videlicet, et Sabrine, necnon et Humbre, velut tria brachia, extendit; quibus transmarina commercia ex universis nationibus eidem navigio feruntur. Bis denis bisque quaternis civitatibus olim decorata erat, quarum quædam, dirutis mœnibus, in desertis locis [2] coalescunt. Quædam vero adhuc integre templa Sanctorum suorum, cum turribus, perpulchra proceritate erecta, continent; in quibus religiosi cœtus virorum ac mulierum obsequium Deo, juxta Christianam traditionem, præstant.

Its former cities twenty-eight in number.

F. 39. a.

Their churches.

The five peoples of England, the Normans, Britons, Saxons, Picts, and Scots.

Postremo, quinque inhabitabatur populis, Normannis videlicet, atque Britannis, Saxonibus, Pictis, et Scottis; ex quibus Britones olim, ante omnes cæteros antecessores, a mari usque ad mare insederunt; donec, ultione divina, propter ipsorum superbiam, superveniente, Pictis et Saxonibus cesserunt. Qui vero fuerint, et unde applicuerunt, et qualiter insulam inhabitabant, in historia Britonum reperitur.

[3] *De Jure et de Appendiciis Coronæ Regni Britanniæ.*

The extended Conquests of King Arthur.

Arturus vero, qui fuit quondam inclitissimus Rex Britonum, vir magnus fuit et animosus, et miles illustris. Parum fuit ei regnum istud; non fuit contentus animus ejus regno Britanniæ, excessitque metas et fines

---

[1] Written *letu* in the original, by inadvertence.

[2] Written *scoalescunt*.

[3] See page 509, *ante*.

regni hujus, et subjugavit sibi viriliter et strenue Scantiam totam, quæ modo "Norweya" vocatur, et omnes insulas ultra Scantiam; scilicet, Islandiam et Grenelandiam, quæ sunt de appendiciis Norweyæ, et Suetheidam, et Hiberniam, et Gutlandiam, et Daciam, et Semelandiam, et Wynelandiam, et Curlandiam, et Roe, et Femelandiam, et Wirlandiam, et Esflandiam, et Cherrelam, et Lappam, et omnes alias terras et insulas Orientales Oceani usque Russiam. In Lappam scilicet posuit Orientalem metam regni Britanniæ, et multas alias insulas ultra Scantiam, usquedum sub Septentrione, quæ sunt de appendiciis Scantiæ, quæ modo "Norweia" vocatur. Fuerunt gentes feræ et indomitæ, et non habuerunt dilectionem Dei neque proximi; quia ab Aquilone pandetur omne malum. Fuerunt enim ibi Christiani occulte, et non [1] persini. Arturus enim Christianus optimus fuit, et fecit ipsos omnes baptizare et unum Deum per totam Norweiam venerare, et unam fidem Christi semper inviolatam suscipere et custodire. Ceperuntque universi proceres Norwegiæ uxores suas de nobili genere Britonum regni hujus tempore illo; unde Norwegienses dicunt se exiisse de genere et sanguine regni hujus. Impetravit enim temporibus illis Arturus Rex a Domino Papa et a Curia Romana, quod confirmata fuit Norwegia in perpetuum coronæ Britanniæ, in augmentum regni hujus; vocavitque illam prædictus Arturus "Cameram Britanniæ." Hac vero de causa, dicunt Norwegienses se debere in regno isto cohabitare, et dicunt se esse de corpore regni hujus, scilicet de corona Britanniæ. Maluerunt enim manere in regno isto quam in terra eorum propria. Terra vero eorum arida est, et montuosa, et sterilis, et non sunt ibi segetes, nisi per loca. Ista vero opulenta est et fertilis, et crescunt hic segetes et cætera universa. Qua

Their Eastern limit in Lapland.

Arthur's successes in favour of Christianity.

Intermarriages of the Norwegians with the Britons.

Confirmation of Norway by the Pope as an appendage to the crown of Britain.

Comparison of Norway and Britain.

[1] Or *persim*. The word '*palam*' seems really to be meant.

Cause of warfare between the Norwegians and the English.

de causa, sæpius per vices gesta sunt bella atrocissima inter Anglos et Norwegienses, et interfecti sunt viri multi et ineffabiles, et ex utraque parte sæpius innumerabiles gladio ceciderunt. Occupaverunt vero Norwegienses terras multas et insulas regni hujus, quas adhuc detinent occupatas. Non potuerunt unquam postea penitus evelli nec expelli. Tandem modo confœderati sunt nobis in regno, fide, et sacramento, et per uxores suas quas postea ceperunt de sanguine nostro, et per affinitates, et per conjugia. Ita demum constituit et eis concessit bonus Rex Edwardus, propinquus noster, qui fuit optimus filius pacis, per commune consilium totius regni. Qua de causa possunt et debent prædicti de cætero nobiscum cohabitare et remanere in regno, sicut conjurati fratres nostri, et sicut proprii cives regni.[1]

F. 39. b.

Rights conceded to the Norwegians in England by Edward the Confessor.

Lex Norichorum et Danorum in Regno Britanniæ, quod modo "Anglia" vocatur.

Extent of the Denelaga, or parts of Britain where the Law of the Danes and Norwegians prevailed.

Erat etiam Lex Norwygensium et Danorum, Norffolkiæ, Suffolkiæ, Grantebriggeschire, Deira, et Insularum,—scilicet, Cathenensium, Mannensium, Murefensium, et Orchadum, et Enchegalensium, et Ordasensium, et de Gurth,—quæ habebat. In emendationem forisfacturæ, ubi supradicti Comitatus habebant decem et octo hundreda et [2] isti decem et dimidium ; et hoc, affinitate Saxonum, quia tunc temporis major emendatio forisfacturæ Saxonum quater-viginti libræ et quatuor. In omnibus aliis causis et forisfacturis eandem legem habebant cum supradictis Norwegiensibus.

Relative assessment of penalties upon the hundreds, under the Danish Law and the Saxon Law.

[1] The alleged conquest of Denmark by King Arthur (not Norway) is also mentioned in the "*Estorie*" of Geffrei Gaimar. See *Mon. Hist. Brit.* p. 770.

[2] In allusion to the Counties subject to the Saxon Laws. See Hoveden's "*Annals*," *sub anno* 1180.

Quam cum ipse Rex Willelmus audisset, cum aliis sui regni legibus, maxime appretiatus est eam, et præcepit ut observaretur per universum regnum. Proferebat enim quod antecessores ejus, et omnium fere Baronum Normannorum, Norwenses extitissent, et quod de Norweia olim venissent. Et hac auctoritate, leges eorum, cum honestæ erant, cum profundiores et honestiores omnibus aliis essent, præ cæteris regni sui legibus asserebat se debere sequi et observari; quippe cum aliarum legibus nationum Britonum, scilicet, Anglorum, Britonum, et Pictorum, et Scottorum, ubicunque præponderassent. Quo audito, mox universi compatriotæ regni, qui leges edixerant, tristes effecti sunt: unanimiter deprecati sunt quatinus permitteret sibi leges proprias et consuetudines antiquas habere, in quibus vixerant patres eorum, et ipsi in eis nati et nutriti sunt; quia durum valde foret sibi suscipere leges ignotas, et judicare de eis quas nesciebant. Rege vero ad flectendum ingrato existente, tandem eum prosecuti sunt deprecantes quatinus pro anima Regis Edwardi, qui sibi post diem suum concesserat coronam et regnum, et cujus erant leges, nec aliorum extraneorum, [1] exaudiendo concederet eis sub legibus perseverare pravis. Unde consilio habito, precatu Baronum, tandem adquievit. [2] Thomas vero Archiepiscopus et Mauricius Episcopus scripserunt propriis manibus omnia ista prædicta, per præceptum prædicti Regis Willelmi. Et ex illo igitur die multa auctoritate veneratæ et per universum regnum corroboratæ et observatæ sunt, præ cæteris patriæ legibus, leges Regis Edwardi, quæ prius inventæ et constitutæ fuerunt tempore Regis Edgari, avi sui; verum

Preference given by William the Conqueror to the Danish Law, he being of Norwegian extraction.

Expostulations made to him thereon.

He listens thereto.

And establishes the Laws of Edgar and Edward the Confessor.

---

[1] The reading here in Hoveden varies somewhat,—"*extraneorum co-*" "*geret, quam sub legibus perseverare*" '*pravis.*"

[2] This passage is, perhaps, an interpolation, as it does not appear in the corresponding passage of Hoveden. Thomas, Archbishop of York, and Mauricius, Bishop of London, are meant.

post mortem ipsius demissæ sunt annis circiter sexaginta-octo.

Succession of the English Kings, after Edgar. Edward the Martyr.

[1] Edwardus enim, filius ejus, hæres scilicet de uxore legitima natus, regnavit annis quatuor, hebdomadis sexdecim minus. Quo occiso innocente, suæ dolo novercæ, propter innocentem vitam ejus, castam et eleemosynis plenam, [et] interfectionem ejus immeritam, pro martyrio reputaverunt ei, et Sanctum habuerunt.

Aldred [Ethelred] Unrad.

Post ipsum, Aldredus [2] Unrad, frater ejus, regnum suscepit, et regnavit in multis adversitatibus et periculis triginta-octo annis.

Edmund Ironside.

Post ipsum Aldredum vero, Edmundus Ireneside, hoc est, "Latus ferreum," filius ejus, regnavit fere novem mensibus, in quibus viriliter contra Danorum regem, Chnutum, quinquies dimicavit. Ultimo vero bello peracto, concordes adinvicem effecti sunt,

F. 40 a.

regnumque per medium diviserunt; et medietas Angliæ Knuto, medietas altera cessit Edmundo, eo tenore, ut si quis eorum alterum superviveret, regnum superstes totum possideret, nec interim alteruter coronaretur. Firmata igitur taliter, universis Angliæ primatibus assensum præbentibus, inter se conventione, primum post [3] messem Eadmundus ex hac luce, proh dolor! subtrahitur.

Cnut.

Chnutus deinde suscepit totum Angliæ principatum; regnavitque fere octodecim annis.

Harold Herewod [Harefoot].

Quo defuncto, Haraldus Herewod, filius Chnuti et Elvynæ pene ab omnibus putatus, successit, et quinque annis regnavit.

Hardecnut.

Post quem Herdechnutus, filius Chnuti et Emmæ, sororis [4] Rodberti Normannorum Ducis, et matris Regis ultimi, Edwardi, regnavit duobus annis, hebdomadis duodecim minus. Sicque completi sunt sexaginta et octo anni, in quibus leges prædictæ fuerunt penitus prætermissæ.

---

[1] This passage, for about the next sixty lines, closely resembles the text as given in Thorpe's "*Ancient Laws* "*and Institutes of England*," p. 198. See also Hoveden, *sub anno* 1180.

[2] Meaning "the Unready."

[3] An error for *mensem*.

[4] Properly *Ricardi*.

Sed postquam Rex Edwardus venit ad regnum, consilio Baronum Angliæ, legem sexaginta-octo annis sopitam excitavit, excitatam reparavit, reparatam decoravit, decoratam confirmavit. Confirmata vero vocata est 'Lex Regis Edwardi;' non quod ipse primus adinvenisset eam, sed, cum prætermissa fuisset et oblivioni penitus dedita a diebus avi sui, Regis Edgari, qui sexdecim annis regnavit, et qui primus inventor ejus fuisse dicitur, usque ad sua tempora; videlicet, ut prædictum est, sexaginta-octo annis post dies ipsius Edgari. Ipse Edwardus, quia justa erat et honesta, a profunda abysso eam extrahit et renovavit, et ut suam observandam contradidit.

Edward the Confessor. Who revives the dormant Laws of Edgar.

Iste præfatus Edmundus Ireneside habuit quendam filium, Edwardum nomine, qui mox, patre mortuo, timore Regis Chnuti, aufugit ad regnum Rugorum, quod nos melius vocamus "Russiam;" quoniam Rex terræ illius, Malesclotus nomine, ut cognovit quis esset, honeste retinuit. Qui de nobili progenie ibidem duxit uxorem, de qua natus est ei Edgarus Eadeling, et Margareta, quæ fuit postea Domina Albaniæ, et Cristiana, soror ejus. Fuitque prædicta Margareta generosa valde et optima, scilicet, ex parte patris, ex nobili genere et sanguine regum Anglorum Britonum. Ex parte vero matris, ex genere et sanguine regum Rugorum, sanctissimisque antecessoribus suis, in bonis ac laudabilibus et insigni[bu]s actibus consimilis præclara effulsit. Erat enim de jure post decessum Edgari Adeling, fratris sui, verus hæres ultimi Regis Edwardi de corona totius regni prædicti; sed instinctu, et petitione, et voluntate boni Regis Edwardi, propinqui nostri, aliter mutatum est; qui [1] nobis coronam totius regni prædicti dedit, et regnum prædictum nobis jurare fecit, qui peroptime æquitatem, et scientiam, et justitiam, probitatemque veram novit. Princeps vero Albaniæ

Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, flies to Russia.

Edgar Eadeling [Atheling], and his sisters Margaret and Christiana. Character of Margaret.

Her rights to the English crown set aside by Edward the Confessor in favour of William.

[1] These words are supposed to be spoken by William the Conqueror. They are not to be found in the parallel passage in Hoveden.

Her marriage to the King of Albany. The Picts and Scots, why so named. The Britons so called from the Trojan Brut.

duxit eam in uxorem casu fortuito.—Picti enim Albaniæ a Picto Duce vocantur; Scotti vero Albaniæ a Scotto Duce nuncupantur. Est enim Albania pars monarchiæ regni hujus, quod olim vocabatur "Regnum "Britanniæ." Dicuntur enim et vocantur "Britones" a Bruto Rege, qui Trojanus fuit; ex quo regnum universum nomen suscepit. Britones enim, qui Bruti Trojani sunt, et venerunt et exierunt olim a Troja Magna.

Gift of King Edward to Christiana. Edward the Confessor sends for his nephew Edward, who dies. F. 40. b. His favour to his great-nephew Edgar, whom he names the 'Adeling.' Alleged origin of the name.

Item bonus Rex Edwardus dedit Christianæ prædictæ terram quam habuit postea Radulphus de Limiseia. Fuit enim prædicta Christiana soror Edgari Adeling. Item, propter quem Edwardum prædictum misit Rex Edwardus, avunculus ejus, et fecit eum venire ad se. Qui, postquam venit, non multum vixit, et uxor illius in brevi temporis curriculo defuncta est. Rex vero Edwardus Edgarum, filium eorum, secum retinuit, et pro filio nutrivit. Et quia cogitabat hæredem eum facere, nominavit '*Adeling*,' quod nos dicimus 'domicellum;' sed nos indiscrete de pluribus dicimus, quia baronum filios vocamus 'domicellos,' Angli vero nullum nisi natos regum. Quod si expressius volumus dicere, in quadam regione Saxoniæ '*ling*' imago dicitur; '*adela*' Anglice, 'nobilis' Latine; quod, simul conjunctum, sonat 'nobilis imago'—*eadlinge*. Unde etiam Occidentales Saxonidi, scilicet, Execestrenses, habent in proverbio summi despectus [1] *hinderlinge*, id est, omni honestate dejectum, vel [2] retrocedens imago.

F. 40. b.

Item, de bono Rege Edwardo.

Edward the Confessor substitutes William,

Rex autem Edwardus, ut cognovit gentis suæ nequitiam, et præcipue superbiam filiorum Godwyni, scilicet,

---

[1] In the corresponding passage in the "*Ancient Laws and Institutes of* "*England*," page 198, before this word is added, "*quod summa ira commotus,* "*unus vocat alterum.*"

[2] This additional explanation is not given in the text above mentioned.

Haraldi, qui poste[a] regnum invasit, Tosti, Gurti, Lefwyni, et aliorum fratrum suorum, comperit non posse fore stabile vel ratum quod proposuerat de Eadgaro Eadelinge, adoptavit Willelmum, Ducem Normannorum, in regnum;—Willelmum, dico, Nothum, i[d] [est], Bastardum, filium Roberti, avunculi sui, videlicet fratris matris suæ, virum strenuum, bellicosum, et fortem; qui postea, annuente Deo, debellando supradictum Haraldum, Godwyni filium, regnum Anglorum victoriose adeptus est. Hæc hactenus.

Duke of Normandy, for Edgar, as his successor.

---

[1] *De Ducibus Normannorum in Neustria, quæ modo vocatur 'Normannia.'*

F. 40. b.

The Dukes of Normandy; Rollo, or Robert, William, Richard the Elder, Richard II., Richard III., Robert, William the Bastard.

Primus Normanniæ Dux, Rollo, qui etiam 'Robertus' in baptismo dictus, regnavit annis triginta; Willelmus, filius ejus, xxv; Ricardus Senior liii; Ricardus Secundus xxx; Ricardus Tertius regnavit per unum annum; Robertus, frater ejus, octo; Willelmus Bastard, Comes, xxx; postea, viginti-duobus annis fuit Rex Anglorum. Ricardus igitur Senior habuit filiam, nomine 'Emmam,' [2] quæ nupsit Eldredo, Regi Anglorum; ex qua idem Rex genuit Edwardum et Aluredum.

Emma married to King Eldred [Ethelred] and mother of Edward and Alured [Alfred].

Tempore autem Ricardi Secundi, Eldredus Rex Danos in Anglia occidere fecit; ob quam rem Sweynus, Rex Danorum, Angliam invasit et obtinuit. Eldredus vero, cum uxore sua et filiis, profectus est in Normanniam, ad Ricardum Secundum, uxoris suæ fratrem, Normanniæ Ducem. Sweynus non multo post moritur, et in Daciam defertur tumulandus. Interea Eldredus, cum uxore, ad regnum suum revertitur, filiis suis cum avunculo dimissis. Sweyno igitur tumulato, Chnutus, filius ejus, magna cum classe, adductis [3] sicut Lachiman, Rege Sweynorum, et Olavo, Rege Noricorum, qui

Invasion of England by Sweyn, king of Denmark.

Flight of Eldred.

Death of Sweyn. Return of Eldred.

Invasion of England by Cnut.

---

[1] See page 509, *ante*.

[2] Written *qui* in the original.

[3] Properly *simul*.

Death of Eldred [Ethelred], and succession of Cnut; who marries his widow. Hardecnut and Gunnilda.

apud Rothomagum baptizatus, Thamisiam intravit, et Eldredum Regem intra Londonias obsedit. Qui obsessus, infirmitate præventus, moritur. Chnutus vero, regno potitus, prædictam Emmam Reginam accepit conjugem; ex qua genuit Hardechnutum, postea Regem Danorum, et filiam, nomine Gunnildam, quæ nupsit Henrico, Imperatori Romanorum.

Interea, defuncto Ricardo Duce Secundo, Ricardus, filius ejus, successit ei—[1]

F. 41. b.

Charta Regis Henrici Primi de Moneta falsa et Cambiatoribus.

Charter of Henry I. as to false money and Money-changers.

"Henricus, Rex Anglorum, Sampsoni,[2] Episcopo, et "Ursoni de Abetot, et omnibus Baronibus, Francis et "Anglicis, de Wircestrescira, salutem. Sciatis quod "volo et præcipio, ut omnes burgenses, et omnes illi "qui in burgis morantur, tam Franci quam Angli, "jurent tenere et servare monetam meam in An- "glia, et non consentiant falsitate monetæ meæ. "Et si quis cum falso denario inventus fuerit, si "warantum inde revocaverit, ad eum [3] veniat, et si "illud inde comprobare poterit, fiet justitia mea de "ipso warant[o]. Si vero non poterit illud probare, de "ipso falsonario fiat justitia mea, scilicet, de dextro "pugno et de testiculis. Si autem nullum warantum "revocaverit, [4] poterit inde indicium se nescire nomi- "nare aliquem a quo acceperit. Præterea, ne aliquis "monetarius denarium mutet [5] ubi in Comitatu suo, et

---

[1] The following leaf or leaves are wanting, but the context may be supplied from Hoveden, *sub anno* 1180. Folio 41 seems to be of somewhat more recent date, and probably did not belong originally to either the *Liber Custumarum* or the *Liber Legum Regum Antiquorum*. See pp. 509, 510, *ante*.

[2] Bishop of Worcester.

[3] This perhaps is not the word; as it more nearly resembles *feucat*.'

[4] This sentence is probably incomplete. It may possibly be "*poterit* "*inde indicium facere se nescire,* "*etc.*"

[5] An error probably for *nisi*.

" hoc coram duobus testibus legitimis de ipso Comitatu. " Et si in alio Comitatu mutando denario captus " fuerit, [1] si captus sit ut falsonarius. Et nullus sit " ausus cambire denarios nisi monetarius. Teste, " Willelmo Cancellario, et Roberto Comite de Mellent, " et R[oberto] filio Hamonis, et R[icardo] de Revers, " apud Westmonasterium, in Natale Domini."

Charta ejusdem ubi Comitatus teneri debet, et ubi Placita de Divisis Terrarum. F. 41. b.

" Henricus, Rex Anglorum, Sampsoni Episcopo, Ursoni de Abetot, et omnibus Baronibus suis, Francis " et Anglicis, de Wircestrescira, salutem. Sciatis quod " concedo et præcipio, ut amodo Comitatus mei et " Hundreda in illis locis et eisdem terris sedeant, sicut " sederunt in tempore Regis Edwardi, et non aliter. " Ego enim, quando voluero, faciam ea satis summonere propter mea dominica necessaria, ad voluntatem " meam. Et si amodo exurgat placitum de divisione " terrarum, si interest barones meos dominicos, tractetur placitum in Curia mea. Et si est inter vavassores duorum dominorum, tractetur in Comitatu, " et hoc duello fiat, nisi in eis remanserit. Et volo " et præcipio, ut omnes de Comitatu eant ad Comitatum et Hundreda, sicut fecerunt tempore Regis " Edwardi; nec remaneat propter aliquam causam, " pacem meam, vel quietudinem meam, qui non sequuntur placita mea et judicia mea, sicut tunc temporis fecissent. Teste R[icardo] Episcopo Londoniarum, " et R. Episcopo, et Ranulfo Cancellario, et R[oberto] " Comite de Mellent, apud Radinge."

Charter of Henry I. as to the holding of County Courts and Hundred Courts.

---

[1] This word is apparently superfluous.

F. 42. b.

[1] [*De Rege Henrico Primo.*]

Succession of Henry I. His character.

Cui successit Henricus, frater ejus, et regnavit annis xxxvi. Hic erat pastor ferarum et custos nemorum. Fuit etiam sapiens et strenuus Dux Normanniæ, quem Merlinus Ambrosius "Leonem Justitiæ" in 'Historia 'Regum' nominavit: fecitque enim judicium et justitiam in terra. Duxitque uxorem generosam et optimam, de nobili genere Anglorum et Britonum, per quam multum sibi confœderavit regnum; scilicet, filiam principis sui Albaniæ, vita et moribus ornatam; sororem, scilicet, Alexandri, principis sui Scotiæ, et [2] Davitis Scotiæ, qui postea fuit princeps Albaniæ. Cui vero Rex Henricus præfatus dedit honorem de Huntingdone, cum Matilda [3] cognata sua, quæ erat uxor prius primi Simonis de Seenliz, Comitis de Huntingdone et Norhamptone, cum custodia puerorum suorum: et sic concordes ad invicem deinde effecti fuerunt, quia prædictus Alexander vendicavit sibi, jure hæreditario, coronam et monarchiam totius regni prædicti, sicut verus hæres et justus, de jure, boni Regis Edwardi ultimi. Dilexitque Deum super omnia, ditavitque sanctam Ecclesiam in multis per loca, fecitque bonum in quantum potuit, malumque delevit. Vocabatur Matilda 'Regina optima.' Obiit vero prædictus Henricus in Normannia, apud [4] Lyouns. Sepultus enim fuit in Anglia, apud Redinges, in Abbathia quam construxerat. Matilda vero, Regina prædicta, sepulta fuit in Anglia, apud Westmonasterium; cujus animæ propitietur Deus.

Marries the daughter of the King of Albany,

Sister of King Alexander and the Earl of Huntingdon.

Alexander claims the crown of England, as heir to Edward the Confessor.

Virtues of Queen Matilda.

Death and burial of Henry I.

Henrici nati pelago pereunt adaquati;
Filia quæ remanet imperiale tenet.

[1] The words of folio 43. a. are almost precisely similar. See page 510, *ante*.

[2] This evidently stands for *David*, brother of Alexander, and Earl of Huntingdon.

[3] Written *cognate* in the original.

[4] Lions-la-Forêt, near Rouen.

Henricus Primus genuit Willelmum, qui periit in mari, Ricardum qui periit in mari, Matildam Imperatricem, matrem Ricardi qui obiit, matrem Henrici Regis, Secundi. Children of Henry I.

Cui successit Stephanus, nepos ejus, miles optimus, et regnavit annis xix, in multis adversitatibus et periculis. Sepultus enim fuit apud Faversham, in Abbathia quam construxerat. F. 68.b. Stephen, his death and burial.

[*De Matilda Imperatrice.*]

F. 69. a.

Lines on the Empress Matilda, and her claims to the English crown.

Stephanus in regem magnatum laude levatur ;
Proles per legem Matildis post dominatur.
Post mortem Regis Henrici, regula legis
Obstupuit tota, placuit pro parte remota.
Nam pueris mersis, Regis nisi filia mansit ;
Cur in diversis regni sententia transit.
Quamplures vere clamabant pro muliere ;
Magnatum tandem sonitus cassavit eandem.
Hoc intellecto, Blesensis ab æquore recto
Stephanus applicuit; causa corona fuit.
Stephanus accipitur Rex, ut regno dominetur,
Et, quæ despicitur, expers Matildis habetur.
Regno privata mare transit ; mox sociata
Sponso famoso, Comiti natu generoso ;
Prole fecundata, post et sponso viduata,
Applicat in regnum, quod discernit sibi signum.
Bella simul ferunt Rex et matrona potentes ;
Alternæ pereunt partes, mucrone cadentes.
Nunc hic, nunc illa, capitur, castroque tenetur,
Regni tranquilla requies vix ulla videtur.
Sunt altercantes, sunt magnates mediantes ;
Demum finalis fuerat concordia talis ;
Stephanus Anglorum dum vixit regna tenebat,
Cujus donorum tenor in virtute manebat.
Matildis natus post accepit dominatus,
Affirmans rata Blesensis facta notata.

F. 70. a.

[*De Rege Henrico Secundo.*]

Henry the Second. His parentage.

Prædictus autem Rex Henricus Primus genuit quandam filiam de legitima Regina et uxore sua præfata, quæ nupsit Romanorum Imperatori, et vocabatur 'Ma-'tilda Imperatrix.' Illa vero præfata Imperatrix nupsit postea Galfrido Comiti Andegavensi, ipsumque duxit in maritum; ex quibus procreatus est Rex Henricus Secundus, qui successit Stephano Regi in regno prædicto.

Burial of the Empress Matilda.

Matilda vero Imperatrix præfata sepulta fuit in Normannia, apud Beccum Herlewyni.

Henry conquers Ireland. His other titles. His marriage and offspring. His merits and achievements.

Iste vero Secundus Rex Henricus, filius suus, habuit, et tenuit, et rexit universum regnum prædictum, cum omnibus appendiciis coronæ regni prædicti, toto tempore vitæ suæ. Subjugavit etiam ipse prædictus Rex dignitati coronæ suæ, et in augmentum coronæ regni sui prædicti improprium, Hiberniam totam, cum omnibus appendiciis suis, gratia Dei et auctoritate Domini Papæ. Fuit etiam Dux Normanniæ et Aquitanniæ, et Comes Andegaviæ et Pictaviæ, cum suis appendiciis, et Dominus Britanniæ, quæ quondam vocabatur 'Armorica.' Duxitque Dominam Pictaviæ et Aquitanniæ in uxorem; de qua procreavit prolem nobilissimam, scilicet, filios et filias. Rexitque omnia, et universa prædicta dominavit et sibi subjugavit, viriliter et strenue, omnibus diebus vitæ suæ; nec de illis, pro posse suo, nec prout potuit, temporibus suis, nullam patiebatur eclipsim. Fecit judicium et justitiam in regno prædicto, et in terris prædictis constanter. Fuitque vero Hispania meta et finis dominii sui, et Norweya versus Aquilonem. Regina vero sua vocabatur 'Alianora Re-'gina,' scilicet, generosa, et domina animosa, et [1] locuples, ut prædictum est. Fuitque prædictus Rex, dominus suus, miles strenuus, sapiens, et prudens, et animosus, et bellicosus, pro loco et tempore. Eratque vero similiter pastor ferarum et custos nemorum, et, in hoc, avo consi-

Spain and Norway the boundaries of his empire. His Queen. Alianora. Character of Henry II.

[1] Written *locuplex* in the original.

milis; et in illis ipsius, in quantum potuit, sequebatur vestigia. Crimina vero sua fuerunt publica.

Henricus, natus Matildis, regna tenebat,
Sub quo Sacratus Thomas mucrone cadebat.

Quædam Ordinatio de Contributione facienda in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ. F. 71. a.

Ordinances as to contribution in aid of the Holy Land.

Auctoritate litterarum Domini Papæ subnixi, præsente et approbante illustri Anglorum Rege Henrico, cum Baronibus suis, et A. de Summa, Legato summi Pontificis, Episcopi normam in suis episcopatibus hoc instituerunt; ut quicunque eleemosynam, quæ ordinata est ad subventionem terræ Ierosolomitanæ, transmiserunt, talem de injuncta pœnitentia veniam consequetur. Si in pœnitentia fuerit quæ septem annos excedat, trium annorum venia gaudebunt; si in [1] pecunia vel minori fuerint pro criminali, duorum annorum veniam habebunt. Peccata vero de quibus homo recordari non poterit, omnia relaxant, dummodo de contemptu pœnituerit. Venalia quoque omnia sub tali pœnitentia condonent, ut unusquisque, qui eleemosynam istam solverit, ter in die vel in nocte '*Pater noster*' dicat, pro salute vivorum semel, pro pace semel, et semel pro [2] regimine defunctorum. Tres quoque eleemosynas unusquisque tenetur, ut hanc indulgentiam consequatur, si facere [3] poterit. Si vero ea paupertate laborat ut eleemosynas illas facere non possit, ter iterum '*Pater noster*,' pro consequenda remissione, dicere tenentur.

Remissions of penance.

Talis est dispositio ad subveniendum Terræ Ierusalem a Domino Philippo, Rege Franciæ, et Henrico, Rege Angliæ, communi consilio Episcoporum, et Comitum, et Baronum terrarum suarum, approbata; scilicet, quod unusquisque, tam clericorum quam laicorum, qui plus quam centum solidos non habuerit, de unaqua-

Assessment of the contribution.

---

[1] This is probably the meaning of *pnia*.

[2] This is apparently the word intended, but it is written *regme* in the original.

[3] Written *porterit*.

que domo quam habuerit ubi singulis diebus ignis consuetudinarie accendetur, ii denarios singulis annis, usque ad tres annos, persolvet. Si vero in mobilibus plusquam centum solidos habuerit, de unaquaque libra, in tota terra Regis Franciæ, ii denarios Proven[c]iensis monetæ, vel æquipollens, et in terra Regis Angliæ cismarino ii denarios Andegavensis monetæ; et in Anglia unus sterlingus persolvetur, usque ad prædictum terminum. Qui vero centum libras in terris vel in redditibus habuerit, vel eo amplius, de centum libris xx solidos annuatim dabit. Qui vero in redditibus minus quam centum libras habuerit, de xx libris dabit quatuor solidos, et de xl libris viii solidos, et ita deinceps, vel rationem prædictam. Habentes vero mobilia ultra centum solidos, jurabunt quod de singulis xx solidis fideliter duos denarios dabunt. De parte mortui, quæ spectat ad eum secundum consuetudinem terræ, [1] et unum post et debet eleemosynam pro anima sua facere.

Time from which the contributions are to be due.

Property exempted from assessment.

Provision for collection of the contributions.

Decima debetur ad defensionem terræ Ierusalem a Nativitate Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, anno Incarnationis Domini millesimo c^{mo} lxxx^{mo} iiii^{to}, in decem annos, salvo jure dominorum et ecclesiarum. Excipiuntur ab ista æstimatione, in clericis, thesauri, et ornamenta ecclesiarum, et libri, et equi, et vasa, et vestimenta, et gemmæ, et utensilia quæ cotidianis usibus et sibi necessaria sunt; et in militibus, equi, et arma, et vasa, et indumenta quæ usibus eorum deputantur. Ad hanc eleemosynam colligendam instituentur in singulis episcopatibus duo fratres, unus de Templo et alter de Hospitali; et singulis [2] parochianis illi duo, et dominus presbyter villæ, et duo de legalioribus parochianis, eleemosynam constitutam fideliter colligant et conservabunt.[3]

---

[1] The reading here, as indeed elsewhere, seems to be very defective.

[2] Properly *parochiis*.

[3] Ff. 71–110 are occupied by the treatise of Ranulph de Glanville on the Laws and Customs of England. The insertion of it would probably extend the present volume to too great a length; it is reserved, therefore, for that careful collation with the other MSS., which its merits so eminently deserve. See p. 512, *ante*.

Charta Regis Ricardi, facta Burgensibus de Portesmue. F. 111. a.

Charter of Richard I. to the Burgesses of Portesmue [Portsmouth], granting a yearly fair and weekly market, with other privileges.

" Ricardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, etc., Archiepi-
" scopis, Episcopis, etc., salutem. Sciatis nos retinuisse
" in manum nostram burgum nostrum de Portesmue,
" cum omnibus ad eum pertinentibus, et in eo stabi-
" lisse, et dedisse, et concessisse nundinas, duraturas
" semel in anno per xv dies, ad Vincula Sancti Petri,
" scilicet. Concessimus etiam, quod omnes homines
" nostri Angliæ, Normanniæ, Pictaviæ, Walliæ, Scotiæ,
" et omnium terrarum nostrarum, et aliarum, veniant
" ad prædictas nundinas, et eant et redeant, bene et
" in pace, et habeant omnes quietancias et libertates
" quas habent ad nundinas Wyntoniæ vel [1] Hoilonde,
" vel alibi in terram nostram. Concessimus etiam,
" quod burgenses nostri in eodem burgo habeant, sin-
" gulis hebdomadis anni, una die septimanæ, scilicet die
" Jovis, mercatum, cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis
" consuetudinibus quas cives nostri Wyntoniæ vel
" Oxoniæ, vel alii terrarum nostrarum, habent vel
" habere debeant. Concessimus etiam, quod prædicta
" villa de Portesmue, et omnes burgenses nostri in ea
" et de ea tenentes, quieti sint et liberi de theoloneo,
" et pontagio, et passagio, et pedagio, et paagio, et
" stallagio, et tallagio, et de schiris et hundredis, et
" de sectis schirarum et hundredorum, et de summo-
" nitionibus et auxiliis Vicecomitum et servientum, et
" de placitis et querelis omnibus, et de blodwyta, et
" de [2] sichwyta et leirewyta, et de wapentachiis, et de
" placito forestæ, et guardo et reguardo forestæ, et de
" omnibus aliis sæcularibus exactionibus, tam per mare
" quam per terram, ubicunque venerint in totam nostram
" terram. Quare volumus, et firmiter præcipimus, quod

[1] The Fair of Saint Botulph's, (now Boston), in Lincolnshire, is meant.

[3] An error possibly for *lichwyta*.

"prædicta villa de Portesmue, et burgenses nostri in ea "tenentes, mansiones suas et possessiones habeant et "teneant, cum thol, et theam, et infangenetheof, et ut- "fangenetheof, et cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis "consuetudinibus, ita bene et in pace, libere et quiete, "sicut cives nostri Wyntoniæ vel Oxoniæ, vel alii de "terra nostra, melius habent et tenent. Et prohibe- "mus ne ponantur in placitum de aliquo tenemento "ejusdem villæ, nisi coram nobis. Et prohibemus ne "quis eos disturbet in aliquo, super forisfacturam nos- "tram. Hiis testibus, etc. Datum per manum Wil- "lelmi de Longo Campo, Elyensis Episcopi, Cancellarii "nostri, apud Portesmue, ii^do^ die Maii, anno regni "nostri quinto."

F. 111. b.

Transcriptum Chartæ Fundationis Abbathiæ de Waltham

Charter of foundation granted by Henry II. to the Abbey of Waltham; and establishing Canons Regular in place of Canons Secular.

"Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dux Norman- "niæ et Aquitanniæ, et Comes Andegaviæ, Archiepi- "scopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Comitibus, Baronibus, "Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, ministris, et omnibus fide- "libus suis, Francis et Anglicis, totius Angliæ, salutem. "Cum ex divinæ benignitatis gratia, quæ corda re- "gum ad quod voluerit potest inclinare, propositum "nobis esset et voluntas construendi Monasterium "Canonicorum Regularium, duximus inprimis a viris "religiosis et a majoribus regni nostri de loco conve- "nienti construendo monasterio consilium quærere; "qui, diligenter super hoc deliberantes, locum proposito "nostro congruum ecclesiam de Waltham existimave- "runt; et præcipue, cum in ea Canonici Sæculares "nimis irreligiose et carnaliter vixissent, ita quod in- "fam[i]a conversationis illorum [1] procedens scandali-

---

[1] Written *modum excedens multos* in Dugdale's version, "*Monasticon*," vol. vi., p. 63.

"zasset, visum fuit Archiepiscopis, Episcopis nostris, "et aliis viris religiosis, opus esse pietatis, illis amotis "quos infamiæ nota maculaverat, viros sanctæ conver-"sationis substituere, et opinione laudabiles; ut sic, "uno eodemque facto, regiæ celsitudinis propositum "sanctum sortiretur effectum, et a loco celeberrimo "turpitudinis removeret exemplum. Hiis itaque de "consilio majorum regni nostri ad Dominum Papam, "Alexandrum Tertium, relatis, ut ipse discretionis suæ "consilium nobis impertiret, in hac forma responsum "nostra consultatio suscepit; videlicet, ut Canonicis "Sæcularibus ecclesiæ de Waltham, pro qualitate "præbendarum suarum, alias provideretur, et deinde "Canonici Regulares introducerentur. Cum igitur "[1] prædicti Canonici Regulares, ex auctoritate præno-"minati Papæ, per manus Episcoporum quos ad hoc "convocavimus, in commemoratam ecclesiam sunt in-"troducti. Quapropter, cum hæc subscripta ecclesia de "Waltham a primitiva sui fundatione [2] super regalis fu-"isset capella, nulli Archiepiscopo vel Episcopo, sed tan-"tum Ecclesiæ Romanæ et regiæ dispositioni, subjecta, "illam cum omnibus pertinentiis suis liberam, et, ut "præscriptum est, absolutam ex auctoritate [3] supradicti "Papæ concessimus, et donamus in perpetuam eleemo-"synam Canonicis Regularibus, gloriosam servantibus "vivendi regulam a Sanctis Apostolis traditam, et post-"ea a magno et Beato Augustino Divina revelatione, "multis adjectis, adornatam. Hanc insuper ecclesiam, "quasi novam Christi sponsam nova dote, sicut decebat, "dignam, duximus esse ditandum. Concedimus ergo et "donamus illi et Canonicis ibidem Deo servientibus, pro "salute nostra [4] et liberorum successorum nostrorum, "pro redemptione etiam nostrorum prædecessorum, "Regum Angliæ, et Reginarum, omniumque fidelium,

[1] Written *prædictis Canonicis competenter fuisset provisum, Canonici Regulares, etc.*, in Dugdale.

[2] Written *sua fundatione semper, etc.*, in Dugdale.

[3] Properly, *supradicta.*

[4] Written *liberorum successorumque, etc.*, in Dugdale.

" in perpetuam eleemosynam, quietam a me et ab om-
" nibus hæredibus meis, [1] Siward de Stonham, cum
" omnibus ad se pertinentibus campis, pascuis, pra-
" tis, silvis, aquis,[2] et omnibus ad se pertinentibus.
" Item, [3] Waltherum de Beldeforde, filium Alimru, et
" domum suam, cum omnibus pertinentiis, et libertate
" inferius expressa; quam domum ego eis dedi, ut ha-
" beant ibi hospitium in eundo et redeundo ad Curiam
" Regis. Veteres enim possessiones commemoratæ ec-
" clesiæ de Waltham, quas in præsenti pagina certis
" duximus exprimendas vocabulis, illas perpetua sta-
" bilitate confirmamus; scilicet, apud Waltham, terram
" quæ dicitur 'Norlaunde;' mansiones quæ fuerunt
" Canonicorum Sæcularium; prata hiis mansionibus
F. 112. a. " adjacentia, scilicet [4] Normade, Eheleueneyse, majorem
" [5] Wardam et minorem. Item, pratum quod dedit
" Philippus de [6] Suemia; pratum quod dedit Galfridus
" pincerna de Enefel[d]; pratum quod dedit Alexander
" de Enefelde; pratum quod dedit Portehors; pratum
" quod dedit uxor Gilberti de [7] Halifeld; decimam feni
" de toto prato domini de [8] Waltone; molendina ipsius
" villæ. Apud Epinges, terram quam tenuit [9] Bruinus
" presbyter de [10] Canonicis; decimas Domini Regis
" ejusdem villæ; et ipsam ecclesiam, cum omnibus suis
" pertinentiis; terram Elyoth ejusdem villæ; duas
" [11]scrublandas de Nasinges, cum ipsa ecclesia et omnibus
" pertinentiis in eadem villa; decima[s] de [12] Langerit.
" Item, manerium de Netleswelle, et ecclesiam cum
" omnibus pertinentiis; Passefeld, et ad illud pertinen-
" tem waldam, et ejus villæ ecclesiam, cum suis per-
" tinentiis; duas solandas de Waltfare, cum suis per-
" tinentiis; Upministre, cum suis pertinentiis; terram

---

[1] *Siwardestune*, in Dugdale,

[2] After this word there is an omission of *Eppinges, cum omnibus, etc.*

[3] Given as *Walterum de Geldeford, filium Alwrini*, in Dugdale.

[4] *Normad, Chelnoseie*, in Dugdale.

[5] An error probably for *waldam*.

[6] *Swinecheya*, in Dugdale.

[7] *Hillifeld*, in Dugdale.

[8] *Waltham*, in Dugdale.

[9] *Bruningus*, in Dugdale.

[10] Written *Can* in Dugdale.

[11] *Scrutlandas*, in Dugdale.

[12] *Langeriche*, in Dugdale.

" quandam de socagio ejusdem villæ, quæ reddit [1] xx " denarios; Wudefordiam, et ejus ecclesiam, cum suis " pertinentiis; Alwartone, cum suis pertinentiis; Luke- " tone, cum ecclesia et [2] scrudlanda, cum suis pertinentiis; " [3] Tipedene, cum suis pertinentiis; terram quam dedit " Hunfredus de Barentone [4] ipsi ecclesiæ de Waltham; " terram de Lamburne; et decimam de Purlay;—hæc " in Essexia. In Herefordesire, Wurmelay, cum ecclesia " et pertinentiis suis; Brikendone, cum omnibus perti- " nentiis. In Bedefordesire, Alrichesiam, cum ecclesia " et suis pertinentiis; Melnho, cum suis pertinentiis. " In Duntona, terram quam Camerarius de Duntone " ipsi ecclesiæ contulit. In Berkesire, West Waltham, " cum omnibus pertinentiis. Has omnes terras, et " homines illarum, et possessiones ecclesiæ de Waltham, " a prædecessoribus nostris vel ab aliis, in præterito, " vel a nobis, inpræsentiarum, collatas, vel in futuro a " regibus, vel ex aliorum liberalitate conferendas, vel " alio modo [5] inquisitas, Deo et Canonicis Regularibus " in præfata ecclesia constitutis, præsenti scripto con- " firmamus, cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis con- " suetudinibus quas regia potestas liberiores alicui ec- " clesiæ conferre potest, in bosco, in plano, in viis et " semitis, in pratis et pascuis, in molendinis et aquis, " in piscariis infra burgum et extra burgum, cum " socca, et saca, et thol, et theam, et infangenethef, " et utfangenetheof, [6] et hamsoca, et grithbreche, et " blodwyte, et murdro, et fordstal, et flemeneferd, et " hordel, et oreste, infra tempus et extra, et in omni- " bus locis, et cum omnibus causis quæ sunt vel esse " possunt. Volo etiam, et firmiter præcipio, ut ipsi et " omnes sui liberi sint ab omni scotto et geldo, et " omnibus auxiliis Regum, Vicecomitum, et omnium

---

[1] Given as *xxi.* in Dugdale.
[2] *Scrutlanda*, in Dugdale.
[3] *Tippeden*, in Dugdale.
[4] *Bartun*, in Dugdale.
[5] Written *adquisitas* in Dugdale.
[6] Written *thamsoca* in the manuscript, by inadvertence.

" ministralium eorum, et hudagio, et Danegaldo, et " exercitibus [1] suis, et hundredis, et placitis, et querelis, " et wardis, [2] et warpani, et borhghalpanyg; item, ab " operibus castellorum, parcorum et pontium clausuris, " et omni careyo, et summagio, et navigio, et domus " regalis inædificatione, et omnimoda operatione; et " silvæ eorum ad prædicta opera, vel ad aliqua alia, " nullo modo capiantur. Liceat eis libere bosco suo " uti, porcos et animalia sua, quanta et quando volu- " erint, ibi ponere. Exsarta omnium terrarum suarum " et [3] omnium suorum, jam facta, et quæ fiant assensu " regio, eis in perpetuum quietaclamo. Præcipio etiam, " quod ecclesia Sanctæ Crucis de Waltham libera sit " et secura ab omni donatione Comitum et Baronum,
F. 112. b. " et ut ipsi Canonici, et omnes homines terrarum eorum " liberi sint et quieti ab omni theolonio in omni foro, " et in omnibus nundinis, et in omni transitu pon- " tium, viarum, et [4] mare, per totum regnum meum et " per omnes terras meas. Et omnia mercata sua, et " omnium suorum, sint similiter in prædictis locis ab " omni theoloneo quieti; et hoc super forisfacturam " meam præcipio. Item, catalla furum et merciæ, quæ " ex murdris, vel ex aliis forisfacturis, contingunt vel " contingere possunt, quantum ad terras suas et omnium " suorum, suæ sint; salvata regiæ potestati malefac- " torum justitia. Præterea, nihil de possessione Wal- " thamensis ecclesiæ in feodum detur, [5] si opus et as- " sensum animum vel ad operationem secundum utili- " tatem ecclesiæ solvendam. Item, præcipio ut apud " Abathiam Walthamensem, vel in omnibus possessi- " onibus suis, nullus consanguineus Abbatis senescalciam " vel aliam ministrationem habeat; nullus homo per

---

[1] Given as *syris* (for *shiris*) in Dugdale.

[2] Written *et wardpani, et boreghal-pani*, in Dugdale.

[3] Written *hominum*, in Dugdale.

[4] Written *maris*, in Dugdale.

[5] This is more correctly given in Dugdale,—"*sed, si opus est, ad cen-" sum annuum vel, etc.*"

"hæreditatem teneat officium, sed in arbitrio Abbatis "et Canonicorum sit de transmutandis præpositis vel "aliis officiariis. Quare volo, et firmiter præcipio, ut "Canonici mei de Waltham omnia supradicta tene-"menta, cum omnimodis libertatibus, habeant et tene-"ant, in pace et quiete, libere et honorifice, de me et "hæredibus meis in perpetuum. Si quis autem contra "hæc statuta scienter venire tentaverit, et admonitus "hoc non emendaverit, indignationem Omnipotentis "Dei, et Sanctæ Crucis, et omnium Sanctorum in-"currat. Testibus R[icardo] Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo "et Apostolicæ Sedis Legato; Gilberto Londoniensi "Episcopo; Jocelino Sarisbirieni Episcopo; Waltero "Roffensi, Bartholomæo Exoniensi, Rogero Wygorni-"ensi, Ricardo Wyntoniensi, Galfrido Elyensi, Johanne "Cicestrensi, Johanne Norwycensi, Reginaldo Batho-"niensi, Hugone Dumhelmensi, Ada de Sancto Alsaph, "Episcopis; Galfrido Lincolniensi Electo; Galfrido, filio "meo; W[illelmo] Comite Gloucestriæ; Ricardo de "Lucy; Hunfrido de Bohun, Constabulario; Rogero "[1]Augot; Reginaldo Courtenay; [2]Thoma Basset; Wil-"lelmo filio Radulphi; Willelmo Basset; Radulpho filio "Stephani Camerario, et Eustachio fratre suo; Ailwardo "Camerario; apud Wyntoniam, etc."

[*De Rege Johanne.*]

Egregio autem et nobili Rege Ricardo, proh dolor! mortuo sine liberis, successit Johannes, frater ejus, in regno prædicto; erat similiter Dominus Hiberniæ, Dux Normanniæ et Aquitanniæ, et Comes Andegaviæ. Iste Rex nepotem suum, filium fratris sui senioris Galfridi, Comitis Britanniæ, quæ olim vocabatur 'Armorica,' nomine 'Arthurum,' cepit; quem postea transverberans

F. 113. a.
King John.

Slays Arthur, son of his brother Geoffrey.

[1] Written *Bigod* in Dugdale.
[2] *Willelmo de Lanual*, as given in Dugdale, is omitted.

per medium corpus quodam gladio, dum simul navigarentur in quodam batello, non [1] pepercens carni et sanguini suo, propria manu sua in vinculis crudeliter occidit; Alianoramque, sororem dicti Arthuri, tenuit imprisonatam omnibus diebus vitæ suæ; metuens, quia ipsi erant veri hæredes regni Angliæ, ne ipsi eum opprimerent, et regnarent pro eo. Fecit etiam idem Rex multas alias crudelitates in regno suo, dum regnaret quæ non sunt scriptæ in hoc libro. Iste Rex duxit Isabellam, filiam Comitis Anguilamensis, in uxorem; de qua procreavit prolem nobilem; scilicet, filios et filias, ut patet in sequenti.

Imprisons Alianora, the sister of Arthur, for life.

His other acts of cruelty.

Marries Isabella of Angoulême.

Tempore istius Regis, subjugavit Philippus Rex Franciam sibi totam, Normanniam, et Andegaviam, cum appendiciis suis, auferens dicto Regi quicquid ibidem habuit. Tempore istius Regis, electus fuit et consecratus Stephanus de Langetone in Archiepiscopum Cantuariæ; quem idem Rex contradixit, non permittens quod ille de bonis et fructibus illius Archiepiscopatus frueretur, sed ipsum et etiam monachos Cantuariensis ecclesiæ, necnon quamplures Episcopos Angliæ, Suffraganeos sancti Archiepiscopi, de terra sua exules effugavit. Ob quam causam dictus Rex, sæpius commonitus per Innocentium Papam Tertium, et nolens de præsumptione sua respicere, et excommunicatus fuit; et unde generale Interdictum fuit per totam Angliam, quod duravit fere per septem annos.

Conquest of the whole of France, Normandy, and Anjou, by King Philip.

King John quarrels with Stephen de Langetone and his suffragan Bishops.

Excommunicated by Pope Innocent.

Interdict upon England.

Neustria Johannis fuit indefensa sub annis,
Qui quia deliquit, Gallis possessa reliquit.

F. 125. a.

Charta Regis, per quam concedit quod tres certi homines possint eligere Ministros suos, etc.

"Henricus, Dei gratia, etc., omnibus de Comitatu
"Middelsexiæ, salutem. Ordinationem super reforma-

Ordinance of Henry III., sanctioning the appoint-

[1] Properly *parcens*.

" tione status regni nostri de unanimi assensu et volun-
" tate nostra, Edwardi primogeniti nostri, Prælatorum,
" Comitum, Baronum, et communitatis ejusdem regni
" nostri, factam Londoniis mense Junii, anno regni
" nostri xlix°, quam firmiter volumus observari, vobis
" sub Sigillo nostro transmittimus, sub hac forma :—
" 'Ad reformationem status regni nostri, eligantur et
" 'nominentur tres discreti homines et fideles de regno,
" 'qui habeant potestatem et auctoritatem a nobis
" 'eligendi seu nominandi, vice nostra, consiliarios no-
" 'vem; de quibus novem, tres, ad minus, alternatim
" 'seu vicissim, semper in Curia sint præsentes. Et nos,
" 'de consilio eorundem novem, ordinabimus et dispone-
" 'mus de custodia castrorum et aliis omnibus regni
" 'negotiis; præficiemus etiam per consilium eorundem
" 'novem Justiciarium, Cancellarium, Thesaurarium, et
" 'alios officiales, majores et minores, in hiis quæ spec-
" 'tant ad regimen Curiæ et regni nostri. Jurabunt
" 'autem primi electores seu nominatores, quod secun-
" 'dum conscientiam suam eligent seu nominabunt
" 'consiliarios quos credunt honori Dei et ecclesiæ, et
" 'nobis, et regno, utiles et fideles. Consiliarii quoque
" 'et omnes officiales, majores et minores, in sua crea-
" 'tione jurabunt quod officia sua, pro posse suo, ad
" 'honorem Dei et Ecclesiæ, et ad utilitatem nos-
" 'tram et regni nostri, absque munere, præter
" 'esculenta et poculenta quæ communiter in mensis
" 'præsentari solent, fideliter exequentur. Et si præ-
" 'dicti consiliarii, vel aliqui[s] eorum, in administra-
" 'tione sibi commissa male versati, vel versatus
" 'fuerit, vel fuerint, vel sint ex alia causa mutandi
" 'vel mutandus, tunc nos, per consilium prædictorum
" 'trium nominatorum seu electorum, quos, vel quem,
" 'amovendos, vel amovendum, viderimus, amovebi-
" 'mus; et loco eorum, vel ejus, qui amotus fuerit,
" 'vel fuerint, per eosdem alios, vel alium, fidelem et
" 'idoneum subrogabimus et substituemus. Si autem

ment of three electors, who are to choose nine councillors, to advise with him on the appointment of his ministers and officials.

" ' officiales, majores vel minores, in officiis suis male " ' versentur, nos, per consilium prædictorum novem, " ' ipsos amovebimus, et alios, seu alium, sine dila- " ' tione, per consilium prædictorum, loco eorum, vel " ' ejus, substituemus. Et si primi tres electores seu " ' nominatores, in electione seu nominatione consilia- " ' riorum, vel alicujus consiliarii, vel forte consiliarii, " ' in creatione officialium, vel aliis negotiis nostris et " ' regni nostri gerendis seu disponendis, discordes " ' fuerint, quod a duabus partibus factum fuerit fir- " ' miter observetur; dummodo de illis duabus partibus " ' unus sit Prælatus, in negotiis Ecclesiam contingen- " ' tibus. Et si contingat duas partes dictorum novem " ' in aliquo negotio non esse concordes, de discordia " ' illa stabitur ordinatio trium nominatorum seu elec- " ' torum, aut majoris partis eorundem. Et si videatur " ' communitati Prælatorum et Baronum concorditer " ' expedire quod aliqui, vel [1] alicujus, loco aliquorum, " ' vel alicujus, primorum trium nominatorum seu elec-
F. 125. b. " ' torum subrogentur, vel subrogetur, vel substituatur, " ' nos, per consilium communitatis, Prælatorum, et Ba- " ' ronum, alium, vel alios, substituemus. Omnia autem " ' prædicta faciemus per consilium prædictorum novem " ' in forma superscripta, vel ipsi vice et auctoritate " ' nostra, præsente ordinatione duratura, donec misa " ' apud Lewes facta, et postea a partibus sigillata, con- " ' corditer fuerit adimpleta, vel alia forma provisa " ' quam partes concorditer duxerint approbandam.' In " cujus rei testimonium, præsentes litteras fieri feci- " mus patentes. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, " xiii die Martii, anno regni nostri xlix°."

Nota. Et sciendum, quod [2] præcedentes Chartæ [3] non steterunt.

---

[1] Properly *aliquis*.

[2] As to the preceding Charter, ff. 124, 125, see page 514, *ante*.

[3] Having been extorted from him under duress, by the rebellious Barons, after the battle of Lewes.

Charta Regis Henrici de Comitatu Middelsexiæ. F. 125. b.

Charter of confirmation of liberties by Henry III., as addressed to the County of Middlesex.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, etc., omnibus " de Comitatu Middelsexiæ, salutem. Sciatis nos, " intuitu Dei, et pro salute animæ nostræ et anima- " rum antecessorum nostrorum ac successorum, con- " cessisse Archiepiscopis, etc., et omnibus ballivis et " fidelibus nostris, omnes libertates subscriptas, per " Chartam nostram, quam eis dudum fieri fecimus, in " hæc verba :—' Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, " ' Dominus Hiberniæ, Dux Normanniæ et Aquitanniæ, " ' et Comes Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, etc., salutem. " ' Sciatis nos, intuitu Dei, etc.' " (*Sicut continetur in Charta quam fecit Baronibus suis, anno regni sui* [1] *nono.*) " Nos autem prædictas donationes et con- " cessiones libertatum prædictarum ratas habentes et " gratas, eas, præsenti Sigillo nostro sigillatas, inno- " vamus, et pro nobis, et hæredibus et successoribus " nostris, Regibus Angliæ, in perpetuum concedimus " et confirmamus. Hiis testibus, venerabilibus H[en- " rico] Londoniensi, W[altero] Wygorniæ, J[ohanne] " Wyntoniensi, R[oberto] Dunolmensi, H[ugone] " Elyensi, R[ogero] Lichefeldensi, [2] R. Cicestrensi, " W[illelmo] Bathoniensi et Wellensi, et W[illelmo] " Landavensi, Episcopis ; Simone de Monte Forte, " Comite Leicestriæ ; Hugone le Despenser, Justiciario " Angliæ ; Johanne de Burgo ; J[ohanne] filio Johannis ; " Petro de Monte Forti, et multis aliis. Data per " manum Magistri Thomæ de Cantilupo, Cancellarii " nostri, apud Westmonasterium, xiiii die Martii, anno " regni nostri xlix°."

---

[1] See the " *Statutes of the Realm* " (1810). Vol. i., pp. 22–25 (Charters).

[2] Properly *Stephano*. The then Bishop of Chichester was Stephen de Berksteed.

F. 125. b.

Charta Regis Henrici, facta Communitati Regni Angliæ.

Charter of Henry III., enacting certain reforms in the Laws of England.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, etc., Archiepi-
" scopis, etc., et omnibus aliis de Comitatu Middelsexiæ,
" salutem. Cum dudum, ad reformationem et meliora-
" tionem regni nostri, provisiones et constitutiones
" subscriptas per Vicecomites nostros singulorum
" Comitatuum nostrorum per Angliam publicari, et per
" totum regnum nostrum firmiter observari, præcepimus;
" ac eædem provisiones et constitutiones, occasione
" turbationis nuper habitæ in regno nostro, nondum
" fuerint observatæ ; nos eas iterato præsentibus duximus
" inserendas, et per totum regnum nostrum prædictum
" publicandas, sub hac forma."[1]———

F. 128. a.

" Et quia nolumus quod aliquis super observatione
" præmissorum de cætero se pos[sit] per ignorantiam
" excusare, seu quod dictæ provisiones et constitutiones
" tantummodo verbales ab aliquibus ulterius reputentur,
" sed quod universa et singula prædicta opere com-
" pleantur, de consilio Prælatorum et Magnatum nostro-
" rum præcipimus, firmiter injungentes, quod easdem
" provisiones et constitutiones per Vicecomites nostros,
" de mense in mensem, in Comitatibus, hundredis, et
" wapentakkis suis, necnon et in curiis baronum, pub-
" licentur, et ad utilitatem totius communitatis Angliæ
" sub omnibus de cætero firmiter observentur. Et si
" aliqui dictis provisionibus et constitutionibus contraire
" præsumpserint, volumus quod ipsi per Vicecomites
" nostros prædictos tanquam præcepti nostri contemp-

---

[1] Here follow the "*Provisions* " *made by the King and his Council*," printed in the "*Statutes of the Realm*" (1810). Vol. i., pp. 8–11, 43rd Henry III.; and which are there thus prefaced :—"Anno ab Incarnatione " Domini mccl° nono, regni autem " Henrici Regis, filii Johannis, xliii°, " convenientibus apud Westmonas- " terium in quindena Sancti Mi- " chaelis ipso Domino Rege et Mag- " natibus suis, de communi consilio " et consensu dictorum Regis et " Magnatum factæ sunt provisiones " subscriptæ per ipsos Regem et " Magnates, et publicatæ in hunc " modum." See Note 12 in page 11 of the "*Statutes of the Realm.*"

" tores, et earundem provisionum et constitutionum " transgressores, graviter puniantur. Quod si dicti " Vicecomites ad hoc non sufficiant, tunc nomina eorun- " dem nobis scire faciant, ut ipsos, et prædictos Vice- " comites, si in præmissis negligentes fuerint, vel remissi, " punire faciamus, prout de jure fuerit faciendum. In " cujus rei testimonium, has litteras nostras fieri feci- " mus patentes. Teste meipso, apud Wygorniam, xiii^{o} " die Decembris, anno regni nostri quadragesimo-nono, " et anno Domini millesimo cc.lxiiii^{to}."

Confirmatio Chartarum Exoniæ. F. 129. a.

Confirmation by Edward I. of the Charters of Exeter.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiber- " niæ, et Dux Aquitanniæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, " Abbatibus, Prioribus, etc., salutem. Inspeximus Char- " tam quam bonæ memoriæ Dominus Henricus, quon- " dam Rex Angliæ, proavus noster, fecit civibus nostris, " in hæc verba :—' Henricus, Rex Angliæ, Dux Nor- " ' manniæ et Aquitanniæ, et Comes Andegaviæ, Epi- " ' scopo Exoniæ, Baronibus, et fidelibus suis, Francis et " ' Anglicis, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse civibus nos- " ' tris Exoniæ omnes rectas consuetudines quas habue- " ' runt tempore Regis Henrici, avi mei, remotis omnibus " ' pravis consuetudinibus post avum meum ibi elevatis. " ' Et sciatis eos habere consuetudines Londoniarum ; " ' et ita testati sunt ipsi Barones Londoniarum, ita " ' libere, et honorifice, et juste, sicut unquam habuerunt " ' melius tempore avi mei. Testibus, Arnulpho Episcopo " ' Lexoviæ, et [1] Ragone Comite Cornubiæ, et Thoma " ' Cancellario, apud Londonias.' Inspeximus etiam " Chartam confirmationis quam celebris memoriæ Do- " minus Henricus, quondam Rex Angliæ, pater noster, " fecit eisdem civibus, in hæc verba :—' Henricus, Dei

---

[1] More generally known as "Re- " ginald," de Dunstanville, Earl of Cornwall, natural son of Henry I.

" 'gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Dux Nor-
" 'manniæ et Aquitanniæ, et Comes Andegaviæ, Archie-
" 'piscopis, Episcopis, etc., salutem. Sciatis nos inspexisse
" 'Chartam Domini Johannis Regis, patris nostri, quam
" 'fecit civibus nostris Exoniæ, in hæc verba :—Johannes,
" 'Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Dux
" 'Normanniæ et Aquitanniæ, et Comes Andegaviæ,
" 'Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, etc., salutem. Sciatis nos
" 'concessisse civibus nostris Exoniæ omnes rectas con-
" 'suetudines quas habuerunt tempore Regis Henrici,
" 'proavi nostri, remotis omnibus pravis consuetudinibus
" 'post proavum nostrum ibi elevatis. Et sciatis eos
" 'habere consuetudines Londoniarum, sicut Charta Re-
" 'gis Henrici, patris nostri, rationabiliter testatur. Vo-
F. 129. b. " 'lumus etiam, et firmiter præcipimus, et hac præsenti
" 'Charta nostra confirmamus, quod iidem cives nostri
" 'sint quieti de theolonio, passagio, et pontagio, tam
" 'in terris quam in aquis, tam in feriis quam in mer-
" 'catis, de omni sæculari servitio et consuetudine per
" 'omnes terras nostras, citra mare et ultra, et per om-
" 'nem potestatem nostram, quæ Rex Ricardus, frater
" 'noster, eis concessit, quantum ad Regem pertinet.
" 'Et prohibemus ne quis super hoc eos disturbet, aut
" 'injuriam, vel molestiam, seu gravamen faciat, super
" 'forisfacturam nostram. Insuper eis concedimus, ex
" 'dono nostro, quod sint quieti de lastagio et stallagio
" 'per totam terram nostram, quantum ad nos pertinet.
" 'Teste, Willelmo Marescallo, etc. Datum, etc. xv° die
" 'Junii, anno regni nostri secundo.—Nos igitur conces-
" 'sionem prædicti Regis, patris nostri, et concessio-
" 'nem Henrici Regis, avi nostri, et Ricardi Regis,
" 'avunculi nostri, de quibus mentio fit in Charta
" 'prædicta, gratas et ratas habentes, eas pro nobis et
" 'hæredibus nostris concedimus, et præsenti Charta
" 'nostra confirmamus, sicut Chartæ prædictorum præ-
" 'decessorum nostrorum, Regum Angliæ, quas inde
" 'habent, rationabiliter testantur. Hiis testibus, Si-

" 'mone de Monteforti, etc. Datum, etc. apud West-" 'monasterium, xxiiii^to die Martii, anno regni nostri " 'vicesimo-primo.' Nos autem, concessiones et con-" firmationes prædictas ratas habentes et gratas, eas, " pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, præfatis civibus et " eorum successoribus, quantum in nobis est, conce-" dimus et confirmamus, sicut Chartæ prædictæ ra-" tionabiliter testantur. Præterea, concessimus eisdem " civibus, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, quod ipsi et " successores, cives ejusdem civitatis, in perpetuum " sint quieti de muragio et pavagio per totum regnum " et potestatem nostram; et quod licet ipsi libertati-" bus et consuetudinibus, in dictis Chartis contentis " et expressis, hactenus ad plenum usi non fuerint, " nihilominus eisdem libertatibus et consuetudinibus " de cætero per totum regnum et potestatem nostram " plene et pacifice gaudeant et usitantur, sine occa-" sione vel impedimento nostri vel hæredum nostrorum, " Justiciariorum, Vicecomitum, seu aliorum ballivorum " et ministrorum nostrorum quorumcunque. Hiis tes-" tibus, A[ntonio] Dunelmensi Episcopo, et aliis. Da-" tum per manum nostram apud Estone juxta Stan-" forde, iiii^to die Maii, anno regni nostri vicesimo-" octavo."

Charta Regis Henrici, facta Decano et Ecclesiæ Sancti Martini Londoniarum. F. 129. b.

Charter of Henry III. to the Dean and Church of St. Martin's, London.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hi-" berniæ, Dux Normanniæ et Aquitanniæ, et Comes " Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, Pri-" oribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomi-" tibus, Præpositis, ministris, et omnibus ballivis et fi-" delibus suis, salutem. Noveritis nos, intuitu Dei et " pro salute animæ nostræ, et animarum antecessorum " et hæredum nostrorum, dedisse, concessisse, et hac " Charta nostra confirmasse, pro nobis et hæredibus

"nostris, Deo et ecclesiæ Sancti Martini Londoniarum,
"et dilecto clerico nostro, Waltero de Kyrkeham,
"Decano ejusdem ecclesiæ, quod idem Decanus et
"successores sui, Decani ejusdem loci, habeant in
"perpetuum, cum donatione præbendarum et ecclesi-
"arum, et cum libera administratione omnium rerum
"ad eandem ecclesiam Sancti Martini pertinentium,
"omnes libertates et quietancias subscriptas; videlicet,
"soc et sac, tolle et theam, et infangenethefey, cum
"aliis libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus, et quie-
"tanciis suis, in bosco, in plano, in viis, in semitis, in
"pratis, pascuis, et pasturis, in aquis et molendinis,
"in vivariis et stagnis, in moris et mariscis, in gran-
"giis et virgultis, infra burgum et extra, infra civi-
F. 130. a. "tatem et extra, infra villam et extra, et in omni-
"bus aliis locis et rebus ad ipsum Decanatum, et ad
"memoratam ecclesiam Sancti Martini, pertinentibus.
"Et quod omnes terræ, et omnia dominica tenementa,
"et omnes homines prædictæ ecclesiæ Sancti Martini,
"sint quieti de schiris, hundredis, et de sectis schira-
"rum, et hundredorum, et wapentachiorum, et de pe-
"cunia danda pro forisfacto, et de murdro et latrocinio,
"geldis, Denegeldis, hidagiis, assisis, et de operationi-
"bus castellorum et murorum, fossarum, parcorum, pon-
"tium, calcearum, et de guastis, reguardis, et de assar-
"tis et placitis forestæ, et de forwyta, et de hengwyta,
"et de flemenefrethe, et de hamsoca, et de blodwyta,
"et de fightwyta, et de leirwyta, et de hundredepeny, et
"de wardepeny, et de haverpany, et de vigiliis faciendis,
"et de pontagio, passagio, lestagio, tollagio, stallagio,
"telonio, scutagio, et de omni sæculari exactione, et
"servitio, et opere servili, et de omnibus placitis, et
"querelis, et occasionibus, et consuetudinibus sæculari-
"bus. Quare volumus, et firmiter præcipimus, pro
"nobis et hæredibus nostris, quod prædictus Decanus
"et successores sui, Decani ejusdem ecclesiæ, habeant
"de cætero in perpetuum, cum donatione præbenda-

" rum et ecclesiarum, et cum libera administratione " omnium rerum ad eandem Ecclesiam Sancti Martini " pertinentium, omnes libertates et quietancias prædictas, " sicut prædictum est. Hiis testibus, J[ocelino] Ba- " thoniensi, R[icardo] Dunolmensi, W[altero] Karleo- " lensi, Episcopis; Huberto de Burgo Comite Kantiæ, " Justiciario Angliæ, Philippo de Albynaco, Hugone de " Staunforde, Radulpho filio Nicholai, Johanne filio " Philippi, et aliis. Datum per manum venerabilis pa- " tris R[adulphi] Cicestrencis Episcopi, Cancellarii nostri, " apud Westmonasterium, iiii^to^ die Februarii, anno " regni nostri quintodecimo."

Charta Regis Henrici de Libertate de Radinge. F. 130. b.

Charter of Henry III. to the Merchants' Guild at Reading.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, etc. Sciatis quod volumus " et præcipimus, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, quod " omnes burgenses de Radynge, qui sunt in Gilda Mer- " catoria in Radynge, in perpetuum quieti sint de " schiris, et hundredis, et omnibus placitis, querelis, " theoloniis, passagiis, et carriagiis; et vendant et emant " ubicunque voluerint, per totam Angliam, sine the- " olonio; et nullus eos disturbet, super forisfacturam " nostram x librarum. Hiis testibus, etc. Datum per " manum nostram, apud Portesmutam, quinto die Julii, " anno regni nostri [1] vicesimo-septimo."

Charta Regis Henrici facta Burgensibus Oxoniæ. F. 131. a.

Charter of Henry III. to the Burgesses of Oxford.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, etc., Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, " etc. Sciatis nos concessisse, et hac Charta nostra " confirmasse, burgensibus nostris Oxoniæ, pro nobis et " hæredibus nostris, quod ipsi et hæredes sui in per-

[1] Properly *tricesimo-septimo.*

" petuum habeant et teneant omnes libertates, consue-
" tudines, leges, et quietancias subscriptas :—videlicet,
" quod habeant nominatim Gildam suam mercatoriam,
" cum omnibus libertatibus et consuetudinibus suis, in
" terris, in insulis et pasturis, et aliis pertinentiis
F.131.b. " suis : ita quod nullus qui non sit de Gilda illa
" aliquam mercaturam faciat in burgo vel suburbio.
" Præterea concedimus et confirmamus eis, quod sint
" quieti de theolonio, et passagio, et omni consuetu-
" dine, per totam Angliam et Normanniam, per terram
" et per aquam, per ripam maris, 'by lande and by
" 'strande.' Et habeant omnes alias consuetudines, li-
" bertates, et leges suas, quas habent communes cum
" civibus nostris Londoniarum ; scilicet, quod ad fes-
" tum nostrum nobis servient cum illis de butelaria
" nostra, et faciant cum eis communiter mercaturam
" suam, infra Londonias, et extra, et in omnibus locis.
" Et si dubitaverint vel contenderint de judicio ali-
" quo quod facere debeant, de hoc Londonias mittant
" nuntios suos ; et quod Londonienses inde judicabunt,
" firmum et ratum habeant. Et extra burgum Oxoniæ
" non placitent de aliquo unde calumniati sint, sed de
" quocunque in placitum ponantur, se disrationabunt
" secundum leges et consuetudines civium Londonia-
" rum, et non aliter ; quia ipsi et cives Londoniarum
" sunt de una et eadem consuetudine, lege, et liber-
" tate. Quare volumus, et firmiter præcipimus, quod
" prædicti burgenses Oxoniæ, et eorum hæredes, in
" perpetuum habeant et teneant prædictas libertates,
" et leges, et consuetudines, et tenuras suas, ita bene
" et in pace, libere et quiete, plene et honorifice, cum
" socca, et saccha, et thol, et them, et infangenethef,
" et cum omnibus aliis libertatibus et liberis con-
" suetudinibus, et quietationibus suis, sicut cives nos-
" tri Londoniarum eas habent. Hiis testibus, etc.
" Datum per manum venerabilis patris Radulphi,
" Cicestrensis Episcopi et Cancellarii nostri, apud

" Westmonasterium, xvi^to die Februarii, anno regni
" nostri tertio-decimo."

[*Statutum Wintoniæ confirmatum ab Edwardo Secundo.*] F. 132. b.

Confirmation by Edward II. of the Statute of Winchester.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hi-
" berniæ, et Dux Aquitanniæ, Vicomiti Middelsexiæ,
" salutem. Cum tempore celebris memoriæ Domini
" Edwardi, quondam Regis Angliæ, patris nostri, pro
" conservatione pacis suæ in regno suo, de com-
" muni consilio magnatum et procerum ejusdem regni,
" per prædictum patrem nostrum, in signum ut arma
" pacem facerent, certa forma armorum subscripta, per
" incolas ejusdem regni observanda, apud Wyntoniam
" ordinata fuisset, videlicet, in forma quæ sequitur—Co-
" ' maunde est qe chescun homme, etc. [*See the " Statutes*
" *' of the Realm "* (1810), Vol. I. pp. 97, 98] les defautes
" ' quil averont trovez de armure.' Ac jam non solum
" pro pace inter incolas nostros regni prædicti conser-
" vanda, sed etiam pro repulsione Scotorum, inimi-
" corum et rebellium nostrorum, qui ante hæc tem-
" pora homicidia, deprædationes, incendia, et alia di-
" versa facinora perpetrarunt, et jam civitatem nos-
" tram Karlioli hostiliter obsederunt, et alia damna
" innumera in partibus illis inhumaniter perpetrarunt;
" ac pro aliis hujusmodi damnis et gravaminibus
" exnunc evitandis et repellendis, arma, et ipsorum usus
" et exercitium, fidelibus et incolis regni nostri præ-
" dicti, pro nostro et coronæ nostræ honore et com-
" modo, ac salvatione fidelium et incolarum prædicto-
" rum, et repulsione dictorum inimicorum nostrorum,
" sint necessaria et etiam opportuna.—Nos, consideran-
" tes præmissa, ratione suscepti regimini[s] regni nos-
" tri, nostris curis principaliter insidere, advertentes

" etiam quod in tam arduis negotiis et tanta necessi-
" tate, quæ neminem, qui sub eisdem comprehendi
" posset et debeat, excludit, in hiis quæ ad conserva-
" tionem coronæ et regiæ dignitatis nostræ, et repul-
" sionem dictorum inimicorum et rebellium nostrorum,
" pertinere poterunt, nullus quomodolibet debeat ex-
" cusari, tibi præcipimus, firmiter injungentes, quod
" in civitatibus, burgis, villis mercatoriis, et aliis locis
" publicis in balliva tua, ubi necesse fuerit, publice fa-
" ciatis proclamari et injungi, districtius, ex parte
" nostra, quod omnes et singuli, infra ballivam tuam
" conversantes et residentes, sub forisfactura omnium
" bonorum et catallorum suorum prima vice, et si
" negligentes fuerint, secunda vice, sub pœna captionis
" terrarum et tenementorum in manum nostram, ad
" voluntatem nostram retinendorum, et incarcerationis
" corporum eorundem, ad arma se præparent."[1]

F. 133. a. [*Accorde enter le Roy Edward II. et ses Barons.*]

Agreement made between Edward II. and his Barons, after the death of Piers Gaveston.

Fait a remembrer, qe les Countes et les Barons, devers queux lour Seignour le Roi est engrossi, sacordent de faire a luy obeisaunce en sa graunt Sale a Weymouster, solom ceo quil est contenu en le tretiz, et totes les autres choses par commun assent accordees

TRANSLATION.

Be it remembered, that the Earls and Barons, against whom their lord the King hath been moved to indignation, agree to make obeisance unto him in his Great Hall at Westminster, according to that which is contained in the treaty, as also all other things by com-

[1] This document is apparently imperfect at the conclusion.

en mesme le tretiz; et qe lour Seignour le Roi relesse a eux et a lour aherdauntz, mesnengs, et alliez, (et acquitaunces lour face par ses lettres overtes, tieles come faire purra de son roial poair), et totes rancours, grossours, et irrours, solom les paroles accordez et assentuz en le dist tretiz; et qe les lettres de somondre son Parlement, a tenir a Weymouster, soient totes dune fourme, solom ceo qe ad este use en touz temps. Et adonqes, soit acorde covenable jour parentre eux et les treteurs, de venir et faire la diste obeisaunce; et prest serront de la faire. Et qe lour Seigneur le Roi lour face ses lettres patentes de cunduyt covenables; qe eux, et touz ceux qe ovesqes eux venir voldront, puissent de son cunge venir, et demorer sauvement, et retourner, saunz destorbaunce. Et sil plese a lour

---

TRANSLATION.

mon consent in the same treaty accorded: and that their Lord the King doth remit, as against them and their adherents, retainers, and allies, (and, by his letters patent, such as of his royal power he may make, doth make unto them acquittance of) all rancours, grievances, and animosities, according to the words agreed upon and assented to in the said treaty; and [doth agree] that the letters of summons to his Parliament, to be holden at Westminster, shall be all of one form, according as hath been the usage for all time. And forthwith, a fit and proper day is to be agreed upon between them and those making treaty with them, for them to come and make the said obeisance; and ready they shall be to make the same. And that their Lord the King shall make for them his fit and proper letters patent of safe-conduct; that so they, and all those who with them shall wish to come, may with his leave come, and abide safely, and return, without molestation.

Seigneur le Roi de faire as aherdauntz Pieres de Gavastone aquitance par ses lettres overtes, (tieles come faire purra de son roial poair), pur lour estat, desicom nul nad seute devers eux forsqe le Roi, faire le purra a sa volunte. Et quant a portement darmes ou autres surtez faire, pur les ditz Countes et Barons, lour aherdauntz, mesnengs, et alliez, et pur les aherdauntz Pieres de Gavastone, lobeisaunce faite adonqes en presence de tut le Barnage, les plus covenables seurtees qe se purront par commun acord du dist Barnage, queles qeles soient, soient faites. Les queux trois pointz nous sumes prestz daffermer come procuratours, et auxint en nos propres persones, en la fourme souzescrites :—

"Fait a remembrer, qe les aquitaunces des Countes "et Barons, de lour aherdauntz, mesnenges, et alliez,

---

TRANSLATION.

And if it so please their Lord the King to make acquittance unto the adherents of Pieres de Gavastone by his letters patent, (such as of his royal power he may make), for their well-being, forasmuch as no one hath suit against them except the King, he may make the same at his will. And as to the carrying of arms or the making of other securities, for the said Earls and Barons, their adherents, retainers, and allies, and for the adherents of Pieres de Gavastone, on their then making obeisance in presence of all the Baronage, the most fit and proper securities that by common accord of the said Baronage may be made, whatsoever the same may be, shall be made. The which three articles we are ready to confirm as procurators, as also in our proper persons, in the form under-written : —

"Be it remembered, that the acquittances of the "Earls and Barons, of their adherents, retainers, and

" des rancours, grossours, et irrours, relessees, solom " les paroles accordez et assentuz en le tretiz, soient " baillez a garder al Ercevesqe de Caunterbire, ou a " son Suffragan, et as Evesqes de Loundres et de Ci- " cestre, et as Countes de Gloucestre, Richemond, et " Arondel, taunqe au jour qe serra accorde de faire " lobeisaunce; et mesme le jour, apres lobeisaunce " faite, lour serront rendues: et qe les ditz Ercevesqe, " Evesqes, et Countes eyent desore lettres le Roi a " deliverer les dites acquitaunces as Countes Lancastre, " Hereford, et Warrick, et as Barouns; nyent con- " tresteaunt nul contrariaunt maundement qe lour " purra venir: et qe les ditz Ercevesqe, Evesqes, et " Countes, promettont en bone foi qe ensi le frount."

TRANSLATION.

" allies, of rancours, grievances, and animosities, thereby " remitted, according to the words agreed upon and " assented to in the treaty, shall be delivered in " keeping unto the Archbishop of Canterbury, or unto " his Suffragan, and unto the Bishops of London and " of Chichester, and unto the Earls of Gloucester, " Richmond, and Arundel, until such day as shall be " agreed upon for making obeisance; and the same " day, after obeisance made, shall be returned unto " them: and that the said Archbishop, Bishops, and " Earls shall then have letters of the King, to deliver " the said acquittances unto the Earls of Lancaster, " Hereford, and Warwick, and unto the Barons; any " command to the contrary that may come unto them " notwithstanding: and that the said Archbishop, " Bishops, and Earls, promise in good faith that so " they will do."

F. 134. a.

[*De Pretio Victualium et Forstallamento.*]

Mandate of Edward II. to the Sheriffs of London, as to the punishment of those guilty of forestalling victuals.

" Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, et Dux Aquitanniæ, Vicecomitibus Londoniarum, salutem. Cum [1] nuper, de consilio et assensu Prælatorum, Comitum, Baronum, et aliorum de Consilio nostro existentium, ordinaverimus pro communi utilitate populi regni nostri, quod melior bos vivus venalis crassus, de grano non pastus, venderetur pro xvi. solidis et non ultra; et si de grano pastus esset et crassus, tunc ad plus pro xxiiii^or^. solidis venderetur; et quod melior vacca, viva et crassa, pro duodecim solidis; porcus duorum annorum, crassus, pro quadraginta denariis; multo lanutus, crassus, pro viginti denariis; multo tonsus, crassus, pro quatuordecim denariis; auca crassa pro tribus denariis; capo bonus et crassus pro duobus denariis et obolo; gallina crassa pro uno denario et obolo; duo pulcini pro uno denario et obolo; tres columbellæ pro uno denario; et viginti ova pro uno denario, in civitate prædicta venderentur. Et quod si aliquos, vel aliquem, qui hujusmodi res venales pro hujusmodi pretio, ut præmittitur, ordinato, vendere nollent, vel nollet, contingeret inveniri, tunc prædictæ res venales nobis forisfactæ remanerent. Et vobis præcepimus, quod ordinationem prædictam in civitate prædicta, et suburbio ejusdem, publice et distincte proclamari, et ipsam in omnibus et singulis suis articulis, sub forisfactura prædicta, in civitate et suburbio prædictis faceretis inviolabiliter observari. Ac jam intelleximus quod quidam carnifices, polletarii, et alii de civitate prædicta, ordinationem prædictam in civitate prædicta [2] infirmare et adnullare callide machinantes, hominibus hujusmodi res venales versus eandem civi-

---

[1] I. e. on the 14th of March in the same year. This Ordinance precedes the present article in Claudius, D. II., but is already printed in the new "*Fœdera*," Vol. II. P. 1., p. 263. See page 515, *ante*.

[2] The words "*ordinationem prædictam*" are here repeated, evidently by inadvertence.

" tatem, ad eas ibidem vendendas, ducentibus, post
" proclamationem prædictam extra civitatem prædictam
" obviarunt, et adhuc indies non desinunt obviare
" quosdam ex hominibus illis, ut cum rebus illis ad
" propria redeant, et cum ipsis ad civitatem illam non
" veniant, inducendo; quodque aliqui ipsorum hujusmodi
" res venales extra civitatem prædictam, ad exponen-
" dum ibidem venditioni ductas, tanquam forstallatores,
" emunt et infra civitatem ducunt, et eas infra domos
" suas occultant, eas juxta ordinationem prædictam
" vendere recusantes, in ordinationis illius enervationem
" et adnullationem, nostrique contemptum manifestum.
" —Nos, ordinationem prædictam nolentes per hujus-
" modi præcogitatam malitiam irritari, sed ipsam potius
" volentes inviolabiliter observari, vobis præcipimus,
" firmiter injungentes, quod de nominibus illorum de
" civitate prædicta qui ordinationem prædictam in
" forma prædicta, vel aliquo alio modo, infirmare ni-
" tuntur, seu hactenus infirmarunt, viis et modis quibus
" melius expedire videritis, inquisitionem diligentem fa-
" ciatis, et omnes illos quos inde culpabiles inveneritis,
" attachietis; ita quod eos habeatis coram nobis et
" Consilio nostro apud Westmonasterium, a die Paschæ
" in tres septimanas, ad respondendum nobis super
" præmissis, et ad faciendum et recipiendum ulterius
" quod Curia nostra consideraverit in hac parte; et ha-
" beatis ibi nomina illorum quos sic attachiaveritis, et
" hoc breve. Proviso nihilominus, quod ordinatio præ-
" dicta, quoad forisfactum rerum venalium quæ juxta
" formam ordinationis prædictæ vendi deberent et non
" venduntur, in omnibus observetur. Teste meipso,
" apud Westmonasterium, xx_{mo} die Martii, anno regni
" nostri octavo."

De Pretio Victualium et Forstallamento. F. 134. b.

"Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hi- Mandate of Edward II.
" berniæ, et Dux Aquitanniæ, Majori et Vicecomitibus to the Mayor and Sheriffs
" Londoniarum, salutem. Cum nuper, de consilio et of London. against fore-

stalling victuals, and enjoining the appointment of inspectors of the butchers' markets.

" assensu Prælatorum, Comitum, Baronum, et aliorum " de Consilio nostro existentium, ordinaverimus pro " communi utilitate populi regni nostri, quod melior " bos vivus venalis, crassus, de grano non pastus, ven- " datur pro sexdecim solidis et non ultra; et si de " grano pastus sit et crassus, tunc ad plus pro xxiiii[or]. " solidis vendatur; et quod melior vacca, viva et " crassa, pro duodecim solidis; porcus duorum anno- " rum, crassus, pro quadraginta denariis; multo lanutus, " crassus, pro viginti denariis; multo tonsus, crassus, " pro quatuordecim denariis; auca crassa in civitate " nostra Londoniarum pro tribus denariis; capo bonus " et crassus pro duobus denariis et obolo; gallina " crassa pro uno denario et obolo; duo pulcini pro " uno denario et obolo; tres columbellæ pro uno " denario; et viginti ova pro uno denario, in eadem " civitate vendantur. Et quod si aliquos, vel aliquem, " qui hujusmodi res venales pro pretio, ut præmittitur, " ordinato, vendere nollent, vel nollet, contingeret inve- " niri, tunc prædictæ [res] venales nobis forisfactæ " remaneant. Et jam intelleximus quod diversi for- " stallatores, post proclamationem et publicationem " ordinis prædictæ in civitate prædicta factas, ordina- " tionem illam fraudulenter et malitiose enervare et " adnullare machinantes, mercatores et alios ad " civitatem prædictam cum hujusmodi rebus venalibus, " ibidem per ipsos juxta formam ordinationis prædictæ " venditioni exponendis, venire volentes, in regiis " stratis nostris et aliis locis diversis multipliciter " impediverunt, et adhuc impedire non desistunt, quo- " minus victualia illa ad civitatem prædictam pro " sustentatione fidelium nostrorum et aliorum ibidem " degentium ducere valeant, sicut vellent; et dictos " mercatores et alios, qui hujusmodi victualia ad " civitatem prædictam, ut præmittitur, ducere vellent, " in[v]itos compellunt victualia illa ipsis vendere pro " pretio extra civitatem prædictam de hujusmodi rebus " venalibus ordinato, et multotiens hujusmodi res

" venales a manibus eas ducentium vel portantium
" versus dictam civitatem, ad eas ibidem vendendas,
" violenter auferunt, et eas absque aliqua satisfactione
" juxta prædictam ordinationem vel alio modo, inde
" facienda, asportant, et ipsos res venales vendere
" volentes multipliciter inquietant et fatigant; quorum
" quidam gravaminis forstallamenti prætextu se cum
" rebus prædictis a dicta civitate subtrahunt. Ac
" licet carnifices dictæ civitatis boves, vaccas, porcos,
" et multones, emunt pro pretio in dicta ordinatione
" contento, carnes tamen inde particulatim cisas adeo
" care sicut ante ordinationem prædictam fecerunt,
" vel carius, usque ad maximam summam ultra pretium
" prædictum, vendere non formidant, in ordinationis
" prædictæ elusionem, necnon omnium carnes de ipsis
" ementium, depressionem manifestam.—Nos, ordina-
" tionem prædictam nolentes per hujusmodi fraudem
" et malitiam irritari, vobis præcipimus, firmiter in-
" jungentes, quod in civitate nostra prædicta sine
" dilatione qualibet proclamari, et ex parte nostra
" firmiter inhiberi, faciatis, ne quis, cujuscunque status
" seu conditionis fuerit, mercatores, seu alios, cum
" hujusmodi rebus venalibus ad civitatem prædictam
" venire volentes, præsumat, sub gravi forisfactura
" nostra, aliqualiter impedire, vel aliquas res venales
" ab eas ducentibus seu deferentibus, contra voluntatem F 135. a.
" suam, aliqualiter auferre, quominus eas ad dictam
" civitatem ducere, et eas ibidem venditioni exponere,
" absque impedimento vel inquietatione aliquibus
" possint, juxta formam ordinationis prædictæ. Et
" aliquos fideles cives nostros, et in hujusmodi negotio
" expertos, deputetis ad supervidendum venditionem
" hujusmodi carnium bovinarum, et vaccarum, porco-
" rum, et multonum, in civitate prædicta, qui, præstito
" coram vobis sacramento quod bene et fideliter in
" hoc negotio se habebunt, hujusmodi venditiones, per
" particulas faciendas, supervideant; et, habito respectu

" ad pretium prædictum, taliter faciant quod nihil in " hac parte contra ordinationem prædictam adtempte- " tur. E[t] si quos contra inhibitionem nostram " prædictam aliqualiter venire in civitate prædicta " contigerit inveniri, tunc ipsos juxta eorum demerita, " et prout justum fuerit, puniatis et castigetis, ita " quod punitio et castigatio illa aliis timorem præbeant " contra dictam ordinationem delinquendi. Teste me- " ipso, apud Westmonasterium, xvii° die Aprilis, anno " regni nostri octavo."

F. 266. a. *Ces sunt les Articles qe les Countes de Lancastre e de Warrewyke maunderent au Roi, de mettre gent de office, e remuer autres, en son hostel; e de garder les [1] Ordinaunces avaunt escrites en touz lour poyntz.*

Articles submitted by the Earls of Lancaster and Warwick to Edward II. for the future

Soit moustre a nostre Seignour le Roi, quil face garder e tenir lordinement endroit des [2] douns; sauve les quatre douns qe furent donez par acord; ceo est a savoir, a Monsire Robert de Clifford, a Monsire Guy

---

TRANSLATION.

These are the Articles which the Earls of Lancaster and of Warwick submitted unto the King, to appoint people of office, and to remove others, in his household; and to observe the Ordinances before written in all their points.

Be it shewn unto our Lord the King, that he cause to be kept and holden the Ordinance as concerning gifts; save the four gifts that were given by agreement; that is to say, unto Monsire Robert de Clif-

---

[1] These Ordinances are printed in the "*Statutes of the Realm*" (1810), Vol. i. pp. 157–167. There are also copies in the Guildhall *Liber Custumarum* and in the present Volume. See pp. 198–202, 496, and 516, *ante*.

[2] The third Article of the New Ordinances.

de Ferers, a Sire Robert de Maule, a Monsire William de Sudlee.

regulation of his household, and for the better observance of the New Ordinances.

Endroit de la recette ;—qele entre enterement al Escheker, solom [1] lordeynement.

Endroit des marchauntz aliens qe nount pas acountez en due manere, solom [2] lordeynement:—soit fourny en cest poynt, e lour terres seisies. Et le Evesqe de Norwyz e Monsire Huwe de Courtenay soient auditours des acountes des ditz aliens, ovesqes ceux del Eschekere. E qe nules prises se facent, countre [3] lordinement.

Item, qe tote la lignage Sire Pieres de Gavastone soit entierement ouste de estre entour le Roi, e de son service.

Item, Burgois de Tyl soit ouste, e son fuiz, qe est Mareschal del Escheker.

TRANSLATION.

ford, unto Monsire Guy de Ferers, unto Sir Robert de Maule, unto Monsire William de Sudlee.

As concerning the receipts ;—that they come wholly into the Exchequer, according to the Ordinance.

As concerning the merchants aliens who have not accounted in due manner, according to the Ordinance :—let the same be carried out as to that point, and their lands seized. And let the Bishop of Norwich and Monsire Huwe de Courtenay be auditors of the accounts of the said aliens, with those of the Exchequer. And that no prises be made, contrary to the Ordinance.

Item, that all the kindred of Sir Pieres de Gavastone be wholly removed from being about the King, and from his service.

Item, let Burgois de Tyl be removed, and his son, who is Marshal of the Exchequer.

---

[1] The fourth Article.
[2] The fifth Article.
[3] The tenth Article.

Item, touz les Bascles soient auxint oustez, e aillent en lour pais.

Item, qe Bertram Assabi, e son frere, e ceux de Gascoyne, qe furent en lour compaignie en les parties de Cornwaille, voiden la terre e aillent en lour pais ; pur ceo quil ount emporte le avoir le Roi, e ount garny chasteux en effrai de la pees.

Item, qe touz les portours soient oustez, et quil ny eient nuls fors sicom il fust en le tems son piere.

Item, qe touz les mariners soient oustez.

Item, qe touz les charetters e les charettes soient oustez, forsqe ceux qe bosoignent pur lostel, sicom il fust en le temps son piere.

Item, qe Roberd le Ewere, archers, e tote manere de ribaudaille, soient oustez des gages le Roi, qe sunt en chasteux e aillours ; e mes ne demoergent en

---

TRANSLATION.

Item, let all the Bascles be also removed, and go unto their country.

Item, that Bertram Assabi, and his brother, and those of Gascony, who were in their company in the parts of Cornwall, quit the land and go unto their countrys ; for that they have made away with the property of the King, and have garrisoned castles in risk of the peace.

Item, that all the porters be discharged, and that there be none except as it was in the time of his father.

Item, that all the mariners be discharged.

Item, that all the carters and the carts be discharged, except such as are wanted for the household, as it was in the time of his father.

Item, that Roberd le Ewere, the archers, and all manner of ribald persons, be discharged from the wages of the King, who are in the castles and elsewhere ; and remain no longer in his service, except it be in

son service, si il ne soit en guere; et si nuls gages lour soient dues, soient arestuz taunt quil ount fait gre a ceux as queux il ount trespasse, la ou il ount demore; si nul voille de eux playndre.

Item, pur ceo qe le Roi tient gent de office qe furent ove le dist Sire Pieres, auxi bien en son houstel come en lostel la Roine, soient detut oustez qe ne sunt mye covenables; par descrecioun du Seneschal e du Gardeyn de la Garderobe.

Item, Johan Knokyn, Roger son frere, Raulyn de Waltham, e Richard de la Garderobe, soient oustez.

Item, Monsire Johan de Cherletone, Monsire Johan de Beche, Monsire Johan de Sapy, Monsire William de Vaux, Sire Johan de Hothom, et Monsire Gerard de Sauvoie, soient oustez de office e de baillie, e hors du service le Roi; issint quil ne vignent pres du Roi.

TRANSLATION.

war; and if any wages are due unto them, let the same be stopped until they have made satisfaction to those against whom they have offended, where they have been staying; if any one should think proper to complain of them.

Item, whereas the King holds people of office who were with the said Sir Pieres, as well in his own household as in the household of the Queen, let the same be wholly discharged who are not fit and proper; at the discretion of the Seneschal and of the Keeper of the Wardrobe.

Item, let John Knokyn, Roger his brother, Raulyn de Waltham, and Richard of the Wardrobe, be discharged.

Item, let Monsire John de Cherletone, Monsire John de Beche, Monsire John de Sapy, Monsire William de Vaux, Sir John de Hothom, and Monsire Gerard de Sauvoie, be removed from office and from bailiwick, and from the service of the King; that so they come not near the King.

Del Eveske de Cestre.

Articles submitted to Edward II. in reference to the Bishop of Chester, and the observance of the New Ordinances.

Sire, Prelatz, Countes, e Barouns, vous prient qe vous facez droit al Evesqe de Cestre de ses terres, e nomeement des autres biens, solom la Graunt Chartre, e solom les Ordinaunces.

Item, Monsire Roberd Darci, e Monsire Edmond Bacoun, e les autres qe alerent armez hors du palais le Roi pour coure sur Sire Huwe le Despenser, le fuiz,
F. 266. b. soient oustez del houstel le Roi e de son mesnage, e en nul office ne soient souz le Seignour.

Item, Sire Ingelard de Warlee soit ouste de entour le Roi e de son service. Et Sire Roger de Wellesworthe soit ouste ensement; et quil ne viegnent mes pres du Roi.

Item, qe les Viescountes soient oustez, e autres soient

TRANSLATION.

Of the Bishop of Chester.

Sire, the Prelates, Earls, and Barons pray you that you will do right unto the Bishop of Chester as to his lands, and in especial as to his other goods, according to the Great Charter, and according to the Ordinances.

Item, let Monsire Roberd Darci, and Monsire Edmond Bacoun, and the others who went armed forth from the King's palace to run after Sir Huwe le Despenser, the son, be removed from the King's household and from his following, and let them be in no office under the Lord.

Item, let Sir Ingelard de Warlee be removed from about the King and from his service. And let Sir Roger de Wellesworthe be removed likewise; and let them not come henceforth near the King.

Item, that the Sheriffs be removed, and others

mys solom lordinement, en la manere qe fust [1] acorde, devaunt le Chaunceler e Tresorer.

Sire, Prelatz, Countes, e Barouns, vous prient qe vous voillez mettre un gardein covenable a les Chaunges, qar celui qe ore est nest mye covenable.

Item, il prient qe Roberd Turke, Johan Sperman, Adam Bray, e Raufe Spray, soient oustez du service le Roi; pur ceo quil ount fait prises countre les Ordinaunces, au damage du Roi e de son people.

Item, Aymerike de Friscombaud soit ouste, solom [2]lordinement, et ses terres prises en la mayn le Roi.

Item, Monsire Richer Damari soit ouste du Roi, e de sa baillie, taunt qe sa fame soit esclarfie; pur ceo qe plusours playntes sunt faites sur luy. Et soit maunde au Seneschal de Gascoigne e Seneschal de Bur-

TRANSLATION,

appointed according to the Ordinance, in such manner as was agreed, before the Chancellor and the Treasurer.

Sire, the Prelates, Earls, and Barons, pray you that you will appoint a fit and proper Warden for the Exchanges, for that he who now is is not fit and proper.

Item, they pray that Roberd Turke, John Sperman, Adam Bray, and Ralph Spray, may be removed from the King's service; for that they have made prises against the Ordinances, to the injury of the King and of his people.

Item, let Emery de Friscombaud be removed, according to the Ordinance, and his lands taken into the King's hand.

Item, let Monsire Richer Damari be removed from the King, and from his bailiwick, until his repute shall have been cleared; seeing that many complaints are made against him. And let word be sent unto the

[1] By the 17th Article.

[2] The 21st Article.

deux, ou a lour lieu tenaunt, quil facent venir sauvement, par meer, Hughe Hugelyn, de rendre acounte a Weymouster du temps quil ad este lieu tenaunt le Conestable de Burdeux ; ensemblent ove totes les choses qe touchent les acountes del Duche de Guihenne, du temps qe le dit Emerike de Friscombaud ad este Conestable de Burdeux.

Item, pur ceo qe Justices e les autres ministres de la Foreste, decea Trente e dela, ne ount mye acounte, si soient destreintz quil viegnent al acounte lendemayn de la Seint Hillere devaunt les Barons del Eschekere. Et pur ceo qe le dist Pieres ad proteccioun e general attorne, soient repellez e tenuz pur nuls, pur ceo qe ceo est encountre les Ordinaunces.

Item, quil face seisir les terres Monsire Henri de Beaumond, en Engleterre e aillours, solom[1] lordinement ;

TRANSLATION.

Seneschal of Gascony and the Seneschal of Burdeux (Bordeaux), or unto their deputy, that they cause to come in safety, by sea, Hughe Hugelyn, to render account at Westminster for the time that he hath been deputy of the Constable of Burdeux ; together with all matters that concern the accounts of the Duchy of Guihenne (Guyenne), for the time that the said Emery de Friscombaud hath been Constable of Burdeux.

Item, whereas the Justices and the other ministers of the Forest, on this side of Trent and on the other, have not accounted, let them be compelled to come to account on the morrow of Saint Hillary before the Barons of the Exchequer. And whereas the said Pieres hath protection and a general attorney, let the same be recalled and held as null, seeing that it is contrary to the Ordinances.

Item, that he cause to be seized the lands of Monsire Henri de Beaumond, in England and elsewhere,

---

[1] The 22nd Article.

et qe le roiaume de Man soit rebaille a aucun bon homme Engleis.

Item, qe le Chastel de Bamburghe soit seisi en la mayn le Roi, solom ceo qe lordinement veut.

Item, le Seneschal e Mareschaux ne tiegnent plee fors qe solom lordinement. Et les plez qe ount este tenuz countre les Ordinaunces, puys qe mesmes les Ordinaunces se firent, soient tenues pur nules.

Item, les ministres le Roi qe nount pas jure puys les Ordinances, jurent solom[1] lordinement.

Pur ceo qe ordine fust qe les profitz des terres des Templers duissent venir al Eschekere entierement, e sur ceo commissioun baille a certaine gent, pur respoundre al Eschekere, solom [2]lordenement, ore sunt auscunes des dites terres rebaillees a ceux qe les ussent

---

TRANSLATION.

according to the Ordinance; and that the realm of Man be re-delivered to some good man of English birth.

Item, that the castle of Bamburghe be seized into the King's hand, according to the intent of the Ordinance.

Item, let the Seneschal and Marshals hold no pleas except according to the Ordinance. And as to the pleas that have been holden contrary to the Ordinances, since that the same Ordinances were made, let them be held as null.

Item, the ministers of the King who have not taken the oaths since the Ordinances, let them be sworn according to the Ordinance.

Whereas it was ordained that the profits of the lands of the Templars should come into the Exchequer wholly, and commission was delivered thereupon to certain persons, to answer unto the Exchequer, according to the Ordinance, some of the said lands are now

---

[1] The 39th Article.

[2] The 8th Article, probably.

devaunt, countre lordenement; [1]et qe cestes choses soient redrescees.

Item, les baillies de les foresters, decea Trente e dela, qe ne sunt pas seisies en la main le Roi, solom [2]lordinement, soient seisies; et qe certain gentz, bons e loiaux, soient assignez pur enquere du trespas e des grevaunces faites par les ditz ministres, de oier e de terminer les playntes, solom la fourme del Ordinement.

Item, qe com les terres le dist Sire Pieres sunt repris en la mayn le Roi, e sunt rebaillez a ceux qe furent ministres le dist Sire Pieres avaunt ces houres; [3]et quil voille ses ministres ouster, e mettre autres.[4]—

TRANSLATION.

redelivered unto those who had them before, contrary to the Ordinance; that these matters be redressed.

Item, let the bailiwicks of the foresters, on this side of Trent and on the other, which are not seized into the King's hand, according to the Ordinance, be seized; and let certain persons, good and loyal, be assigned to enquire as to offences and grievances committed by the said ministers, to hear and determine the plaints, according to the form of the Ordinance.

Item, that whereas the lands of the said Sir Pieres have been taken back into the King's hand, and are redelivered unto those who were officers of the said Sir Pieres heretofore; that he agree to dismiss his officers, and to appoint others.

---

[1] This word is apparently superfluous.

[2] The 18th Article.

[3] This word is apparently superfluous.

[4] This document is probably incomplete. From a Note at the conclusion of page 167 of Vol. I. of the "*Statutes of the Realm*," (1810) it would seem doubtful if another copy is known to exist.

LIBER CUSTUMARUM

AND

COTTONIAN LIBER CUSTUMARUM.

GLOSSARY OF ANGLO-NORMAN, SAXON, AND EARLY ENGLISH WORDS.

GLOSSARY OF ANGLO-NORMAN, SAXON, AND EARLY ENGLISH WORDS.

[The figures enclosed in parentheses denote the page.]

abaudir. Fr. (refl.) To be emboldened. (283.) See *Enbaudir.*

Abbechirche. Now called 'Ab'church.' (229.) A name of the parish church of St. Mary, in Candlewick Ward in the City. A corruption of 'Upchirche,' as sometimes written in early documents; see *Liber Albus*, p. 100, for example.

abroche. Fr. Abroach. 'Mettre 'abroche.' To set abroach. (304.) See *Descosuz.*

abrocher. Fr. To broach (284); properly, to spit; the ancient mode of broaching a cask being to run a spit through the bung. This word was adopted at an early period into the English,—'Thilke tonne, that I schal '*abroche*,' Chaucer, *Prol. Wyf of Bathe's Tale*, l. 5759. See further on this word, *Antiq. Repert.* IV. p. 317, and Wedgwood's *Dict. Engl. Etym.* I. pp. 16, 242. See *Descosuz.*

acatz. Fr. Purchases, bargains. (385.) The word 'achat,' or 'acate,' was used in this sense in early English, by Chaucer, for example; also 'acates,' as meaning, provisions purchased,—'Bread, wine, *acates*, fowl, feather, 'fish, or fin,' *Sad Shepherd*, I. 3.

accessor (281), assessour (281). Fr. An assessor, or temporary assistant of a judge.

accioun. Fr. Right, or leave, to bring an action. (223.)

accrestre (225), acrestre (20). Fr. To increase.

acounte. Fr. An account. (222,–3, 284, 688.)

acountre. Fr. Against. 'En 'acountre,' Contrary to. (121.)

Adeling (646), Eadlinge (647). Corrupt forms of the A. S. æþelinȝ, meaning, the son of a king, or of a nobleman, high in rank. It is hardly necessary, perhaps, to repudiate the assertion made in the above page, that the word linȝ, 'an image,' enters into its composition, and that 'noble image' is its meaning; as the syllable inȝ, the true termination of the word, denotes 'originating from,' or 'son of.'

adeprimes. Fr. In the first place. (192.)

ados. Fr. Retinue, supporters (19); or, more literally, backers.

Adyntone. Addington, in Surrey. (472.)

æfter. A. S. After. (504.)

ælc. A. S. Each. (504.)

ænig. A. S. Any. (504.)

Aerotone (627). The correct reading, perhaps, is 'Aroseatna;' which Gale would interpret as 'people of the vicinity of the 'Arow,' a river that joins the Avon, in Warwickshire.

aers. Fr. Violence. (167.)

aese. Fr. Easy. (387.)

Aette. Aeth, in Hainault. (225.) Of this surname 'De Aette,' or 'De Aeth,' the present English surname 'Death' is, no doubt, a corruption.

affair (458, 465), affaire (466). Fr. To make, do, or perform; for 'a 'faire.'

afferaunce. Fr. Propriety, reciprocal duty. (225.)

afferaunt. Fr. A quota, proportion. (221,–8.)

affiner. Fr. To refine. (190.)

aforce. Fr. By compulsion, of necessity. (218.)

aforcer. Fr. To fortify. (66.)

aises. Fr. Affluence, substance. (227.) A similar word was employed in early English, 'aiese,' meaning pleasure, or comfort.

aisez. Fr. Endowed with, at ease with. (218.) Probably the past participle of the verb 'aiser.'

Aldresgate (369, 370,–9), Aldrethegate (229). Aldersgate, a Ward in the City.

Alegate (91, 149, 228, 234, 379, 407). Aldgate (Old-gate), a Ward in the City.

allouable. Fr. Allowable, that may be approved of. (223.)

alowe. Fr. A lark. (192.) It has been fancifully suggested that the Latin 'alauda' comes from 'laudo,' 'to praise,' (the bird being supposed to praise the Deity by its note as it 'at heaven's gate 'sings'); and that, similarly, the Fr. 'aloue' is derived from 'a 'louer,' 'to praise;' see De Guilevile's *Pilgrimage of the Soul*, B.v. The word 'alauda,' however, is of Gallic origin, and the old Fr. 'alou' is a corruption of it.

alre. Engl. Of all. (25.)

Ambresbery. Amesbury, in Wiltshire. (242.) See *Aumbresbire.*

amedeus. Fr. Both. (121,–22.)

amentiver. Fr. To remind. (224.)

amerciement. Fr. Amercement, or amerciament. (84.) An arbitrary pecuniary penalty, inflicted 'at 'the mercy' of the Court; whereas, a *fine* was a pecuniary penalty certain. Madox (*Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 527), says that there was a difference between a 'misericor-'dia' and an 'amercement;' the penalty being called by the latter name, after it had been reduced to a certain sum, by being assessed, or affeered; and a 'misericordia,' both before and afterwards. Norton also (*Constit. City of Lond.* p. 371), is of opinion that the being

'amerced' and the being 'in 'mercy' were different; the real derivation, in his opinion, of the word 'amercement' being from 'merces,' and its genuine signification a 'mulct admeasured,' or 'affeered.' On close examination, however, it will be found that these distinctions can hardly be supported. See Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* (as above referred to), who has devoted a Chapter to this subject; also Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, Glossary, *s. v. Misericordia.*

Amias. Fr. (167.) Amyas. (171.) The former name, both in France and England, of Amiens in Picardy. 'Have ben at Reines or '*Amias*,' *Rom. of the Rose*, l. 3828.

amonestement. Fr. Admonition. (224.) Adopted in early English, 'The kyng *amonestement* herde,' *Kyng Alisaunder*, l. 6974. The verb 'to amoneste' was also used in English.

amountaunce. Fr. Amount. (130.)

Amyas. See *Amias.*

amyeuz. Fr. (plur.) Lambs. (63.)

andley (125). The name of a cloth of a peculiar texture. There can be little doubt that it is derived from Andely, a town of France, in the Department of the Eure; still famous for its manufacture of ratteen, a coarse, twilled, woollen stuff. The 'Isle of Andely, in 'Normandy' is mentioned in early documents; see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 87, 202, 766.

Angle (480). A district of Montmorillon, Vienne, in France.

Anneys. Agnes. (475.) This seems to have been the usual form of the name in the middle ages. In the various MSS. of the *Prompt. Parv.* it is written 'Anneys,' 'Annys,' and 'Annyce.' In conformity with this pronunciation, the name of the ancient spring of St. Agnes le Clair, near Shoreditch, by Stow, in his *Survey*, called 'Dame Annis the 'Clear') was corrupted by the lower classes to 'Aniseed-clear.'

Anwers. Fr. Antwerp.

apellour. Fr. (Properly 'appel-'lour.') An appealer, or false accuser. (298.) Offenders of this description, known in old English as 'apechowres' and 'apelowres' (see *Prompt. Parv.* p. 12) seem to have been numerous in the Middle Ages. Provisions were made for the punishment of them by *Stat. Westm.* 2, 13 Edw. I. c. 12, and 5 Edw. II. c. 34 (*Stat. Realm*, 1810, I. pp. 81,165.) From *Liber Albus* (p. 460) we learn that it was the custom in London to shave the heads of persons found guilty of this offence.

apertement. Fr. (24.) The general signification of this word is 'openly;' but in the present instance it seems to signify 'without ceasing.' See Burguy, *Gramm. de la Langue d'Oïl*, III. p. 19.

Apostoille. Fr. The Apostolic, *i.e.*, the Pope. (197.) In the early

days of the Christian Church, the term 'Apostolicus' was applied to all its Bishops; but, at a later period, the epithet became restricted wholly to the Pope, as Bishop of Rome.

appellez. Fr. (particip. plur.) Persons appealed, *i.e.*, challenged with, or accused of, offences. (298.)

apprentiz (203), aprentiz (81, 124, 129). Fr. Ordinarily, an apprentice to a trade; but in p. 203, an apprentice-at-law, *i.e.*, a barrister of less than 16 years' standing, and below the rank of a Serjeant-Countor. See *Countour*.

aqueyntaunce. Fr. Acquaintanceship. (217.)

archers. Fr. Archers (684); troops armed with a lance, and bow and arrows. In reference to the insubordinate conduct of the Archers, here alluded to, (who perhaps may have formed part of the King's body-guard), the reader may consult the Statute *De Ferculis*, 9 Edw. II. (*New Fœdera*, Vol. I. P. I. pp. 274,–5.)

arcil. Fr. Argil, clay, or potters' earth. (100.)

arener. Fr. To arraign. (121.)

arester. Fr. To seize. (129.)

armes. Fr. A coat of arms. (226.)

arreym. Fr. Brass. (195.) The same metal, perhaps, that was known as mæslen or mæstlinc by the A. Saxons, 'maser,' 'latten,' or 'latone,' at later periods, and 'counterfeit' (see *Northumb. Household Book*), *temp.* Henry VIII.

arzon, arzoun, arzon de sele (80, 81). A bow, or arch, for a saddle. These words were commonly adopted into early English. 'And 'his *arsounz* al-after,' *Sir Gawayne*, l. 171. Though in the Engl. the word sometimes meant the saddle itself (*Kyng Alisaunder*, l. 4251), in reality, each saddle had two bows, the 'fore-'arsoun' and the 'hind.'—'*Both* '*hys arsouns* weren off yren,' *Rich. Coer de Lion*, l. 5539, also l. 5053. Consult Halliwell, *Dict. Arch. s. v. Arsoun*. See *Arcus sellæ*.

asai (284), assai (303,–4). Fr. The assay; *i.e.* of victuals. An examination by certain officials of the quality of provisions sold in the markets; frauds in reference to which were punishable in the various ways enumerated in B. IV. of *Liber Albus*, pp. 599–610.

asavoire. Fr. To wit, that is to say. (63.)

asise. See *Assise*.

assai. See *Asai*.

asser. Fr. To assess. (193.)

assercher. Fr. To search. (129.)

assertez. Fr. (sing.) Assured. (304.)

assessour. See *Accessor*.

assise (192, 284, 305), asise (303). Fr. The assize, assessment, or fixing of the price, of provisions. The power of making the Assize of Victuals, within the City of London, lay in general with the civic authorities; but in other instances, as in p. 192, it was

effected by proclamation immediately enjoined by the sovereign.

assoignour. Fr. An essoiner. (281,-2.) It was the duty of the Essoiner to proffer essoins to the Court, or legitimate excuses for absence on behalf of such parties as were unable personally to appear. The Essoiners were a distinct class from both Countors, Pleaders, and Attorneys; and they probably ranked below the latter, their sole business being to support by proof and argument the essoins which they proffered, craving further time. See *Ensoignour*, *Essoyne*, and *Essoniator*.

assoutz. Fr. Absolved. Past participle of the verb 'assoudre.' (25.)

Astsexum (628). Probably, Essex, or the country of the East Saxons; but the passage itself seems unintelligible.

ateigner. Fr. To reach, to amount to. (195.)

attacher. Fr. To take, or apprehend, by virtue of a writ, or precept. (283.) 'Attachment' differs from 'arrest,' in that the latter is only upon the body of a man, the former sometimes on his body and sometimes on his goods. See *Attachiare*.

attorne (282), attourne (281), atturne (203, 281). An attorney.

aucuyn (129), aukuns (20). Fr. Any one.

Auderman (283, 387), Audermans (80, 83, 84, 121,-2, 148, 192, 202, 284, 303), Audermanz (386), Audremans (202). Alderman, Aldermen; French forms of an Anglo-Saxon word.

Augst. Fr. The month of August. (197.)

aukuns. See *Aucuyn*.

Aumbresbire. Amesbury (anciently, Ambrosebury), in Wiltshire. (92.) See *Ambresbery*.

aunciene. Fr. Ancient, old. (284.)

auns (222), aunz (78, 124, 204, 282, 385). Fr. (plur.) Years.

autermakere (107). Engl. An altarmaker. '*Awtere*, altare.' *Prompt. Parv.*,—'At the *awter* ston.' *Rich. Coer de Lion*, 41 (Weber's *Metr. Rom.* II.) It is from this word, not improbably, that in old cant English, a church was called an 'autem;' whence too, 'autem mort,' a like name for a married woman.

autersi. Fr. Also, similarly. (23, 25.) 'Tut autersi.' So also, just so. (16.)

autreataunt. Fr. Just as much. (16.)

auxint. Fr. Also. (99, 684.)

avaunt. Fr. Promptly, soon. (72.)

aventurusement. Fr. By chance. (226.)

aveyement. Fr. Information. (224,-5.) A form, probably, of 'avoiement,' of the same meaning.

avouwer, avower. Fr. To avow, to own. (129.) See *Advocare*.

Axiholme, Haxiholme (471). A river island, formed partly by the Trent, in the county of Lincoln. It takes its name from Haxey (formerly called 'Axel'), a village there situate.

aycest. Fr. (461.) For 'a ycest,' At this.

ayde. Fr. Aid, assistance. (199.)

ayel. Fr. A grandfather. (466.)
ayl. Fr. Garlic. (64.)
Aymerike. Fr. Emery, a Christian name. (687.) See *Friscombaud.*
aynz. Fr. Inasmuch as. (197.)
ayser. Fr. To relieve, to act for the advantage of. (228.) See *Aisez.*

Ba. The city, or diocese, of Bath. (200.) This form of the name in the Middle Ages may possibly have originated in the contracted form in writing, 'Bā' for 'Bathonia.'
Baderan (628). By this name, not improbably, Bath, in Somersetshire, is meant.
baillif. Fr. A bailiff, superior officer, or judge. (177, 281.) In early times, the Sheriffs of London and Middlesex were commonly thus called, and, not improbably, under this name the Mayor was included. 'Bailiffs de la Cite' (283), Sheriffs of the City, of London.
balauncer. Fr. (245.) The name of a trade, here employed as a surname; signifying, probably, a maker of balances, beams, or scales.
baneour. Fr. A banneret. (148.) A banneret was a feudal lord who led his vassals under his own banner; and, according to Camden and Spelman, this constituted a rank between those of baron and simple knight. Occasionally bannerets are mentioned as 'ba-'ronetti,' or 'minor barons;' see Du Cange, *Glossar. s. vv. Bannereti,* and *Baroneti.* In the present instance, seeing that the citizens of London, beyond the Soke of Castle Baynard, were not the *vassals* of the Lords Fitzwalter, 'baneour' might possibly be better rendered 'bannerer,' a word, meaning a standard-bearer, met with in early English.
Bank, Baunke. Fr. The Bank, or Bench. (177.) The Court known in more recent times as that of the 'King's Bench.' French forms of an A. S. word. As to the early history of this Court, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 787–801.
banquer. Fr. A covering of cloth, carpet, or tapestry for a bench, or a cushion for that purpose. (226.) In early English called a 'banker.' See *Prompt. Parv. s. v.* '*Banker,*' and Way's Note; also Halliwell, *Dict. Arch. s. v.* '*Banker.*'
Bardolf (472). The surname of the lords of the Manor of Adyntone (Addington, in Surrey), *temp.* Richard II. For mention of the dish called, probably, after their name, see *Dilgirunt.*
bare. Fr. The bar of a court of justice. (281.)
barettours. Fr. (plur.) Barators, persons guilty of making, or promoting, false claims or suits. (298.) The term 'baratry' is now limited to fraudulent conduct on the part of the master or mariners of a vessel against the insurers or owners. In reference to the origin of this word,—'Minshieu 'observes, that a *barretour* is the 'same as a troublesome fellow, '*quasi dicas,* a 'barre troubler,'

'because he setteth men at odds, 'and is a common wrangler, 'causing one or another to be 'impleaded or troubled at the ''barre' of justice, where the law 'is handled.' — Hearne's *Glossary* to R. de Brunne's Transl. of Langtoft's *Chron.* p. 525. This suggestion is fanciful, and it seems more probable that it is derived from a med. Latin word 'ba-'rare,' 'to cheat,' the origin of which is unknown. In early English, 'baret' signified strife; see Coleridge's *Glossarial Index, s. v.*, who gives the Old Norse '*baratta*' as the root; also, Wedgwood, *Dict. Engl. Etym.* I. p. 117, who considers it as allied with our word 'barter.'

baron (125), baroun (463). Fr. A husband. Perhaps from the Latin '*vir*,' which is used in the same sense. See Roquefort, *Gloss. de la Langue Romaine, s. v. Baron.*

Barons (79), Barouns (78, 79). Fr. Barons. A title commonly given in the days of the early Plantagenets to the Aldermen of London, and to tenants *in capite*. See Buþhþaþu, and *Barones.*

Bascles. Fr. Basques, or Biscayans. (684.) The people of the Basque Provinces, of which the town of Bayonne seems to have been the centre, were known under this name, as mercenary soldiers, or Routiers, little better probably than brigands. They are mentioned in the *Fr. Chron. of London* (Camd. Soc.), p. 91, and in Langtoft's *Chronicle*, p. 242; in reference to which, Hearne quotes the assertion of Du Cange, that the word 'Basques' is a corrupt form of 'Vascones;' but from Varro, *De Re Rust.* B. II. c. 10, it appears that the name 'Basculi,' or 'Bastuli,' is as old as the days of the Roman Republic. From the bad conduct of these persons, probably the old Fr. word *bascle*, meaning 'theft,' was derived— 'Cele an (1292) furent les des-'tres poyngz de iii hommes 'coupes *pur la bascle*.'—*Fr. Chron. of London* (Camd. Soc.), p. 23.

Bassieshaghe. Bassishaw Ward, in the City of London. (379.) So called from 'Basing's Haw,' the 'enclosure' belonging to the mansion there of the ancient family of the Basings; several of whom were Sheriffs of London between the reigns of John and Edward II. In the reign of Edward III., this mansion came into the possession of Thomas Bakewell, and in the next reign it was purchased by the City, under the appellation 'of Bakewell Hall,' afterwards corrupted to 'Blackwell Hall.'

baterie. Fr. Battery, personal violence. (283.)

batuz. Fr. (474.) Past participle plur. of 'batir,' to make, or form.

Baunke. See *Bank.*

bazene (83), bazeyne (84). Fr. Bazen, or basil, inferior leather made from sheepskin.

Bearstaple (628). Probably Barnstaple, in Devonshire. See *Wisbearstaple.*

beel. Fr. Good, well, agreeable. 'De ceo ly est beel.' Therewith he is pleased; it is agreeable to him. (20.)

bekate. Engl. A snipe. (82.) This, no doubt, is the meaning of the word, the bird being so called from its peculiar 'bec' or beak, whence also the present Fr. 'be-'cassine.' Ælfric, however, in his *A. S. Glossary*, identifies this name (under the form 'beacita') with 'sturnus,' the A. S. ꞅꞇeaꞃn, a 'starling.'

belimpet. Belongeth. (624.) From the A. S. belimpan, 'to pertain,' or 'belong.' See *Bilimpet.*

ben. Engl. Be. (247.) The second person plural pres. subj.; 'be' being used (in the same page) in the third person singular. See the Glossary to Mr. Babington's edition of Pecock's *Repressor*, p. 631. See *Beo*, and *Bue.*

Benstede. Banstead, in Surrey. (109, 134.)

beo. Engl. Be. (26.) The third person sing. pres. subj. of 'to be.' See *Ben*, and *Bue.*

beoꝺe. A. S. and Engl. To offer unto, cause. (246, 504, 247.)

Berchtsire. Berkshire. (625.)

Berkyngchirche (230), Berkyngechirche (289). Barking Church; the name commonly given to the church of All-hallows Barking, Tower Street, in the City of London. So called from its being in the gift of the Abbess and Convent of Barking, in Essex; and to distinguish it from other churches in the City dedicated to All-hallows, or All Saints.

Bernes. Barnes, in Surrey. (394,–9.)

besail. Fr. Great-grandfather (460); literally, 'twice grandfather.'

bihelde. Engl. May preserve. (26.) The equivalent of 'ᵹehealꝺe' in the Anglo-Saxon Charter of William the Conqueror. See p. 504.

bilimpet. Belongeth. (625.) A variation of 'belimpet,' *q. v.*

bınnan. A. S. Within. (504.)

binnen. Engl. Within. (247.)

bisset. Fr. Of brown, or ashen, colour. (125.) For a lengthened discussion as to the meaning of this word, see Michel, *Recherches sur les Etoffes de Soie, etc.* II. p. 61.

bisshes. Engl. A kind of fur made from the skin of the hind, or female deer. (98). Derived, probably, from the Fr. 'biche,' a hind.

blachet. Fr. A coarse white cloth (123); so called from its blanched, or white, colour. Our early equivalent to this word in A. S. times was the word 'hpıꞇel,' also meaning a thick cloth, so called from its whiteness; and which word, somewhat varied in form, was probably in common use down to the 14th century, as meaning a blanket; the following proverb, for example, quoted in *Liber Horn*, fol. 159.—'Who so 'streket his fot forthere than the '*whitel* will reche, he schal streken

'in the straw.' The word, about this period perhaps, fell into disuse, and is now limited, in the North and West of England, when used, to meaning a coarse woollen shawl. From the Fr. 'blachet,' sprang the Engl. 'blanket;' which, as early as 37 Edward III. c. 14. (*Stat. Realm*, 1810, I. p. 381), is named, with russet, as a cloth much used by the labouring classes. Other Engl. forms of this word seem to have been numerous, as—'blancketh' (*Metr. Vocab.* 14th Cent.), 'blankytt' (*Nominale*, 15th Cent., Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* pp. 178, 242), and 'plunket.' The above particulars will abundantly disprove the assertion that the 'blanket' was so called from the name of a Bristol (or Newcastle) tradesman, who was the first to manufacture such an article. The bed-blanket of the present day was also known in England as a 'daggeswaine,' or 'daggysweyne;' see Way's Notes to *Prompt. Parv.* pp. 38, 112; also Du Cange, *Glossar. s. vv. Blanchetus* and *Blanketus*.

blader. Fr. A corn-dealer. (303.) This name was also commonly used, in the same sense, in early English.

blasoun, blazon, (224.) Fr. A coat of arms, depicted with its appropriate colours.

blecche (59, 60, 125,–9). A certain colour in which wools were dyed; probably a peculiar shade of black (from the A. S. blæc); and perhaps prepared from woad (see *Liber Albus*, p. 273). In *Metr. Vocab.* 14th Cent. (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 181), 'blacche' is given as the translation of 'attromenta,' 'shoe-'blacking,' and in *Prompt. Parv.* p. 39, that article is called 'bleke' and 'blecke;' in Horman's *Vulgaria* (date 1519), 'blatche;' and in Palsgrave (date 1530), 'bleche.' Gower, on the other hand, uses 'bleche' in the sense of 'pale;' from the A. S. blac, of the same meaning, if not from the Fr. 'blanc,' white. The affinity between 'black,' and 'bleach,' is discussed at considerable length in Wedgwood's *Dict. Engl. Etymology*, I. p. 164. See *Weydes*.

blodwyta (655, 670), blodwyte (659). A. S. Bloodwite, meaning the penalty, or amercement, for drawing or shedding blood; for which the locality was answerable, in case the guilty party was not discovered. In the Laws of Henry I., LXXXI. 3, *blodwyta* is reckoned among the lesser offences,—'forisfacta minora.'

bocher. Fr. A butcher. (411,–2,–3.) As to the true origin of this word, from 'boc,' a goat (and not, as commonly supposed, from 'bouche,' the mouth), see Wedgwood's *Dict. Engl. Etym.* I. p. 281.

bocherie. F. A butchers' market. (304.) The three markets here alluded to were probably Stocks,

Market, Saint Nicholas' Flesh-Shambles, and East Cheap. 'Bocheri,' as meaning the calling of a butcher, was employed in the English of the 15th century; see, for example, p. 49. of Pecock's *Repressor*, edited by Mr. Babington for the present Series.

boiste. Fr. A box. (79.)

bokeler. Fr. A buckler. (282,–3.) For an account of fencing with the buckler, or buckler-play, as here alluded to, see *Gent. Magaz.* for December 1858, p. 560.

Bokeleresberi. Bucklersbury, in the City of London. (367.) This spelling of the word goes far towards refuting Stow's assertion (*Survey*), that the locality was so called from one *Buckle*, who owned the locality.

Bolkette (62). A locality lying to the South of London; if we may form a conjecture from the context, Blackheath is not improbably meant.

bolt. Engl. A bolt, or certain quantity (279); of rushes, in the present instance. A bolt of canvas, a term still used in Norfolk, if not in other Counties, contains 28 ells. See Halliwell, *Dict. Arch. s. v. Bolt.*

bons natureus. Fr. (plur.) Good-natured, well-disposed. (224.)

borghalpanyg. A. S. (660.) Probably a more correct reading of this would be 'bordhalpanyg' (though the other, more especially in Dugdale's *Monasticon, passim*, is the most usual), meaning the halfpenny paid at fairs and markets for erecting boards, or stalls; identical, in fact, with the 'stallage' of later date. It is the same toll evidently that is called '*borth-selver*,' in the *Chron. Joccelini de Brakelonda* (Camd. Soc.) p. 74. See *Stallagium.*

bosoigne (77, 198), bosoignes (168, 197, 220, 281). Wants, needs, business. There seems little doubt that this word, or its other form 'busoignes,' is the original of our present word 'business;' and that the latter is not derived, as lexicographers tell us, from the A. S. býʒiʒ, though, no doubt, the adjective 'busy' is. In English of the 15th century, 'bisynes' seems to have been the common form; see Pecock's *Repressor* (in the present Series), p. 90; or 'besines,' see *Antiq. Repert.* I. p. 339 (*Ceremonies at Court. temp. Henry VII.*)—'shall 'entend unto your needs and '*besines*;' a form which was still in use, to some extent, so recently as the time of Charles I. See *Bosoyne.*

bosoigner. Fr. To want, to need. (684.)

bosom, bosum. Engl. A besom (116); from the A. S. beſem. In the North of England, it is still called a 'bosom.' In Lydgate's Transl. of De Guilevile's *Pilgrimage of Man* (Cotton. Vitell. C. XIII.), the form of this word is 'bysme.' The practice here alluded to, of using a besom

in fishing, is no doubt the same as that still known on the Thames, as 'beating the bush;' see *Rules, etc. for the Fisheries in Thames and Medway*, p. 12.

bosoyne. Fr. Needs, want. 'Venir a 'bosoyne,' To come to be needed, or used, (81.) See *Bosoigne*.

Botelee. The Abbey of Butley, in Suffolk. (237.)

Bothaw (229). An appellation of the church of St. Mary, near Dowgate, in the City of London; so called from a 'haw,' or yard, for building boats, that was in the vicinity of the church.

botiller. Fr. A butler. (466.) Not as usually supposed, derived from 'bouteille,' a bottle; but from the med. Latin, 'bota' or 'butta,' a butt or large vessel, of wine, of which the 'buticularius,' 'bouteil-'ler,' or butler, of the early French kings had charge. So too, the 'botiler' of the King of England, according to Fleta, provided the wines for the royal table, and took Prisage of the wines imported, one cask from before the mast, and one from behind. 'Butt' in later times meant a measure of 126 gallons, but at an early period it seems to have been synonymous with the 'dolium' or 'tun.' The word 'bouteille,' bottle, it may be remarked, is a diminutive from 'butta;' and the buttery is the place where the 'buttæ' are kept. See *Botellarius*, and *Butellarius*.

botoner. A button-maker. (392.) Employed as a surname.

Botsata (49), Botsate (63, 64). Right of abode. Probably derived from the A. S. bót, 'indemnity,' and sætan, 'to settle,' or 'dwell.' This word perhaps does not occur elsewhere.

bovet. Fr. A steer. (304.) Hence, in early English, a young ox was called a 'bovert.'

brache. Fr. An arm. (463.)

bracyn. Fr. A brewery. (150.)

Bradestrete (379), Bradstrete (233). Bredstrete (230). Broad Street, in the City of London.

Braynforde. Brentford, in Middlesex. (394,–9.)

Bredstrete. Bread Street, in the City of London. (379.) See also *Bradestrete*.

Breggestrete (234), Briggestrete (402,–4), Bruggestrete (276). Bridge Street, in the City of London. (234.)

bretaske (448). A battlement, but in the present instance, probably, an isolated fortified tower, giving name to a lane. The meaning given to this term, in Neckam *De Utensilibus* and the *Prompt. Parv.* is 'propugnacu-'lum,' a bulwark, or bastion. See Du Cange, *Glossar. s. v. Bretachiæ*.

Brethertone. Brotherton, in Yorkshire. (458.) The birthplace of Thomas Plantaganet, Earl of Norfolk, eldest son of Edward I., by his marriage with Margaret of France.

Bridthol. See *Brudthol*.

Briggestrete. See *Breggestrete*.

Bristowe. Bristol. (30.)

Brithtol. See *Brudthol.*

Brudthol (318), Brudtol (249), Brudtolle (32), Bridthol (310,–2), Brithtol (260). Engl. Bridge-toll; a toll exacted for passing over or under bridges, at a later period known as 'Pontage.' See *Pontagium.*

Bruggestrete. See *Breggestrete.*

Brune (63). Probably, the town now known as 'Bruurren,' in Gelderland.

Brydian (628). A district, probably, in the vicinity of Bridport, in Dorsetshire.

bue. Engl. Be. (25.) The second person plur. pres. subj. of 'to 'be.' See *Ben*, and *Beo.*

Buga (628). Possibly, the vicinity of Begeminster (now Beaminster), in Dorset. The same locality would seem to be mentioned twice in this page.

burgeis (19), burgois (17, 64). Fr. (plur.) Burgesses, citizens.

burghware (25), burgware (247). Engl. Burgesses. See Buphpapu.

burghz. (plur.) Fr. Burghs or boroughs. (362.)

buphpapu. A.S. Burgesses, citizens. (504.) This termination, 'papu,' has a collective force, and the term may possibly mean, the authorities of the borough, or city. Norton is of opinion, with Lye, that the basis of this termination is 'war,' or 'wara,' a man, with 'au' the Gothic plural termination; which term Spelman also takes to be the original etymon from which the word 'baron' was derived, originally signifying, in his opinion, no more than 'man.' Hence the term 'burhwaru' would be equivalent to 'borough barons;' and we find that for some centuries after the Conquest, those burgesses of London who were tenants *in capite*, in free burgage, were styled 'barones.' See Norton's *Constit. City of London*, pp. 40, 329, 330. See *Barones.*

burgois. See *Burgeis.*

buriller. Fr. A bureller or buriller, a maker of burel, or borel, a coarse woollen cloth. (121,–2,–4.) See *Burellarius.*

burnetz. Fr. (plur.) Cloths made of dyed wool. (129.) Lyndewode says that in a 'burnet' cloth the wool must necessarily have been dyed; whereas a cloth of brown (brunus) colour may be made of undyed wool, and is called a 'medley' or 'russet.'

butor (304,–6), butore (82). Fr. A bittern. From its peculiar note, this name has been somewhat fancifully said to be derived from 'vox tauri,' voice of a bull. In the *Nominale*, of the 15th Cent. (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 220) the English name given to this bird is 'butturre;' other forms of which were 'bitter,' 'bittor,' and 'bittour.' In the *Ortus Vocab.* (middle of the 15th Century) it is called 'A myrdrumnyll, or 'a buture,' and, according to Halliwell (*Dict. Arch.*), it is still called a 'mire-drum' in the North of

England. 'Five herons and 'bitors' are mentioned among the poultry consumed at a feast *temp.* Richard II. *Antiq. Repert.* I. p.78.

caas. Fr. Case, state of things. (224.) The forms 'caas' and 'caace,' of similar meaning, were employed in the English of the 15th Century; see Pecock's *Repressor* (printed in the present Series), pp. 30, 231, 342, 493.

cadewoldes (410). This word, perhaps, is nowhere else to be met with, and its meaning consequently can only be surmised. In the *Nominale*, of the 15th Cent. (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 219), the word 'cenaria,' (probably for 'senaria,' a six-year-old sheep) is explained as 'Anglice, a cad.' A 'cade-'lamb' was a house-lamb, the lamb not improbably of an aged ewe, and therefore brought up by hand. Again, 'cadas,' or 'cad-'dis,' signified coarse flocks of wool used for stuffing gamboised garments; a name given probably to the wool of a cade, or aged sheep; see *Prompt. Parv.* p. 57, and Way's Note; as also, the *Siege of Kaerlaverok*, *Antiq. Repert.* IV. p. 493. Hence, 'cadewolde' probably means the coarse wool of an aged sheep.

Candelwickestrete (411), Candelwikstrete (229, 416). See *Candelwike*, and *Kandewikestre.*

Candelwike. Candlewick Ward, in the City of London. (379.) Candlewick, or Canwick, Street, in this Ward, is now known under the corrupt form of 'Cannon 'Street.' Stow (*Survey*) says that it was also called 'Candlewright 'Street;' and that it probably had its name from the number of tallow-chandlers who dwelt there; but as we learn from other sources that they did not remove thither till the reign of Henry VI., and the street had this name at least 150 years earlier (*temp.* Edward I.), he is probably in error. At this earlier date it was inhabited to a great extent by weavers; and 'cloths of Can-'wyke Street' seem to have been universally known, so late at least as *temp.* Henry VI. Lydgate says, in *London Lickpenny*:—

'Then full I went by London Stone,
'Throughout all *Canwyke Street*,
'*Drapers* much cloth offered me anon.'

It is not improbable that some of these weavers may have prepared cotton for the wicks of candles, and hence the name; as the word 'candlewright,' Stow remarks, is not only a maker of candles, but of the cotton or yarn for the wicks thereof. See *Pannus de Candelwikestrete.*

Canefield. Canfield, near Dunmow, in Essex. (122.)

Cantebrigge. Cambridge. (110.)

Canterbire (197), Caunterbire (697), Cauntirbere (200,–2). Canterbury.

Cantparana (627). A more correct reading is 'Cant-warena;' the district of Kent being meant.

carcas (304), carcois (192, 344). Fr. A carcase.

carker. Fr. To load (64), pack (65). An old form of the verb 'charger,' corresponding with the med. Latin word 'caricare;' and derived probably from the Gallic 'carruca,' a carriage, a word first mentioned by the Elder Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* XXXIII., § 49. From the same root probably we have the old Engl. 'kark' and 'cark,' care, or burden, of the mind; see, for example, pp. 307, 377 of Pecock's *Repressor*, edited by Mr. Babington for the present Series.

Caunterbire. See *Canterbire*.

cea en arere. Fr. Heretofore. (394.)

cendale. Fr. Cendal, sendal, or sandel, a tissue of silk. (148.) This texture was somewhat similar probably to 'samite,' a kind of satin, though of inferior quality; and may possibly have been a sort of taffeta, being much used for banners and gonfanons, a proof of its lightness; see Michel, *Recherches sur les Etoffes de Soie, etc.* I. p. 200. In Neckam *De Utensilibus* (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 99) it is mentioned as 'sandel, Lat. 'cindon;' but the 'sindon' of classical times was made of linen. In Palsgrave's *Eclaircissement* (1530), 'Cendell' or 'sendal,' is mentioned as 'thynne lynnen;' but the latter term may possibly mean no more than 'material for '*lining*,' for which purpose both linen and thin silk were used. In Hall's *Union* (1548), mention is made of men 'apareled in *silke* '*sendall*.' 'Her gonfainoun was 'of *cendel* Ynde,' *Arthour and Merlin*, p. 209, probably blue silk. See *Cindatum*, and *Cindon*.

cep. Fr. A pair of stocks (150); or possibly, in the present instance, merely a prison. It seems doubtful whether this word is derived from the Latin 'cippus,' stocks, or from the A. S. cepan, 'to hold' or 'take.' In the *Dictionary* of J. de Garlande (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 131) we find it stated '*Cippus* est quilibet truncus, et 'specialiter truncus ille quo crura 'latronum coarctantur, Gallice, '*cep*.' Thorpe (*Ancient Laws and Institutes of England*, Glossary) says that in that work the A. S. terms 'ceac' and 'ceap' seem used indiscriminately for a kind of fetter in which the feet of the criminal were confined; but it appears not improbable that there was a distinction, and that in the former word we may detect the origin of the *cucking-stool*, which at an early period had the form of a close-stool, and indeed in *Domesday*, I. fol. 262 b, is called 'cathe-'dra stercoris;' being so named, perhaps, from the A. S. 'cac' (stercus), of which 'ceac' may have been a variation. From 'cep' probably was derived the word 'ceper,' meaning the keeper of a prison, and used in the Norman Version of the (so-called) Laws of William the Conqueror, given

in the *History* of Ingulfus (Vol. I. *Rer. Angl. Scriptores*, Oxon. 1684). For a full account of this punishment in mediæval times, see Roquefort, *Gloss. de la Lang. Rom. s. v. Cep*, and Du Cange, *Glossar. s. v. Cippus.*

Cere. A hamlet in the County of Buckingham. (463.)

certain. Fr. A sum certain, or fixed amount. (221.) So in the English of the 15th Century, we find the word 'certein' employed as meaning 'a certain number;' see, for example, pp. 338, 358, of Pecock's *Repressor*, edited by Mr. Babington for the present Series.

cerveise. Fr. Ale. (227.) Down to the beginning probably of the 15th Century, 'ale,' and not 'beer,' seems to be the correct translation of this word; the ale ('eala' of the Anglo-Saxons) not being compounded with any bitter condiment, whereas *beer*, a drink, perhaps, of German origin, was. One of the earliest instances of the distinction being drawn between 'ale' and 'beer' is perhaps to be found in the *Expenses of the Entertainment given by the first Mayor of Rochester*, 1460 (*Antiq. Repert.* III. p. 147). 'For 16 gal- 'onys of *bere* and *ale* ii *s*.' In the *Prompt. Parv.*, also, which is of previous date (1440), 'ale' is mentioned as 'cervisia,' but 'bere' as 'cervisia hummulina,' hopped liquor. Down to 1670, if not later, the term 'ale' was exclusively applied in Scotland to malt liquor unhopped, (see *Antiq. Repert.* IV. p. 607). The A. S. beop (from beo, a bee) was in use down to the 13th or 14th Century, as meaning hydromel, metheglin, or mead; after which, it seems to have been supplanted by the word 'growte,' which also meant sweet-wort (see Halliwell, *Dict. Arch.*, *s. v. Grout*). Whether the 'bere' of the 15th Century was a reintroduction of this word, or whether it is allied with the A. S. bepe, barley, it seems difficult to say; the latter, however, seems the more probable. See *Prompt. Parv.* pp. 9, 25, and Way's elaborate Notes to pp. 217, 245; who, however, has omitted to notice the fact that hops (hoppys) are frequently mentioned in the *Northumberland Household Book* (1512) as being used for brewing in this country, some ten years before the alleged time of their introduction mentioned by Stow. In the *Mag. Rot.* 31 *Henr.* II., Rot. 14 a, we find a charge of 76*s*. 10*d*. by the Sheriff of Hampshire 'for wheat, barley, 'and honey to make ale with, for 'the use of the Duke of Saxony;' from which it has been concluded that all these three ingredients were used together for making ale. This, however, does not seem a necessary inference, as under the term 'cervisia' it is not improbable that mead (or beop) was included. See the Introduction to Archdeacon Hale's *Domesday*

of St. Paul's, p. L, where wheat, barley, and oats, are named as the ingredients for each brewing.

cervise. Fr. (469.) A peculiar mode of spelling 'service' (servicc); resulting either from affectation, carelessness, or ignorance. See *Ces* (for *Ses*), *Cil* (for *Sil*), and *Ses* (for *Ces*.)

ces. Fr. His, their. (99, 203, 224,–6, 459, 469.) Properly 'ses;' but a form not unfrequently used by the mediæval transcribers; for what reason (if not through ignorance or carelessness), it seems impossible to say. See *Cervise*, *Cil*, and *Ses*.

ceu. Fr. Such, that. (284). An uncommon form for 'cel;' see Burguy, *Grammaire de la Langue d'Oïl*, I. p. 152.

Ceyns. Fr. The Saints. (215.) A corrupt form of *Seyns*.

Chalfhunte. Chalfont, in the County of Buckingham. (97, 134.)

champart, chaumpart. Fr. Champerty (203); from the Latin 'campi partitio,' a partition of land. The offence of Champerty is thus defined in 33 Edw. I., the Ordinance *De Conspiratoribus*. 'Champertors be they that move 'pleas and suits, or cause to be 'moved, either by their own pro'curement or by others; and sue 'them at their proper costs for to 'have part of the land in vari'ance, or part of the gains.'—*Stat. Realm* (1810), I. p. 204. It is also forbidden by 1 Westm. 3 Edw. I. c. 25; 2 Westm. 13 Edw. I. c. 49; 28 Edw. I. St. 3. c. 11, and later Statutes. See Hearne's *Collection of Curious Discourses*, II. pp. 283,–4, (ed. 1773.)

chancon (216,–7), chansoun (224,–6), chauncoun (224,–5), chauncun (216). Fr. A song, or ballad, a composition in verse. Chauncoun reale (226), chaunsoun reale (224,–5), chauncons roiaus (224). A song royal, or ballad-royal; a poem written in stanzas of eight lines. A poem by Lydgate, in MS. Ashmole, 59, fol. 22, is called a 'balade-royal.' See *Reson enditee*, and *Roial chaunsoun*.

chaut. Fr. The third person sing. pres. indic. of 'chaloir,' to matter, affect, or concern. (22.)

chapiau. Fr. A 'hat' is the usual meaning; but in p. 218 a chaplet would seem to be the more probable signification.

chapoun. Fr. A capon. (192.)

char. Fr. Flesh meat. 'Grosse 'char,' Solid meat (227); in contradistinction, apparently, to pottage or soup.

charette. Fr. A cart. (100, 684.) This word, now corrupted by us into 'cart,' there can be little doubt, is from the Gallic word 'carruca,' the earliest use of which occurs in the Elder Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* XXXIII. § 49.—'It is 'remarkable that in all those 'passages of Scripture where, in 'the present Translation, mention 'is made of 'waggons,' the more

'early versions have the word 'chariot,' or 'charett,' in its stead. Thus in *Numbers* vii. 3, 'and they brought unto the 'Lord six covered *waggons*,' is, in the old version by T. Matthew, *ed.* 1537, rendered six covered *charettes*. It is the same in Tyndal's ed. 1551; in Miles Coverdale's ed. 1550; in that by Henry VIII., etc.' *Antiq. Repert.* IV. p. 328. See *Carecta.*

charetter. Fr. A carter. (100, 684.) See *Carettarius.*

chascun (223,–4,–5,–7, 304), chascuns (224). Fr. Each. See *Chescon.*

Chastel Baynard. Fr. Castle Baynard. (148.) This castle was situate on the banks of the Thames, to the South of St. Paul's Cathedral, and was built by Baynard, a follower of William the Conqueror.

chasteleyn. Fr. A castellain. (147.) Though the office of Castellain of London was held by Robert Fitz-Walter, as owner of Castle Baynard (see p. 343), this word seems not only to mean holder of such castle, but also, as will be seen from the context, 'Commandant 'of the host (of London) when 'encamped.' This last is given as one of the significations of the word 'Castellanus' in Du Cange, *Glossar.* (Ed. Henschel),—'Militibus præsidiariis in castro præfectus.'

chastellerie. Fr. A castellany, or castellainship. (148.)

chastiel. Fr. A castle. (465, 470.)

chaumbelain (84), chaumberlayn (62), chaumberleyn (20, 62). Fr. A chamberlain.

Chaumberlayn le Roi. Fr. The King's Chamberlain. (61.) In the present instance it seems doubtful whether the person who filled the office of Chamberlain of London is meant, but in early times the Chamberlain of the City was also an officer of the King. He collected the customs from foreign merchants, and accounted for them at the Exchequer; and he also took to the King's use the duties on tronage, tolls for passing through the City Gates, prisage of wines, and sometimes escheats. See Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 775–780, and Norton's *Constit. City of London*, p. 406. See *Skamberlengeria.*

chaumpertours. Fr. Champertors, persons guilty of champerty. (297.)

chauncoun, chauncun. See *Chancon.*

chaundoile. Fr. A candle, or taper. (219.)

Chaunge. Fr. An Exchange. (190, –1, 687.) The Exchange named in the first two passages was at the Tower; but in p. 687, probably that near St. Paul's Cathedral, which stood on the site of the present Old Change, is also meant. That they existed simultaneously we learn from Gough's *Wardrobe Accounts*, 28 Edw. I. See *Cambium.*

chaunsoun. See *Chancon.*

chaunt. Fr. The art of singing. (225.)

chaunt roiale. Fr. A ballad-royal. (225.) See *Chancon.*

chauntour. Fr. (plur.) Singers. (226.)

cheaunce. Fr. Chance. (17.)

cheir. Fr. (225.) An error probably for 'cherir,' to cherish.

Chelchethe. Chelsea, in Middlesex (288); thus called 'Chalkhythe,' probably, from chalk having been landed there, for agricultural purposes.

Chemsil (61). Though the transcriber has taken this evidently as the name of a place, it is probable that a mediæval material for clothing, known as 'cheysil,' is meant. In a similar passage in the *Liber Ordinationum* (at Guildhall) fol. 162 b., we have—'ou grysevr de Ranenesburughe, 'ou *cheysil*.' This material is identified with 'byssus,' cotton, (or linen?) in Neckam *De Utensilibus* (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 99). Roquefort gives the meaning of 'chaisel' as 'a sort of vest-'ment,' and of 'chainse' or 'chein-'sil' (from *camisia*) as a 'chemise' or 'upper garment.' 'Chaisel' is used in the sense of a woman's upper garment, in *Kyng Alisaunder*, l. 279.

chen. Fr. A dog. (83, 84.)

Chentsire. Kentshire, the County of Kent. (625.)

cheoir en la merci. Fr. To fall under mercy, to incur an amercement. (123.) See *Amerciement.*

Chepe. The Cheap, or market, on the site of the present Cheapside; more frequently called 'West-'chepe,' to distinguish it from the ancient Saxon market of Eastchepe. See *Westchep*, and *Forum.*

chescon (219, 221), chescoun (216, -7,-9). Fr. Each. See *Chascun.*

Chesthounte. Cheshunt, in Hertfordshire. (219.)

cheverel. Fr. A kid. (306.)

cheveril. Fr. Properly, a kid; kid-leather. (83.) 'Cheuerelle' is mentioned as a leather (leddare) in *Prompt. Parv.* p. 73. (ed. Way). In Sloan. MS. 73, f. 211, there are instructions 'for to make '*cheuerel* lether of perchemyne.' From its flexible nature, an adaptive conscience was called 'a '*cheveril* conscience.'—*Optick Glasse of Humors* (1639), p. 41. See Halliwell's *Dict. Arch.* I. p. 245.

Chid (627). This word seems to defy conjecture as to its meaning.

chief. Fr. Chief. 'En chief,' In chief, or *in capite.* (466.)

Childwite. The penalty for begetting a bastard on a lord's bondwoman. (32, 249.) The *wite* was, under the A. Saxon system, the fine paid to the magistrate of the district; whereas the *were* was the sum paid in compensation to the party injured. See *Leirewyta.*

Chiltra. The Chiltern district. (14.) See *Ciltre.*

chiseler. Fr. To cut out with scissors. (83, 84.)

chofnet. Engl. Probably, a shove-net or seine. (117.) In *Letter-Book* A. fol. 91, it is written 'shofnet.'

chotnet. Engl. Probably, a net similar to that known on the Thames as a 'shute-net,' in the last century. (117.) A kind of trout was formerly known as a 'shote,' and this net may possibly have been used for taking it. In *Letter-Book* A. fol. 91, this word is written 'shotnet.'

cil. Fr. For 'sil' (si il.) 'If they.' (282.) See *Ces*, and *Ses*.

Ciltenaseztena (627). A corruption of the A. Saxon, meaning the inhabitants of Ciltre, or Chiltre, the Chiltern district. See *Ciltre*.

Ciltre (84). The district now known as the 'Chilterns;' a range of hills commencing in Oxfordshire, and running across Buckinghamshire into Bedfordshire, near Dunstable. The whole of this district was formerly covered with wood, and in it, from the days of Henry I. by royal Charter, the citizens of London had right of hunting or chase. The name is derived by Camden from the British 'cylt' or 'chilt,' signifying chalk.—'*Chylturne* grounde and flyntye 'grounde be light groundes, and 'dry and full of small stones, and 'chalke grounde is moche of the 'same nature.' — Fitzherbert's *Surveyenge*, 1539. See *Chiltra*.

Circestreshire. Cirencestershire (625); a Shire of England in the Anglo-Saxon times.

citein (64, 150,-1), citeyn (64), citezein (460). Fr. A citizen.

claymer (468, 474), cleymer (215). Fr. To claim.

clerke. Fr. A clerk. (227.)

clers-prestre. Fr. A clerk-priest. (218.) The priesthood were so called as being members of the 'clerus,' or clergy; a term used as early as the times of Tertullian, Jerome, and Sulpicius Severus. As learning in the dark ages was almost wholly confined to the priesthood, the terms 'clerk' and 'man of education' became synonymous;

'——libros
'Clericus æquivoce singula quisque
'legit.'

John. de Garlande, in *Æquivoc.* Hence too the term 'clergy' for knowledge (as indicated by the ability to write) still preserved in that sense in the legal expression 'Benefit of clergy.'

cleymer. See *Claymer*.

clou. Fr. A clove, seven pounds in weight. (63.)

Cnichtebrigge. Knightsbridge, in Middlesex. (62.) An early mention of it is also found in the *Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (Camd. Soc.) p. 31, as 'Kniwtebrigge;' the Mayor and citizens going out to that place to salute Henry III. on his road to Westminster.

codnet. Engl. A net with a cod, or pouch (116); still known on the Thames by that name, *Rules etc. for the Fisheries in Thames and Medway*, pp. 6, 13. This

pouch contains a stone for the purpose of sinking the net.

coiller. Fr. A spoon. (461.)

Coldabbey (230). An appellation of the Church of St. Nicholas, in Queen-Hythe Ward, in the City. It is perhaps an early corruption of 'Cole' or 'Cold harbour,' a term in use here in the Middle Ages, the meaning of which has been lost. Cool arbour, or cool retreat, garden for coleworts (or cabbages), and cole harbour (repository for charcoal), have been suggested as the possible meanings; the last seeming, perhaps, to be the most consistent with probability. See *Nicholai Bernard, etc.*

cole. Engl. (102.) Probably charcoal (not sea-coal,) ground for the purpose of using it as an inferior, or spurious, dye. From the A. S. cól.

Colemannestrete (230). Coleman Street, in the City of London. This mention of it in the time of Edward II. refutes Stow's suggestion (*Survey*), that it took its name from Robert Coleman, whose son was buried in the church of St. Margaret, Lothbury, in 1483.

Colkirk (374, 445). Colechurch; the district adjacent to the church of St. Mary Colechurch, in Cheap Ward, in the City.

comfrarie (219), confrarie (216,-7). Fr. A brotherhood, or fraternity.

comfrere. Fr. A brother, companion. 219.)

Commote. A corrupt form of the Welsh 'Kwmwd.' A Commote, or fifty townships. (465). According to Giraldus Cambrensis (*Itin. Cambr.* B. I. c. 2), it was the fourth part of a Cantred, or Hundred, in Wales. (465.) See *Stat. Walliæ*, 12 Edw. I. c. 2. (*Stat. Realm*, 1810, I. 55.) Spelman, however, says that it was half a Cantred; and the same is stated in Mr. Jones's Paper on the Dimensions of Land, in Hearne's *Collection of Curious Discourses*, I. p. 136. In the next page, however, he expressly says that the Cantred varied, and that it contained two, three, four, or five Commotes; in which latter cases, it would, of course, be *more* than a Hundred.

commune. Fr. An octroi, or fiscal regulation. (63.) See *Communa*.

comune. Fr. The community. (282.)

comt. Fr. As though. (469.)

comyn. Fr. Cummin. (63.)

conceux. Fr. (plur.) Counsels. (295.)

concience. Fr. Conscience. (24.)

Conehop, Coneyhope (229). A locality in the vicinity of the Poultry, in the City of London; said by Stow (*Survey*) to have been so called from a sign of three coneys (or rabbits) over a poulterer's stall, at the end of the lane. The Chapel here mentioned is said by Stow to have been founded *temp.* Edward III., but we here find it existing, *temp.* Edward I.

confermement. Fr. (66.) Confirmation.

confrarie. See *Comfrarie*.

Conichepynge (344). A chepyng, or market, for conies or rabbits; in the vicinity of St. Paul's Cathedral, and in the Parish of St. Nicholas Flesh-Shambles, now Christ Church, Newgate Street.

conissour. Fr. A cognizor, one making an acknowledgment. (195.)

contrariaunt. Fr. Contradictory, stating to the contrary. (677.)

conussance. Fr. Acknowledgment. (195.)

conustre. Fr. To know, to ascertain. (195.)

conyn (305), conynge (192). Engl. A coney, or rabbit; from the Latin 'cuniculus.' In Flemish this word signified a 'king:' for a play upon the two meanings, see Wright's *Political Songs* (Camd. Soc.), p. 191, in reference to Peter Conyng, the valiant weaver of Bruges.

Corbie (64, 71). Corby, or Corbie, a town in Picardy. See Elmham's *Liber Metr. de Henr. V.* p. 115, in this Series.

cordewan. Fr. Cordwain, Cordovan leather. (83.) A tawed leather made in imitation of that of Cordova in Spain, similar, probably, to the modern morocco leather. At a later period, cordwain was manufactured to a great extent in England, and from goatskin; see *Archæol.* XI. p. 93; *Covent. Myst.* p. 241; Halliwell's *Dict. Arch.* p. 270; *Prompt. Parv.* p. 92. 'His shoon of *cordewaine*.' Chaucer, *Rime of Sir Thopas.*

cordewaner (83, 84), cordewanere (66). Fr. A cordwainer, or shoemaker.

cordewanerie. Fr. Cordwainery, shoemaking. (84.)

corelu (304), corelue (306). Fr. A curlew. See *Corluvus.*

Cornage. Fr. (62.) An impost or custom levied on wines imported, the particulars of which, and the reason for its name, do not appear to be known. It was, no doubt, wholly different from 'cornage,' or *hornegeld*, a tax anciently paid for horned beasts.

cornere. Fr. A corner. (150.) From the Latin 'cornu,' a horn.

Cornhulle. Cornhill, in the City of London. (101.)

coronement (201, 459, 460,–1,–2,–3,–5,–8,–9, 470,–1,–2,–3), coronment (458,–9, 463,–4), coronoment (465, 474). Fr. A coronation.

coroune (217, 224,–6,–7, 298), corune (224). Fr. A crown.

corouner. Fr. To crown. (217, 224, –5,–6.)

corusable. Fr. Irritable. (18.)

Costantinnoble. Fr. Constantinople. (61.) See *Paille.*

cosyn. Fr. A kinsman. (469.) See *Cousyn.*

cosyn. Fr. A kitchen. (472.)

cotelx. Fr. (plur.) Knives. (461.)

cotillere. Fr. A cutler. (185.) Employed as a surname.

couge. Fr. (226.) Probably for 'courge,' or 'corge,' the pres. subj. of 'coure' or 'courre,' to run, and figuratively, to incur.

coumble. Fr. Heaped up. (100.) Hence, probably, our word 'coomb,' *i.e.*, four bushels; which may have been measured by heaped, or cantel, measure, and not by measure rased with the strickle, or strike.

counfoundre. Fr. To confound. (25.)

counge. Fr. Leave, farewell. (20.)

counsail (16, 17, 19, 151), counsaill (149, 168, 177, 189, 190). Counsel, a council.

Count. Fr. A County. (463,–6.) An earldom. (466.) See *Countee.*

counte. Fr. A bill of expenses, or account. (221.) A count, or declaration. (281.)

Countee. A County. (475.)

counter. Fr. To count, or plead. (281.)

Countour. Fr. A Countor. (280,–2.) It would at first sight appear to admit of some doubt, whether this term was applied solely to persons of the rank of serjeant-at-law, or also to apprentices, or barristers under 16 years' standing; the recent practice of the Court of Common Pleas, of allowing none but Serjeants to count, or plead, there, seeming perhaps to favour the former view: but the latter supposition appears, on the whole, more probable. (See *Serjaunt.*) Chaucer says of the Frankelein (*Cant. Tales*, l. 361), 'A Schirreve 'hadde he ben, and a *Counter;*' but the term there may possibly mean 'receiver of the King's 'escheats,'—see *Prompt. Parv.* p. 99, and Way's Note. The Countor was so called from his counting counts, or, in other words, arguing pleas. 'From the Saxon 'con,' 'to know, appears to spring the 'Fr. word 'conte,' a 'narration' 'or 'account;' and it is certain 'that from this word is derived our 'expression 'count,' as applied to 'pleadings and indictments; those 'who pleaded professionally at 'the bar of the superior courts 'were in early times denominated ''countors' and 'serjeant-count- 'ors.'—Norton's *Constit. City of London*, p. 373. The Countors, evidently, are the class of persons called 'Relatores' in Wright's *Polit. Songs* (Edw. I.) (Camd. Soc.) p. 227; where their venal conduct, as in the present instance, is referred to,—

'Dicuntur relatores;
'Cæteris pejores.
'Utraque manu capiunt,
'Et sic eos decipiunt
'Quorum sunt tutores.'

See *Pledour*, and *Serjaunt.*

countre. Fr. Against. (20). Hence our adjective 'counter' to.

countrefacee. Fr. Counterfeit. (190.)

coure. Fr. To run. (686.)

coureour. Fr. A currier. (94); where it evidently denotes a trade, though employed as a surname.

course. Fr. A course, or service at table. (227.)

cousyn. Fr. A kinsman. (470.) In p. 469 it means a 'grandson.' See *Cosyn.*

covoitous. Fr. Covetous, avaricious. (18.)

creable. Fr. Credible. (19.)

creiour (135), criour (134). Fr. A crier; employed as a proper name.

Crepelgate. Cripplegate. (229, 379.) Abbo of Fleury mentions this locality as frequented by cripples so early as A.D. 1010. In a Charter of William the Conqueror, about A.D. 1099, confirming the foundation of the College of St. Martin le Grand, this City Gate is called '*Porta Contractorum*,' or Cripples' Gate.—(Stow's *Survey*.)

crient. Fr. (23, 24.) The third pers. sing. pres. indic. of 'creindre,' to fear, in the dialects of Burgundy and Picardy.

criour. See *Creiour*.

Cristienz. Fr. (plur.) Christians. (222.)

crocard. Fr. A crocard. (187,–9, 190). These spurious coins were so called from their crookedness, resulting from their extreme thinness. See *Pollard*.

Croccegelate. Cricklade, in Wiltshire. (628.)

croplenge. Engl. Cropling. (119.) A small inferior kind of ling, probably used for salting.

cruaulte (24), crueaute (24, 25). Cruelty.

cum. Fr. As, whereas. (203.)

cunduyt. Fr. A conduit, or water-course (66); safe-conduct (675.)

cunge. Fr. Leave, sanction. (675.)

curt. Fr. A court. (675.)

Curtone. A district of Libourne, in the vicinity of Bordeaux. (480.)

cyld. A. S. A child. (504.)

Cynk Portz. Fr. The Cinque Ports. (473.) In the earliest times, the Cinque Ports consisted of but five sea-port towns, Sandwich, Dover, Hythe, Romney, and Hastings; to which were added, before the time of Henry III., Winchelsea and Rye.

cyteyn. Fr. A citizen. (16,19,20, 24.)

cytez. Fr. (plur.) Cities. (19.)

cytole. Fr. A sort of lyre, the notes of which were remarkable for their sweetness. (18.) In an *English Vocabulary* of the 15th Century (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 202), the English word 'sytholle' is given as the equivalent of 'sambucus;' and in the *Prompt. Parv.* p. 196, 'citolla' is stated to be synonymous with the English 'gyterne,' which closely resembled the ancient cittern or rebeck, and differed little, if at all, from the modern guitar. 'Cetoyle' and 'citole' were also other English names for this instrument; the musicians who played upon it being called 'citolers,' *Ord. and Reg. Royal Household*, p. 4. 'Cytoling' is mentioned in the early Romance of *Kyng Alisaunder*, l. 1043; and Chaucer, in the *Knight's Tale*, represents Venus as having a 'citole' in her right hand. Mr. Chappell has named this instrument in his *Popular Music* (I. p. 35), but has not entered into the question of its identity.

ðæʒe. A. S. Day. (504.)

daghe (26), daie (247). Engl. Day.

dampner. Fr. To condemn. (20, 22, 24, 25.)

Danelage. Danish Law. (625.) In the later Anglo-Saxon times, that part of Great Britain which had adopted the Danish Laws, was so called. The districts composing such part are enumerated in the above page. See *Denelaga*, and *Essexenelaga*.

darce (279). Perhaps the same fish that is called 'dar' in the *Pictor. Vocab.* 15th Cent. (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 253), and is given as the equivalent of 'capita,' intended probably for the Latin 'capito,' the name of a fish mentioned by Cato and Ausonius. Coles (*Lat. Dict.* 1699) mentions the 'dar-'fish,' and gives as its equivalent 'leuciscus.' Possibly the *Mugil capito*, or grey mullet, is meant. In the last century, a sort of bream, that resembled a carp, was known by the Thames fishermen as a 'dare.'

darees (129), darrees (187,-9, 190, -1,-2). Fr. Goods, merchandize, small wares. In modern French 'denrées.' Kelham (*Dict. Norm.*) is probably in error in saying that the primary meaning of this word is a 'pennyworth,' and that it is derived from 'dener,' a penny.

darrain (20), darreyn (20). Fr. The last. See *Derein*.

darrein. Fr. Proof. (469.)

darreiner. Fr. To prove the converse of a charge. (469.) From the med. Latin 'derationare,' or 'disrationare.' See *Disrationare*.

daubours. Engl. (plur.) Daubers (99); layers on, to a framework, of a mixture of straw and mud, employed in the construction of fences and house-walls. Some information on this mode of construction, formerly much employed, may be found in Way's Notes to *Prompt. Parv.* ('*Dawber* 'or cleymann, Argillarius,' p. 114, and p. 176). In the latter page Mr. Way remarks that this process is still known in Norfolk as 'dawbing;' and from Wilbraham's *Cheshire Glossary* (*Archæol.* XIX. p. 32,) we learn that it is there called 'nogging.' In France, this composition is known as 'torchis,' and in Devonshire as 'cob.' The present 'rough-cast' seems to be an improvement upon it. The process of 'daubing' is alluded to more than once in our Translation of the Old Testament. The word may possibly be derived from the old Fr. 'dauber,' to strike, or perhaps, more probably, from the Latin 'dealbare,' to whiten. Mr. Wedgwood, *Dict. Engl. Etym.* I. p. 441, derives 'dawb' from 'dab,' 'an imitation of the sound made 'by throwing down a lump of 'something moist.' The mediæval Latin appellation of the daubers was 'torchiatores' and 'luti ap-'positores.' See *Detorchiato*, and *Torchiator*.

daunce. Fr. A dance. (227.)

deboneiretes. Fr. Gaiety. (216.)

dedenz (64), dedeinz (394). Fr. Within.

dedir. Fr. To gainsay, to deny. (469.)

defere (282), deffere (221,-6). Fr. To defeat.

deffaite. Fr. Unwrought (?) (63.)

dehoremes. Fr. From henceforth, hereafter. (204.)

deinz (282), denz (63, 64, 65, 80, 81). Fr. In, within.

dekes. Fr. Up to, as far as. (217.)

Deli. Fr. (394,-9.) For 'de Ely,' of Ely, a surname.

demeine (227), demeyne (121,-6, 149, 226). Fr. Their—, his—, one's— own.

demoerer. Fr. To remain, or abide. (284.) The more common form 'demourer,' as meaning 'to live' or 'reside,' was formerly adopted in English—'*Demouring* in the 'said manour'—'Reciaunt and *de*-'*mouring*,'—*Glastonbury Survey*, *temp.* Henry VIII., Hearne's Appendix to R. de Brunne's Transl. of Langtoft's *Chronicle*, pp. 371,-7.

Denelaga (624). Danish Law. See *Danelage*.

denz. See *Deinz*.

denzein (303,-5), denzeyn (385). Fr. A citizen, one enjoying the privileges of citizenship. At the present day, however, lexicographers explain the word 'denizen' as meaning a foreigner enfranchised (not naturalized) by the royal letters patent. On the subject of this discrepancy, see Wedgwood's *Dict. Engl. Etym.* I. p. 451.

departir. Fr. (227.) A verb, used substantively, as meaning a setting out, taking leave, or bidding good b'ye.

depeint (80), depeynter (80). Fr. Painted, to paint.

depescie. Fr. Biassed, unduly influenced, impeded. (18.)

derein. Fr. Last, late. (191.) See *Darrain*.

desbrochez. Fr. (part. plur.) (63.) This word apparently means 'unsewn,' as applied to lambskins prepared for use; though, not improbably, it might mean 'broached;' in which case it would seem to have exchanged places with 'descosuz,' which properly means 'unsewn;' but is applied to casks of wine, two lines before. See *Descosuz*.

descarker. Fr. To unload. (64.) See *Carker*.

descosuz. Fr. (63.) Past particip. plur. of the verb 'descoudre,' to unsew, break, or separate. It would seem to be wrongly applied to wine in the above instance; and the mistake may possibly have arisen from a confusion in the writer's mind of 'broken,' the participle of 'to break,' with the similar participle of the verb 'to broach.'—'Item, that vinacre be made of 'the *brokyn* wines—and that the 'laggs be marked after thei be 'past drawing that thei can be 'set no more *of broche*' [abroach],—*Northumb. Household Book, Antiq. Repert.* IV. 71. 'To 'broach' a cask is to open it by

piercing it with a 'broche,' or spit; one of the old Fr. forms of which is 'broke.' See *Abrocher*, and *Desbrochez*.

deselez (285), desenselez (285). Fr. (plur.) Unsealed.

desgluez. Fr. (plur.) Glued together. (80, 81.) The meaning is, that the saddle-bows here complained of are made of smaller pieces of wood than quarters, and merely glued together.

desicome. Fr. Inasmuch as. (387.)

desmenez. Fr. (plur.) Ruled, controlled. (63.) Past participle of the verb 'desmener.'

despendeour. Fr. A waster, a prodigal. (18.)

desplayer. Fr. To display, unfold. (148.)

desport. Fr. Favour. (194,-5.)

desqes (116,-7), desqes a taunt (129, 225). Fr. Until.

destrer. Fr. A charger, or warhorse. (469, 470.) See *Dextrarius*.

desturber. Fr. To prevent. (62.)

dett, dette. Fr. Debt. (62.)

detut. Fr. Wholly. (685.)

deue (187), deuwe (193). Fr. Due.

Deus (215), Dieus (21, 215, 220), Dieux (218,-9, 298, 469). God.

deus. Fr. Two. (150, 187.)

devienke. Fr. (215.) The first person pres. indic. of the verb 'devenir,' to become; an unusual form. See *Tienke*.

Dieus. See *Deus*.

dilgirunt (472). A peculiar dish, the composition of which is unknown. From Blount's *Jocular Tenures* (Beckwith's ed. 1815), pp. 51–53, we learn that another name given to it, *temp.* Henry III. was 'hastias,' and if fat was added, 'maupygernon.' Again, in the *Placita Coronæ*, 39 Henr. III. this dish is called 'le messe de 'gyron;' though Blount and Aubrey have misquoted the passage (according to Beckwith) as *dili-grout;* in which case Way's Note, *Prompt. Parv.* p. 217, will not apply. Tezelin, the cook, held Adyntone (Addington, in Surrey) of William the Conqueror, whence probably the singular nature of this tenure. The origin of the names 'dilgirunt,' 'gyron,' and 'malpigeryum,' (or 'maupyger-'non') seems to be quite unknown, but probably it is Norman, the original words, through the ignorance of the transcribers being much mis-spelt. Among some ancient cookery receipts of the 13th Century, in p.84 of Warner's *Antiq. Culin.* (1791), and p. 466 of the *Household Establishments* (published by the Soc. Antiq. 1790) mention is made of a dish called 'bardolf,' a pottage made of almond milk, chopped chickens, sugar, and spices; and as the Bardolfs were for some time lords of the manor of Addington, Beckwith suggests that this may possibly be the dish in question. Another name given to it was 'gi-'ranit,' and it was to be prepared in an earthenware vessel. See Brayley and Britton's *Surrey*, IV. p. 26.

Dimaigne (228), Dimayne (99), Dimenche (217). The Lord's Day, Sunday. See *Dymayne*.

dolour. Fr. (22.) This word ordinarily signifies 'grief;' but in the present instance, its meaning, not improbably, is 'deceit.'

Domowe. Dunmow, in Essex. (81.) Robert de Domowe, here named as a joiner and maker of saddlery, would not improbably be a dependant of Robert Fitzwalter, lord of Dunmow, and Banneret of London.

doneison, doneisoun. Fr. Donation. (150.)

Donipas. Dunipace, in Stirlingshire. (184.)

Donnehide (628). This name is omitted in Gale's copy of this list; but from the names there substituted for it, the localities of Chichester and Birdham, in Sussex, would seem to be meant.

donqes (62, 66), dounk (25), dounkes (17, 21). Fr. Then, in such case. See *Dunqes*.

dorrez. Fr. (plur.) Gilt. (464.) Golden or gilt spurs were one of the chief marks of knighthood; the squire wearing spurs of silver.

dotaunz. Fr. (283.) Fearing. Plur. pres. particip. of 'doter,' to fear.

Douegate (445), Douuegate (379). Dowgate, in the City of London; so called, Stow says (*Survey*), from the *down-going* or sudden descent here to the river.

doun. Fr. A gift. (23, 217, 222,-3.)

douner. Fr. To give. (218,-9, 227.) See *Doyne*.

dounk. See *Donqes*.

dowement. Fr. Endowment, the giving in dower. (463.)

doyne. Fr. (226.) An unusual form of the pres. subj. of the (Picard and A. N.) verb 'douner,' to give.

dozeyne (63), dozime (220). Fr. A dozen.

drape (473), dras (125,-9). Fr. A cloth, cloths.

dreinement. Fr. Last, lately. (225.) See *Darrain*, and *Derein*.

dreiture. Fr. (subs.) Right. (19.)

dreitz. Fr. (plur.) Rights. (147,-9.)

du (200), duy (223). Fr. Two.

dubble (227), duble (282). Fr. Double.

ducs. Fr. A duke. (197, 200,-2.)

duez. Fr. (plur). Due. (466.)

dunqes (281), a dunqes (283). Then, in such case. See *Donqes*.

dunt. Fr. By reason of, wherefore. (226.)

Dymayne (78), Dymenge (193,-7), Dymeyne (99.) Fr. The Lord's Day, Sunday. See *Dimaigne*.

e. Fr. Here. (149.)

e. Fr. In. (150.)

eac (626). Probably A. S., meaning 'also;' though the Latin 'acsi' of similar meaning, if we may judge from the context, may have originally occupied its place.

Eadlinge. See *Adeling*.

Eadmon, Seynt. Fr. The town of Bury Saint Edmund's, in Suffolk. (77.)

ealle. A. S. All. (246, 504.)

ealles (627,-8). Apparently A. S., meaning 'all;' though not impos-

sibly the name of a locality may be meant.

eallpa (504), ealpa (246). A. S. Of all.

ealre. Engl. Of all. (247.)

Eastlega (627). Another reading here is 'East-Engle,' and East Anglia, no doubt, is meant.

Eastpele (627). A more correct reading probably is 'East-willa,' by which possibly a district to the East of Westwell, in Oxfordshire, may be meant. See *Westpell.*

Eastsexe. East Saxony, or Essex. (627.)

eaux. Fr. They. (362, 394.)

eaw. Water. (459.)

efforcier. Fr. verb refl. To strive. (219.)

effrai. Fr. Risk, a threatening of. (684.)

eirauntz (303, 380, 394), eiraunz (379). Fr. Itinerant, being on the Eyre or Iter. Pres. particip. plur. of the verb 'eirer,' to travel.

eire. Fr. An Eyre or Iter, the Court of the Justices Itinerant. (303.) The more common form of the word is 'erre;' derived either from the Latin 'errare' or from 'iter;' probably the former, though Ménage would prefer the latter.

eiseement. Fr. Amply, abundantly. (226.)

el. Fr. (463, 475.) A contraction of 'en le,' in the.

Eldefishstrete. Old Fish Street, in the City of London. (276, 402, 410.)

Eldemariechirche (229). Now 'Aldermary;' the name of the church of St. Mary, in Budge Row. So called, according to Stow (*Survey*), from its being the oldest church in the City dedicated to St. Mary.

Eleine, Seinte. Fr. Saint Helen. (222.) This Saint was said to have been the daughter of a British king, and mother of Constantine the Great. The Priory of Black Nuns, here named, was situate on the East side of Bishopsgate Street, and their church is now incorporated with the Parish church of St. Helen's.

Elmetsetena. The inhabitants of Elmet (626); the locality, no doubt, still so called, in the vicinity of Leeds, in Yorkshire. It was a woodland district, and is mentioned by Beda, *Hist. Eccl.* II. 14, and in the *Appendix* to Nennius. See *Monum. Histor. Britann.* pp. 76, 166.

Emoun. Fr. Edmund. (394.) See *Eadmon*, and *Esmond.*

emprente. Fr. Imprint, impress. (79.)

emprentiz. Fr. An apprentice. (78, 80.)

emprompter. Fr. To borrow. (129.)

emprowement. Fr. Improved means. (223.) Adopted in early English, this is the first form of our present word 'improvement.' In this sense, the forms 'emprowementes' and 'approwments' are used indiscriminately in Fitzherbert's *Surveyenge* (1539):—'What profytes '*approwments* may rise.—By 'reason of these *emprowementes.*

—'This is the cause of this *ap-'prowment.*' See *Enprowement,* and *Enprowemenz.*

enablere. Fr. To enable. (463.)

enbaudir. Fr. To become embold-ened. (282.) See *Abaudir.*

enbrever. Fr. To brief, to enter, or register. (194.)

encea. Fr. Since. (194.)

Enchegal (625). Inchgall, or Inis-gall. See *Enchegallia.*

encheson (201), enchesoun (20, 191). Fr. A reason, cause, or occasion. Adopted in a similar sense in early English; see De Guilevile's *Pilgr. of the Soul,* Lydgate's Translation; Occleve's *Letter of Cupide; Prompt. Parv.*—'*En-'chesone,* or cause :' written 'en-'cheson' and 'enchesun' in Rob. Glouc. *Chron.* In R. de Brunne's Transl. of *Langtoft's Chron.* pp. 129, 172; *Sir Eglamour,* l. 1261; and other authorities quoted by Halliwell, *Dict. Arch.,* the form '*chesoun,*' in the same sense, is adopted; and in MS. Harl. 2252, fol. 86, we find '*inchessoun.*'

enci. Thus, so, that so. (227.)

enditee. Fr. Composed, put together. (225.) Past particip. of the verb 'enditier.' See *Reson enditee.*

Enefeld (81), Enefelde (658). En-field, in Middlesex.

encyses. Fr. Handy, to the purpose. (78.)

enforcer. Fr. To force, or ravish. (22.)

enfreindre (220), enfreyndre (121). Fr. To infringe, or break.

Englescherie. Englishry, or the fact of being an Englishman. (367,-9.) According to Bracton, a law was made by King Cnut, that if an Englishman slew a Dane, he should be tried for the murder, and that if he escaped, the town or hundred should be amerced; but if the party slain was an Englishman, the town was to be exempt from such amercement. This usage was continued in the Norman times, and every person murdered was presumed to be 'Francigena' (under which name, all Normans, Danes, and others of foreign origin, were included) unless it was satisfactorily proved that he was an Englishman; the name given to which proof was 'Englescherie' or 'Englecery.' Presentment of Englishry was finally abolished by 14 Edw. III. Stat. I. c. 4. From page 369 *ante* we learn that such presentments were never tolerated in the City of London.

Englyce. A. S. English. (246, 504.)

engros. Fr. In gross, wholesale. (362.) See *Grossour.*

engrossir. Fr. To be vexed, or in-dignant. (674.)

enhaste. Fr. Quickly, in haste. (194,-5.)

enhaucer (192), enhauncer (219), enhaunsier (224). Fr. To en-hance, promote, heighten, or in-crease.

eni. Engl. Any. (26, 247.) See the Glossary to Pecock's *Repressor,* edited by Mr. Babington in the present Series, p. 643.

enjuncher. Fr. To strew with rushes. (226.) Even on such a high occasion as this, we find the floor not carpeted, but strewed with rushes. The trade of carrying rushes to London for this purpose, on the Thames, seems to have been very extensive, and many regulations were made for the boats that brought rushes to the wharfs; see *Liber Albus*, p. 578.

enpleder. Fr. To implead. (177.)

enprises. Fr. (plur.) Emprises, enterprises, undertakings. (204.) The forms 'emprise' and 'enprise' were adopted in early English.

enprowement. Benefit. (222,–3.)

enprowemenz. Fr. (plur.) Revised provisions, improvements. (220.) The poet Skelton employs the word 'enprowed' in the sense of 'profited.' See *Pru*, which, no doubt, is its basis; also, *Emprowement*.

enquere (690), enquerre (194). Fr. To enquire.

ensaucier. Fr. To increase. (216, –7.) See *Enhaucer*.

enseale. Fr. Saddled. (148.)

ensoignour. Fr. An essoiner. (281.) See *Assoignour*, *Essoyne*, and *Essoniator*.

entaglez. Fr. Involved, entangled. (298.) Past participle plural.

entamer. Fr. To make an entrance, or begin to enter. (61.) From this word we have, in early English, 'to attame,' *i.e.* to commence, as used by Chaucer and Lydgate; and 'to attamyn,' to broach a vessel of liquor, as in *Prompt. Parv.* p. 16.

entencioun. Fr. Intentness, affection, attention. (16, 21.)

entendre. Fr. To attend to. (220, –1.)

enter (65), entere (227). Fr. Whole, entire.

entiereine. Fr. Whole, in a state of entirety. (199.)

entierement. Fr. Burial, interment. (225.)

eop. A. S. You. (246, 504.)

eow. Engl. You. (247.)

Epinges. Epping, in Essex. (658.)

ercevesqe. Fr. An archbishop. (677.)

Escawenge. Fr. Shewage, the custom, or duty on imported goods, known as 'Scavage.' (62, 63.) Spelman (*Glossary*) terms this a toll levied by the owners of markets for license given to chapmen of *shewing* their wares, and derives it from the A. S. ꞅceƿıan, to 'shew,' or 'inspect.' See also *Liber Albus*, p. 223; where it is said that Scavage is so called as being a *demonstraunce*, or 'shewing.' In the second City Charter of James I., it is called 'search,' and 'surveying.' The A. S. ꞅceaƿıan, 'to look at,' there can be little doubt, is the basis of the word. See Norton's *Constit. City of London.* pp. 493,–4.

eschaunge. Fr. Exchange. (190.)

Escheker (194), Eschekere (683, –8.) Fr. The Exchequer.

eschetour. Fr. An escheator. (475.) The Escheator was an

officer appointed in every County to make inquest of titles by escheat; such inquests to be taken by good and lawful men of the County, empanelled by the Sheriff. See *Escaeta.*

Eschingum (628). This locality it is perhaps impossible to identify. It may, however, be Ashdown, in Berkshire. See *Monum. Hist. Britann.* p. 975.

eschure. Fr. To eschew, or avoid. (18, 20.)

esclarfier. Fr. To clear, or make clear. (687.)

esclaundre. Fr. To accuse, to slander. (298.)

ese (386), esee (283). Fr. Easy.

eskermir (283), eskymir (282). Fr. To fence. In this word we have the root of our word 'skirmish,' and the vulgarism 'scrimmage,' formerly 'skrymage,' (see MS. Lansd. 208, fol. 10). In early Engl. also, the words 'skirm' and 'skirmen,' signifying to 'fence,' or 'skirmish,' were in use. See Coleridge's *Glossarial Index*, p. 74, where the Danish *skjerm* is given as the root.

eslectioun. Fr. An election. (19.)

Esmond, Esmonde. Fr. Edmund. (466.) See *Eadmon*, and *Emoun.*

espeie. Fr. A sword. (148.)

espoirons. Fr. Spurs. (464.)

esposaille. Fr. Espousals, marriage. (221.)

esquel dalmoire. Fr. An alms'-dish. (471.)

esquele. Fr. A dish, probably of the modern tureen shape (227); the term 'ecuelle' being still applied to vessels of that form, as a *nom de vertu.* The word 'es-'quele' seems to be allied with the mediæval 'skilla' or 'skella,' a bell, and our 'skillet;' and was applied to the vessel, probably, from its hollow form. To this word 'esquele' we owe the words 'scullion' and 'scullery,' the person by whom, and the place where, the vessel was washed. Early forms of the latter word are 'squillerie,' *Antiq. Repert.* I. p. 65; 'squylery,' II. p. *316; 'squillary,' IV. p. 230, and Palsgrave's *Eclaircissement* (1530). The scullion was also called the 'squyler;' see MS. Harl. 1701, fol. 39.

Essexenelaga. East Saxon Law. (624.) In the later Anglo-Saxon times, that part of England which adopted the laws of the East Saxons, was so called. The districts composing it are enumerated in pp. 624,–5, *ante.* See *Danelage.*

essoyne. Fr. An excuse for a defendant summoned to appear in Court, by reason of sickness or other just cause of absence; a plea for delay and non-appearance. (123.) The origin of the word 'essonium' is doubtful. Du Cange (*Glossar.*) considers it to have the same root as 'soin,' care, from the Latin 'somnium,' implying thoughtfulness, anxiety. Hickes (*Dissert. Epist.* p. 8) derives it from the Mœso-Gothic

sunia, 'truth,' as meaning a plea based on truth; and Hearne (Glossary to Robert of Gloucester's *Chronicle, s. v.* '*a sothne*,') seems to imply that it is derived from the A. Saxon ꞅoðne, of the same meaning; which perhaps is the most reasonable conjecture on the subject. The reader may consult with advantage Du Cange, *Glossar. s. vv.* 'soniare' and 'sunnis;' and the *Modus calumniandi Essonium, Stat. Realm* (1810), I. p. 217. The words 'assoyne' and 'as-'soygne' were also used in early English, as meaning any ordinary excuse or impediment.—'That 'shend thing is withouten '*as-'soyne*,' *Cursor Mundi*, MS. Trin. Coll. Cantabr., fol. 15; 'Wende we forth, anon ritht with-'oute eny *assoygne*,' Wright's *Polit. Songs* (Camd. Soc.) *temp.* Edw. I. p. 191. As to the five kinds of legal essoin, see Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, Glossary, *s. v. Soinus.* See *Assoignour.*

establicement. An ordinance promulgated. (284.)

Estate. See *Tunica de estate.*

Estchepe. Eastcheap. (229, 238, 276, 411.) A great 'ceap,' or market, of London, in the Anglo-Saxon times; and so called in contradistinction to West Chepe, the market held in the locality now known as 'Cheapside.' In the 13th Century, it was one of the Butchers' Markets of London. See *Chepe.*

estente. Fr. An extent, or valuation. (177.)

ester a droit. Fr. (63.) A literal translation of the legal phrase 'stare ad rectum,' 'to stand to 'right,' meaning, to take one's trial.

esterling. A sterling, *i.e.*, one penny. (65, 66, 149, 187,–9, 222.) See *Sterlingus.*

estop. Fr. (61.) This word may possibly mean 'tow' or 'hemp;' but it seems more probable that it is an error for 'estofe' or 'estor,' cargo, or provisions.

estor. Fr. Store, or stock. (385,–7.)

estreitement. Fr. Strictly. (189.)

estreitz, estreytz. Fr. (plur.) Narrow. (117.)

Euerwyk (362), Euerwykshire (625). York, Yorkshire.

Eumondesham. Agmondesham, or Amersham, in the County of Buckingham. (103.)

Ewangilles. Fr. The Evangelists, or Gospels. (194.)

ewere. Fr. A ewer, or water-bearer. (684.) Though the word appears here as a surname, there can be little doubt that it indicates the person's calling as well. In the *Prompt. Parv.* the word 'eware' is given as the equivalent of 'aquarius' and 'aquaria,' a water-bearer, male or female. Way gives the A. S. huep, hpep, a 'kettle,' as its root; but it may be reasonably doubted, whether the word does not come from the old Fr. 'ewe,' or 'eawe,' water. 'The 'ewery' was the office where the

'ewers were kept. Our ancestors, 'always washed before and after 'dinner, as they used no forks. 'This custom of washing in form 'out of a silver ewer is still kept 'up on solemn days in some of the 'Colleges in our Universities.'—*Antiq. Repert.* IV. p. 305.

ewes. Fr. (plur.) Tides. (61.)

examinee. Fr. Examination. (380.)

Excencestre. Exeter. (628.)

eynz. Fr. Before. (78, 80.)

fader, faderes. Engl. Father, father's. (25, 26, 247.)

ꝼæðeꞃ. A.S. Father, father's. (504.)

Farndone. Farringdon, in Berkshire. (71, 394.)

Farnham. The present Fernham Royal, a manor in the County of Buckingham. (463.)

fauce. Fr. False. (298.)

fausine (80), fausines. (78). Fr. Trickery, knavery.

feer. Fr. Iron. (469.)

fei (19, 215), fey (215, 221). Fr. faith.

Felesonunshale (351). In the present passage, this is named as identical with *Scotale*. It is also called 'filson ale,' 'fillenale,' (*Itinerar.* 5 Edw. III., 1331), and 'fild ale.' The origin of the word is unknown, but possibly it may be from the A. S. ꝼelꞅan, 'to 'recompense,' from the compensation given to the person who sold the ale, or granted the license to brew it. See *Scotale*.

feode. Fr. A fee, or perquisite. (461.)

feower. A. S. Four. (628.)

ferme. Fr. Ferm, sum payable, fee-farm rent. (65, 284,–5.) See *Firma*.

Ferpinga (627). Another reading is 'Fearfinga.' The locality does not seem to have been identified.

fesaunt. Fr. A pheasant. (304,–6.)

fesour. Fr. A maker. (84, 99.)

festu. Fr. A feast, or celebration. (226.)

fet (218), fetz (plur.) (220). Fr. Act or deed, acts or deeds.

Feverer. Fr. February. (192.)

fey. See *Fei*.

feyre. Engl. A fair. (53.)

fiaunce. Fr. Affiance (219, 221,–2.)

fierment. Fr. Rigorously. (22.)

fightwyta (670), and incorrectly written in the original as 'sich-'wyta,' in p. 655. The same as 'fletwite,' a penalty imposed for breach of the peace by fighting and broils.

filee (123), filetz (125). Fr. Yarn.

filee. Fr. Made of yarn. (123.)

filz. Fr. A son. (466.) See *Fiz*.

Finchingfeud (71, 92, 96, 185). Finchingfield, in Essex.

Fisshereswarfe. Fishwharf, near Queen-Hythe, in the City of London. (390.)

Fitgara (627). 'Wight-gora' is perhaps a more correct reading. The locality does not appear to have been identified.

Fitz-Watier (147), Fitz-Wautier (149), Fiz-Wautier (150). Fr. Robert Fitz-Walter, here mentioned as Castellain and Chief Banneret of London, was summoned to Parliament 23rd June

1295, and died 1325. It was in consequence of holding this office probably that his grandfather, of the same name, was appointed by the Barons, in their contest with King John, 'Marshal of the 'Army of God and the Holy 'Church.'

fiz (72), fuiz (78, 80, 683,–6). Fr. A son. See *Filz*.

flemeneferd (659), flemenefrethe (670). A. S. The penalty due to the sovereign for the offence of harbouring a fugitive. The strictly correct form of this word is ꝼlẏmanꝼẏꞃmð.

Flete. The river Fleet, in the City of London. (150.) From the A.S. ꝼleoꞇ, an æstuary, or small stream running into another.

flockes (102, 125), flokkes (59). Engl. Refuse wool.

flod. Engl. A flood, or high tide. (61.)

flokkes. See *Flockes*.

florir. Fr. To bedeck with green leaves or flowers. (226.)

flur de vesz. Fr. Vetch-blossom. (125.) From this word perhaps is derived the 'vessey' colour formerly much in use; see *Antiq. Repert.* I. p. 23. 'Vessets' was also the name of a kind of cloth.

foillez. Fr. (plur.) Leaves. (226.)

foitz. Fr. (plur.) (280,–1,–4,–5, 387, 469.) Times.

Folkesmot (334,–6), Folkesmoth (635,–6), Folkmot (338, 343). The Folkmote, or general meeting of the people. In addition to the account of it given in pp. 635,–6, which, though no doubt later than the times of Edward the Confessor, may probably apply to the usages of the 12th Century, it may be remarked that in the 13th Century the Folkmotes of London were held at stated times in the year; at Michaelmas, for election of the Sheriffs, at Christmas, for setting watch and ward throughout the Wards, and in June, on St. John's Day, to take precautions against fire. (See *Liber Albus*, pp. 118,–9.) Extraordinary Folkmotes were also held, for the purpose of proceeding to outlawry, discussing political grievances, electing the Mayor, and receiving messages from the Sovereign, or hearing addresses from him in person, more particularly when about to visit his foreign dominions. These meetings were held in a vacant space at the East end of St. Paul's Church-yard, near the Cross there, the citizens being summoned thereto by the great bell of St. Paul's. The assertion made by the Compiler of *Liber Albus* (p. 36), that the Wardmotes of London were the same as the Saxon Folkmotes, does not appear to be strictly correct. In the Chapter *De Heretochiis*, in the Laws of Edward the Confessor (Thorpe's *Anc. Laws and Instit. of England*, p. 197,) it is stated that the Folkmotes were summoned in Counties and provinces twice in the year. This

Chapter, however, is treated by Mr. Thorpe as an interpolation. For illustrations of the varied nature of the Folkmote, see *Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (Camd. Soc.), pp. 30, 35, 42, 46, 153 ; and, for a review of the authorities on the subject, Norton's *Constit. City of London*, p. 377. See *Motbelle.*

foller. Fr. To full, to tread under foot. (129.) See *Fuler.*

for qe (386), fosqe (201). Fr. Except, only.

fordstal. A.S. (659.) More correctly 'foresteal.' The penalty due to the Sovereign for an assault upon a person in the King's highway ; from ꝼoꞃe, 'before,' and ꞅꞇellan, 'to spring out 'upon.' The act of thus doing was its original meaning ; but at a later period it came solely to mean, the act of intercepting a person on his way with merchandize or provisions to market, for the purpose of buying his wares, still known as 'forestalling.' See *Forestal.*

forein (130, 177, 284, 305, 385,–7), foreyn (123,–4). Fr. Foreign, a foreigner, one not free of the City. Applied to 'rue,' a street (385,–7), it probably means a street beyond the franchise, or liberties, of the City of London. See *Foraneus.*

forestal. Engl. Forestalment, interception on the highway. (81.) See *Fordstal.*

forgeour. Fr. A forger of, or maker. (78.)

fornir. Fr. To furnish, to supply. (225.)

forstallour. A forestaller. (81.) A French adaptation of an English word. See *Fordstal*, and *Forestal.*

forwyta (670). Perhaps identical with the tax known as 'ferdwite,' and meaning a sum paid for exemption from military service. The word ꝼoꞃƿẏꞃhꞇa, in the Laws of Æthelstan (Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, p. 98), the meaning of which is probably unknown, seems to have no connexion in signification with the present.

fosqe. See *For qe.*

Fouke. Fr. Fulk, or Fulco. (121,–2.)

foundre. Fr. To melt. (190.)

fournie. Fr. An oven. (284.)

Francisse. Engl. Franks, Frenchmen. (25.)

franke, fraunke. Fr. Free. (130, 394.)

fraunkeplegge. Fr. Frankpledge. (79) ; the pledge or surety that free men gave to the King for their mutual good behaviour. It originated in the late A.S. institution of *frith-borg*, whereby all free persons, not of a certain rank or property, were associated in tithings ; the members of which were mutual security, or 'borh,' for each other ; the chief of each association being called the 'head-'borh,' 'borsholder,' or 'tithing-'man,' and the other nine freemen being called 'hand-borhs.' See the *Visus Franciplegii*, 18 Edw. II. (*Stat. Realm*, 1810, I. p. 246) ;

Archdeacon Hale's *Domesday of St. Paul's*, Introd. p. cv; Way's *Prompt. Parv.* p. 231; and Thorpe's *Anc. Laws and Instit. of England, s. v. Friðborg.*

freis. Fr. Fresh, untanned. (63.) See *Fresce.*

Fpencıſce. A.S. French. (246, 504.)

frendlice (247), frendliche (25). Engl. Friendly.

ꝼpeonðlice A.S. Friendly. (504.)

Freres Precheours. Fr. The Friars Preachers (150); an appellation of the Dominicans; the locality still called, from them, 'Black-' friars,' is meant.

fresce (387), fresche (63), frese (385), fresh (394.) Fr. Fresh.

Friscombaud. Fr. One of the Frescobaldi, a wealthy Society of merchants at Florence, who traded extensively with England. (687, -8.) Emery de Friscombaud, the individual here mentioned, had lent large sums of money to Edward II. to meet his extravagant expenditure when Prince of Wales; and, in consequence, had gained an influence which rendered him particularly obnoxious to the Barons. Hence the stipulation for his expulsion in the New Ordinances, Art 21, here referred to. As one result of the royal favour, he was appointed Constable of Bordeaux. For further notices of the Society of the Frescobaldi, see Madox, *Firma Burgi*, p. 97, and *Hist. Excheq.* II. pp. 76, 239, 292.

fuiz. See *Fiz.*

Fulcham. Fulham, in Middlesex. (40, 75, 120, 394.) So called, perhaps, from its being the resort of wild fowl. The district so called extended, in all probability, from the boundaries of Chelsea to those of Brentford.

fuler. Fr. To full. (131.) See *Foller.*

fullour (128,-9), fuloun (130). Fr. A fuller.

fundue. Fr. Smelted. (78.) Past participle of the verb 'fundre' or 'foundre.' See *Foundre.*

funtayne. Fr. A spring, or fountain. (66.)

furour. Fr. Fury. (25.)

fustayn. Fr. Fustian. (63.) Neckam, *De Utensilibus* (see Wright's *Vol. Vocab.*) identifies 'fustaine' with cloths 'fuscotincti,' 'dyed 'tawny,' or 'brown.' In the work of Reginald of Durham, *De Admir. Beat. Cuthb. Virtutibus,* mention is made of cloth 'fusticotinc-' tum,' 'dyed with (young) fustic,' (which was of a yellow colour, and the produce of Venetian sumach, and was employed for dyeing before it was almost wholly supplanted by the 'old fustic' of America). From this mode of dyeing, the original fustian, which was sometimes made of silk, may have had its name: or possibly, from St. Fuscien, a village near the cloth-manufacturing city of Amiens, in Picardy. Du Cange (*Glossar.*) throws no light upon the origin of this name, nor does he mention the cloths called 'fus-

'cotincti' and 'fusticotincti.' See *Liber Albus*, p. 674, for mention of cloths called 'fustotincti;' also *Liber Horn*, fol. 230.

fuster (80, 81), fuyster (80). Fr. A joiner, or maker of the woodwork of saddles. 'The saddlers 'and *fusterers*,' *Chester Plays*, I. 6. From the Fr. 'fust,' (med. Lat. 'fustis,') wood.

fusterie. Fr. Joinery, joiners' work. (80, 81.)

fustz. Fr. (plur.) Wood for joiners' work. (81.)

Fyftoneschire. Fifteenshire (625); the Fifteen Counties; a division of England, belonging apparently to the later Anglo-Saxon times.

garaunt. Fr. A warrantor. (177.)

gardain (223), gardein (77, 283,-4, 686), gardeyn (79, 190, 283, 685). A keeper, custos, or warden. This title was given, more especially, to a superior officer placed over the City of London by some of the earlier Plantagenet kings; on occasions when they forbade a Mayor to be elected, and 'seized 'the liberties of the City into their 'own hands.'

garde. Fr. A Ward of the City (149, 193,-4, 285, 297, 303). Wardship, tutelage (462,-6).

garderobe. Fr. A wardrobe. (685) In the English Court, it signified also an office in which the royal Charters, and the accounts of the King's personal expenditure, were kept, and certain fines and payments received. See *Garderoba*.

Garlechethe (229), Garlekhethe (234). Garlic-Hythe. A locality in Vintry Ward, in the City of London, anciently a hythe, wharf, or landing-place, for garlic.

Garschirche (228, 234), Graschirche (229). Grasschurch, (now corrupted to 'Gracechurch.') A locality in Bridge Ward, in the City of London; so called from the vegetable (A.S. ȝærſ or ȝꞃæſ) market held there, from Anglo-Saxon times; in the vicinity of the church of Allhallows, Lombard Street.

gasteour. Fr. A waster. (18.)

gaugeour. A gauger. (374.) Employed as a surname.

gaungleours. Fr. (plur.) Scoffers. (23.) The word 'gangle,' as meaning to brawl, or jangle, was employed in early English; see *Kyng Alysaunder*, l. 7413. Chaucer, also, says of the Miller (*Cant. Tales*, l. 562), 'He was a *jangler*,' using the word probably in the same sense.

ge. Engl. Ye. (247.)

ȝehealðe. A.S. May preserve, keep safe. (504.) See *Bihelde*.

ge-healde. Engl. May preserve, keep safe. (247.)

gent de office. Fr. People in office, officials. (682,-5.)

ȝeþolian. A.S. To suffer. (504.) See *Þolian*.

Gifferey (474), Giffray (466), Giffrey (466). Fr. Geoffrey.

Gihale (81, 84, 106, 150,-1, 284), Gihalle (151, 227), Guihale (121), Guihalle (129), Gyhale (150).

The Guildhall ; French adaptations of an English word.

Gilde. Fr. A Guild, a court held by a company or Guild. (121,–2,–4,–5.) See *Gilda*.

Glatenelon. The British name for Somersetshire. (625.) The first two syllables may possibly be connected with 'Glæsting,' the old name of Glastonbury, in that County.

gors. Fr. A gorce, or fish-wear. (117.) Equivalent to the med. Latin 'gordus,' and 'gurges,' in the same sense; from the latter of which, as suggested by Sir Edward Coke, it is probably derived. See Stat. Edw. III. St. 4. c. 4. From the peculiar language in page 117, it would seem that under this name some kind of net or kype is meant ; or possibly a 'fish-garth.'

governours. Fr. A governor. (19, 25.)

Grantebreggeshire (625), Grantebriggeschire (642). Cambridgeshire.

Graschirche. See *Garschirche*.

graunge. Fr. A grange, or farmhouse. (465.) Originally, a granary, or store-house for grain.

ȝꞃeꞇ. A. S. Greeteth. (246, 504.)

gret. Engl. Greeteth. (246.) See *Ygret*.

greve, greive. (634.) A reve, or fiscal officer. Corrupt forms of the A. S. ȝeꞃēꝼa. The far-fetched but amusing piece of etymology given in the above page is also found in the version of the Laws of Edward the Confessor, as given in Hoveden's *History*, *s. a.* 1180. As to the word 'greve' (grave), see a somewhat lengthened disquisition in *Liber Albus*, pp. 13, 14.

greygnour (25), greyndre (20). Fr. Greater, the greatest. From the Lat. 'grandior.'

grisevere. Grey-work, a kind of fur, of inferior value. (94.) See *Griseum*.

grith. Peace. (634.) The A.S. ȝꞃıð, which strictly meant the protection given by the Sovereign to his officials, or the privilege of security within certain limits ; while 'ꝼꞃıð' signified the general peace and security of a state, as enjoyed by its subjects ; as also, the state of peace existing between one state and another. The former word survived in the Engl. language down to the 14th century, if not later, under the forms 'grith' and 'grythe,' as meaning protection, grace, or favour.

grossour. Fr. A grosser, grocer, or wholesale dealer. (304.) The original meaning of this term is set forth in the 37th Edw. III. *Stat. Realm* (1810), I. 379 ; 'that merchants called 'grossers' 'are so called because they engross (*engrossent*) all manner 'of vendible merchandize, and 'keep them back to sell at an 'improved price.' The term, for a long period, meant a wholesale dealer in any articles of common use, in contradistinction to the

'mercers' or retail dealers; but by the time that the Grocers received their first Patent of Incorporation (in 1429), they had somewhat limited their dealings; probably to the articles which had been dealt in by their predecessors, the Pepperers; though the list given by Herbert (*Hist. Twelve Livery Comp.* I. p. 310), embracing soap, oils, horns, cotton, and dyeing woods, is still very extensive. By 1530 their dealings seem to have become limited to grocery, in the modern sense, as Palsgrave (*Eclaircissement*, 1530) gives 'Grocer, grossier, *espicier*.' In early times, the sellers of groceries inhabited Soper's Lane, in the City (the present Queen Street), but in the reign of Henry VI. they had removed to Bucklersbury, where they still continued 160 years later, when Stow wrote his *Survey*.

grossours. Fr. (plur.) Grievances, feelings of indignation. (675,–7.)

guier. Fr. To guide, or conduct (280); here used substantively. From this source we have 'guye,' to guide, and 'guyour,' a guide, in R. de Brunne's Transl. of Langtoft's *Chronicle*; and 'gyour,' in *Kyng Alysaunder*, l. 4810.

Guihale. See *Gihale*.

Guldeforde. Guilford, in Surrey. (108, 115.)

Gurth (624,–5, 642). Possibly the same as Guidi, a city mentioned by Beda (*Hist. Eccles.* c. XII.) as situate in the Firth of Forth, and identified by his Editor, Smith, with the island of Inchkeith, or of Inchcolm. Innes (*Scotland in the Middle Ages*, p. xvii.) is of opinion however that Guidi (or Giudi) cannot be identified. Nennius (*Hist. Brit.* c. 3) calls the Isle of Wight 'Gueid' or 'Gueith,' 'the 'meaning of which is in Latin '*divortium*.'

Gyfla. (627.) 'Eyfla' is, perhaps, a more correct reading; but the locality does not seem to admit of being identified.

ȝÿe. A. S. Ye. (504.)

haboundaunce. Fr. Abundance. (23.)

Hacoun, Seint Nicholas. St. Nicholas of Acon, Acre, or Ptolemais, in Syria. (122, 230.) This Saint (as stated in Newcourt's *Repertor.* I. p. 503) was son of Epiphanius, and was born at Patara, in Lycia. He became Bishop of Myra in Italy, is said to have performed many miracles, and died a natural death A.D. 343. What his connexion was with Acre, does not seem to be known. The church of St. Nicholas Acon (or Hacon), in London, stood on the West side of St. Nicholas Lane, Lombard Street. It was destroyed in the Great Fire of London, and was not rebuilt; that of St. Edmund, Lombard Street, being made the parochial church for both Parishes.

Halganwille. (628.) A locality, apparently, in Devonshire; it

does not seem to have been identified.

Halielaunde. Holy Island, off the coast of Northumberland. (72.)

Halimot. Engl. A Hall-mote. (397, 401,–2.) The meeting of a trade, or Mystery, in its Hall.

Hallingberi. Hallingbury, near Bishop's Stortford, in Essex. (92.)

Hamtona. Hampton, now Southampton, in Hampshire. (628.) See *Suthamptonesire.*

hastethonge (62). A hybrid word, apparently, the latter part derived from the Saxon þponʒ, and probably descriptive of the process of discharging a vessel's cargo, now known as 'whipping,' *i.e.* hoisting goods by a running tackle; an operation in which both a thong and haste are essential. A small tackle, with a single rope for hoisting, is still known on board ship as a 'whip.'

Hastingecestre. Hasting-Cester, or the Camp of Hasting, now Hastings, in Sussex. (627.)

hauns. Fr. A society or company of merchants. (71.) Possibly from the Fr. 'haunter,' to frequent; but see *Hansa.*

haunter. Fr. To frequent. (228, 281.) Hence, the old English 'haunt,' meaning practice, and 'to 'haunt,' to frequent, or practise; see Pecock's *Repressor* (edited by Mr. Babington for this Series), pp. 103, 248, 188, 214, 236, 252, 273.

haverpeny. Engl. (670.) Money paid by the vassal towards providing 'averia,' or beasts of burden, for the service of his superior lord. See *Careyum,* and *Summagium.*

hawen, hawes. (125.) It is perhaps impossible to say with exactness what is the meaning of these terms, as applied to cloths. It seems not improbable that it is the colour that is alluded to; in which case, the A. S. 'hæpen,' 'blue,' or 'sky-coloured,' may be the basis. In early English, the plural name for hawthorn berries was 'hawen.'

Haxiholme. See *Axiholme.*

hayne (19, 21, 217), haynes (plur.) (24). Hatred, hatreds.

heaumer. Fr. A maker of helms, or casques. (134.) Employed as a surname.

Henaud. Fr. Hainault. (168.)

Hendrica (627). Gale suggests that this may be the district in the vicinity of Henley-on-Thames.

heiroun. Fr. A heron. (306.) In the Middle Ages this seems to have been looked upon as one of the most cowardly of birds; see *Vows of the Heron,* Wright's *Political Poems* (1859), p. 5, where, in accordance with the usage of those days, it is mentioned as being roasted and served up at table. See *Herouncel.*

hengywta (670). Properly the A. S. 'hanʒpıte,' a liberty granted to be quit of a penalty for hanging a felon or thief without judgment. Another less probable definition of this word is, an immu-

nity for letting an offender escape from prison.

Heorepeburan. (627.) Gale suggests that East Burn (Eastbourne), in Sussex, is meant.

herbergage. Fr. Lodging. (458.) The officers who preceded the sovereign or other men of influence, to take lodgings for their retinue, were styled 'herbigiours' (*Northumb. Househ. Book, Antiq. Repert.* IV. p. 136); whence our word 'harbenger,' or forerunner. From the Fr. word 'herbergier,' we have the early Engl. 'her-'berwe,' to lodge or entertain, (see Translation of De Guilevile's *Pilgimage of Man*, Cott. Vitell. C.XIII., by Lydgate); and 'herba-'rewe;' see Wright's *Polit. Songs* (Camd. Soc.), p. 240, and Coleridge's *Glossarial Index*, p. 40.

Herewod, Herewot. See *Haraldus*.

Herfuina. (627.) Gale suggests that this may have been the same as 'Hereburrow,' (now, Great Harborough), in Warwickshire.

herouncel. Fr. A heron, or heronshaw (304); the latter word being probably a corruption of the French, and a trace of it still existing in the English surname 'Earnshaw.' See *Heiroun*.

Hertebire. Now Harbury, near Kenilworth, in Warwickshire. (275.)

herthstume. Engl. An heir. (26.) It is the equivalent of ẏꞃꝼnume in the Charter of William the Conqueror, p. 504.

het. Fr. He hates. (24.) The third pers. sing. pres. ind. of 'heir,' to hate.

Hexgaga (627). 'Nox-gaga' seems to be the more correct reading. The locality does not appear to have been identified.

Heyden, Heydene. A manor in Essex. (460.)

heymongere. Engl. A hay-monger, or seller of hay. (453.)

Hicca (627). 'Wicca' is perhaps a more correct reading. Possibly, a part of Worcestershire, the country of the Wiccii, may be meant; but see *Hynita*.

hierad (628), hirader (628), hyrader (627,–8,–9), hyrder (628). Forms derived probably from the A. S. hıꞃeð, 'a family;' and signifying, to all appearance, from their combination with the word 'hides,' or 'hidas,' that the latter word is meant, in this instance, to bear the sense of 'fa-'milies,' and not of divisions of land. See *Hyrde*, *Hida*, and *Porcensetene*.

Hildesham. Hildersham, in Cambridgeshire. (337.)

hinderlinge (646). A word in use, as here stated, among the West Saxons, and meaning, it is said, 'one deprived of all honour,' or, 'a receding image;' the latter apparently intended for the literal translation of the word. After the lapse of near a thousand years, this word is still to be found in use in Devonshire, as a term of reproach, under the various forms of 'hin-'derling,' 'hilding,' and hilder-

'ling.' Not improbably the word 'niderling,' used in Lincolnshire as denoting a mean person, is of similar origin; if indeed it is not from the A. S. nıð, wickedness.

Hlidan. Lidford, in Devonshire. (628.)

Hoggenelane. Huggin Lane, in Cripplegate Ward, in the City of London. (236.) So called, it is said, from one Hugan, who dwelt there in early times. See *Michaelis de Woudestrete, etc.*

Hoilonde (655), Hoylonde (65). Hoyland, or Holland, one of the districts of Lincolnshire. The fair of St. Botolph's Town (now Boston) is meant. See *Botulpho, etc.*

Honilane (237), Hunilane (92). Honey Lane, in the City of London; so called, Stow says (*Survey*), from the fact that, in consequence of its narrowness, the inhabitants took care, by sweeping and washing, to keep it clean. It seems more probable, that, like Milk Street and Bread Street, in its vicinity, it took its name from an article of food there sold, in early times.

honorablementes. Fr. Honourably. (20.)

hordel (659). Ordeal, *i. e.*, trial by fire, or by hot or cold water. The true form of the word, which is A. Saxon, and means 'just judg-'ment,' is opðǣl or opðæl.

hostel. Fr. A loom. (125,–6.) From the med. Lat. 'ustilamentum.' (In p. 549, this word has been, in two instances, inadvertently rendered 'house.') See *Ustilemenz*, and *Ustilamentum.*

hostiel (17), houstel (63, 685,–6). Fr. A house or household, mansion, lodging. 'Hostiel,' plur. (280). 'houses.' See *Ostel.*

houche (220,–2,–3,–4), huche (220, –2,–3). A hutch, coffer, or box. This word, from the A. S. hƿæcce, 'a box,' was commonly used in early English, and is still employed in the North of England as meaning a large chest or box; while in the South, it seems confined to a cage or repository for small animals, such as rabbits. In Du Cange's time, the use of this word, as meaning a box, was confined to Picardy, where, no doubt, it had been introduced from this country. A kind of ship was also thus called. As to the 'hutches' of the Exchequer, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* II. p. 311.

houre (81, 198, 221,–5, 283,–4, 379), hure (83, 84, 167, 191,–2,–3). Fr. An hour, time. 'Avaunt 'ces houres'—'hures.' (81, 83.) heretofore.

houstel. See *Hostiel.*

Hoylonde. See *Hoilonde.*

huche. See *Houche.*

hulke. Engl. A merchant-ship, a vessel with masts. (62.) 'Hulce' in A. S. means a sort of ship, and 'hulc,' a cottage, or covered retreat, the former probably being so called from its having a deck and hold. In the time of Henry V.,

hulks were employed as transports; see Walsingham, *s. a.* 1416; Elmham, *Lib. Metr.* l. 889. In the version of Vegetius, Roy. MS. 18 A. XII., hulks are mentioned as 'hevy' vessels. See *Prompt. Parv.* p. 252, and Way's Note; also, Hearne's Glossary to R. de Brunne's Translation of Langtoft's *Chronicle*, p. 590.

Humeaus. Fr. (plur.) The Elms (150); the ordinary place of execution for the City of London, before Tyburn was adopted for that purpose. The locality was a large cluster of elms, situate on the West side of Smithfield, and near them was a pond of water, called Horse-pool, from the custom, Stow says (*Survey*), of watering horses there. The Elms were on the site probably of the entrance into the present Cow Cross, St. John's Street.

hundredepeny (670). A collection made, for the support of his office, by the Sheriff or the lord of the Hundred.

Hunilane. See *Honilane.*

hure. See *Houre.*

Husteng (151), Hustenge (63, 66, 177). The Court of Hustings. See *Hustengus.*

Huwe. Fr. Hugh. (84, 683,–6.)

huys. Fr. This word properly signifies a door (from the Latin 'ostium'); but in p. 124 it is probably a clerical error for 'hus' or 'us,' as given in *Letter Book* C. fol. 42, meaning order, state, or condition.

Hynita (627). A more correct reading, probably, is 'Hwynca;' which, Gale suggests, may possibly stand for 'Wiccia,' Worcestershire. See *Hicca.*

hyrader. See *Hierad.*

hyrde. (628.) To all appearance, this word signifies 'hides,' but it seems impossible to say with any exactness what the passage means. See *Hierad.*

hyrder. See *Hierad.*

i. Fr. They. (282.)

ic. A.S. I. (246, 504.)

icestz. Fr. For 'icestes,' these. (468.)

ich. Engl. I. (25, 26, 247.) See *Ilch.*

Ide. Fr. The Ides of a month. 'Le quarte Ide de Octobre,' the 12th day of October. (66.)

ilch. Engl. Each. (25.) In p. 247, 'ich child' should probably be written 'ilch child.'

illoek (221), illuke (223), iloeqes (385,–6). Fr. There. The latter form still survives in our hunting-cry, the 'view halloo,' as it is called. See *Yleoqes.*

infangenethef (659, 672), infangenethefey (670), infangenetheof A. S. (656). The privilege or liberty granted to the lord of a manor of judging a thief taken within his demesne. In some instances this privilege extended to all delinquents whatsoever, in others to only the men, or homagers, belonging to that manor.

irrours. Fr.(plur.)Animosities.(675.) The word 'irour' was used in the

same sense in early English, *The Sevyn Sages*, l. 954 (Weber's *Metr. Rom.*) for example.

Iseldone. Islington, in Middlesex. (229.) See *Yseldone.*

issue. Fr. Exit, departure; perhaps, in this instance (149), a sortie.

Ive, Seint. Fr. Saint Ives, in Huntingdonshire. (228.) See *Yve.*

ja tardais. Fr. Nevertheless. (225.)

Janiver (190), Jenever (191). Fr. January.

jefuene, jeofne. Fr. Young. Le Jefuene (122), Le Jeofne (121). A surname,—' The Young.' See *Joefne.*

Jenever. See *Janiver.*

Jeody (123), Judy (121,–2). Fr. Thursday.

jeofne. See *Jefuene.*

Jeresgeve. See *Yeresgive*, and *ȝeregeve.*

Jernemue. Yarmouth, in Norfolk. (408.)

jesqe ataunt (129), jesqes ataunt (177). Fr. Until.

jesqes. Fr. Until, up to, even to, so that, to the end that. (99, 166,–7, 198, 222,–5, 284.)

joefne. Fr. Young. (17.) See *Jefuene.*

jorne. Fr. A day. (216.)

Judy. See *Jeody.*

juges. Fr. A judge. (25.)

juner. Fr. To fast. (99.)

justizable. Fr. Amenable to justice, responsible. (215, 283.) This passage is thus rendered in Fitzherbert's *Surveyenge*, (1539), 'and I shall be *justifiable* of body 'and of goods.'

kaer. Brit. A city. (625.)

Kandewikestre. Candlewick Street, in the City of London. (424.) See *Candelwickestrete*, and *Candelwike.*

kaunt. Fr. When. (25.)

keþe. Engl. To make known to. (247.) See *Kuthe*, and *Kyðan.*

kidelle. Engl. In p. 117 this word evidently means a net for taking fish; the same probably as the 'kettle-net for plaice,' mentioned in the modern *Rules, etc. for the Fisheries in the Thames and Medway*, p. 29. Its more general signification, however, is that of a wear adapted for such nets, for taking fish. See *Kidellus*, and *Kydellus.*

kiel. Engl. A keel, a sort of vessel (62); from the A. S. *ceol.* The 'keels' of the North of England, at the present day, are a heavy kind of barge; but in the present passage it seems doubtful whether a vessel that has crossed the sea, or a barge merely into which its cargo has been discharged, is meant.

kiriele. Fr. (61.) A song of praise and thanksgiving; in which, at the end of each couplet, strophe, or stanza, the commencing verse was repeated. It originated probably in the commencing words of the Litanies;—'*Kyrie* '*eleeson*,' 'Lord, have mercy 'upon us.' Lye, in his *Saxon Dictionary*, gives 'kyrriole' as 'a chaunt at the Nativity,' and it seems not improbable that these

monotonous songs gave rise and name to the Christmas 'Carol.' In the *Prompt. Parv.* (p. 52) the word 'caral' is rendered 'pali-'nodium,' evidently the same style of song as the earlier 'kiriele.'

Knoknyn (479). Probably the locality now called 'Knockin,' in Shropshire.

kuthe. Engl. To make known to. (25.) From the A. S. kýðan. This word is written 'couthe' in the *Owl and Nightingale*, l. 90; and 'kythe' in Wright's *Specim. Lyric Poetry*, p. 91, as also in MSS. quoted by Halliwell, *Dict. Arch. s. v.* '*Kithe.*' Hence our present word 'uncouth,' originally meaning 'unknown.' See *Keþe*.

kýðan. A. S. To make known to. (504.) See *Kuthe*.

laȝa. A. S. Of law, or laws. (504.)

laghe. Engl. Of law. (25.)

Lamhethe. Lambeth, in Surrey. (97.)

lampron. A lampern, or river-lamprey. (58.) See *Lampreda*.

Landa. Llandaff, in Glamorganshire. (202.)

Langeburne. Langbourn Ward, in the City of London (379); so called from the *long bourn*, or stream, that rose in Fenchurch Street, and ran into the Thames.

Langiord (628). A district that lay, probably, between Axbridge and Bath, in Somersetshire.

lardiner. Fr. A larderer, or chief of the larder (474); the larder being the place where the bacon (lardum) and other flesh-meats were kept.

largesce. Fr. Width. (117.)

last. Engl. A measure (408); containing twelve barrels of fish. According to the *Assisa de Pond. et Mens.* (*Stat. Realm*, 1810, I. p. 204), the last of *red* herrings was 10,000, at five score to the hundred; of *white* herrings, 10,000, at six score to the hundred. The readings, however, of this Assize are very doubtful.

Lathe (628). As both Kent and Sussex were divided into trithings, or districts called 'læð' or 'Lathe,' (though in Sussex they were more commonly known by the name of 'Rape,') it seems possible that in the above passage one of the Lathes is meant, the name of which has been inadvertently omitted. See *Leid*.

lauende. Engl. A laundry. (445.) A word borrowed from the Fr. In early English a laundress (lotrix) was called 'lavender,' 'lawnder,' 'lavundare,' (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* pp. 181, 216, 269), with numerous other variations of the word; see *Prompt. Parv.* p. 290, Way's Note. Hence probably our word 'lavender,' that plant having been much used by laundresses, down to recent times, for laying among linen.

Lauendresbrigge (451). The Bridge for lawnders; *i. e.*, washermen and washerwomen, who frequented it for the purpose of washing

their clothes in the river Thames. This locality lay somewhat to the West of Queen-Hythe.

launce. Fr. A lance, a measure of length, about four feet. (125.)

layne (63), leyne (125). Fr. Wool.

lede. Fr. Evil, disastrous, foul, ugly. (17, 22, 281.)

leo. Fr. Extended, broad ; in the present instances it seems to have the secondary meaning of 'serious' (22), 'sad' (23).

lei. Fr. Law. (123.) The 'secta,' suit, or set of jurors, brought forward to make oath on behalf of the plaintiff or defendant was thus called. 'Estre a sa lei,' To be put to his law, *i. e.*, to be compelled to exculpate himself by the oath of compurgators or jurors. 'Gager 'sa lei,' To wage his law. (123.) See *Liber Albus*, p. 58.

leiaument. Fr. Lawfully. (192.)

leiaus. Fr. (plur.) Loyal, conscientious. (22.)

Leid. A Lathe, or division of a County, peculiar to Kent and Sussex (634) ; a corrupt form of the A. S. læð. According to Spelman, it contained, not merely one wapentake (as stated in p. 634), but three or four Hundreds or wapentakes. See *Lathe*.

Leirewyta (655), Leirwyta (670). Also called 'Lecherwite ;' from the A. S. legerwite, a penalty for adultery or fornication, payable to the superior lord of a bondwoman, or to the lord of the manor in which the offence was committed. See Spelman's *Glossary, s. v. Leger-wita ;* and Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, Glossary, under the same word. See *Childwite.*

leisser. Fr. To let, permit. (218.)

lel. Fr. (227.) A form, probably, of 'leal' or 'leel,' hearty, sincere.

lem, len. Fr. They. (19, 22.) In modern French 'l'on ;' a corruption of 'le hom,' the man.

Lenge (or Lengen) (628). A district lying, probably, between Axbridge and Bath, in Somersetshire.

lengestokfisshe. Ling-stockfish, or long-stockfish (119) ; the ling being so called from its length. See *Prompt. Parv.* p. 210, and Way's Note. See *Mulvelstokfisshe.*

Lenne. Lynn, in Norfolk. (106,–7.)

leour. Fr. Breadth. (126.)

lerra. Fr. (295.) The future indic. of 'leier,' to fail, or omit. The proper reading, apparently, should be 'lerrai.'

Lesnes. The name of an Abbey in the Parish of Erith, in Kent. (451.) See Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum.*

leyne. See *Layne.*

liste. Engl. A list, or selvage, of cloth. (126.) Other early English forms of this word were 'listen,' 'lystynge,' and 'lysure.' See Way's *Prompt. Parv.* p. 307; and Halliwell's *Dict. Arch. s. v. List.*

Listone, Lystone. A manor in Essex. (473.)

liver. Fr. A pound sterling. (466.)

liver. Fr. A book. (471.)

liveree. Fr. Livery, delivery. (458.)

Lodebiri. Lothbury, in Coleman Street Ward, in the City of London. (229.)

Lodgate. Ludgate, in the City of London. (234.)

Loereng (62), Loreng (61). Fr. Of Lorraine, a Lorrainer.

loiable. Fr. Praiseworthy. (22.)

Long Hethe. Engl. Long Heath. (407.) The Heath, apparently, that lay between Stratford, in Essex, and Aldgate. This locality not improbably is alluded to in Shakspeare's *Tempest*, A. I. sc. 1, 'Long 'heath, Brown firrs, anything,' the reading being such (as denoting two localities) in the folio of 1632. Long Heath and Brown Firs were probably places noted for their desolate and barren appearance.

loo. Fr. I advise (19); first pers. sing. pres. indic. of the verb 'loer.'

lorein, loreyn. Fr. A bit (78); but probably, a bridle and bit in p. 79. J. de Garlande, *Diction.* identifies it with the poitrel, or breast-rein,—'Lorains, id est, 'poitraus,' a Note being added, 'Gallice 'loreins, Anglice peytereles,' Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 123: and in MS. Harl. 2252, f. 104 (quoted by Halliwell, *Dict. Arch.* p. 529) it seems, as adopted into early English, to mean a 'rein'—'Hys *loreine* lemyd alle with 'pride.' Palsgrave (*Eclaircissement*, 1530) translates *Loremar*, 'a bit-maker.' See *Lormerie.*

Loreng. See *Loereng.*

lormerie. Fr. Lorimery, iron work for horses' trappings and harness, such as bits, bosses, and spurs. (78.) ''Lorenge,' iron; Fr. 'lor-'mier,' a maker of small iron 'trinkets, as nails, spurs, etc. In 'the parish of North St. Mi-'chael's, in Oxford, was an alley 'or lane, called the 'Lormery,' 'it being the place where such 'sort of iron wares were sold for 'all Oxford,'—Hearne's Glossary to R. de Brunne's Translation of Langtoft's *Chronicle*, p. 613. Hence the title of the civic Company of the Lorimers, or Loriners. See *Lorein.*

lounge (17), lunge (100). Fr. Long.

louwer. Fr. Hire (125). A hired servant (129).

lower. Fr. Pay, fees. (282.)

louwiz. Fr. Hired at wages. (81.)

lu. Fr. A place. (125, 220.)

lui, luy. Fr. For 'li,' the plur. definite article. (221,–3,–5,–6,–7,–8.)

lumbard. Fr. A cloth so called (125); evidently from the Lombards, or Lumbards. M. Michel, (*Recherches sur les Etoffes de Soie, etc.*, I. p. 336), remarks that he has met with but one passage in reference to Lombard textures in the Middle Ages, and that relates to silk. In the present instance, a woollen cloth, no doubt, is referred to.

Lundres. Fr. London. (216, 220.)

lunge. See *Lounge.*

Lussher (134). A contraction of 'le 'ussher' (see p. 135), the door-

keeper, or usher ; employed as a surname.

luxure. Sensuality. (22.)

luy. See *Lui.*

Luyndi (66, 84), Luyndy (80). Fr. Monday.

Lymstrete. Lime Street, in the City of London. (379.)

Lynliscu. Linlithgow, in Scotland. (185.)

Lyouns. Lions-la-Forêt, near Rouen. (650.)

maillard (82), malard (306). Fr. A mallard, or duck. See *Mallard de rivere.*

maille. Fr. A copper coin, half a denier in value, one half-penny. (187,–9.) See 'Mailla,' 'Medala,' and 'Medalla,' in Du Cange (*Glossar.*), who adopts the assertion of William Brito (*Vocab.*) that the word 'maille' is a corruption of 'medalia,' as being the moiety (medietas) of a 'nummus,' meaning a penny. The earliest use, perhaps of the word 'maille' is in Art. IV. of the so-called *Laws of William the Conqueror*, as given in the *History* of Ingulfus; though there is some room for doubt as to their genuineness. This word, as meaning coin, still survives in the not uncommon expression 'black mail.'

mainprise (283), meinprise (189). Fr. Mainprise, security. When a man was delivered to his friends out of custody, upon their becoming bound for his appearance, such security was called 'mainprise,' taking by the hand (manucaptio), and the sureties 'mainpernors' (manucaptores).

mais. Fr. Henceforth. 'A tuz jours 'mais,' henceforth for ever. (228.)

makemenz. Doings, actings. (204.) Apparently, a French adaptation of a word from a Saxon basis, macian, 'to make' or 'do.'

malard. See *Maillard.*

male-occasioun. Fr. Molestation. (64.)

male-voillaunce. Fr. Ill-will, malevolence. (19.)

mallard de rivere. Fr. A river mallard, or wild duck. (304.) The same as our domestic duck, in a wild state. From the *Chronicle* of Bartholomew de Cotton, recently edited by Mr. Luard for this Series, we learn that Edward I. (probably in order to preserve the breed) issued a writ forbidding the eggs of mallards to be taken; see pp. lxiii, 299 of that work. See *Maillard.*

malpigeryum (472). See *Dilgirunt.*

mal-talent (218), mau-talent (18, 19). Fr. Ill-humour, indignation, dislike. Adopted in early English, as in the following passage, for example :—'Hit forthynketh me, 'and byseche yowe of your gode 'lordship to remyt me your *mau-'talent.'*—*Rot. Parl.* III. p. 314, A.D. 1393. See *Talent.*

manamis. Fr. Magnanimous. (18.)

mangerie (226,–7), mangier (221). Fr. A dinner, feast, or entertainment. In early English, this word

was adopted in the same sense. 'At that great *mangery*,' MS. Cantabr. F. II. 38, fol. 83. See *Maunger*.

mantel, mauntel (226). Fr. A cloak, or mantle.

mar. Fr. A mark, in money. (81, 122,–3,–9.) See *Marke*.

marbruy. Fr. With a marbled, or parti-coloured, ground (125). It is a similar cloth, probably, to that mentioned by Du Cange, *Glossary*, *s. v. Mebretus*.

marchiez. Fr. Merchandize. (62.)

Mare. Fr. A Mayor of a city. (202.) See *Mayrie*, and *Meir*.

Mareschal. Fr. A Marshal. (149, 458.) See *Marescallus*.

Mareschalcie. Fr. The Marshalsey, jurisdiction, or office of the Marshal. (458.)

mariage. Fr. Marriage, maritage, the right of giving in marriage. (466.) This right of giving (or rather selling) the infant heirs (male or female) of their deceased tenants in marriage, was one of the chief incidents of Wardship, and highly lucrative to the superior lords, or 'guardians in chivalry.' Where any lands belonging to the parent at his decease were held of the King by knight service *in capite*, he was entitled to the wardship both of the infant's body and of all his lands, whether held of the Crown or of other superior lords. The sovereign could also grant this right to favoured subjects; and in the present instance we read of a lucrative wardship and maritage bestowed by Edward III. on the poet Geoffrey Chaucer. On this subject see Madox, *Hist. Exchcq.* I. pp. 323,–6, 463,–6, 512,–3. See *Domina*.

marine. Fr. The sea-coast. (72.)

marke. Fr. A mark, in money. (192, 226.) In the former instance its value is evidently 13*s.* 4*d.*; but at different periods its value varied. Derived probably from the A. S. meapc, 'money.'

Marz. Fr. The month of March. (72.)

maufere. Fr. To do evil, to offend. (282.)

maufesour. Fr. A malefactor, a misdoer. (22, 23, 25.) This word was early adopted into the English language under the form of 'manfesour' (as printed in p. 211 of Hearne's edition of R. de Brunne's Translation of Langtoft's *Chronicle*, p. 211). But query whether not 'maufesour?' See *Meffesour*, and *Mesfesour*.

maunche. Fr. A sleeve. (226.) This word was adopted in a like sense in early English. The English Channel was, and still is, known in France as 'La Manche,' The Sleeve.

maundemenz. Fr. (plur.) Commands. (72.) Hence 'maundement' and 'maundementis,' in old English; see Pecock's *Repressor*, edited by Mr. Babington for the present Series, pp. 100, 464.

maunder. Fr. To send, direct. (202.)

maunger. Fr. A feast, or entertainment. (459.) See *Mangerie.*

mauntel. See *Mantel.*

mau-talent. See *Mal-talent.*

mauvaiste (21), maveiste (124). Fr. Misconduct, wickedness.

mayn (148,–9, 463, 687,–9, 690), mayne (463). Fr. A hand.

Mayrie. Fr. Mayoralty, the office of Mayor. (21.) See *Mare,* and *Meir.*

mazon, mazoun. Fr. (99.) A mason.

Medeweie. The river Medway. (258.)

medler (83, 84), medle (past partic.) (125). Fr. To mingle, or mix.

medlure (125). Fr. Mixture.

meemement. Fr. More especially. (22.)

meer (64, 65, 66, 166,–7, 688). Fr. The sea. 'Outre meer' (166,–7), Beyond sea. See *Mier.*

meese. Fr. A mess, or dish. (472.) Probably from the Latin 'massa,' a mass, or mixture.

meffesour. Fr. A malefactor, a misdoer. (20, 282,–3.) See *Maufesour,* and *Mesfesour.*

meinprise. See *Mainprise.*

meins (100), meinz (284). Fr. Less, the least.

Meir. Fr. A Mayor of a city. (20, 131, 148, 177, 191.) See *Mare,* and *Mayrie.*

meistiers. Fr. Necessity. (197.)

mene. Fr. Mean, humble. (387.) See *Meyn.*

menour. Fr. A manager, or governor. (386.)

menuet. Fr. Probably, small or fine, the name of a cloth of a peculiar texture. (125.) See *Plum menuet.*

mercerie. Fr. Merceries, small or fine goods and wares, as distinguished from those sold in gross. (63.) See Herbert's *Hist. Twelve Livery Comp.* I. p. 230. See *Grossour, Averia ponderis, Merceriæ,* and *Trona.*

Mergreve. A Margrave. (634.) The assertion made in the above page, that this word (as used by the Frisians and Flemings) is derived from other words signifying 'higher lords' or 'good peace-'makers,' there can be little doubt, is fallacious. The true origin is the Saxon meaꞃc, a march, limit, or boundary, and ȝeꞃēꞅa, an officer or reve; 'margrave' and 'marchio' (or marquis), being synonymous in meaning.

merim. Fr. Wood, timber. (81.) See *Mearemium.*

merk (62, 80, 304), merke (80, 304). Fr. A boundary or limit, mark, inscription, or sign.

mesel. Fr. A leprous person, or leper. (195.) Hence our words 'measles' and 'measled.' In early Engl. a leper was called a 'mesyl,' and the leprosy 'mesel-'rye,' MS. Harl. 1701, ff. 68, 76. The Fr. word was derived probably from the med. Lat. 'misel-'lus,' which evidently originated in the Latin 'miser,' wretched. On this word, and the subject of mediæval leprosy in general, the reader is referred to *Prompt. Parv.* p. 297, and Way's Note; Roque-

fort, *Gloss. de la L. Romaine, s. vv. Ladrerie* and *Mesele;* and Du Cange, *Glossar. s. vv. Miselli* and *Misellaria.* In explanation also of the present passage, it may be remarked that the lepers lived in separate communities, at times without the City, governed by a superior, either leprous or in health, a proctor collecting alms for them in the City churches on Sundays; see *Liber Albus*, p. 234. On the subject of the London lepers, the reader may consult the *Collection Générale* of M. Delpit (1847), p. xcvi.; also the Guildhall *Letter-Books*, E. fol. 242, and F. fol. 116.

mesfesour. Fr. A misdoer, or malefactor. (283.) See *Maufesour*, and *Meffesour.*

mesfez. Fr. (plur.) Misdeeds. (283.)

Meskenninga (32), Miskenninga (248), Miskennynga (253). A. S. A fine exacted for the offence of mispleading or proffering false pleas; afterwards known as 'miscounting.' The word seems to be derived from mıſ, 'wrong,' and can, 'to know,' (or perhaps 'to aver as in one's know-'ledge.') Although King Stephen, in a proclamation (as given by Richard of Hexham), prohibited 'Miskennings wrongfully exacted 'by Sheriffs and others,' it is erroneous to suppose that he finally abolished them, as they are named in grants of privileges at a much later date. It seems not improbable that the 'Miskenning' was identical with the 'Stultiloqui-'um,' for which fines are often accounted for in the early times of the Exchequer, and down to the reign of Henry III. See Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 167, 563,–4; also, Norton's *Constit. City of London*, pp. 373, 417; and Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, Glossary, *s.v. Miskenning.*

mesneng (675,–6), mesnenge (676). Fr. A retainer, or member of the household. Probably from the Fr. 'manoir' (Lat. 'manere'), to dwell, or abide, through the word 'mas,' 'masnie,' or 'mesnie,' a house or household; from which source also may be derived the early Engl. 'mayne' and 'maynye' (Rob. Gloucester, *Chron.*), a multitude or retinue; and not from the A. S. mæᵹen, power, or an army, as suggested by Hearne, in his Glossary to the *Chronicle* of Robert of Gloucester, *s. v. Mayne.* See Coleridge's *Glossarial Index*, p. 52, who derives the old English 'meyne,' a retinue or company, from the Fr. 'ma-'noir;' also Pecock's *Repressor* (in the present Series), Glossary, p. 657. Somewhat in confirmation of this view of the origin of the word 'meyne,' we find a domestic establishment called 'a standing-house' by writers of the 16th and 17th Centuries. According to Halliwell, *Dict. Arch.*, the word 'meiny' or 'meny,' meaning a family, is still

used in the North of England. See *Prompt Parv.* and Way's Note, p. 332.

mesoun. Fr. A house. (17, 78, 125, 131, 150, 394.)

mestir. Fr. Need, necessity. (219.)

meudres (17), meus (99), mieuz (20). Fr. Better, the best of a certain number. From the Latin 'melius.'

meuz. Fr. Moved. (20.) Past participle of the verb 'muevre.'

meyn. Fr. A hand. (126, 215.)

meyn. Fr. Of middling quality (62). 'Meynes,' Persons of inferior or middling rank (21). See *Mene.*

meyndre. Fr. The least (20). 'Meyns,' The least (78, 124,–5). From the Latin 'minor.'

meyntenours. Fr. (plur.) Maintainers, persons guilty of the offence of maintenance. (204.) See *Champart.*

meyntir. Fr. To maintain. (199.) Possibly an error of the transcriber for 'meyntenir.'

Meyre. Fr. The Mayor of a city. (19.)

mi. Fr. The midst. 'Par mi la graunt 'rue,' through the midst of the great street. (284.)

mier. Fr. The sea. (218.) See *Meer.*

mieuz. See *Meudres.*

milvein. Fr. Of middling quality. (304.)

Mireenelage (624), Mirchenelaga (625). Mercian Law. In the later Anglo-Saxon times, that part of England which adopted the laws of the former kingdom of Mercia was so called. The districts composing such part are enumerated in p. 625.

Mircheneland. The land or district of the Mercians. (626.) See p. 625.

misement. Fr. A setting of prices, or assessment. (284.)

Miskenninga, Miskennynga. See *Meskenninga.*

Mocwelle (230), Mokwelle (233). A former appellation of the church of St. Olave, Silver Street, in Aldersgate Ward in the City; from its being adjacent to Mokwell (a corruption, it is said, of 'Monkwell') Street, in which was a hermitage or cell.

moeles. Fr. (plur.) Mussels. (407,–8.)

molin (129), molyn (150). Fr. A mill. In the first instance, a fulling-mill is meant; known also as a 'walk- 'mill,' from the practice (alluded to in p. 127) of fulling cloths with the feet.

moneie (187, 190,–1,–2), moneye (190), monoye (191). Fr. Money.

Montenhaut (229). The ancient name of the church of St. Mary, Fish Street Hill, in Queen-Hythe Ward, in the City of London. It was so called from the Norfolk family of De Monte Alto, or Mounthault, who resided in its vicinity, and whose Chapel it originally was. The name is now corrupted to 'Mounthaw.'

motbelle. Engl. The mote-bell, or bell which summoned the citizens to the Folkmote. (635.) In London the great bell in the cam-

panile, or clochier, at the East end of St. Paul's, was employed for this purpose, as also on occasions of public alarm. See the *Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (Camd. Soc.), p. 61, where it is stated that the citizens were summoned by the great bell (magna cloca) of St. Paul's, when they sallied forth and laid waste the manor of Richard, Earl of Cornwall (brother of Henry III.), at Isleworth. From the *Chronicle* of Jocelin de Brakelond (Camd. Soc.), pp. 54, 136, we learn that the 'motes' at Bury St. Edmund's were convened by sound of horn, called 'mot-horn.' The same was also the case with the Burgmote at Canterbury, and the motes, or assemblies, of the Cinque Ports.

moton (192), motoun (304). Fr. A mutton, or sheep. Properly, a wether; and perhaps derived from the Latin verb 'mutilare,' to mutilate. See *Multo*.

mounde (23), moundes (18, 23). Fr. The world.

mountee. Fr. A flood, or high tide. (150.)

mouster. Fr. A church. (122, 218.)

moutz. Fr. Many. (19.) See *Mut*.

mulvelstokfisshe. Engl. Melwelstockfish (119); the melwel, or green fish, dried as hard as a stock, or board. See *Lengestokfisshe*, *Stokfishe*, and *Mulvellus*.

mut. Fr. Much. (228.) See *Moutz*.

muy. Fr. A hogshead. (62.) From the Latin 'modius.'

myes. Fr. A messuage. (215.) See *Mesneng*.

nadgairs (460,–3), nadgeres (197). Fr. Lately, recently.

napparie. Fr. The napery, or finding of 'nappes,' or table-linen. (463.) The term 'napery' was applied both in France and England to linen in general, but more commonly to table-linen. '*Naprie*, 'store of lynen, linge,' — Palsgrave (*Eclaircissement*, 1530.)

Nauntes. Nantes, in France. (120.)

neef (150), neyf (62). Fr. A ship.

Neele (64), Nele (64, 71). Nesle, a town in Picardy. See Elmham's *Liber Metr. de Henr. Quinto*, p. 116, in the present Series.

nelle. A. S. (246, 504), Engl. (26, 247). I will not. First pers. pres. indic. from 'nyllan,' to be unwilling. It still exists in the expression 'Will he, *nill* he.'

nent. Fr. Not, nothing. (117, 121.)

Newe Feire. Engl. The New Fair. (97.)

Newe Were (49, 68), Niwe Were (61). Engl. The New Wear. From the *Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (*s. aa.* 1258, 1262), where it is stated that the rights of the City of London, as to the river Thames, extend in the direction of the sea as far as the 'Newe 'Were,' (p. 52), or 'Novus Gur'ges' (p. 40), we may conclude that its locality was in the close vicinity of Yanlade (now Yantlet Creek), which forms the Isle of Grain at the mouth of the Med-

way; as that, in other instances in the same work, is mentioned as being, at the same period, the Eastern limit of the City's jurisdiction. Dugdale, in his work *On Embankments*, gives no information respecting the New Wear. See *Vanlade.*

Nicole. Fr. Lincoln. (200.) This apparently singular form of the name arose, it is said, from the universal inability of the French to pronounce the word 'Lincoln.'

Nicholas. See *Hacoun.*

Niwe Were. See *Newe Were.*

noblai. Fr. Nobleness, munificence. (225,–6.)

noevisme. Fr. The ninth. (18.)

noit. Fr. Night. (282,–3.) See *Nuyt.*

none. Fr. Noon, mid-day. (78.) Originally, this meant the *ninth* hour of the day, or three in the afternoon, but in the time of Charlemagne the canonical hours were advanced, during Lent; 12 o'clock, the former sixth hour, bearing the name of the ninth. In the 12th Century noon and mid-day seem to have been synonymous in England. See Hampson's *Med. Ævi Kalendar.* I. p. 80; II. p. 292.

Nordergipa. (627.) The correct reading is 'North Gyrwa,' A. S. meaning the 'Northen Fens,' probably, of Lincolnshire; and not embracing, as Gale suggests, Lincoln, Norfolk, and Cambridge.

noreture. Fr. Good breeding. (225.)

Noreys. Fr. A Norwegian. (64.) The foundation of a common English surname.

noun. Fr. A name. (80, 84, 166, 192,–4, 221,–2,–3,–7.) This form exists in our language, in the word 'noun.' The learned classes probably were the last in this country to give up the general use of the Anglo-Norman, and consequently retained this word as meaning a 'name,' while the multitude adhered to the word 'name,' but a slight change from the A. S. 'nama.'

noun. Fr. Not (17, 25, 131, 198, 218). 'Si noun.' (17.) Except.

noun-covenable, Fr. Unbecoming. (199.)

novelete. Fr. An innovation. (386, –8.)

nutauntre. Fr. By night. (80.) From the med. Latin 'noctanter.'

nuyt. Fr. Night, a night. (62, 81, 124.) See *Noit.*

nyent. Fr. Nothing, not at all. (84.)

Ochtgata (627). This locality has not been identified; but possibly a district embracing part of the County of Oxford may be meant, and the name derived from the river Ock, which flows into the Thames at Abingdon.

oeps. Fr. Behoof, use. (202.) From the Latin 'opus.'

oept. Fr. Eight. (462.)

oesses. Fr. Doors. (458.) From the Latin 'ostium.' See *Huys.*

oevere. Fr. Workmanship, wrought

material. (78.) Oevre. Work, workmanship. (17, 61.)

oevreyne. Fr. Work. (78.) See *Overaine.*

office. Fr. Trade. (191.) See *Officium.*

Oistregate. Oystergate. (367.) A water-gate at the Middlesex foot of old London Bridge; a principal mart, in former times, for oysters and other shell-fish.

Okebourne (453). A Priory in Wiltshire. See Dugdale's *Monastic. Anglic.* vol. VI.

on. A.S. (246, 504.) Engl. (25, 247.) In.

on. Fr. They have. (220.) The third pers. plur. pres. indic. of 'avoir.' In general, it is a poetic form ; see Burguy, *Gramm. de la Langue d'Oïl.* I. p. 248.

Ordas (625). The name of an island, or group of islands, in the vicinity of Scotland, the identity of which is doubtful ; Oronsay, South of Colonsay, may possibly be meant. 'Ordasiman' (624) is probably a corruption of 'Ordas 'et Man,' the isles of 'Ordas and 'Man ;' see pp. 625, 642. See *Ordasenses.*

ordeinement (193), ordeynement (683), ordinement (686,-8,-9,690). Fr. An ordinance.

Ordeynours (202), ordynours (200,-1, -2). Fr. (plur.) Ordainers. A name assumed by certain members of the English nobility, who insisted upon concessions being granted by Edward II. in the third year of his reign, and drew up a code of Ordinances for the better regulation of his household and of the state. See p. 516 *ante.*

ordynance (200,-1), ordynaunce (79). An ordinance.

ordyner. Fr. To ordain. (116, 200,-2.)

Orenebrege (628). The correct reading here is probably 'Axan-'brige ;' Axbridge, in Somersetshire.

oreste (659). Either a corruption of, or of the same meaning with, oꝛneꝛt, the A. S. term for judicial combat, or wager of battle ; a practice which, probably, was not introduced into England before the time of William the Conqueror.

Orgar (229). An appellation of the church of St. Martin, in Candlewick Ward, in the City of London ; so called, it is said, from one Ordgar, or Orgar, who gave the Church to the Canons of St. Paul's.

orphanyn. Fr. An orphan. (21.)

ospitaus. Fr. (plur.) Hospitals. (227.)

ostel (227, 684), ostiel (130). Fr. A house, abode, or household. See *Hostiel.*

Oteswyche (237), Otheswike (229). An appellation (now corrupted to 'Outwich') of the church of St. Martin, Threadneedle Street, in the City of London, and derived from the family of Oteswich, who were founders thereof, and many of whom were buried therein.

ouster. Fr. To oust, remove, or abolish. (387.)

outrage. Fr. Exorbitance. (191.)

outraious. Fr. Outrageous, exorbitant. (226.)

outraiousement. Fr. Outrageously, exorbitantly. (191,–2.) See *Utraiousement.*

ov (223, 284), ove (72). Fr. With.

overable. Fr. Devoted to work. (99.)

overaine (124), overayne (227). Fr. Work. See *Oevreyne.*

ovesqes. Fr. With. (79, 675.)

owe. Fr. A goose. (304.) See *Anca*, and *Auca.*

oynoun. F. An onion. (64.)

paille. Fr. Tapestry, or rich woven material. (61.) Hence the English word 'pall,' and the French 'poele;' the basis being the Latin 'pallium,' in its extended mediæval sense. 'Paille de Costantin-'noble' (61) was a rich texture of silk (resembling superior *samite*, perhaps), and the same probably 'as coustentinas' or 'coustentin,' mentioned in the Norman French poetry. So also, in the *Lai d'Ignaures*, 169, 170 :—

> 'Dun *paile de Constantinoble*
> 'Vestue molt signeriument.'

'Paille,' or 'palle' (Engl.), was of various kinds, the term being applied to materials for clothing, cloths for covering the dead, and a kind of tapestry. See Michel, *Recherches sur les Etoffes de Soie, etc.*, I. pp. 162,–3, 275; and Halliwell, *Dict. Arch.* s. v. '*Palle.*'

paiser. Fr. To quiet, appease, or settle. (458.)

Panbroke. Fr. Pembroke, in Wales. (200,–2.) This mode of pronouncing the word prevails with the French to the present day.

Papai (234), Papay (228). The Papey. This title was given to the old church of St. Augustine in the Wall, in the City of London ; from its vicinity to the Fraternity of Poor Priests (called 'papes'), situate in Aldgate Ward, and founded in 1430, according to Stow (*Survey*) ; but evidently, from the present passage, of much more ancient date. Mr. Thoms, in a Note to his edition of the *Survey*, suggests that the word '*Papey*' may have been derived from the Latin 'pappus'(?) or the old Fr. 'papoage,' which Roquefort (*Glossaire de la Lang. Rom.*) defines as 'inheritance, patrimo-'nial right.' Mr. Cosmo Innes, in his recent work, *Scotland in the Middle Ages* (p. 101), remarks that the Norsemen called the early missionaries of Christianity 'papæ;' and that many of the Scottish islands, on which they found some preacher from Iona, still bear the names of 'Papey' and 'Papeyar.' See also Newcourt's *Repertorium*, I. p. 258.

par. Fr. On part or behalf of. (167.) In p. 61 'par' is a mistake probably for 'por,' or 'pur,' for, as to.

parjours. Fr. Perjured. (282.)

Parlingewice (628). According to

Gale, 'Weringewice' is the correct reading; in which case, Warwick is the place meant.

par mi. See *Mi.*

parole. Fr. A pleading, question, or cause. (177.)

paser. Fr. To pass. (62.)

Paternosterlane (344). The locality in the City of London now known as 'Paternoster Row.' Stow (*Survey*) mentions another lane thus called (now Elbow Lane), situate in Vintry Ward, and adjoining the church of St. Michael, Paternoster-Royal.

Paternosterchirche (229). The ancient name of the church of St. Michael, Paternoster-Royal, in the City of London. In some ancient records it is called 'Paternoster 'Cherche in la Riol, vel in Riola,' in Vintry Ward; most probably, because that locality was frequented by French merchants of the Gironde, from the town of La Reole.

Patines (220,-9), Patynes (235), Patyns (416). An appellation of the church of St. Margaret, in Billingsgate Ward, in the City of London. From a statement made by Stow (*Survey*), it appears to have been so called from the extensive manufacture of iron-bound shoes, in French called 'patins,' in its vicinity.

paur. Fr. By. (461.)

pece. Fr. A piece, or article. (63.)

pechie. Fr. Sin, error. (18, 22.) This word seems to have been especially applied to sensuality and libidinousness. A prostitute was called 'femme de pechie;' and to this term, in an abbreviated form, (if not to the Latin 'pellex,') we may possibly owe the coarse, but Shakspearian, word 'piece,' as applied to a female.

peer. Fr. An equal, a peer. (148.) See Burguy, *Gramm. de la Lang. Rom.* vol. iii, *s. v.* '*Par.*'

peiour, peur. Fr. (62.) The worst. From the Latin 'pejor.'

pekke. Eng. A peck, in measure. (408.)

pelerinage. Fr. Enforced pilgrimage, banishment. (25.)

people. Fr. The people. (84, 687.) See *Poeple*, and *Pueple.*

perdrice (304), perdriz (306). Fr. A partridge.

Peres (84), Pieres (676, 685,-8, 690). Fr. Peter.

peresse. Fr. Idleness, slothfulness. (24.)

pessoner, pissoner. Fr. A fishmonger. (385,-6,-7, 394.)

pessonerie. Fr. The trade of a fishmonger. (116.)

pessoun. Fr. Fish. (385,-6,-7, 394.)

peteresnet. Engl. A kind of net (117); so called probably from Saint Peter, the patron Saint of fishermen and fishmongers; the latter of whom, in the City of London, had a yearly service in the church of Saint Peter, on the Festival of that Saint (29 June).—Herbert, *Hist. Twelve Liv. Comp.* I. pp. 66, 68. 'Peterman' was a term applied to a class of fishermen on the Thames, and at Gravesend they are still so

called. A 'peter-boat,' also, is a boat built sharp alike at either end.

Petit Cape. Petty, or Petit, *Cape*. (177.) A judicial Writ, touching pleas of lands or tenements ; so called from its injunction to seize (capere) the same, in certain events. There were certain technical differences between this and the 'Grand *Cape*,' but the use of them both is now abolished.

Petit Wales. Petty Wales (446) ; a locality near the Tower of London, so called, according to Stow (*Survey*), because the independent princes of Wales, when they visited London, were lodged in that locality.

Petsetene (626). The reading, there is little doubt, should be 'Pec-'setna,' the 'inhabitants of the 'Peak,' in Derbyshire.

peur. See *Peiour*.

peyne. Fr. Penalty, punishment, pain. (23, 25, 84, 129.)

peynt. Fr. Paint. (80.)

peyntour. Fr. A painter. (80.)

piere. Fr. A stone. (61.)

piere. Fr. A father. (684.)

Pieres. See *Peres*.

Piltone (628). An error, probably, (from the resemblance of the Saxon ƿ to the English p), for 'Wiltone,' Wilton, in Wiltshire.

pissoner. See *Pessoner*.

plai (sing.) (281,–2), plai (plur.) (280), plez (plur.) (20). Fr. Plea, action, suit, cause on trial.

playndre. Fr. To complain. (685.)

playnte. Fr. A plaint, or complaint. (65, 687, 690.) See *Pleynte*.

playse. Plaice, a fish. (58.)

please. Fr. May it please (475) ; the third pers. sing. pres. subj. of 'plere' (a form of the verb 'plaire'), to please.

pledour. Fr. A pleader. (281.) In the time of Edward I. it would appear, from the present passage, that the Pleaders were a class of advocates distinct from that of the Countors, and of lower rank. The Pleaders possibly may have been in all cases apprentices, or barristers under 16 years' standing. See *Countour*.

pleisaunce. Fr. Pleasure, pleasance. (225.)

plener (99), pleyn (100.) Fr. Full.

pleynementes. Fr. Fully. (379.)

pleynte. Fr. A complaint. (281.) See *Playnte*.

plez. See *Plai*.

ploies. Fr. Biassed, warped. (16, 18, 21.) Past particip. of the verb 'ploier.'

plom. Fr. Lead. (305.)

plum menuet. (125.) The signification of these words, relative to the manufacture of cloth, cannot probably be with any certainty ascertained. If the grain, or texture, is alluded to, the meaning may be (Fr.) 'fine feathering.' But if, on the other hand, which seems most probable, it is the colour that is meant, a 'superior 'plum colour' may be the signification ; the first word being the A. S. 'plum,' 'a plum,' the second

French. These suggestions, however, are made with hesitation, and only *valeant quantum*.

poair (81, 198, 200,–2, 219, 675,–6), poeir (387). Fr. Power. See *Pouer*.

Podifat (392), Podyfat (81). A surname, derived probably from the A. Norman 'poedofite,' 'a lover 'of children.'

poeir. See *Poair*.

poeple. Fr. The people. (83, 201,–4, 379, 380, 385, 469.) See *People*, and *Pueple*.

point (187,–9), pointz (plur.) (283). Fr. A point, or article. See *Poynt*.

poise. Fr. Third pers. sing. pres. indic. of 'poiser,' to be sorry. 'Mout len poise' (20), he is greatly sorry for it.

Pol. Fr. Paul. 'Pee Seint Pol.' Foot of St. Paul. (100,—see Note there.) The dimensions of the 'foot of St. Paul' are perhaps now unknown; but it, not improbably, was strictly a London measurement. Stow (*Survey*), speaking of the church of the Grey Friars, says that it was in length 300 feet, 'of the feet of 'Saint Poule.' From it the term 'poole' may possibly have had its name; mentioned by Halliwell (*Dict. Arch.* p. 637), as being a measure of work in slating, 168 feet in length and one in breadth. See *Pool*.

polan (94). According to a Note, of the early part of the 14th Century, written in *Liber Horn* (preserved at Guildhall), fol. 249, this was the fur of the black squirrel. Carpenter says (Suppl. to Du Cange, *Glossar.*) that the name is derived from Poland, whence this fur was imported.

Poletrie. Fr. (304,–5.) The Poultry, *i.e.*, the market for poultry, lying between Stocks Market and the great Conduit at the East end of Cheap. The poulterers had quitted this locality in Stow's time (1598), but it still retains the name. See *Poletria*.

pollard. Engl. (187,–9, 190,–2.) An unlawful coin, much imported into England upon occasion of the disorganization of its monetary system during the latter years of Henry III. Pollards and crocards were often prohibited by proclamation, as also by Statute 27 Edw. I., *De Falsa Moneta*, (*Stat. Realm*, 1810, I. p.134); and when allowed to be circulated, were only estimated at one half of their asserted value. The former, as Camden says, were probably so called from being polled or clipped, and the latter from being made so thin as easily to become crooked. Other coins of a similar nature at this period were known as Mitres, Leonines, Staldings, Steepings, Eagles, and Rosaries. See Topham's Preface to Gough's *Wardrobe Accounts*, 28 Edw. I. pp. xxii–xxiv; and Leake's *Account of Engl. Money*, pp. 72, 73. We learn from the *Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (Camd. Soc.) p. 249, that pollards and crocards were im-

ported into this country from Flanders. See *Crocard.*

Pool (148), Poul (193). Fr. Paul. 'Mouster Seint Pool,' The Church of Saint Paul. (148.) See *Pol.*

Porcensetene (626). Given as 'Wo-'kensetna' in Spelman's version. Gale (*Quind. Script.* p. 792) is of opinion that the people of the vicinity of Wirkworth, in Derbyshire, are alluded to; who are called by Beda (*Hist Eccl.* III. 24), 'Mercii Aquilonales,' a group of families (corresponding with the 'hidæ' of the present passage) 7,000 in number.

pork (63), porke (192, 304). Fr. A pig.

porreye. Fr. Probably, leek-green colour, in cloth. (125.) In the *Nominale* of the 15th Cent. (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.*) leeks are rendered 'porray.' Stow in his *Survey* (page 196, ed. Thoms) mentions 'medley brune and *porre* colour;' which latter, however, he translates 'purple.' Lincoln, Kendal, Ghent, and Douai, were noted for their green cloths in the Middle Ages.

Portecheastre. Porchester, in Hampshire. (628.)

Portemue (108), Portesmue (655). Portsmouth, in Hampshire. See *Portesmuda.*

Portesokne (259), Portsokne (68, 87, 522). The Portsoken, in London. See *Portesoka.*

Portegreve (25), Portereve (247). Engl. A Portreve. See Poꞃꞇꞃeꝼan.

Poꞃꞇꞃeꝼan. A. S. Portreve, or reve of the City. (504.) It is not improbable that the Portreve of London, in the time of William the Conqueror, exercised the functions of Mayor and Sheriff conjointly. For much information on this point and the origin of the name, see Norton's *Constit. City of London*, pp. 24, 325,-6,-7; also, *Liber Albus*, pp. 13, 14; and Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, Glossary, *s. v. Gerefa.*

poucin. Fr. A chicken, or pullet. (305.)

pouer. Fr. Power. (216,-9.) See *Poair.*

Poul. See *Pool.*

pount (116,-7), pountz (plur.) (22). A bridge, bridges.

pouralee. Fr. A perambulation. (197,-8.) This term signified also, a part of a forest illegally disafforested. See Thomson's Notes on the *First Forest Charter of Henry* III. (1829) p. 354.

Pourtepol. Portpool. (122.) The ancient name of the Manor in which the present Gray's Inn is situate; and which for many centuries has given name to one of the Prebendal Stalls of St. Paul's Cathedral.

pouz. Fr. (plur.) Inches. (117.)

povere. Fr. Poor. (379.)

poynt (683), poyntz (plur.) (84, 121, 201, 682), poynz (plur.) (121). Fr. A point, rule for guidance, article, or ordinance. See *Point.*

poys, Fr. Weight. (125.)

prechein (193), preschein (121). Fr. Next. See *Proschein.*

precheour. See *Freres Precheours.*

preschein. See *Prechein.*

prescheinement. Fr. Shortly, presently. (72.)

prestz. Fr. (plur.) Ready. (77.)

pridnet. Engl. (117.) Called a 'pride-'net' in the Thames *Ordinances* of September 1584; and directed not to be used, except by special leave of the Water-bailiff of the river. It may possibly have derived its name from 'lam-prid,' a lampern, or river-lamprey.

Prime. Fr. The canonical hour of Prime, from 6 to 7 in the morning. (193.) Prime was rung about six o'clock.

prises. Fr. (plur.) Prises, or customs levied for the King in the name of Prisage. (199, 683,–7.) The chief article upon which Prisage was levied was wine, forming one of what were called the Great Customs, and consisting in general of a duty levied from every vessel, of one tun from before, and one from behind, the mast. The smaller Prisage (or Petty Custom) was levied upon all provisions coming by water to London, either for the King's use or for that of the King's grantee; see pp. 407,–8, *ante.* Restraints were placed upon the excessive taking of Prisage by 28 Edw. I. Stat. 3, c. 2; 5 Edw. II. c. 10 (the *New Ordinances,* mentioned in p. 683), *Stat. Realm* (1810), I. pp. 138, 159; and others of late date: see also page 71, *ante.* The Prisage of wines (also known as 'Butlerage'— see *Botiller*) was regulated by 16 Edw. II.; 25 Edw. III. Stat. 5. c. 21; and 43 Edw. III. c. 3. *Stat. Realm* (1810), I. pp. 192, 323, 392. On the subject of Prisage, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 764–770, and Norton's *Constit. City of London,* pp. 421, 460,–1. See *Prisa.*

prisone. Fr. A prisoner. (227.)

prive. Fr. Intimate with, on an equality with. (23.)

prive (281), privez (plur.) (83, 128, 192). Fr. A denizen, or citizen, one having civic rights. See *Denzein.*

prodeshomes (79, 123), prodeshommes (19, 77, 79, 122,–4,–9, 192,–4, 280,–1, 297, 303,–4), prodhomme (sing.) (219), prodhomes (84). Fr. Prudent, proved, or reputable, men. The equivalent in Latin is 'probi homines,' and sometimes, though rarely, 'probati 'homines.' In the present Translation, the term 'proved men' or 'respectable men' has been employed, as there is no English strictly equivalent to the term. In France this select class of citizens is still known as the 'prudhommes' of a city or town. In England, down probably to the 15th Century, the term was applied to those men of standing and respectability from among whom the civic dignitaries and higher officials were selected. It

was also used in a more general sense, in reference to a person of even the highest rank, ennobled by his virtues,—'Demembryr firent '*le prodhoume*' are the words of a partisan, applied to Simon de Montfort, in reference to the mutilation of his body, Wright's *Polit. Songs* (Camd. Soc.), p. 126 ; and '*prodhome* i fust son 'pere' is applied to King Edward, I. p. 245, of the same work. The Fr. adjective 'preu, preud, preux, 'pru' seems to have been expressive of almost every virtue. It originated probably in the Latin 'probus,' and not 'prudens,' as Roquefort maintains (*Glossaire de la Lang. Rom.* p. 393), though the latter position is supported by Burguy (*Gramm. de la Langue d'Oïl*, II. p. 321). Raynouard (*Lex. Rom.* IV. p. 659) prefers 'probus' as the root, and, as already mentioned, the word 'prodehomme' is almost universally rendered in mediæval Latin '*probus* homo,' but '*prudens*' rarely in the extreme. See Du Cange (*Glossar.*) *s. vv. Probus* and *Prudens.* It is possible, however, that the adjective may have a cognate root with the A. S. pꞃuꞇ, pꞃýꞇ, pꞃýð, 'proud,' 'pride.' See *Prodome*, *Proudomme*, and *Prudeshommes.*

prodome (78), prodomme (281), prodoms (plur.) (216). Fr. A reputable, or substantial, man. See *Prodeshomes.*

profaire. Fr. To employ. (131.)

profre. Fr. A proffer. (281.)

proschein (80, 84, 197), proscheyn (200). Fr. Next. See *Prechein.*

proudomme. Fr. A reputable man. (18.) See *Prodeshomes.*

prouer. Fr. To profit, succeed. (131.)

pru. Fr. Benefit, welfare. (221.) This word, more commonly written 'prou,' was early adopted into the English language ; see Hearne's Glossary to R. de Brunne's Transl. of Langtoft's *Chronicle*, *s.vv.* 'prow' and 'pru ;' 'prow,' Hone's *Mysteries*, p. 49 ; 'prowh,' Lydgate's Translation of De Guilevile's *Pilgrimage of Man ;* 'pru,' MS. Harl. 1701, ff. 16, 77; 'prouy,' Ritson's *Ancient Songs*, viii. 88. Its root, if not the same as that of the Fr. adjective 'preu' (see *Prodeshomes*), is probably the Latin 'prodesse.' See Burguy, *Gramm. de la Langue d'Oïl.* II. p. 320.

prudeshommes. Fr. Reputable men. (130,-1.) See *Prodeshomes.*

pueple. Fr. The people. (16, 19, 80, 191,-2.) See *People*, and *Poeple.*

Pui (218,-9, 220,-1,-2,-3,-4,-5,-6, -7,-8), Puy (219, 222,-3,-4). Fr. The name of a fraternity, partly religious (in honour, more particularly, of the Virgin Mary), partly devoted to the cultivation of poetry, and, to some extent, partaking of the nature of a modern benefit society ; one of which was established in London, if not during the 13th, at the

beginning of the 14th, Century. Societies of this nature existed at Amiens, Abbeville, Rouen, Caen, Dieppe, Douai, and other places, and it was from Picardy or Normandy probably, if not from Gascony, that the Pui was transplanted in England ; though the origin of such societies, no doubt, was owing to a celebrated statue of the Virgin Mary (to which in the Middle Ages great resort was made by pilgrims) in the cathedral at Le Puy en Velay, in Auvergne. M. A. Breuil, however (*Mem. de la Soc. des Antiq. de Picardie*, III. p. 489), labours to shew that Picardy was the native country of these societies, and that the word 'puy,' as derived from the Latin 'podium,' meant nothing more than an elevated stage, or platform, for poetical recitation. This term *podium*, there can be little doubt, gave origin to the word 'Pui ;' but in the signification, not of a stage, but of the mountain, upon which the city of Le Puy is built. In support of this view, the reader may consult with advantage *Notice relatif à l'Ancienne Confrérie de Notre-Dame du Puy, par* M. Aymard, recently published at Le Puy en Velay.

puniscementz. Fr. (plur.) Punishments. (283.)

puplier (168, 187), pupplier (150, 189). Fr. To publish.

purchacer. Fr. To prosecute, to pursue. (124.)

purloignaunce. Fr. Prolongation. (166,–7.)

purloigner. Fr. To prolong. (166,–7.)

purpos. Fr. The purport. (472.)

purveaunce (78), purveiaunce (17, 227.) Fr. Foresight, provision, material provided.

purveier. Fr. To provide. (216, 225,–6.)

puys. Fr. Then. (99.)

qe. Fr. When. (219.)

quarter. Fr. A quarter-piece (80) ; one portion taken from the section of the trunk of a tree divided into four equal parts.

quarteroun. Fr. A quarter of a hundred-weight. (63.) This word was adopted also in early English,—'saf only the seconde '*quarteroun*,' Maundevile's *Travels*, p. 301. See *Quarteronus.*

queinter. Fr. refl. To array one's self in costume. (226.) See *Queyntise.*

Quenehethe. Queen-Hythe, in the City of London. (451.) (For the exact meaning of the word 'hythe,' see *Prompt. Parv.* p. 242, and Way's Note.) In early times this hythe, or landing-place, was known as 'Edred's Hithe,' which name it retained until the time of King Stephen. Stow (*Survey*) says 'that it afterwards 'came to the king's hands, and 'pertained unto the queen, and 'therefore was called 'Ripa Re- ''ginæ,' the Queene's bank, or 'Queene's hithe, and great profit

'thereof was made to her use.' According to other accounts, it took its name from Eleanor of Provence, wife of Henry III.; an assertion more fallacious than the former, seeing that it was so called in the time of Henry II., and in the 9th and 14th years of Henry III., several years before his marriage to Eleanor; (see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* II. p. 228.) In documents of the 12th Century this locality is called 'Cornhith,' (see Newcourt's *Repertor.* I. p. 487); and in the 9th of Henry III., it was ordered that ships of the Cinque Ports should bring *corn* to this hithe only. From Cornheth (or Quernhethe) we may perhaps trace the corruption of the name to 'Queen-Hithe;' in the same manner that the Church of St. Michael, at the West end of Cheapside, was called indifferently 'St. Michael le Quern,' and 'atte Corn.' As to the early customs taken at Queen-Hythe, see *Liber Albus*, pp. 238–246. See *Ripa Reginæ.*

querele. Fr. A question, a matter in dispute. (24.)

queyntes. Fr. Pattern. (78.)

queyntise. Fr. A costume. (226.) According to Matthew Paris (*Hist. Major, s. a.* 1251), the 'cointise' (or 'queyntise') was a dress of silk, worn on festive occasions—'Mille enim milites,—'vestiti serico, ut loquamur, *coin-'tises*, in nuptiis—apparuerunt.' So also, in the *Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (Camd. Soc.), p. 246 descriptive of the rejoicings on the birth of Edward III. (A.D. 1312)—'firent festes, karoles de 'gens *quentis* durant quinseyme 'apres;' and p. 251—'hommes 'paresde diverses *queyntises* a la 'journee.' See Hardy's *Descript. of the Close Rolls*, p. 161; and Michel, *Recherches sur les Etoffes de Soie, etc.*, I. p. 101. In early English, the word 'quaint' was employed to mean 'beauteous' or 'elegant;' a sense in which it is now obsolete.

quicunques. Fr. Whosoever. (19.)

quillir. Fr. To gather, or collect. (227.)

quillour. Fr. A collector. (227.)

quinzeyne (62), quinzime (195). Fr. A quinzisme, or quinzaine, the space of fifteen days, reckoning as whole days the first and last; in other words, a full fortnight. See *Quindena.*

quiter. Fr. To make free, acquit. (216.)

quites. Fr. Acquitted, made free (218); the past participle sing. of the preceding verb. In this form may have originated the English vulgarism, 'to be *quits* with a 'person.'

qule. Fr. Which. (463.)

Radynge. Reading, in Berkshire. (671.) See *Redinge.*

Ratoneslane. Rat Lane (451,-3); in the vicinity of Queen-Hythe, in the City of London.

Rauf. Fr. Ralph. (394.) The old

French pronunciation of this name is still closely preserved.

receivoir (466, 475), receivre (472). Fr. To receive. See *Resceivere.*

recette. Fr. Receipts, money received. (683.) See *Resceite.*

reddour. Fr. Rigour. (379.)

Redinge (30), Redinges (650), Redynge (84). Reading, in Berkshire. See *Radynge.*

redubber. Fr. To furbish up, to give a new face to an old article. (78.) In the *Statutum Walliæ*, 12 Edw. I. c. 4 (*Stat. Realm*, 1810, I. p. 57), mention is made 'De *Redobatoribus* pan-'norum, eos in novam formam re-'digentibus, et veterem mutanti-'bus.' As to the origin of the word, Hearne says (Glossary to R. de Brunne's Translation of Langtoft's *Chronicle*), '*Dubbed*, either 'from the French 'douber,' 'doub-' 'ber,' or 'addouber,' to rig, trim, 'dress, patch ; or else (which I 'rather think) from the Norman-'Saxon word 'dubban,' to create, 'gird, or strike, which occurs in 'p. 187 of the *Sax. Chron.*, under 'the year 1085.' According to Britton, c. 29, '*Redubbers*' are those that buy stolen cloth and turn it to some other colour or fashion, that it may not be known again. In *Liber Albus*, the trade of a 'dubber,' or furbisher up of old clothes, is mentioned more than once, and in p. 378 it is forbidden that fishmongers shall 'dub' (douber) their baskets; *i. e.*, colour them, by placing the best fish on the top ; a practice still known in the market of Billingsgate as 'dubbing.'

refreydie. Fr. Stopped, or rung out (78). Past participle of the verb 'refraindre.'

regart. Fr. Regard. (17.) Roquefort (*Glossaire de la Lang. Rom.*) gives as its meaning 'mistrust, 'fear,' and no other.

regrater. Fr. A regrator, or retailer (193) ; a French word, adopted at an early date into the English language.

reiaume. Fr. The realm. (191.)

reie, reye. Fr. A net. (116,–7.)

reie. Fr. Cloth of a striped pattern, known as 'cloth of ray.' (125.) See *Pannus radiatus.*

reint. Fr. Apparently the past participle of the verb 'reinser,' to make expiation, to become cleansed. (204.) Hence our verb, 'to 'rinse.'

reioier. Fr. To enjoy. (461.) So in the English of the 15th Century we find the verb 'reioice,' to enjoy ; see Pecock's *Repressor* (edited by Mr. Babington for the present Series), pp. 341, 362, 398.

reis. Fr. A king. (21.) See *Reys*, and *Roys.*

relef. Fr. A remnant, or residue. (227.)

remayner (62), remeyndre (62). Fr. To remain.

rementiver. Fr. To remind of, to recount. (20.)

remeyndre. See *Remayner.*

Remmesburg (61). Probably Re-

gensburg, or Ratisbon, in Bavaria; or possibly, Regensperg, in Zurich, may be meant. In a somewhat similar passage, in the *Liber Ordinationum* (still preserved at Guildhall), fol. 162 b., we find '*grysevr* de Ranenesburughe,' 'Grey-work (in fur) of Ranenes-'burughe.' Germany was famous for its 'grey-work.' See *Grisevere*, *Griseum*, and *Varium*.

renoun. Fr. Reputation, renown. (23.)

repeller. Fr. to recall. (688.)

resceite (222,-3), rescette (227). Fr. Receipt, a sum received. See *Recette*.

resceivere (283), resceivre (465), resceever (191), rescevire (223), resceyver (227). Fr. To receive. See *Receivoir*.

resceu. Fr. Received. (131, 379, 464.) Past participle of the verb 'resceever.'

rescreus. Fr. (plur.) Defaulters. (223.)

reseiaunt, reseiaunz. (plur.) Fr. Resident. (220.)

resembler. Fr. To appear. (22.)

resortir. Fr. To return to. (222.)

reson enditee, resoun endite. Fr. A set of words composed on a given theme. (225.) In this sense, the word 'reson,' or 'resoun,' originated probably in the Latin 'oratio.' So in the *Croniques de London* (Camd. Soc.), p. 88,—'Et taunttost le messager comensa 'sa *resoun* devant le roy,'—began his speech. The above word 'endite' (still remembered in our word 'ditty') was employed in a similar sense in early English,—'He cowde songes wel make and '*endite*,'—Chaucer, *Canterbury Tales*, l. 95,—'Eithir to rime or '*ditees* for to make,'—Chaucer, *Belle Dame sans merci*. On musical composition in the Middle Ages, the reader may consult the *Opus Tertium* of Roger Bacon, recently edited by Mr. Brewer for this Series, p. 230. See *Chancon*.

resoun. Fr. Reason, right. (20.)

retter. Fr. To accuse, to diffame. (218.) The word 'rette,' meaning to impute, charge, or accuse, was employed in early English; see *Kyng Alysaunder*, l. 7247, and R. de Brunne's Translation of Langtoft's *Chronicle*. Both 'rette' and 'arette' are used by Chaucer (*Canterbury Tales*, l. 728, for instance), and in *Mort d'Arthur*, p. ii.; also, at a later period, 'arrect,'—'He *arrecteth* no blame 'unto them,' Sir Thomas More's *Workes*, p. 271. See Halliwell's *Dict. Arch. s. v.* '*Arette*.' To this origin, no doubt, we owe the present English verb 'to rate,' signifying 'to charge' or 'to chide;' the same word, in fact, that appears (participially) under the form 'reiated' in p. 139 of Pecock's *Repressor*, edited by Mr. Babington for the present Series.

reys. Fr. A king. (24.) See *Reis*, and *Roys*.

ribaudaille. Ribald, or dissolute, persons. (684.) For a lengthened and

interesting enquiry into the origin and peculiar signification of the words 'ribaldus,' 'ribaus,' and 'ribaud,' see Wright's *Political Songs of England* (Camd. Soc.), 1839.

richesce. Fr. Wealth, riches. (19, 130.)

rive. Fr. An embankment, landing-place, or hythe. (61.) In the present instance, Queen-Hythe is probably meant. See *Quenehethe*, and *Ryve*.

Roe (641). Probably the island of Bornholm, in the Baltic, is meant under this name, a locality in which is still called 'Roe'; or possibly, the island of Æroe, off the coast of Slesvig.

roial chaunsoun. Fr. A royal song, or ballad-royal. (221.) See *Chancon*.

roskyn (94). According to a Note, of the early part of the 14th Century, in *Liber Horn*, fol. 249, this was the fur of the squirrel, in the middle of summer. It probably had this name from its russet colour.

rost. Fr. Roasted meat. 'Dubble 'rost' (227), Double roast. It is impossible, perhaps, to say exactly what is meant; but as soup and solid meat (grosse char) have been previously mentioned, it seems not improbable that two kinds of roasted poultry are intended. The word 'rost' seems to have been applied especially to poultry. 'Puis avyent diverse-'tez *en rost*'—,(and then several articles of poultry, with sucking-pigs, are enumerated), *Treatise* of Walter de Biblesworth (end of 13th Cent.), Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 174. The following passage from the Statute '*De Fercu-'lis*,' 9 Edw. II. (*New Fœdera*, Vol. I. P. I. pp. 274,–5), throws some light on the present one:—'Qe les grauntz seignours—ne 'facent servir lour hostels forsqe 'de deux cours des chars, a qua-'tre manere des chars, ceo est a 'savoir, lun e lautre cours *double*, 'saunz plus.' See also *Vows of the Heron*, l. 58, in Mr. Wright's *Political Poems*, edited for the present Series.

Rouge Liver del Eschequer. Fr. The Red Book of the Exchequer. (471.) An ancient record, still preserved in the Exchequer, wherein are registered the names of those who held lands by Barony in the time of Henry II. It contains also some information as to the times before the Conquest, and a collection of Escuages under Henry II., Richard I., and John.

roys. Fr. A king. (469.) See *Reis*, and *Reys*.

ryve. An embankment, quay, hythe, or landing-place. (385,–6.) See *Quenehethe*, and *Rive*.

sac (670). See *Saca*, and *Socca*.

Salamon. Fr. Solomon. 'Vessele 'del oevre *Salamon*,' Plate of the work of Solomon. (61.) Massive plate, wrought with high art, was thus called, in remembrance, no

doubt, of the presentation by King Solomon of costly plate to the Temple. King David had a similar reputation for his skill in works of art. Michel (*Recherches sur les Etoffes de Soie, etc.* II. p. 103) identifies this kind of plate with the mediæval 'Opus 'Saracenorum,' Saracenic work.

sale. Fr. Salt. (385.)

sale. Fr. A dining-room, or hall. (217, 224,–6, 674.) Adopted into the Fr. from the A. S. ꞅæl or ꞅel. It occurs also in early English: 'When he had told his tale, To 'that semely in *sale*,'—*Sir Perceval*, p. 61; see also Wright's *Lyric Poetry*, p. 26.

Sale de Plom. Fr. Leadenhall (305.) The name of a building on the site of the present Leadenhall Market, in the City of London; in the vicinity of which, *temp.* Edward II., a poultry-market was held by such vendors as were not free of the City. In the *Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (Camd. Soc.), p. 249, the locality is called by this French name, and a court of justice is mentioned as being held in the building (A.D. 1300) by the King's Justiciars.

salee. Fr. Salted. (394.)

saler. Fr. A salt-cellar. (461.)

Sandforde (62). A locality to the North of London, apparently; possibly, an error for 'Standforde,' meaning the present Stamford (Hill); which is said to have been so called from A. S. ꞅtan, 'a stone,' the ford having been paved, before the bridge was built over Hackney Brook.

santz (197,-8,-9), sauntz (201, 281). Fr. Without.

sargaunte. Fr. Serjeanty. (462.) See *Sergauntie.*

sauntes. Fr. (plur.) Holy. (193.)

sauntz. See *Santz.*

savacion. Fr. Saving, salvation. (199.)

saye. Fr. (226.) It seems doubtful whether this word means silk, or cloth of saye; which last, according to Palsgrave (*Eclaircissement*, 1530), was a kind of serge, or fine woollen cloth: see Du Cange, *Glossar. s. v. Seta.* See *Soy.*

Schordiche. Shoreditch. (229.) This locality, in the City of London, is said to have had its name from a ditch there, into which the common shores, or sewers, were discharged; but this is doubtful, as the A. S. ꞅcoꞃa does not mean a shore in that sense of the word; and the term 'shore,' as meaning a sewer, is probably only a corruption of the word 'sewer,' which in its turn comes from the Fr. 'issuer.'

Schorhogge. See *Benedicti Schorhogge, etc.*

sciet (17), scierent (19). Fr. He knows, they know. Unusual forms (from the Latin 'scire,' to know) of the third pers. sing. and plur. pres. indic. of 'savoir' or 'saver,' to know. See Burguy, *Gramm. de la Langue d'Oil.* II. p. 58.

Scotale. Engl. (32, 253, 310, 351.)

The meaning of this term is involved in obscurity; but the most probable solution is, that it originally signified a scot, tax, or payment, in reference to the sale of ale; the word receiving different complexions of meaning at later periods. The exemption mentioned in pp. 32, 253, and 310, is evidently from a tax hitherto levied by the Crown upon the citizens of London for the privilege, either of making or of selling, ale. In the year 1212 it is pretty clear that one meaning of 'Scot-'ale' was, a licence in reference to ale, granted as a distinctive privilege by the City dignitaries, and extending probably not only to the selling of ale, but to the brewing of it,—see p. 86 *ante*, Sec. II. Again, by the *Charta de Forest.* 2 Henry III. s. 7. foresters and bedels are forbidden to make Scotales; in reference apparently to a right which they had assumed of granting such licences within the verge of their respective forests, or of keeping this right in their own hands, and, by force of the monopoly, compelling the people of the vicinity to deal with them. A similar right is probably alluded to in p. 351 *ante*, as being claimed by 'petty bailiffs' who 'make the ale called *Scotale*.' The term 'Scotale' evidently extends also to certain meetings or assemblies, the nature of which is now unknown, but which probably resembled the 'beor-'scipes' of the Anglo-Saxons and ancient Germans; the name, not improbably, being given to them by reason of the contributions made by the persons, so meeting, for liberty to brew on such occasions. From these meetings, perhaps, were derived the 'bride-ales' (see *Antiq. Repert.* I. p. 69) and the 'bid-ales,' or meetings for the purpose of drinking ale, of a comparatively recent period. The word 'Scotale' seems also to have been applied to the ale made by those who had the licence to brew. Under this name also the 'Church-ales,' or compotations upon the anniversaries of the dedication of churches,(as also with the view, perhaps, of collecting money for necessary repairs, —see *Antiq. Repert.* I. p. 68) were probably included; as we find such 'Scotallæ' mentioned and prohibited in the Provincial Constitutions of the Archbishop of Canterbury in 1209 and 1236, and in the Diocesan Canons of Durham, Worcester, and Salisbury, in 1220, 1240, and 1256. See further on this latter point, Archdeacon Hale's *Domesday of St. Paul's*, Introd. p. cix. Spelman considers the word 'Scotale' to be a general term for all taxes payable under the name of 'scot,' and grounds that conjecture on the various modes in which the word is spelt: this opinion, however, seems untenable, as the proofs are almost numberless that

it bears reference to the making, sale, and drinking of ale. Somner, again, takes it to be identical with the A.S. ꝺꞃinc-leán, or 'con-'tribution for drink,' made by the tenants for the purchase of ale for entertaining the superior lord, or his steward on the fee. ('Potus' seems to have been a similar payment in France, in the 13th Century, for the purchase of wine.) If however this really is the case, it is still clear that 'Scotale' had various other meanings as well. It deserves remark that the word does not occur in Anglo-Saxon times. For further information on this subject, the reader is referred to Du Cange, *Glossar. s. v. Scotallum;* Hampson's *Med. Ævi Kalendar.* I. p. 288; Norton's *Constit. City of London*, pp. 386,–7. See *Felesonunshale.*

Screvelby. Scrivelsby, in Lincolnshire. (468.)

scrimpyns. (94.) A kind of fur, of less value than rabbit-skins of the worst quality. See *Coningæ.*

seale (148), sele (80, 469). Fr. A saddle.

secche. Fr. Dry. (80.) See *Seke.*

secchir. Fr. To dry. (130,–1.)

sei. Fr. Itself. (125.)

seier. Fr. To sit. (474.)

seigne. Fr. A bell. (474.) See *Seyn.*

seignurage. Fr. A lordship. (215.)

seignurye. Fr. A lordship. (150.)

Seins. Fr. (plur.) (21.) The Saints; or, by an extension of the meaning, the relics of the Saints, upon which persons were sworn. See *Seinz.*

Seint (80, 99, 116, 117, 122, 197, 228, 688), Seinte (222). Fr. A Saint. See *Sent*, and *Seynt.*

Seinz. Fr. (plur.) The Saints. (216, 295, 298.) See *Seins.*

seir. Fr. The evening. (99.)

seisez. Fr. Past participle of 'seisir,' to be seised, to be possessed of. (463.)

seisone. Fr. Season. (463.)

seisyn. Fr. Seisin, actual possession. (460.)

seke. Fr. Dry. (81.) See *Secche.*

sele. See *Seale.*

seler. Fr. A saddler. (80.)

selerie. Fr. Saddlery. (80.)

semble. Fr. A meeting, or assembly. (221,–2). It is used as an English word in Robert of Gloucester's *Chronicle*, p. 125; as also under the corrupt form 'semely;' see the quotation s.v. *Sale.*

Sent. Fr. A Saint. (121.) See *Seint*, and *Seynt.*

seofantigithe (628). Probably a corruption of the A. Saxon, meaning 'seventy.'

seon. Fr. His. (201.)

sergauntie. Fr. Serjeanty; the service due from a tenant to the king, as his superior lord. (460.) See *Sargaunte*, *Serjantie*, and *Serjantia.*

sergeaunt. Fr. A hired servant. (78.) See *Serjaunt.*

serjantie (472), serjauntie (466). Fr. Serjeanty. See *Sergauntie.*

Serjaunt, Serjaunz (plur.) Fr. A Serjeant-at-law. (281.) In early

times, the serjeant-at-law was a barrister of 16 years' standing, those below that standing being called 'apprentices.' Serjeants were also styled 'Serjeant-'countors,' and not improbably every Serjeant was a Countor, though, from the present passage, it is clear that every Countor was not a Serjeant. See *Countour*, and *Serjaunt-Countour*.

serjaunt. Fr. A servant. (123.)

Serjaunt-Countour. Fr. A Serjeant-Countor. (203.) Under this name were included Serjeants-at-law, Countors, or Pleaders, of more than 16 years' standing. See *Countour*.

serjaunt overour. Fr. A serving workman or journeyman. (84.)

serjauntie. See *Serjantie*.

ses. Fr. For the pronoun 'ces,' these. (62). A not uncommon error on part of the mediæval transcribers. See *Cervise*, *Ces*, and *Cil*.

sesoun. Fr. A season. (117.) See *Seyson*.

setisme. Fr. The seventh. (18, 123.)

seurement. Fr. Surety. (202.)

seurte. Fr. Surety, security. (79, 167, 676.)

seute. Fr. Suit, right of prosecution. (676.)

sey. Fr. Himself, one's self. (22.)

seyn. Fr. A bell, from the med. Lat. 'signum.' 'Seyn comunal' (149), the Mote-bell, by which the Folkmote was summoned ; see p. 635, and *Liber Albus*, p. 119. See *Motbelle*, and *Seigne*.

seyne. Fr. adj. Sound. (16.)

Seynt (65, 77, 84, 198), Seyns (plur.) (215.) Fr. A Saint, holy. See *Seint*, and *Sent*.

seyson, Fr. A season. (100, 117.) See *Sesoun*.

si. Fr. Occasionally this word appears to be a mere expletive, and almost without any perceptible signification ; at other times, it would appear to mean 'then,' (148, 151); 'and,' or 'also,' (150, 219) ; 'therefore,' (198).

sichwyta (655). An error for the word 'fightwyta,' *q. v.* (*Dele* Note 2 to p. 655.)

sicom (201), sicum (284). Fr. As, in such manner as.

Silimliga (627). 'Belmiga' is another reading ; but the locality does not appear to admit of being identified.

sires. Fr. A lord, sovereign, or superior.

smelt. Engl. Smelts. (116,-7, 407.) The old A. Saxon name of this fish, derived probably from ſmæl, 'small,' and not (as has been asserted) from its peculiar smell ; as the name appears to have been given to sprats as well (see *Sprottus*). This name, though persistently used in London from early times, appears to have been comparatively disused elsewhere. In the A. S. *Vocab.* 10th Century (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 281), it is 'smelt,' but in all the later Vocabularies the name is 'sperlyng,' from the A. N. *esperlan ;* a name which down to the last Century

was given to the sprat by some fishermen of the Thames. In the *Prompt. Parv.* (p. 57) it is given as 'spirlinge.' 'Spurring' and 'sparling' are the names by which this fish is now generally known in the North of England; though in the *Northumb. Household Book*, written in Yorkshire (A.D. 1511), 'smelts,' and not 'sperlyngs,' are mentioned: see *Antiq. Repert.* IV. p. 87. See *Smeltus.*

Smethefeld (1), Smethefelde (7, 228). (West) Smithfield, in London. So called from the A. S. ꞅmēðe ꝼelð, 'level field,' or 'campus planus,' as Fitz-Stephen calls it, in p. 7, *ante.*

soc (670). See *Saca*, and *Socca.*

sokeman. Engl. In the present instance (150), a soke-reve, or rent-collector for the lord of the soke or soken. As to the duties of the Soke-reve, see a somewhat obscure passage in *Liber Albus*, p. 64. More ordinarily, a sokeman was a socager, or tenant who held his lands by socage tenure. See *Sokne*, and *Sokmannus.*

sokemanerie. Engl. An aggregate of sokemen, or socagers. (150.) See *Sokne.*

sokne. A soke or soken, or rather, the liberty of holding a Soke, or Court of exclusive jurisdiction (149,–50); a Fr. form of the A.S. word ꞅóc. In the City, each trade or Guild originally inhabited its separate district, and the Baron or Alderman of each such Guild held an exclusive jurisdiction, or 'soke.' At a later period these local Guilds were changed into Wards, the lordship of which was in general no longer inheritable by the Baron, or Alderman, who was then elected to the office; but so late as the reign of Edw. II. Nicholas de Farndone was lord and owner of Farringdon Ward, and hence its present name. Long after this period men of wealth and title had their sokes, or places of exclusive jurisdiction (like Robert Fitz-Walter in the present instance) in the midst of the City, the Bishop of London, on Cornhill, for example. See Charter of Henry I. in the *New Fœdera* (1816–25), V. I. Pt. I. p. 11; also, Norton's *Constit. City of London*, pp. 122, 366. See *Garda.*

solemne. Fr. Reputable, respectable. (283.)

soloie. Fr. I am wont. From the verb 'soloir,' to be accustomed. (25). See Burguy, *Grammaire de la Langue d'Oïl.* II. p. 106. See *Trovoie.*

solom (17, 19, 22, 23, 61, 62, 168, 194, 200,–1, 219, 222,–3,–4, 304, 674,–5, 686,–8,–9), solon (218), solone (189), soloun (22), solounе (20), solum (281,–2,–3,–4, 303,–4, 379). Fr. According to. See *Soulom.*

Somersete (229). A name of the Parish of Saint Mary, Thames Street: a corruption perhaps of 'Summer's Hythe;' the name, as suggested by Stow (*Survey*), of

the former owner of a wharf, or hythe, there situate.

somounce (223), somounse (225). Fr. A summons.

soper. Fr. A supper. (227.)

Sopereslane (97). Soper's Lane; on the site of the present Queen Street, Cheapside, in the City of London. In the time of Edward II. this lane was inhabited by members of the Mystery of Pepperers, dealers in grocery and spices, whose Ordinances, of that reign, appear in the City Records as '*Ordinatio Piperariorum de Sopersolane.*' In the reign of Richard II., the Grocers or Pepperers having left the locality, Soper's Lane was inhabited by Curriers and Cordwainers; and in Bishop Latimer's day it had degenerated to the sale of pies. It took its name, Stow says (*Survey*), not from the 'Sopers,' or makers of sope (soap), but from one Alan le Sopar, *temp.* Edward II.

sor. Fr. Red, of a smoke-dry colour. (192.) From the old Fr. verb 'sorir,' to dry with smoke; hence our expression 'sorrel-coloured.' See *Sornus.*

Soraflesbyring (628). Either Shaftesbury, in Dorsetshire, or Old Sarum (Searesbirig), in Wiltshire, seems to be meant; most probably, the latter.

soudeier (79), souder (79). Fr. A journeyman, one who works for hire. From the Fr. 'sol,' 'a 'shilling,' the corresponding word in med. Latin being 'solidarius,' from 'solidus,' of the same meaning. Hence probably our word 'soldier' (whose services are still secured with a shilling); and not, as has been suggested, from *sodalis,* 'a comrade.'

sougis. Fr. (plur.) Subjects. (21.) See *Souzgit,* and *Suzgis.*

souller. Fr. A shoe. (83, 84.)

soulom. Fr. According to. (221,–7.) See *Solom.*

sour. Fr. Upon. (217.)

sourver (192). Fr. To inspect, oversee. See *Surveer.*

soutz. Fr. Under. (77, 191.)

souzgit. Fr. A subject. (16.) See *Sougis,* and *Suzgis.*

souzmys. Fr. (plur.) Subordinates. (189.)

souztaxour. Fr. A subtaxor. (194.)

soventefoiz. Fr. Oftentimes. (280.)

soveraine, soverains (19), soverein (281), sovereyn (195). Fr. Principal, superior, a ruler. The same word and meaning were adopted in early English—'*Sovereynes* were 'semblid, and the schire knyȝtis,' *Depos. of Richard II.* p. 28, Wright's *Political Poems* (1859), I. p. 413.

soy. Fr. Silk. (474.) See *Saye.*

Spalda (627). Probably, the district in the vicinity of Spalding, in Lincolnshire.

Sprodora (627). The correct reading probably is 'Sweordora,' which Gale suggests may be identical with Swersdelf, in Huntingdonshire.

sprottes. Sprats. (408.) See *Sprottus.*

stame. Fr. The warp threads of a web. (59, 125.) In *Metr. Vocab.* 14th Cent. (Wright's *Vol: Vocab.* p. 180), 'stamen' is rendered 'offe,' meaning, the 'woof;' and in the *Prompt. Parv.* we find 'Oof, thredde for webbynge, 'trama, *stamen*:' the writer not observing the distinction between the warp and the woof. Garments made of linsey-woolsey were known as 'stamyns.'

Staningchirche (230). This name, according to Stow (*Survey*), was probably given to the church of All-hallows, in Langbourn Ward, in the City, as being originally built of stone (*stane*); while the other churches in the City, dedicated to All-hallows (or All Saints), were merely built of wood.

Stapelgate (466). An extra-parochial district in the vicinity of Canterbury.

stature. Fr. Estate, well-being. (225.)

Steaftesege (628). Probably, Stevenage, in Hertfordshire.

Stebenhuthe. Stebonheath, the early, and still legal, name of Stepney, in Middlesex. (392.)

stokfishe. Engl. A stockfish (192); so called from its being as hard as a stock, or piece of wood. The mulvel, or melwel (also called 'grene lynge,' *Prompt. Parv.* p. 210), a small cod, was much used for this purpose. Stockfish dried at Aberdeen was known as 'haberdine.' See *Lengestokfisshe*, *Mulvelstokfisshe*, and *Mulvellus*.

Stokkes, les. The Stocks (275); the name (from the stocks for offenders, which had formerly stood there) given to the house under which Stocks Market, in the vicinity of St. Mary Woolchurch, was held. It was built by Henry Waleys, or Galeys, Mayor of London, in 1283; and the market was finally abolished, in the middle of last Century, to make room for the present Mansion House, which occupies its site.

strande. Engl. Strand, land by the side of water. (672.) Blount is of opinion (*Nomolex. Angl.*) that the use of English words in Latin Charters, such as the present instance, and 'over strond et 'streme,' 'on wode et felde,' is intended to denote an amplification, to the greatest possible extent, of the privilege granted.

Stratforde. Stratford-le-Bow, in Essex. (62).

stray. Engl. An estray (434, 486); any valuable animal that is not wild, found within a lordship, and whose owner is not known. According to ancient law, it was proclaimed in the church of the parish, and in the two nearest market-towns, on two market-days; after which, if not claimed by the owner within a year and a day, it belonged to the king, or, by grant of the crown, to the lord of the soke or liberty.

Stroda. Strood, in Kent. (40.)

Strogoil. The ancient name of Chepstow, in Monmouthshire. (458.)

suaunt. Fr. Following. (99.) Pres. participle of the verb 'suir.' See *Sure* and *Suwir*.

subgis. Fr. (plur.) Subjects. (21, 23.)

Sudergipa (627). The correct reading is 'Suth-Gyrwa,' A. S. meaning the 'Southern Fens,' probably of Lincolnshire.

Sudwerke. Southwark, in Surrey. (33, 48.) See *Suthewerk*.

suffisable. Fr. Sufficient. (19.)

suite, suyte. Fr. Suit, or pattern. (226.) In this instance, in reference to colour, most probably. See *Suyte*.

surcote. Fr. An upper coat, worn over the coat or tunic. (226.) It fitted close to the body, and, in the present instance, we find the mantle worn over it. From its being without sleeves, the exact translation of the word would perhaps be 'tabard'; for an exact description of which, see Stow's *Survey* (p. 154, ed. Thoms.)

sure. Fr. To follow. (131.) See *Suwir*.

surseer. Fr. To stay temporarily, to surcease. (177.)

surtez. Fr. (plur.) Sureties, securities. (676.)

surveer (195), surver (193). Fr. To inspect, oversee. See *Sourver*.

sustraire. Fr. To withdraw, take away. (81.)

sustretz. Fr. (464.) Withdrawn. Past participle plural of the preceding verb.

suth. Fr. Under. (380.)

Suthamptonesire (625). Southamptonshire, or Hamtonshire, now 'Hampshire.' See *Hamtona*.

Suthe. Fr. The South. (72.)

Suthereysire. Surreyshire, the County of Surrey. (625.)

Suthewerk (278), Suthewerke (418), Sutheworke (236,–7), Suthwerk (279), Suthwerke (418). Southwark, in Surrey. See *Sudwerke*, and *Suthringa-Geweorche*.

suthmis. Fr. Subjects. (387.) Past participle plur. of the verb 'suth-'mettre,' to place under.

Suthringa-Geweorche. A. S. Southwark, in Surrey. (628.) See *Suthewerk*.

Suthsexe. South Saxony, or Sussex. (627.)

suwir. Fr. To follow. (149.) See *Sure*.

suyte. Fr. A suit, or litigation. (204.) See *Suite*.

suz. Fr. Under. (283.)

suzgis. Fr. (plur.) Subjects. (167.) See *Sougis*, and *Souzgit*.

suzmis. Fr. (plur.) Subjects. (386.)

Swarte, le. The Black (70); a German surname.

talent. Fr. Inclination, desire. (18.) Adopted in the same sense in early English:—'Thereof had Gye 'no *talente*.'—MS. Cantab. ff. II. 39, 155; and 'make hym *talent* 'to ete.'—MS. *Med. Rec.* XV. Cent. (as quoted in Halliwell's *Dict. Arch.*) See *Mal-talent*.

Tamwyn (61). Apparently, the name given by the citizens of London (about the time of Henry III.) to the first vessel of the annual wine-fleet of the Lorrainers that entered the Thames. It is possible however that this may be an error for 'Tapwyn,' as in p. 62, meaning the ship that is liable to impost as being the first to break bulk, or tap its wine. See *Tapwyn.*

tanqes. Fr. While, during that, (469.)

Tapwyn. Engl. (62). An impost probably, levied in London upon breaking bulk, or tapping the wine, in the Lorraine wine-ships. See *Tamwyn.*

targe. Fr. (380.) A name given to the King's Privy Seal; probably from the King's 'targe,' or shield of arms, inscribed on it—'Dessus 'son Prive Seal de la *Targe*,"—*Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (Camd. Soc.) p. 252.

tart. Fr. Late. (221.) 'Tut le plus 'tart.' At the very latest. (191.)

taune. Fr. Tawny, of a smoke colour. (129.) This word however is identified with 'amarante' (deep purple) in an 'Inventory of 'the King's Property in the Castle 'of Pau,' quoted by Michel, *Recherches sur les Etoffes de Soie, etc.* II. p. 239. 'Pannus *tannatus*,' cloth of tawny colour, is mentioned in Du Cange, *Glossar. s. v. Pannus.*

taunsoulement. Fr. Only, solely. (81, 125.)

tauntqe. Fr. As far as. (149, 150.)

taxacioun. Fr. Charge, or, perhaps, overcharge. (126.)

Tede. The river Tweed. (625.)

teile. Fr. Cloth, tissue. (148.)

teindre. Fr. To stretch, or tenter, cloth. (130.)

teismoynance. Fr. Testimony, witness. (202.)

teler (121,–3,–4,–5), telere (125). Fr. A weaver.

tenaunz. Fr. (plur.) Tenements. (385). Probably, however, an error for 'tenemenz,' of that meaning.

tenure. Fr. The tenor. (472.)

Terce. Fr. Tierce; the third canonical hour, *i. e.*, between eight and nine in the morning. (191.)

tercel (305,–6), tercelle (82). The tercel, or 'tassel-gentle' of Isaac Walton (*Complete Angler*, P. I. c. I.) was the male goss-hawk; but as the present is a list of birds sold as poultry, and the price of the tercel is only (p. 305) one penny, half that of a partridge, it seems improbable that that bird is meant. In the *Nominale*, of the 15th Cent. (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 220), the 'tercelle' is reckoned among the 'Volatilia incomestilia,' uneatable birds; but this can hardly be a guide in the present instance, as the woodcock, snipe, bittern (or 'butturre'), plover, pheasant, partridge, and heron, are also included in the same list, all of which we know to have been commonly used as food. In the *Treatise* of Walter de Biblesworth (end of 13th Century), Wright's *Vol. Vo-*

cab. pp. 151, 165, we find ‘cercels’ and ‘cercele’ mentioned, the translation of which is given as ‘teles’ and ‘a tele.’ Giraldus Cambrensis also in his *Topogr. Hib.* II. c. 31, speaks of ‘cercellæ’ as being ‘anates minores,’ small ducks; and Ralph de Diceto makes mention of the same birds as being brought down by the hawk. ‘Hinc cum bombis strepitus sonat *cercellorum*,’ — Wright's *Poems* of Walter Mapes, *Metam. Goliæ*, p. 25. From the above, it is pretty clear that the teal is meant; also mentioned as ‘tele’ in the Fr. list of prices of poultry, given in *Liber Albus*, p. 466. Halliwell (*Dict. Arch.*) mentions the ‘dar-cell’ as the long-tailed duck.

tesseraunt. Fr. A weaver. (129.)

teste. Fr. A witness. (195.)

teuler. Fr. A tiler. (99.) Under this term, bricklayers, no doubt, were included, as ‘teule’ was a general name for both tiles and bricks; which in the earlier part of the Middle Ages, it seems pretty clear, were formed alike, no distinction being made between them in the writers of those times. ‘Later,’ which properly means a brick, is translated ‘a tylle’ in the *Nominale* of the 15th Century, Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 235; and in Neckam *De Utensilibus*, both ‘lateres’ and ‘tegulæ’ are given as the equivalents of ‘teules,’ or tiles. See *Tegula* and *Tegularius*.

textre. Fr. To weave. (124.)

tey. Fr. Thyself. (21, 22.)

teynturer. Fr. A dyer. (129.)

teyturer. Fr. A dyer. (129.) A corrupt form, there can be little doubt, of the preceding word.

þa. A. S. The. (246, 504.)

þæpa. A. S. Of that, or, of those. (504.)

þæt. A. S. That. (504.)

Thati (628). It seems impossible to divine the meaning of this word; the text being apparently a mass of confusion.

þe. A. S. That. (504.) In page 247, this word appears as English of the 14th Century.

theam (656, 670), them (672). A. S. The right of holding Court for the taking and examination of warranties, vouched in favour of persons found in possession of stolen goods.

þeoure. Engl. Of that. (247.)

thol, A. S. (656, 672), tolle (670). A privilege granted by the sovereign to a vill or manor, of holding market, or, in other words, buying and selling on its own ground.

þolian. Engl. To suffer. (247.) See Geþolian.

tholie. Engl. To suffer, endure. (26.) From the A. S. þōlian. In Robert of Gloucester's *Chronicle*, the form is ‘thole.’ See Halliwell's *Dict. Arch. s. v. Thole.*

Thoriham (628). This locality in Hampshire probably, or in Dorsetshire, does not appear to have been identified.

threttene. Engl. Thirteen. (628.)

thrummes. Engl. Thrums. (59. See *Tromes*.

tiele (21), tieu (22). Fr. Such.

tienke. Fr. The first person sing. pres. indic. of the verb 'tenir, to hold (215); an unusual form. See *Devienke.*

tierce (461,–9, 475), tierz (131). Fr. The third.

tierce mayn. Fr. The third hand. (123.) A witness, or compurgator, who appeared to vouch for the defendant on oath, was styled a 'hand,' probably from the fact of his touching the book when making the oath; and when a defendant waged his law (or cleared himself by oath), 'his own hand 'third,' two other hands, or compurgators, made oath with him.

tierz. See *Tierce.*

Tiesle. Thiel, in Gelderland, a town situate on the Rhine. (63.) See *Tyl*, and *Tylium.*

tieu. See *Tiele.*

tisseu. Fr. Woven. (125.) Past participle of the verb 'tistre,' to weave.

toyse. Fr. A toise. (100.) As a lineal measure, the French toise was six feet in length, equivalent to six and a half English; the word meaning the distance between the ends of the arms extended, from the Latin 'tensus.' In the present instance, as applied to the making of pavement, it is a superficial measure, 7½ feet long, by one foot of St. Paul in breadth. In early Eng. (as also sometimes in the French), the form was 'teise,' 'Under therthe 'twenti *teise,' Beves of Hamtoun*, p. 56; 'Fosses e murs de 'haute *teyse*,' Wright's *Political Songs* (Camd. Soc.), p. 139. See *Liber Albus*, pp. 279, 728.

tolle. See *Thol.*

Tomworthe. Tamworth, in Warwickshire and Staffordshire. (470).

tonelle (471), toneus (plur.) (63). Fr. A tun of liquor. See *Tonellus.*

Tortyngtone. Tortington, a Priory in the Diocese of Chichester. (238.)

tournir. Fr. To return. (126.)

trait. Engl. Trete, or tourte, bread, made of unbolted meal. (106.) See *Turtarius.*

transecrit (224), transecrist (223,–4). Fr. A copy, or transcript.

Tregeir (465). Tregare, in the Hundred of Ragland, in Monmouthshire.

treinekes (117). A French form, apparently, of the Engl. 'trinks,' the name given to a species of net or engine, usually attached to posts or anchors, for taking fish. 'Trinkermen' were a class of fishermen on the Thames; and the 'trinke' is mentioned as only to be used at certain periods, in the existing *Rules, etc., for the Fisheries in Thames and Medway*, pp. 18, 20.

treiner. Fr. To draw, or drag. (284.)

tres-doubt (462), tres-doubte (459, 462,–8, 470,–1,–2). Very illustrious. The word 'doubte' here is probably not the participle of the Fr. verb 'doubter,' to fear; but an adjective, representing the

A. S. ꝺohꞇıᵹ, answering to our present word 'doughty.'
tresqes. Fr. Until. (227.)
treteur. Fr. A treater, one making a treaty. (675.)
tretiz. Fr. A treaty. (674, -5, -7.)
tretre. Fr. A traitor. (469.)
treys. Fr. Three. (362.)
trival. Fr. Trouble. (222.) Apparently, from the med. Latin 'triba,' for 'turba,' 'trouble.'
tromes. Thrums, coarse or refuse yarn. (123,-5.) A French form of an English word, probably of A. Saxon origin. See *Thrummes.*
trone. Engl. A beam, balance, or steelyard. (63.) See *Trona.*
trovoie. Fr. I find. An irregular form, apparently, of the pres. sing. indic. of the Burgundian 'troveir,' to find (25); like 'so- 'loie,' *q. v.*
Tuggehale. Tughall, a village in Northumberland. (77.)
tumberel. Engl. The tumbrel. (285.) A punishment inflicted on fraudulent tradesmen, common scolds, and persons of lewd life. The primary meaning of this word was probably a two-wheeled cart for carrying manure, which was also used for carting offenders; but in its more extended signification, it was identical with the 'castigatory' or 'cucking- 'stool.' Lords of leets were bound to have a pillory and tumbrel, on pain of forfeiture of the leet; but in their case the tumbrel may possibly have been merely a cart for the conveyance of offenders. In the following passage, *Placita coram Baron.* 25 Edw. III., Rot. 53, 'tumbrell' would seem to mean no more than the cart for conveyance to the pillory; 'Dict- 'pistores et braciatores—solebant 'puniri—per *tumbrell* et pillo- 'riam, et nunquam alio modo, Madox, *Firma Burgi,* p. 262. That the tumbrel was essentially different from the pillory is evident from a passage in the *Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (Camd. Soc.) p. 41, where it says, *s. a.* 1258, 'that the bakers were now not 'put upon the pillory as formerly, 'but were exalted in the tum- 'brel,' (exaltati in *tumberello*). On this subject, see *Prompt. Parv.* p. 107, and Way's Note; Du Cange, *Glossar. s. v. Tumbrellum;* Jacob's *Law Dict.* (Ed. Tomlins), *s. vv. Castigatory* and *Pillory;* and Brand's *Popular Antiq.* III. pp. 102–8. (ed. Ellis.)
tut avaunt. Fr. Henceforth. (22.)
tuz. Fr. (plur.) All. (216).
Tweonham (628). Twyneham, afterwards Christchurch, in Hampshire.
Tybourne, la Funtayne de. Tyburn Brook. (66.) The Conduit here mentioned, for bringing this stream into the City, was commenced A.D. 1237; the place of its rise being still known as the 'Conduit Fields,' near Hampstead. The first Conduit made within the City (A.D. 1285) for the reception of this water was the Great Conduit, in Cheap, situate at the

West end of the present Poultry. For a full account of Tybourne Brook, see *Gent. Magaz.* March 1857, pp. 322–6.

tydes. Engl. (plur.) Tides. (62.)

Tyl (683). Probably Thiel, in Gelderland. See *Tiesle.*

Tynby. Tenby, in Pembrokeshire. (465.)

tyrauntz. Fr. A tyrant. (24.)

Tysanbyring (628). For this reading Gale suggests 'Cissanburing,' but this seems doubtful, as neither Chichester nor Cirencester appears to be meant.

umblement. Fr. Humbly. (199.)

universete. Fr. The community, or commons, of a city or town. (64.)

Unrad. A. S. The Unready, or Imprudent (644); an epithet of Ethelred II.

unt. Fr. The which. Par unt, Whereby. (204.)

Uplaund. Engl. Upland, the country, as distinguished from London. (306.) This seems to have been a common expression, employed in the Middle Ages, (and so late as the reign of Elizabeth,—see Hearne's *Curious Discourses,* vol. I.), similar to 'the country' at the present day. In the *Metr. Vocab.*, Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 182 (probably of the 14th Cent.), 'rusticus' is rendered 'uplond-'man;' in *Stat. Winton.* 13 Edw. I. c. 6. (*Stat. Realm,* 1810, I. p. 98), mention is made of 'genz qi 'herbergent genz estraunges en '*viles de upelaunde,*' meaning country towns, in the old Translation called 'uplandish towns.' Again, in the *Croniques de London* (Camd. Soc.), p. 46, the term 'upelond' is used in contradistinction to London and the other cities of England, the people of which were more heavily taxed than those of the 'upelond;' and in the *Mag. Rot.* 14 Henr. II., Rot. 3, the term has a still more restricted meaning, as the men of the 'Huppelanda' of Berchamstede are taxed separately from those of the vill, so called. In the *Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (Camd. Soc.) p. 245, mention is made of a pestilence which attacked the people 'en wiles e *ouplande,*' 'in ' the towns and the upland,' the latter word meaning evidently the country in general, in contradistinction to the former. In the mandate to the Fishmongers' Company, 15 July, 38 Edw. III., mention is made of persons coming 'from the *uplands*' with fish caught in the Thames or other streams. In Pecock's *Repressor,* belonging to the middle of the 15th Century, p. 28 (edited for the present Series), we find mention made of 'men of the '*cuntre uplond.*' In the 17th Century, the word seems to have lost somewhat of its original meaning, for Coles (*Lat. Dict.*) renders 'Uplands,' 'terra mediterranea,' and 'Uplandish,' 'mediterraneus.' In this word perhaps originated,

as a corrupt form, our present word 'outlandish.'

ussher. Fr. An usher, or door-keeper. (475.) A corrupt form of 'hussier,' from the med. Fr. 'huis,' or 'huys,' a door. See *Lussher.*

ustilemenz (131), ustilz (130,–1). Fr. Looms. From the fact of the loom being the most important piece of furniture in the house where it was used, it probably had this name, meaning '*the* 'utensil,' *par eminence.* Other necessary articles received, in early English, a like name, under the form of 'hostilements,' 'hus-'tlements,' 'ostylments,' 'ustil-'ments,' and 'hustylments;' see *Prompt. Parv.* p. 255, and Way's Note; in p. 312 of which work, a 'loome' is rendered 'utensile.' '*Loom*, a utensil, a tool, a piece 'of furniture.' Somner says, '*Geloma*, utensilia, supellex, 'utensils, things of frequent ne-'cessary use, household stuff. 'Hinc jurisperitorum nostrorum '*heir-lome*, pro supellectili hæ-'reditaria,'—Wilbraham's *Cheshire Glossary*, *Archæologia*, XIX. p. 31. See *Hostel*, and *Ustilamentum.*

Utaves. Fr. The Octave, or Octaves; the eighth day after a festival inclusively, *i.e.*, that day week. (80.) See *Hampson's Med. Ævi Kalendar.* II. pp. 295,–6.

Utfangenetheof. A. S. (656,–9.) A liberty or privilege whereby the lord of a manor was enabled to summon any man of his manor, taken for felony in a place out of his fee, to judgment in his own Court.

utisme. Fr. The eighth. (18, 121, 191, 280.)

utraiousement. Fr. Outrageously. (198.) See *Outraiousement.*

varcost (407). Probably the name of a class of small vessels, or coasters; and perhaps from the A. S. ƿæp, 'a vessel,' and the Fr. 'coste,' 'the coast.' These vessels are mentioned in the *Croniques de London* (Camd. Soc.), p. 91: 'Il avoit treis cent de 'groses niefs, horspris *farcostes* 'et galeys qe vitailes amenerent.' From the fact of the *varcost* being identified with the 'nasel-'lus,' it probably represented the smack, or small coaster, of the present day. In the *Statutes* of Alexander II. of Scotland, this kind of vessel is mentioned under the name 'fercosta;' but no further description of it is given.

vaueez [misprinted, vaneez] (193), vauez (20). Fr. Valued, held worthy. The past participle of the verb 'valoir.'

vefue. Fr. A widow. (21.)

veil. Fr. Old. (81.) See *Voil.*

veine. Fr. Vain. (17.)

vel. Fr. A veal, or calf. (83, 84.) Hence, through 'velin,' our word 'vellum.'

ver. Fr. To see. (304.)

verraie (21), verreye (194). Fr. Truthful, real. Hence our word

'very,' formerly used as an adjective.

vessele. Fr. (plur.) Vessels. (195.)

vesz. See *Flur de vesz.*

vewe. Fr. View, inspection. (304, 380.)

veyr. Fr. Having a spotted, or mottled, ground. (125.) The word is here applied to cloth, but more frequently to the skins of certain animals of the ermine, and, perhaps, the squirrel and marten kind. See Roquefort, *Glossaire de la L. Romaine*, II. p. 680; Du Cange, *Glossar. s. v. Varius.* Vair, as a fur, is still represented in heraldry, by figures, like bells reversed, and ranged in lines; the colours being, of the field, argent or silver, and of the bells, azure or blue, or *vice versa.* See *Varium.*

Vicount (123), Vicounte (66), Viescounte (63, 65, 123, 686), Viscounte (65). Fr. A Sheriff. See *Viceeomes.*

vile. Fr. A town, or city. (19, 20, 129, 130,–1 148, 218, 284.)

vileinie. Fr. Baseness. (281.)

virli. Fr. A peculiar kind of cloth (125); perhaps so called from Vire, a town in Normandy. In p. 137 *ante*, and elsewhere, mention is made of 'Martin of *Virly*, a 'Norman; and it seems not improbable that this was the former name of the present Vire.

voiden. Fr. (684.) Probably for 'voident,' third pers. plur. pres. subj. of the verb 'voider,' to quit, or make clear.

voil. Fr. Old. (78.) See *Veil.*

volunters. Fr. Willingly. (65.)

vynage. Fr. Vicinity, neighbourhood. (217.)

Vynetry. The Ward of Vintry, in the City of London. (446.)

vynt. Fr. Twenty. (475.)

vyntyme. Fr. The twentieth. (204.)

ƿæpan. A. S. Were. (504.)

wafres. Engl. (plur.) Wafers. A light kind of cake; called 'gauffres,' in old French, a name by which they are still known. 'Vafra, Anglice, '*wayfyre*,' *Engl. Vocab.* 15th Century; 'Gafra, a wafrun,' *Pict. Vocab.* (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* pp. 200, 266.) The word 'wafer,' it may be remarked, in this sense, is employed several times in our Translation of the Old Testament.

Walebroun (61). Though apparently a proper name in the original, it seems not improbable that this word is intended to signify 'whalebone.' In the Middle Ages, the teeth of the walrus were extensively used as a substitute for ivory in the formation of works of art, being known as 'whale's bone,' and supposed to be the produce of that animal. 'As white as whale's bone' was a common saying. Mayence seems still to maintain its repute for cabinet-work in ivory; a casket of that material now preserved, as ancient, in the British Museum, being supposed by some to be a modern fabrication made at that place. A commodity called '*wale-*

'*brunus*,' or '*walebrunum*,' is mentioned in Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 776.

wardepeny (670), warpani (660). Engl. The wardpenny. See *Warda*, and the references there given.

ware. Engl. Were. (25.) See *Weren*.

warenge. Fr. Madder. (123,–5.) The mixture here mentioned, of woad and madder, would probably produce the colour known in the Middle Ages as 'puke;' whence perhaps our modern word 'puce.' Madder is called 'varence' or 'sandix' in Neckam *De Utensilibus* (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 107.)

warpani. See *Wardepeny*.

wash (408). A measure of capacity. According to the present passage, it was identical with a peck (or one eighth of a strike); but Blount represents it as a measure containing ten strikes. In its smaller capacity, it seems not improbable that it was identical with the 'swill,' a basket in which herrings and other fish were carried to market. In A. S. ꞅpılan and ƿaꞅcan both meant 'to wash;' and the baskets may possibly have had their name from being used in washing the fish before curing. Large baskets are still used at Yarmouth for this purpose.

wayf, waif (434, 486). The legal name given to goods stolen by a felon, and waived, or abandoned, on pursuit; such waifs becoming forfeited to the King, or to the lord of the manor (if he had the franchise of waif) unless certain formalities were complied with by the owner of the goods. The word has probably a Norman origin, and is not derived, as some authorities suppose, from the Saxon word, ƿaꝼian. See Du Cange, *Glossar. s. v. Wayf.*

weide. Fr. Woad. (123,–4,–5.) See *Weydes*, and *Wesda*.

weifs. Waifs. (151.) See *Wayf*.

welkes. (plur.) Engl. Whelks. (407.)

Wendegoslane (449). A locality near Dowgate, in the City of London; more commonly known, according to Stow (*Survey*), as 'Wildgoose' or 'Windgoose 'Lane;' in close proximity to the Guildhall of the Teutonics, or Steelyard.

Wendelesworthe. Wandsworth, in Surrey. (78.)

ƿeoɼðe. A. S. Worthy of. (504.)

weorthe. Engl. Worthy of. (247.) See *Wurthe*.

were. Engl. A dam. (61.) From the A. S. ƿæɼ.

weren. Engl. Were. (247.) See *Ware*.

werf (63), wherf (62). Engl. A hythe, or wharf. Queen-Hythe probably is the locality meant.

Westchep (230), Westchepe (274). West Cheap, *i. e.*, the West Market, on the site of the present Cheapside. It was so called in contradistinction to the ancient Saxon Market of Estchepe (East Cheap). See *Chepe*, and *Forum*

Westmestre. Westminster. (386,–7.) A French adaptation.

Westpell (627). A more correct reading, probably, is 'West-'willa;' by which possibly the vicinity of Westwell, in Oxfordshire, may be meant. See *Eastpele.*

West-Wixna (627, *Note* 5). Gale suggests that this locality may have been identical with Oxney, near Peterborough, in Northamptonshire.

Weted (628). Properly 'Weced;' Watchet, in Somersetshire.

weydes. Fr. (plur,) Woad. (64.) Derived probably from the Saxon peoꝺ, 'herb' or 'weed.' This plant was used for dyeing of a black colour, and in the present word (and not the A. S. pæꝺ) we perhaps, see the origin of the phrase 'widow's '*weeds;*' the plural being used in the same manner as the word 'blacks,' (Lord Bacon's Essay *Of Death*, for example), at a later period. See *Bleeche*, *Weide*, and *Wesda.*

Weymouster. Westminster. (193, 674,–5.) A French adaptation.

widecoke. Engl. A woodcock.(304.) A corruption of the A. S. puꝺucoc. See *Wodecoke.*

Wiltone (628). Probably the hundred of Williton, in the N.W. of Somersetshire.

Wisbearstaple (628). Another reading here is 'cum Bearstaple;' whence it is evident that the correct reading would be—'with 'Bearstaple;' Barstaple, or Barnstaple, in Devonshire, being the locality meant.

Witgesta (627). Gale suggests that this is the locality now known as 'Wigist-thorp,' near Oundle, in Northamptonshire.

wodecoke. Engl. A woodcock. (82.) See *Widecoke.*

Wodehwarfe. Engl. Wood-Wharf, on the Thames. (150.) It was situate probably near the present Paul's Wharf.

Wodestrete (134). Wood Street, in West Chepe, or Cheapside. Why it was so called, Stow (*Survey*) is at a loss to conjecture. Possibly from a market for firewood being once held there, or perhaps, for *woad.* See *Honilane.*

Wolchirchawe (229). Woolchurch-haw. The churchyard, or haw, of the church of St. Mary, in Walbrook; so called from the erection of the King's Beam, or Tron, in the haw there, for the weighing of wool. See *Wulchurchehawe*, and *Mariæ de Newcherche, etc.*

Wollecherche. The church of St. Mary, in Walbrook. (274,–5.) See *Wolchirchawe.*

Woudestrete. Wood Street. (229.) See *Wodestrete.*

ƿꞃanᵹ. A. S. Wrong. (504.)

wrang. Engl. Wrong. (247.)

Wulchurchehawe. Woolchurch-haw. (56, 108, 115.) See *Wolchirchawe.*

wurthe. Engl. Worthy of. (25.) See *Weorthe.*

Wycestre. Fr. Winchester. (65.)

Its Fair, during the Middle Ages, was one of the most extensive in England.

Wygemor. Wigmore, in Herefordshire. (338.)

ƿyllan. A. S. To will. (504)

Wyncestreselde, Wynchesterselde. The Winchester Seld, or Shed. (115). See *Selda.*

Wyndelesore (38), Wyndesore (39, 279), Wyndesores (47). The town of Windsor, so called from the winding course of the Thames.

Yanlade. Now called 'Yantlet 'Creek;' running from the river Medway into the Thames, and forming the Isle of Grain. (40.) This word seems to have been a general name for an inlet or creek:—'I suppose that by *genlade* 'he meaneth a thing yet well 'knowne in Kent, and expressed 'by the word *yenlade* or *yenlet*, 'which betokeneth an indraught 'or inlett of water into the 'lande,' Lambarde's *Perambulation* (1596), p. 259. See *Newe Were.*

Yaresive. See *Yeresgive.*

ydonqe. Fr. Then. (78.)

Yeastpixna (627). The proper reading, probably, is *East-Wixna;* in identification with which Gale suggests Exney (Exning), near Newmarket; but query if this is not too far South?

Yeresgive, Yaresive (32), Jeresgeve (249, 260). The meaning of this word, which is found written in several forms, is unknown. Norton (*Constit. of the City of London*, p. 385) suggests that it has been originally a mis-writing for 'heregeat' or 'heregeld,' a tax common among the Danes and Saxons, the same in fact as the 'heriot,' (and perhaps the 'relief'); which was originally a contribution of military stores by a vassal, according to his rank; but afterwards degenerated to a fine, on the death of a tenant, paid out of his goods, usually the best beast. The word has also been explained as a toll or fine, taken by the King's officers on a person entering upon an office. It seems, however, not improbable that it is from the A. S. ȝeaꞃ, 'a year,' and ȝiꝼan, 'to 'give,' as meaning a new year's gift; extorted, perhaps, on certain grounds, in favour of the sovereign; for in Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 504, we read of the citizens of London giving 300*l.* to King John as a *New Year's gift.* In *Prompt. Parv.* p. 343, we meet with a somewhat similar form, '*moryve*,' a corruption of the moꞃȝen ȝiꝼu, or nuptial gift, of the Anglo-Saxons. See *ȝeregeve.*

ygret. Engl. Greeteth. (25.)

yleoqes. Fr. There. (80, 81.) See *Illoek.*

ymage. Fr. A figure, image. (148.) The City banner here described (*temp.* Edw. I.) has a ground of vermilion (or gules) with a figure thereon of St. Paul in gold, with a sword in his hand, the head, feet,

and hands being of silver. In lapse of time, the rest of the blazon was dispensed with, and the sword of St. Paul only remained. Such, there can be little doubt, was the origin of the City arms, as they at present appear. It seems not improbable that standards of this, or a similar, description, were employed at St. Paul's Cathedral at a much later period; for in the Wardens' Accounts of the Goldsmiths' Comp., *temp.* Edw. III. and Rich. II., there is an entry 'Pur ii. estan- 'dards a Seynt Pol,'—For two standards at Saint Paul's.

Ynetunga (627). 'Unecung-ga' is possibly a preferable reading. The locality, however, does not seem to admit of being identified.

ẏꝩꝼnume. A. S. An heir. (504).

yrifnome. Engl. An heir. (247.)

Yseldone. Islington, in Middlesex. (237.) See *Iseldone.*

Yve, Seynt. Fr. Saint Ives, in Huntingdonshire. (65.) In the Middle Ages, its Fair was much frequented (like those of Winchester and Boston) by merchants and mercers (or retailers), both English and foreign. See *Ive.*

yvresce. Fr. Drunkenness. (22.)

Yvilane. Ivy Lane, near Saint Paul's cathedral, in the City of London. (274.)

ȝe. Engl. Ye. (25.)

ȝeregeve (310), ȝeresgive (318), ȝeresgyve (253, 312). See *Yeresgive.*

ȝit. Engl. Ye. (247.)

ȝow. Engl. You. (247.)

ȝu. Engl. You. (25, 26.)

LIBER CUSTUMARUM,

AND

COTTONIAN LIBER CUSTUMARUM.

GLOSSARY OF MEDIÆVAL LATIN.

GLOSSARY OF MEDIÆVAL LATIN.

abbrocator (272, 441), abrocator (272). A broker. Hence the English word; early forms of which, singular and plural, are 'brocours' and 'brocouris,' as in *Piers Plowman*, and Gower, MS. Soc. Antiq. 134, f. 154. The origin of this word is obscure: see Wedgwood's *Dict. Engl. Etym.* I. p. 246.

adaquare. To drown. (650.) An unusual meaning of the word (which itself is classical), even as used by mediæval writers.

advocare. To avow goods (270); *i. e.*, to colour, or misrepresent the ownership of, a non-freeman's goods, by asserting that they belong to a freeman, in order that they may pass free of custom or toll. See *Avouwer.*

advocaria. Avowry. (362.) The acknowledgment of having taken a distress for rent, when the party on whom the seizure has been made sues forth a replevin.

advocatio. Allegation of protection or authority received. (72.)

Afra avis. The bird of Africa; meaning, probably, the guinea-fowl. (7.) The expression is borrowed from Horace, *Epod.* II. l. 53.

affuramentum. Affeerment, assessment. (410.) As to the affeerment of amercements here referred to, see the *Magna Charta* of King John, ss. 20, 21.

aisiamentum. Easement, convenience. (400, 444,–9.) A service or convenience which one neighbour has of another, by charter or prescription, without profit; as a way through land, a right of drawing water, using a sink, and the like.

Albania (624). An ancient name of Scotland, said to have been derived from Albanac, the second son of Brut, who first colonized it. See *Brutus*, and *Loegria.*

Albunaco, de. Of Aubigny, or Albini; probably the place, so called, in Artois. (45.) The name now known as D'Aubigny, or Daubeney.

Aldredus Unrad (644). Aldred, or Ethelred, the Unready, or Imprudent. See *Unrad*, and *Eldredus.*

allocare. To allow. (143, 307, 321.)

allocatio. An award. (326.)

Alsaph, Sanctus. The See of Saint Asaph, in Flintshire. (661.)

Aluredus (647). Alfred the Ætheling, son of Ethelred, or Aldred II., and Emma of Normandy.

amerciamentum. An amercement. (434.) See *Amerciement.*

anca. A goose. (82.) See *Owe*, and *Auca.*

anca rosera (82). A wild goose; probably so called from 'roseria,' a reed-bed. It is mentioned in the work of the Emperor Frederic II., *De Venatione*, B. I. c. 19.

Andreæ, Hubert (228), de Estchepe (238), Ecclesia Sancti. The church of St. Andrew, Eastcheap, in the City of London; more commonly known as St. Andrew, Hubbard. Newcourt (*Repertor.* I. p. 263) is at a loss for the patronage of this church prior to 1389: it is here given, about 70 years prior to that date.

annus, dies, (et) vastum. Year, day, and waste. (483.) A portion of the King's prerogative, whereby he had the profits of lands and tenements for a year and a day, belonging to persons convicted of petty treason or felony; whoever the lord of the manor might be, to whom the tenements belonged. By 'waste' was meant the power of the king to destroy the tenements, and lay waste the fields and pastures of such felon; but in the *Magna Charta* of King John, s. 32, where the prerogatives of 'year and day' are secured to the King, waste is omitted, and it seems to have been the impression of our early jurists that the barons conceded the right of 'year 'and day,' to save the ultimate inconvenience to themselves of the lands falling into their hands after being wasted by the sovereign. See *Estrepinamentum.*

antecessor. One who precedes. (342.) The name apparently of a class of servants, or officers, attendant upon a Dean and Chapter.

antemurale. A breastwork, or outer wall. (3.) Classical.

Antonii (228), Antonini (233), Ecclesia Sancti. The church of St. Antony, or Antonine, in Cordwainers' Ward, in the City. Now corrupted to 'St. Antholin's.'

appellare. To appeal, or accuse. (110, 356.)

appellum. An appeal, or accusation. (60, 133,–5.) See *Apellour*, and *Appellez.*

arcus sellæ. A saddle-bow. (50.) See *Arzon.*

arentare. To rent, or let at a rent. (274.)

arentatio. A letting, or renting. (452.)

arraiare. To keep in order, to array. (481.)

artocopi panis. A cake of simnel bread (106); so called, probably, from the Latin 'simila,' or 'simi-'lago,' the finest wheaten flour. In the mediæval Vocabularies (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* pp. 198, 233, 266), 'artocopus' (a classical word) is frequently used as the equivalent of 'symnelle.' It was the usage (as it still is in Belgium) to impress upon these cakes the figure of our Saviour or the Virgin Mary, whence the bread obtained the names of 'panis Do-'minicus,' (see *Liber Albus*, p

353), and 'simenellus Dominicus;' see Hoveden, p. 738; *Lib. Niger Scacc.* p. 341; Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 42; and Gough's *Wardrobe Acc.* 28 Edw. I. p. xxvi. This too is the 'paindemaine' of Chaucer, which has given some trouble to the Commentators; Skinner deriving it from 'pain 'de matin,' 'morning bread,' and Tyrwhitt from 'the province of 'Maine, where it was perhaps 'made in the greatest perfection.' In the *English Vocab.* of the 15th Century (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 198) the simnel is called 'panis 'similaginius, Angl. *paynmayn*'; and at a later period (*Pictorial Vocab.* p. 266 of the same vol.) the latter word had degenerated to the unintelligible form 'payman.' See also *Prompt. Parv.* p. 48. A sweet cake, made in Shropshire, still retains the name of 'simnel;' it is of a saucer shape, and in form not unlike the figured cakes above referred to as still made on the Continent, but of smaller size.

Arx Palatina. The Palatine Tower (3); meaning the Tower of London, the palatial residence of the English Kings. Previous to this period, there had been another fortress called the 'Palatine 'Tower,' in the City; but it was destroyed before Fitz-Stephen's time. See Wren's *Parentalia*, p. 272; also, Dugdale's *History of St. Paul's*, p. 6.

Assaia panis. Assay of bread. (484). The right of proving its weight and quality. See *Liber Albus*, p. 349.

assaiator. An assayer, or examiner. (382,–3.)

assartum. Assart. (670.) See *Essartare*, and *Exsartum.*

Assisa Novæ Disseisinæ. Assize of Novel Disseisin. (212.) The remedy that lay for a party who had been *newly disseised* of lands or tenements, *i. e.*, during the last seven years, or since the last *Iter* or Circuit. This Writ was abolished by 3 & 4 William IV. c. 27. s. 36. In early English it was known as the 'Assize of Freshforce.'

astructus. Instructed. (370.)

attachiare. To attach. (290.) See *Attacher.*

attagen (7). Buffon identifies this bird with the grouse; but Cuvier thinks it is either the common woodcock, or that of the South of Europe, with a pointed tail, the *Tetrao alchata* of Linnæus. Dacier translates the word 'gelinote 'de bois,' *i.e.* red game. See Pliny's *Hist. Nat.* x. c. 68; and Horace, *Epod.* II. l. 54; from which latter passage the present is borrowed.

atterminare. To attermine, *i. e.* to prorogue, or postpone to a future day. (286, 290, 325.) As to *atterminations* of debts due to the Sovereign, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* II. pp. 208–213.

atyiæ. Hatreds. (15, 19.) From the same root as the A. Saxon heꞇe and haꞇian.

auca. A goose. (678, 680.) See *Owe*, and *Anca.*

Audoeni, Ecclesia Sancti (228). The church of Saint Owen, or Ewin; formerly situate in Newgate Market, in the City, near the present Warwick Lane. The parish belonging to it is now incorporated in that of Christchurch, Newgate Street. See Stow's *Survey*, ed. Thoms, p. 119.

Augustini ad Portam, Ecclesiæ Sancti (228). The church of St. Augustine at the Gate; so called because it stood near the Gate by which St. Paul's Churchyard was entered, from Watling Street.

aurum [Reginæ]. Queen's gold. (38, 39.) A royal revenue raised in favour of the Queens consort of England, from tenants *in capite* more especially, when making offering or fine of ten marks, or upwards, in consideration of a grant made to them by the King; and due in the proportion of one tenth of the entire sum paid to the King. See Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 350, II. p. 240; also, the able treatise on this subject by William Prynne.

auxilia. Aids (659); paid to the sovereign, or on his behalf, as superior lord. On this subject, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 568–618.

averia ponderis. Fine goods, or *avoirs-du-poys*, goods weighed by the pound weight. (202.) Thus called, because they were weighed by the Small Balance in ascertaining the duties upon them; and not by the King's Great Beam, or Tron, which was used for weighing coarse goods by the hundredweight; a distinction which is marked in the following lines:—

'Hail be ȝe, marchans, with ȝur gret packes
'Of draperie, *avoir-de-peise*, and ȝur wol-
'sackes.'

Reliq. Antiq. II. p.175; as also, in the following passage in the *Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (Camd. Soc.), p. 118—'Goods sold by the hundred-'weight, as wax, alum, and the 'like, were weighed by the King's 'Beam. But other wares, which 'are valued by *the pound*, such as 'pepper, ginger, brasil, grains '[of paradise], and the like, were 'wont to be weighed by the mea-'sures and balances in the hos-'telers' houses, or else [to be 'valued] by the basket.' In the *Nominale* of the 15th Century (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 227), this word, given in Latin as 'ponderale,' appears under the form of 'haburdepays;' whence possibly our expression '*haber-'dasher* of small wares;' though it seems much more likely that the word is derived from the cloth called '*hapertas*' in p. 225 of *Liber Albus;* and mentioned again, in p. 231 of the same book, as '*haberdassherie*.' See *Merceriæ*, *Species*, and *Trona*.

averium. Goods, merchandize. (254.) In the plural, this word is used (pp. 360,–1) to signify property in the shape of cattle. From this word, or its French equivalent 'aver,' or 'avoir,' is derived our word 'wares.'

avisamentum. Due consideration. (472.)

bakeria (447). It is difficult to conjecture what this word means; though possibly it may be a public bakehouse. Bakers' Hall, in Harp Lane, Lower Thames Street, at a later period stood in this vicinity (Stow's *Survey*, Tower Ward); but neither that building nor its site can be here alluded to.

balæna (119). The present passage tends perhaps to prove that Mr. Wright is at fault in his surmise (Note to pp. 97, 98, *Vol. Vocab.*) that the 'balaine' served at table in the Middle Ages was the whale; for we here find 'balænæ' brought to market, and weighing about a pound each. By Neckam, *De Utensilibus* (p. 97 of the same volume), 'baleyne' is translated 'musculus;' which, on comparing Pliny's *Hist. Nat.* B. IX. § 88, with the description given in the Encyclopædia of the genus *Pagellus*, will be found to be the Sea-bream; the name 'balæna' having probably been given to it from its supposed habit, also mentioned by Pliny, of accompanying the 'balæna,' or whale. In the *Pict. Vocab.* (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 253) 'murex' is given as the equivalent of the Engl. 'breme,' and 'balena' is a 'porpeyse,' a fish that is spoken of under another name in the present instance. The fresh-water bream, quite a different fish, is probably meant under the names 'bremu-'lus' (*Prompt. Parv.* p. 49), and 'bresmia,' in the *Glossary* of Du Cange. See *Brannus.*

balistarius. An arbalester, or cross-bowman. (74, 140.)

bancum. A bench. (287.)

barcius (118). Probably from the A. S. bærs, a perch, which in Cumberland and Westmoreland is still known as 'barse.' This name seems to have been given to various fish of the genus *Labrax*. The word bærs is rendered 'lupus' (a perch) in the A. S. *Vocab.* Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 66; and in Neckam, *De Utensilibus* (pp. 97, 98 of the same vol.), the 'bar de mer' is identified with the 'melanurus' (black-tailed perch?) and 'barse de mer' with the 'bocca marina.' Cotgrave (*Fr. Dict.*) identifies the Fr. 'bar' with the English 'base' or 'sea-'wolf;' and Roquefort (*Glossaire de la Langue Rom.*) with the 'barbot,' or eel-pout. In the present instance, it seems most probable that the sea-bass is meant.

barillus. A barrel. (408.) As a measure of capacity the 'barillus' seems to have varied considerably; in the present instance it probably means a gallon, and no more.

Barones. Barons. (36, 37, 45, 46, 88, 289, 295, 301,–2,–3, 340.) From early times, indeed so early as the reign of Henry I. (see the grant of Castle Baynard, p. 340, *ante*) down to the close of that of

Edward II., if not later, the Aldermen of London, and probably the more wealthy of the citizens, were thus styled; from the fact probably of their being tenants *in capite*, and lords of their respective Sokes or Guilds. So also in Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 421, the '*Barons* of Faversham,' and in *Letter-Book C.* fol. 26, the '*Barons* of Wynchelse,' are mentioned, *temp.* Edward I. In the early copies of Fitz-Stephen's *Description of London*, it is stated that, whereas the inhabitants of other cities are styled 'citizens,' those of London are called 'Barones;' from which it would seem that not only Aldermen, but the other citizens (meaning those probably who were tenants *in capite* in free burgage) were thus styled. It is to be remarked, however, that in the only *City* copy of Fitz-Stephen now existing (p. 5, *ante*) this passage is not inserted; the reason probably being that in the time of Edward II., to which period the transcript belongs, the title had fallen into somewhat of disuse; though in the account of the Iter held in the 14th year of that reign, the *Barones* of London (see pp. 289, 295, *ante*) are mentioned. Matthew Paris, *s. a.* 1253, says that the citizens of London were so called 'propter 'civitatis dignitatem et civium 'antiquitatem,' evidently for want of a better reason. At no time, however, it seems probable, were the Aldermen and Citizens of London anything more than *Barones Minores*, or 'Minor Barons;' and from the fact of Writs of Summons to Parliament never being issued to them, as to the Greater Barons, the title, in all probability, was ultimately laid aside; as soon, in fact, as the issuing of those Writs had come to be regarded as the true test of nobility. At the time of the compilation of *Liber Albus* (A.D. 1419) the reason, whatever it may have been, for the Aldermen of London being thus styled in ancient times (*antiquitus*) seems to have been quite forgotten; and it is mentioned (p. 33) as something remarkable that *even since* 1350 the rites of sepulture of an Alderman were similar to those of a Baron. On the etymology of the word 'baro,' the reader will find a learned discourse by Camden in Hearne's *Collection of Curious Discourses* (ed. 1773), I. pp. 124,–6. See also, Nicolas' *Synopsis of the Peerage of England*, Vol. I. 'Baronies 'by Tenure;' Norton's *Constit. of the City of London*, pp. 75, 79, 95, 329,–332, 402, 437; and Spelman's *Glossary*, *sub voce*. See Buphpapu, and *Vavassor*.

barra. A barrier, or bar. (295.)

bazeyna. Bazen, or basil, sheepskin tanned and prepared as leather. (51.) See *Bazene*.

beenus (118). Some kind of fish, perhaps impossible to be identified.

Bello Campo, de. De Beauchamp, (211.) Walter de Beauchamp was a younger son of the Elmley branch.

bellum. Judicial duel or combat. (31.) On this subject, see *The Duello Foiled*, by Lord Coke, with other Discourses on *Judicial Combat*, in Hearne's *Collection of Curious Discourses*, Vol. II. (ed. 1773); also Selden's treatise, *The Duello*. See *Duellum*.

Benedicti Schorhogge, Ecclesia Sancti. The church of Saint Bennet Sherehog (228), in Cheap Ward, in the City. This church, (now united with that of Saint Stephen, Walbrook,) had for its more ancient name, according to Stow (*Survey*), 'Shorne,' from one Benedict Shorne, its rebuilder or repairer, *temp.* Edw. II.; which name was afterwards corrupted into 'Shrog,' and then into 'Shore-'hog.' The present passage, however, written in that reign, sufficiently refutes the assertion.

besantus. A bezant. (105.) The 'byzantii,' or 'besanti,' were originally gold coins struck at Byzantium by the Greek Emperors, of the value apparently of 25 shillings in silver. 'A besant '(saith Cotgrave, *Fr. Dict.*) was 'an auncient piece of golden coyne, 'worth 15 pounds (*livres* Tourn.), '13 whereof the Fr. kings were 'accustomed to offer at the Masse 'of their Coronation in Rheims; 'to which end Henry II. caused 'the same number of them to be 'made, and called them *Bysantins*, 'but they were not worth a dou-'ble duckat the peece.'—Hearne's Glossary to the *Chronicle* of Robert of Gloucester. In the present instance, it is evidently the white, or silver, bezant that is meant, 2 shillings in value. In the time of King John, however, we read of besants valued at only 1*s.* 9*d.* each; see Madox, *Hist. Exchеq.* II. p. 261.

Besayda. Bethsaida (634); in reference to *Matth.* xi. 21. See *Corozain.*

blanci. White money, or sterling. (250.) This was silver melted down, or *blanched*, to ascertain its fineness and freedom from alloy. Hence a payment in 'blank,' or 'blanched,' money meant a payment of so many pounds of tried and genuine silver. In practice however, it was the custom to melt down but a small part of the silver coin paid upon any particular occasion into the King's Exchequer; if satisfactory, the goodness of the rest, as 'blank' money, was taken for granted: see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 275. Fine silver was also called 'silver of Guthurun's 'Lane,' (now Gutter Lane, Cheapside); the principal goldsmiths residing there in the 13th and 14th Centuries.

boli lana (101). The meaning of this term is not quite clear, but it may possibly signify wool of the best quality, the same as the 'lana

'grossa,' or 'prima,' of the Middle Ages, the *laine-prime*, or *laine-mere*, of the French. More probably however, it means 'thrown 'wool' (from the classical word 'bolus,') *i. e.*, woollen yarn, consisting of two or more singles twisted together in a direction contrary to that in which those singles themselves are twisted. From this operation we have the old Engl. word 'throwster.'

bondemannus. A bondman, or bondager. (353.) His status was that of serfdom, but he was not, like the 'nativus,' a serf by birth. Under the head of 'bondemanni,' the 'bordarii' and 'operarii' of manors may probably be classed.

bordarius (27). The exact meaning of this term is involved in obscurity. The word is evidently synonymous with the 'ʒe-būr' of A.-Saxon times; and it seems not improbable that this class of farm-labourers had these names from living together, (and perhaps serving) at their master's table, board, or house, (ʒe-borð or bur) the farm-house of the demesne; in contradistinction to the 'cotarii,' or cot-'setles,' who dwelt in separate cottages. According to Du Cange (*Glossar.*) and other authorities, this labourer was so called from holding a house of his own (in A.S. bōrð) on condition of service to the lord; but on this supposition it is impossible to see what difference there could have been between him and the 'cotarius,' or cottager. It seems much more probable that he belonged to the class of servants called hlāf-ǣta, or 'loaf-eater,' fed at their master's cost. The 'bordarius' appears also to be identical with the farm-labourer known as 'operarius' in the 13th and 14th Centuries. On this subject, the reader may consult with advantage Archdeacon Hale's *Domesday of St. Paul's*, Introd. pp. xxiii, xxvi, and xxxi. See also Du Cange, *Glossar.* (ed. Henschel), *s. v. Borda.*

bordus, or bordum, (sing. for plur.) Boards. (87.) From the A. S. borð, 'a board.'

boscus. Wood, as distinguished from plain (44, 670); divided into 'high wood' or timber, and 'cop-'pice' or underwood. In p. 660, it means wood for domestic use; and in p. 29, wood, apparently, for building. Allied to this word is the Fr. 'bois,' our mediæval words 'boske,' (a bush), and 'bosky, (woody or bushy), and our present word 'bush.' See *Busca.*

botellarius. A butler, or keeper of the butts. (296.) See *Botiller*, and *Butellarius.*

Botulpho, de Sancto. Saint Botolph's, now Boston (Botolph's Town), in Lincolnshire. (108.) See *Hoilonde.*

braciare. To brew. (86, 87.)

braciator. A brewer. (86, 328,–9, 330.)

brannus. A kind of fish. (58, 118.) Possibly this may be the fresh-

water bream, and identical with the 'brenna' of Gervaise of Canterbury, p. 1393, (ed. 1652). In the *Prompt.Parv.* the fresh-water bream is called 'bremulus;' and 'bresmia' is the name given to it in Du Cange (*Glossar*). Chaucer says of the Frankeleyn (*Canterb. Tales*, l. 352,) that he had 'many 'a *brem* and many a luce (pike) 'in stew' (fish preserves). See *Balæna*.

Britones, (637). The Bretons, or people of Armorica, or Britanny, in the N.W. of France.

Brutus (9, 14). A fabulous personage, by the old English Chroniclers called 'Brut' or 'Brute.' Nennius is probably the earliest that mentions him, stating that he was a descendant of Æneas, and that from him this island had its name of 'Britannia.' Geoffrey of Monmouth gives his alleged history at considerable length, and speaks of him as founding London and giving it the name of 'New Troy.' From Geoffrey's *History* Wace composed (in Norman) his *Roman de Brut;* which again was translated into Semi-Saxon under the name of '*The* '*Brut of England*' by Laȝamon, towards the end of the reign of Hen. II. Hearne suggests (Glossary to R. de Brunne's Transl. of Langtoft's *Chronicle*, *s. v. Brute*) that the Fr. word 'bruit,' meaning a story, or report, may have originated in the wonderful stories that were attached to the name of Brut. See *Albania*, and *Loegria*.

bukelarius. A buckler. (329.)

bultellus. A bultel, bolter, or bolting-sieve, for flour. (106.) In the *Treatise* of Walter de Biblesworth (13th Century), Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 155, this implement is called 'a bolenge' or 'bulting-clot' (cloth), and in Kennett's *Antiq. of Ambrosden*, a 'bulter-cloth.' The common Latin name given to it in the Middle Ages was 'taratantara,' (see Ælfric's *A. S. Gloss.*), from the peculiar noise it makes when at work; a word borrowed from Ennius (as signifying the sound of a trumpet) in Priscian, B. VIII. A portable boulter was called a 'tiffany;' perhaps from the use in it of a material of that, or somewhat similar, texture.

bunda. A boundary, or limit. (100.)

burgator. A burglar. (349.)

burgensis. A burgher, burgess, or inhabitant of a borough, or walled town. (351.)

burellarius, burellator (128). A bureller, or maker of burel or borel; a coarse grey or reddish woollen cloth, formerly extensively manufactured in Normandy, and still known in France as 'bureau.' 'Borel men,' or 'folk,' as mentioned by Chaucer and other early English writers, were humble laymen, customarily dressed in this cloth. The Burellers also (see pp. 420, 423 *ante*) seem to have prepared yarn for the use of

the Weaver, and in pp. 121–124 *ante*, the two trades are mentioned as distinct. In the *Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (Camd. Soc.) p. 125, *s. a.* 1269, the 'burels' of Normandy are mentioned as being exempt from certain regulations made here as to the length and breadth of cloths; and in the *Great Roll* of the 2nd Henry III. (Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 509), the citizens of London are entered as being fined for selling 'burels' of their manufacture of less than two ells within the lists; though at a later period, the same king granted that 'the men of London should not be molested on account of their burels or burelled cloths;' the exact meaning of which latter term is by no means clear. For further information as to this word, the reader may consult Wedgwood's *Dict. Engl. Etymology,* I. pp. 155, 203, 271. See *Buriller.*

burellator. See *Burellarius.*

busca. Fire-wood. (407.) See *Boscus.*

bussellus (382), bussellum (382). A bushel.

butellarius. A butler, or keeper of the butts. (408.) See *Botiller,* and *Botellarius.*

Cadualladrius. Cadwallader, or Cædwalla, king of Wessex. (638.) He resigned the Crown to Ina in 688, and died at Rome in 689.

cæmentarius. A stone-mason. (51, 53, 86, 99, 100.)

calcea. Chalk. (53, 102.) A street, or causeway. (670.) See *Calcetum.*

calcetum. A causeway (352); perhaps from the Latin 'calx,' limestone, as in early times such stone was probably employed for making it. 'Calces,' the feet, or heels, has also been suggested as the origin of the word, as meaning 'a footpath.' Hence the Fr. 'chaussee;' a corruption of which is our word 'causeway.'

caligæ calciatæ. Apparently, boots with high heels (476); the exact meaning, however, seems doubtful.

calumnia. Claim, challenge. (96.)

calumniare. To claim, challenge, or demand. (180, 297, 303.)

cambiare (68, 69), cambire (649). To exchange.

Cambium. An Exchange, or place for the coining and exchange of money. (183,–4.) The *Cambium* at the Tower, and not that known as the 'Old Change' near St. Paul's, is here alluded to. See Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 283, 292. See *Chaunge,* and *Escambium.*

Camera ad Speculum. The Mirror Chamber, at Westminster. (467.) This appears to have been the room appropriated for taking the 'banquet,' or dessert, after dining in the Great Hall.

Cameraria. The Chamberlainship, or office of Chamberlain of the King of England. (460.) For the nature and history of this office, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 55, –60. See *Skamberlengeria.*

Camerwelle. Camberwell, in Surrey. (392.) This pronunciation of the word still prevails with the lower classes.

campanella. A little bell. (477.)

Cancia. The County of Kent. (75.)

Cape. See *Petit Cape.*

capella. A cap. (101,–2,–3.) See *Capellum.*

capellarius. A capper, or maker of caps and hoods. (101–2, 430.)

capellum (101, 428,–9, 430,–1,–2), capellus (103). A cap, and perhaps also a small cape or hood for covering the head and shoulders. On the subject of the caps and 'hures' used in this country in the Middle Ages, see the *Prompt. Parv.*, Way's Notes, pp. 61, 249. See *Capella.*

Capitanus de la Bouche. The Chaptal de Buch (Archibald de Grelly) (480); so called, as being Captain, or governor, of the district of Buch, in the vicinity of Bordeaux.

capo. A capon. (678, 680.)

carecta (85, 279, 449), caretta (51, 72). A cart. See *Charette.*

carettarius. A carter. (53.) See *Charetter.*

careyum. Carriage. (660.) The liability of a vassal to supply cartage, at the demand of his superior lord. The word 'carri,' it may be remarked, meaning a cart, was used so late as the 16th Century—'Men laded from thence 'three *carries* with them,'—Stow's *Survey*, p. 103, ed. Thoms. See *Carriagium*, *Summagium*, and *Waynagium.*

cariare. To carry, to load for carriage. (70, 279.)

Carnificum Occidentalium Vicus. The Street of the Butchers in the West (276); *i. e.*, the Butchers of the Shambles of St. Nicholas, on the site of the present Butcher-Hall Lane, Newgate Street, in the City.

carriagium. Carriage. (671.) The liability of a vassal to supply cartage for his superior lord. See *Careyum*, and *Summagium.*

cassare. To quash, or crush. (651.) See *Quassare.*

catalla. Chattels, personal property. (68, 660.)

Catelania. Catalonia, in Spain. (205.)

Cathenenses. The people of Caithness, in Scotland (642); here described as an island. See *Kathenessia.*

Caturcinum. The Province of Quercy, in the South of France, or its capital, Cahors. (205.)

Cenomanensis. Of Le Mans, in France, in the former Province of Maine. (28.)

certorare. To, inform, or certify. (287, 291, 426.)

chacea. A chase (354); of a middle nature between a forest and a park; like the former it was open, but had no courts of attachment, swainmote, or justice-seat; while it was of larger compass than the latter, provided with more keepers, and stored with a greater variety of beasts of chase and game.

Cherrela (641). A locality apparently in the vicinity of Norway.

chirographum. A chirograph, or public instrument or deed of conveyance. (47.) As mentioned in the present instance, it consisted of a script and rescript, or part and counterpart, written upon one sheet divided in the middle with indentations; the letters of the alphabet or the word 'chiro-'graphum,' in capital letters, being written between the two copies in the place where the severance was made. The modern literal equivalent of the word 'chiro-'graphum' is 'manuscript.'

chrisma. Chrism, in the Romish Church (479); oil consecrated by a Bishop, with or without the admixture of balsam.

cindatum. The texture known as 'cendal,' or 'sandel.' (210.) See *Cendale*, and *Cindon*.

cindon. The silk texture called 'cen-'dal,' or 'sandel.' (98.) A corrupt form of the classical word 'sin-'don.' See *Cendale*.

cingula (sing. for plur.). Shingles, wooden substitutes for tiles. (87.) Probably a corruption of 'cindula,' which again is a corrupt form of the classical word 'scindula.' The early English forms of the present word 'shingle' are 'shindle,' 'chyngyl,' 'shingill,' 'schyngyl.' Noah's ark is styled by Piers Plowman 'a shynglede ship.' See *Prompt. Parv.* p. 75, and Way's Note; also Halliwell, *Dict. Arch.*, *s. v.* '*Shingles*.'

cissor (128). In general, this word means 'a tailor;' but in the present instance it is probably a shearman (or 'tonser,' as he was sometimes called), one who sheared the nap of cloth.

civeria. A wheelbarrow. (86.) In the present Fr. this article is also called 'civière.' It is derived, not improbably, from 'civaderium,' a measure for oats and barley, another mediæval name of which was 'civada' or 'civata.' In the *Miracula Symonis de Montfort*, (Camd. Soc.) p. 108, a description is given of a 'civera;' with a curious account of a man, dwelling near Fleet Bridge, in London, whose wife being afflicted with dropsy, he conveyed her *in a wheelbarrow* to the shrine of Simon de Montfort, at Evesham, in Worcestershire, where she experienced a miraculous cure.

claia. A hurdle. (68, 292.)

clamare. To claim. (408.)

clamator. A crier. (363,–4.)

clamitur (63). A legal term, probably of the same meaning as 'clamium' or 'clamor,' meaning claim, challenge, or accusation made.

clamium. A claim. (114.)

clavus. A clove, a weight employed, more especially, in weighing wool. (107,–8.) The clove seems to have weighed anciently eight pounds; now it is either seven or eight pounds, according to the commodity weighed.

cognoscere. To acknowledge. (139.)

cokettus, panis. A loaf of cocket-bread. (106.) Du Cange (*Glossar.*) is probably in error in taking the word 'cocket,' as applied to bread, to signify a certain weight. A cocket was a kind of seal (see *Liber Albus*, p. 45, and Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 783), and as bread in London was sealed with the baker's seal, after inspection by the Alderman, it is not improbable that this bread thence had its name; though at some periods certainly, other kinds of bread, distinguished in name from cocket-bread, were sealed as well. Skinner is of opinion that this bread was so called from being brought into the City by a 'coketum,' (cog-boat, or cock-boat), but there seems no tenable ground for the supposition. Cocket-bread was most used probably by the middle classes; that of inferior quality being 'trete' or 'tourte,' while simnel and wastel were finer in quality and higher in price. See *Artocopi panis.*

Colonensium Gihalda. See *Gihalda Colonensium.*

columbella. A young pigeon. (678, 680.)

Comitatus. The County Court (204, 350); formerly held at stated periods by the Sheriff or his deputy.

communa. Property held in common by the Canons of a Cathedral or Collegiate Church. (34.) See Du Cange, *Glossar. s. v. Communia;* also, Archdeacon Hale's *Domesday of St. Paul's*, Introd. p. xxxviii.

communa (46, 47), comuna (320). A community.

communa. A fiscal regulation. (49.) See *Commune.*

Communia. The title given to the ordinary, or common, business of a Court of judicature. (137, 142, -4.) For a summary of the memoranda or records included under this head, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* II. p. 115.

Communis Clericus. The Common Clerk, or Clerk of the Commons, in the City of London. (272.) *Temp.* Henry V, John Carpenter, the Common Clerk of the City (Compiler of the *Liber Albus*), was called the Secretary (Secretarius) of the City. At the present day, this officer is styled the 'Town Clerk.'

Communis Serviens. The Common Serjeant, of the City of London. (272.) Properly styled the Common Countor (*i. e.*, Common Pleader), or Common Serjeant-at-Law; in contradistinction to the Common Serjeant-at-Arms, or Common Crier. See *Liber Albus*, pp. 47, 49, 310.

compotus, or compotum (38, 52, 95, 96), compotum (92). An account rendered.

comuna. See *Communa.*

conductus. A water-conduit. 'De Conductu,' Of the Conduit, a surname. (73.)

coningæ [pelles]. Coney-, or rabbit-skins. (94.) From this passage,

it appears that the price of these skins considerably exceeded that of squirrel-skins, which were largely imported from Germany; and that English rabbit-skins sold for one half more than those of Spain. See *Scrimpyns*.

conredium. A table, or day's victuals, given to labourers. (86.) Money paid in substitution for it was called 'metesilver.'

considerare. To give judgment, to award. (456, 464, 470.) On this use of the word, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* II. p. 118.

consideratio. An award. (100, 472.)

Constabularius. The Constable, of England. (457.) As to the history and nature of this office, the reader may consult Hearne's *Collection of Curious Discourses*, II. pp. 65–88 (ed. 1773); and Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 39–43. See also Wedgwood's *Dict. Engl. Etym.* pp. 372,–3.

consuetudo. Custom payable on merchandize. (30.)

Consules. Nobles, of the rank probably of Earls. (11.) By our early Chroniclers, the Saxon Ealdormen and Thanes are sometimes so called.

consulatus. A County, or province ruled by the Saxon Ealdorman. (624.)

contradictor (7). 'A contradictori-'bus.' From on opposite sides. The more common, and perhaps preferable, reading is, 'a contra-'dictoriis,' of similar meaning; the word 'contradictorius' being found in the works of Alanus de Insulis, who wrote in the 13th Century.

contrafactus. Counterfeit. (187.)

contulere. To bestow, or confer. (458.)

Conversi (236). The Converts; *i. e.*, the members of the House of Converts; founded by Henry III. for converted Jews and Infidels, on the site of the present Rolls, in Chancery Lane, then called 'New Street.'

coopertus. Caparisoned. (74, 76); applied to the horses of the cavalry.

coquina (6). Stow, with an exact correctness probably, translates this word (*Survey*, pp. 30 and 89, ed. Thoms) a 'common Cookery, 'or Cooks' row.' It seems however to have been generally understood by modern writers to imply that there was but *one* cookshop in London in Fitz-Stephen's time (about A.D. 1173); though, as in the year 1212 the cookshops on the banks of the Thames are mentioned as being comparatively numerous—(see p. 86 *ante*, '*omnes Coquinæ* super Thamisiam 'dealbentur')— it would appear more probable that the singular 'coquina' is used rather in reference to the cookshop being an institution peculiar to London, than as signifying that there was but *one* such establishment there, and no more. Indeed, the context (p. 7), where it is stated that however large the multitude of

strangers, provisions can be supplied for them *all*, would seem to imply as much. The cookshops of London have been celebrated by almost every writer who has touched upon social life in that city; and Lydgate, in his *London Lickpenny*, celebrates alike (*temp.* Henry VI.) the cookshop viands of Westminster and of Eastcheap, To the celebrity which London gained at an early period for its cookshops, its citizens were not improbably indebted for their nickname of 'cockney,' one which they have retained throughout England to the present day. The earliest recorded instance of its use is probably of this same period ; the rhyme uttered, according to Camden, by Hugh Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, in reference to Henry II, the capital of whose English dominions was London;—

'Were I in my castle of Bungay,
'Upon the river of Waveney,
'I would ne care for the king of *Cokenay*.'

See Hickes' *Thesaur.* I. p. 231. In reference to this latter subject, the reader is referred to Halliwell's *Dict. Arch.* p. 261 ; Way's *Prompt. Parv.* pp. 86, 281 ; Brand's *Popular Antiq.* I. pp. 75, 536 (ed. 1848); and Wedgwood's *Dict. Engl. Etymology*, I. pp. 359, 362.

corda. A cord, or rope. (87.)

cordarius (108), corderius (293). A roper, or ropemaker.

cordewana. Cordwain, Cordovan leather. (51.) See *Cordewan.*

corluvus. A curlew. (51, 82.) See *Corelu.*

Corozain. Chorazin (634) ; in reference to *Matth.* xi. 21. See *Besayda.*

costera. A coast, or shore. (76.) This word seems to have been used indifferently in reference to the banks of a river, and the seashore.

courearius. A currier, furrier, or preparer of skins and furs. (94.)

Craya. The river Cray. (14.) It rises near Orpington, in Kent, and, after a course of nine miles, joins the Darent, and falls into the Thames, near Dartford.

crocus. A crook, or hook. (52, 87.)

Crux Lapidea (293). The Stone Cross ; adjacent to the mansion of the Bishops of Coventry, which stood partly on the site of the present Somerset House, in the Strand. In the present passage, it is stated that it was *in* the house ; but Stow (*Survey*), no doubt, is more correct in saying that it was '*opposite* the Bishop 'of Coventry's Inn, in the high 'Street.' On its site was erected the 'Maypole in the Strand,' removed in 1717. In the *Croniques de London* (Camd. Soc.), p. 14, *sub anno* 1274, it is called 'la 'Croisse *Seint Piere*,' the Cross of *Saint Peter ;* by mistake, evidently, as in p. 23, *s. a.* 1293, it is called 'la Croisse de Piere,' the Stone Cross. This custom of the Justiciars Itinerant holding court in the open air, was pro-

bably of Anglo-Saxon origin; and similarly, *placita*, or pleas, are said to have been so called from the German signifying a street, or open place; the locality in which, at an early period, they were held. See Jacob's *Law Dict. s. v. Placita.*

cuneus. A coinage (187); properly, the stamp with which the die is impressed, as in p. 188.

cupa. A cup. (467.)

Curia Christianitatis. A Court-Christian. (368.) A general name for the various Ecclesiastical Courts; as being regulated by the laws of Christ, rather than by human laws.

Curlandia (641). Probably, Courland, in Russia.

Curtana. The Curtana, or sword of mercy, which is borne before the English Sovereigns at their Coronation. (456.) It is blunt at the point, as an emblem of mercy; and to this appearance of being broken short (curtus), it, not improbably, owes its name.

curtilagium. A curtilage, courtyard, or small garden, attached to a house. (455.)

Custuma Nova. The New Custom. (132.) This is probably the same custom (also called 'Gauget') that is mentioned in Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 770. It consisted of one penny per tun (in addition to the king's rightful Prisage of two tuns from each cargo of wine), and was evidently levied for gauging the contents of each cask. The *Nova Custuma* described in pp. 205–211 is of posterior date.

cuva. An open vessel or vat, made of wood or stone (earthenware, probably). (88.) This word is translated 'fate' (A. S. ꝼæꞇ), 'vesselle,' in the *Prompt. Parv.* p. 151, Way's Note to which may be advantageously consulted. 'Kive,' and perhaps 'keeve,' were early English forms of this word; the root being the A. S. cẏꝼ.

Daci. The Danes. (633, 641.)

Dacia. Denmark. (625, 630.)

Danegaldum. Danegeld. (660.) See *Denegeldum.*

deadvocare. To disclaim, or disavow. (487.)

deafforestare. To disafforest, deafforest, to discharge from the Forest Laws. (44, 45.)

dealbator. A white-washer. (52, 86.) A semi-classical word, being used in the Code of Justinian. See *Daubours.*

deawarennare. To unwarren, or diswarren; to throw open what has hitherto been preserved as a warren. (44, 45.) See *Warenna.*

Deira (624). It is here said that this was the name of the country lying between the rivers Humber and Forth. But according to some authorities, Deira extends only to the Tyne or the Tees; and according to others, to the Tweed, (see p. 625); the country to the North of these rivers being known as 'Bernicia.' See the *Monum. Hist. Britann.* p. 172.

Demetia. South Wales. (624.)

denarius. A pennyweight. (383.) Thirty-two grains of wheat from the middle of the ear. See the *Assisa de Pond. et Mensur.* (*Stat. Realm,* 1810, I. p. 204), probably of the reign of Edward I.

denarius Dei. God's penny. (206.) The money given as earnest of a bargain ; so called from its being directed, in the Middle Ages, to be applied to religious purposes, the purchase of Saints' tapers and the like :—' With that he cast him ' a *God's peny.'—Heir of Linne.* At the present day, this payment is known in some parts of this country as a 'luck penny.' See Roquefort, *Gloss. de la Langue Romaine* (*Denier Dieu*), who says that the expression is still used in France, with a slight grammatical variation.

Denegeldum. Danegeld. (670.) This tax, first levied by Ethelred II., as a payment to propitiate the Danish invaders, was continued in active force so late as the reign of Henry II. ; and is here mentioned in a Charter of the 15th Henry III. For an elaborate account of it, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 685–693. See *Danegaldum.*

dentes. (plur.) A grating. (449.)

deodandum. A deodand, or gift to God. (486.) A personal chattel that has been the immediate cause of the death of a human being; which was forfeited to the King, to be applied by him to pious uses. It is only at a recent period that deodands have been abolished.

detallia. Retail. (70.)

detorchiato (87). Perhaps an error of the transcriber for 'de torchi- ' ato,'—('covered without) with ' torchis,' in other words, with cob, or a mixture of mud and straw. (See the words *Daubours* and *Torchiator.*) This view is somewhat confirmed by a passage in Sir Thomas More's *Utopia,* descriptive of the London houses, *temp.* Henry VIII.—' The roofs be plain ' and flat, covered with a certain ' kind of plaster that is of no ' cost ; and yet so tempered that ' no fire can hurt or perish it; ' and withstandeth the violence ' of the weather better than any ' lead.' See also Section X. in page 87 *ante.*

dextrarius. A charger, or war-horse. (7, 481.) See *Destrer.*

Diem clausit extremum (475). The name of an ancient Writ issued by the Court of Chancery to the Escheator of the County, signifying that some one of the king's tenants *in capite* 'had died ;' and directing him to enquire by a jury of what lands he had died seised, of what value, and who was the next heir.

dimidicare. To halve, to enjoy half. (633.)

discariare. To unload. (279.)

discus eleemosynæ. An alms-dish. (472.)

dispensarius. A steward, the sur-

name of the family of Despenser. (37.) Robert, the first noble of this family, was Steward of the household to William the Conqueror, and his son to Henry I. In French the title of this official was 'despensier,' and in early Engl. 'spencere' and 'spensere.'

dispositio. A division. (6.)

disrationamentum. A deraigning, or proving of innocence by disproving a charge. (321.)

disrationare. To deraign, or dereyn, *i. e.*, to discharge or clear one's self of an accusation. (31, 252,–9, 321, 672.) 'The word '*rationes*' 'was used in the Latin of the 'Middle Ages for a legal account 'of one's actions; whence *dera-* '*tionare* [and *disrationare*] Fr. '*desrener*, to 'darraign,' was 'to ' 'clear the legal account, to answer ' 'an accusation, to settle a con- ' 'troversy.''—Wedgwood's *Dict. Engl. Etym.* I. p. 438. Spelman gives the word a number of significations, 'causam agere;' 'rem 'probare;' 'assertionem contra- 'riam refellere, quod *traversare* 'dicunt;' 'lite potiri;' et 'rem 'litigatam evincere, seu recu- 'perare.' Representing the Fr. 'desrener' or 'deraisnier,' there can be little doubt that its primary meaning is, to disprove the case of an opponent, and its necessary result, to prove one's own. See Hearne's Glossary to R. de Brunne's Translation of Langtoft's *Chronicle*, p. 564. See *Darreiner*.

Divisæ. Devizes, in Wiltshire. (330.)

divisibilis (100). Applied to 'mu- 'rus,' it signifies a partition, or party, wall. See *Indivisibilis*.

dolium. A tun, of liquor. (252, 348.) See *Tonellus*.

domicella. A demoiselle, or damsel. (359.) See *Domina*.

domicellus (646). An abbreviation of 'dominus,' a lord. In the above page it is used to represent at once the A. S. æðelinȝ and the Norman 'demoisel,' or 'demoi- 'seau;' though, as the writer says, whereas the English applied the former word to only the sons of kings, the Normans used the latter equally in reference to the children of kings and of barons. The term 'domicellus' was chiefly applied to the sons of persons of rank before they received knighthood. See *Vallectus*.

domina (347, 357). In these instances this word means, the daughter of a lord of a demesne or manor; the wardship of whom, by reason of orphanage, belonged to the King or other superior lord. This right extended, so far as giving in marriage, to widows even,—'dominæ viduæ' (p. 357); and was especially reserved by the *Magna Charta* of King John, Sec. 8. The word most commonly used in this sense was 'domi- 'cella.' See *Mariage*, and *Domicella*.

Dominicum Antiquum. Ancient Demesne. (353.) This distinctive

term is applied to such Manors as had belonged to the Crown in the days of Edward the Confessor and William the Conqueror, and still belonged to it at the time when Domesday was compiled ; the test of lands being Ancient Demesne, being by that book.

domus (86). In the present passage this word seems to mean the room on the ground floor, in contradistinction to the 'thalamus' or 'upper chamber.' On the other hand, in Fitz-Alwyne's Assize (*Liber Albus*, pp. 319–331) 'domus' is applied to the upper chamber, as distinguished from the room below. The word 'house' was used for a long period to signify only a storey of a building ; which was said to be of as many houses' height as it contained storeys ; for example,—'The bill of the namys of the '*houses* at my lordes Manour of 'Lekingfelde, and at the new 'Loge in his park ther. And 'what chambres shall have fiers 'kept in theym, and how myche 'fewill shall be allowed to every '*hous*.'—*Northumb. Household Book*, *Antiq. Repert.* IV. p. 28.

doracus. A dorade, or dory. (58, 118.) The *Zeus faber* of Linnæus, and the Jaune Dorée (golden yellow),—by us corrupted into 'John Dory,'—of the French.

Dorkcestra. Dorchester, in the County of Dorset. (26.)

dorrea. A dorade, or dory. (279.)

duellium. A combat. (12.) The correct reading here is probably *duellionum*, 'of the combatants.'

duellum. Judicial duel, or combat between two persons. (248, 252, 259.) See *Bellum*.

Dumhelmensis. Of Durham. (661.) A transcriber's error, probably, for 'Dunelmensis.'

duodena. The twelve-men. (367, 370.) The name given to an Inquest or Jury, of twelve.

Eldredus. Eldred, Aldred, or Ethelred II., surnamed 'the Unready,' King of England. (647,–8.) See *Unrad*, *Aldredus*, and *Aluredus*.

Electo (42). This word is here noticed, as it is evidently an error, on part of the scribe, for 'Willelmo.' See *Liber Albus*, p. 42.

eleemosynarius. An almoner. (477.) As to the duties of the royal Almoner, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 348–350.

elongare. To eloign, dispose of, or remove to a distance. (347, 417, 422.) This term was applied especially to persons under age, when carried away, to prevent them from suing for their personal rights.

eluviones. (plur.) Sewers. (9.) The word 'eluvio' is classical ; but only in the general sense of 'an 'inundation.'

emendatio. A pecuniary mulct, or fine. (629.)

emendatio forisfacturæ. Amends or penalty for breach of the laws. (642.) This was a pecuniary mulct, levied rateably upon the

men of the district in which the offence was committed; such districts being formed of groups of ten and a half Hundreds in Counties where the Saxon Laws prevailed (according to the so-called Laws of Edward the Confessor); and of eighteen Hundreds in the Danelaga, or Counties subject to the Danish Laws. See Hoveden's *Annals*, *sub anno* 1180, where a similar account is given.

Enchegallia (624), Enchegallenses (642). Inisgall, or Inchgall, *i. e.*, the Islands of Strangers; so called by the Highlanders of Scotland, because they were long possessed by the Norwegians. These islands belong to the Southern Hebrides, and comprise those off the coast of Inverness-shire and Argyleshire, namely, Tiree, Coll, Canna, Rum, and Icolmkill or Iona. See *Enchegal.*

Engra (638). The territory probably between the rivers Ems and Weser, known in the Middle Ages as 'Westphalia,' and inhabited in Roman times by a people called the 'Angrivarii.'

enthymema (5). An enthymeme, or conclusion drawn from contraries, in which one of the propositions may be suppressed; or, to use Johnson's definition, an argument consisting only of an antecedent and consequential proposition. A classical word, from the Greek, and employed by Cicero and Quintilian.

escaeta. An escheat. (137, 140.) This term is derived from the Fr. 'eschoir,' 'to fall,' and signifies lands fallen, or reverting into the hands of the lord or original owner, by forfeiture or for want of heirs of the tenant. The duties of the Escheator, or collector of escheats, are defined by the *Stat. de Escaetoribus*, 29 Edw. I. and the *Capitula Escaetriæ* and *Juramentum Escaetorum*, both of uncertain date, *Stat. Realm* (1810), I. pp. 142, 238, 249. As to Escheats in the City of London, see Norton's *Constit. of the City of London*, pp. 458,–9; and as to Escheats to the Crown, Madox, *Hist. Exchcq.* I. pp. 296–302. See *Eschetour.*

escambium. Exchange, a place for the exchange of money. (190, 349.) See *Chaunge*, and *Cambium.*

Esflandia (641). Perhaps for 'Est-'landia,' the present Estland, in Russia.

essartare. To assart, to root up trees for the purpose of reclaiming land from the forest or common. (44.) The origin of this word is doubtful, but it is probably derived from the Norman. See Archdeacon Hale's *Domesday of St. Paul's*, Introd. p. lxiii. See *Exsartum.*

essoniare. To make essoin, or legal excuse for non-attendance. (105, 288.) See *Essoyne.*

essoniator. An essoiner. (288.) See *Assoignour*, *Ensoignour*, and *Essoyne.*

essonium. An essoin, or legal excuse

for non-attendance. (288.) See *Essoyne.*

estoverium. A store, or stock of necessaries. (393.)

estra (87). A corrupt reading, apparently, of *extra*, 'without,' 'on 'the exterior.' If correct, it will mean apparently an outhouse, or a gallery or penthouse, to be covered with 'torchis,' or cob. See *Daubours*, *Detorchiato*, and *Torchiator.*

estrepinamentum (483), estreppamentum (483). Estrepement, stripment, or extirpation; the unlimited right of stripping the ground, probably by rooting up or cutting down trees. In the present instance, it seems to be mentioned as one of the royal prerogatives, closely akin to *vastum*, or 'waste.' See *Annus, dies, etc.*

exercitator officii. One who follows a trade. (11.)

exercitus (660). The duty of a vassal to join the army of the sovereign, as his superior lord.

exigenda. Exigent (155, 333,–4); the condition of a person who has been proclaimed and summoned by the Sheriff on five County-court days, to appear upon pain of outlawry; and has failed to do so.

exsartum. Assart, land redeemed from the forest and made arable. (660.) To make assart of the King's forest without the King's licence was a serious offence against the Forest Law. See the *Extenta Maneriorum*, *Statutes of the Realm* (1810), I. p. 242.

extendere. To make an extent or valuation of, to value. (357, 454, –5.)

extracta. An estreat. (434, 486.) The true extract, copy, or note, of some original writing or record; and especially of fines and amercements inserted in the Rolls of a Court, to be levied by the bailiff or other officer.

factum. A deed, or grant. (453.)

falsator. A forger. (349.)

falsitas. Forgery. (648.)

falsonarius. A forger. (648,–9.)

fardellus. A fardel, or package. (196.)

felagus. A fellow, comrade, or sworn brother. (636.) Probably from the A. S. ꝼelan, to devote. See Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, Glossary, *s. v.* ᵹeꝼiꝺ.

Femelandia (641). Probably the island of Femeren, off the coast of Holstein.

feodi firma. Fee ferm, or farm. (47.) See *Firma.*

feodum. A fee, perquisite, or remuneration. (272,–3, 363, 456,–7.) Land held in fee. (483,–4,–5,–6.)

feria. A fair. (30, 67, 668.) Also, a day of the week:—*Sexta feria*, The sixth day of the week, Friday (7). In reference to this latter passage, it deserves remark that the horse-market was held on that day in Smithfield, from the period when Fitz-Stephen wrote (about A.D. 1173) down to the recent period when the market was abolished.

ferro. An ironmonger, or dealer in iron; a blacksmith. (85.)

ferrura. The iron rim, or strake, of a wheel. (85.) See *Stracus*.

fesantus. A pheasant. (82.) The present passage tends to shew that this bird was common in England so early as the beginning of the reign of Edward I.; as to which fact Mr. Way would seem to imply a doubt in his Notes to the *Prompt. Parv.* p. 158. A still earlier reference to pheasants (as eaten in *this* country probably) will be found in the satirical piece, *Golyas de quodam Abbate*, in Wright's *Latin Poems of Walter Mapes* (Camd. Soc.), Introd. p. xlii.

Fescennina (6), Fescennine, of, or belonging to, the town of Fescennia, in Etruria; from which place certain sportive, but coarse songs which, with the Romans, were sung at weddings, took their name. Hence the term became an epithet for coarse and rude jests of any kind.

firma. Ferm, or farm, *i.e.*, rent paid. (29, 34, 38.) From the A. S. ꝼeoꝛme, 'food,' because rents were originally paid in produce. This 'ferm' was at an early period, in favour of some localities, estimated at a specific sum, and made perpetual; upon which it was denominated a 'feodi firma,' and such places were said to be held of the King *in capite* or 'in chief,' at 'fee ferm.' See Madox, *Firma Burgi*, *passim*, and Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, Glossary, *s. v. Feorm.*

flocci (428, 430,–1), flokci (53). Flocks, refuse wool. See *Flockes.*

fomites (166). This word seems to be employed here more for the rhyme than the sense. The passage would appear to imply (though in a very circuitous manner) that the Barons of the Cinque Ports add 'fuel' to the King's anger, on finding himself so duped.

Fons Clericorum. Clerkenwell. (4.) The Clerk's Well, formerly of great celebrity, and which gave its name to this locality, still exists, and is situate in the present Ray Street; beneath the houses there. It is said to be of a horse-shoe form, with steps descending to it. This well is said by Stow (*Survey*) to have had its name from the Parish Clerks (*Clerici*) annually playing 'some 'large history of Holy Scripture 'there' (see p. 10 *ante*). It seems, however, equally probable that it received this name from the frequent resort of the learned clerks and scholars of London to it in their evening walks, as mentioned in the present passage.

Fons Sacer. Holywell. (4.) A spring, or well, of alleged miraculous properties, situate near the Priory of Holywell, in the vicinity of Shoreditch. Its site is now unknown; but it was situate in a field at the edge of Finsbury Moor. From this well the Manor

of Finsbury and the Prebend of Finsbury, in St. Paul's Cathedral, have their other names of the 'Manor' and 'Prebend of Holy-'well.'

Fons Sancti Clementis. Saint Clement's Well. (4.) This well, described by Stow in his *Survey*, still exists, and supplies the inhabitants of St. Clement's Lane, near the church of St. Clement Danes in the Strand. The present Holywell Street hence has its name.

foraneus. A foreigner, *i. e.*, one not free of the City. (68.) See *Forein.*

forcelectum. A fortress. (360.)

forisfacere. To offend, or injure. (31.)

forisfactum. Forfeiture. (30, 35.)

forisfactura. Forfeiture. (31.) See Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, Glossary, *s. v. Forisfactura.*

forisjudicare. To pronounce forfeited. (165.)

fornire. To heat an oven. (86.) See *Furnire.*

Forum. Chepe; otherwise West Chepe, (from the A. S. ceap, 'sale'), as being the chief market-place of London. (85, 87,101, 397, 426.) See *Chepe*, and *Westchep.*

fretum. Freight. (209.)

forstallamentum. A forestalment, or forestalling, of the market. (402.) See *Fordstal.*

friscus. Fresh. (118,–9, 400.)

fugatio. A hunting-ground. (32, 248.)

fullonare. To full cloth. (127,–8.)

furca. Right of gallows (354); a privilege granted by the sovereign to a superior lord.

furnagium. Furnage (105); the fee taken by the lord of the Soke from his tenant, who was bound to bake in the lord's common oven; or perhaps, in the present instance, to supply the expense of providing fuel for the oven.

furniare. To bake. (330.)

furnire. To heat an oven. (87.) See *Fornire.*

furura. Fur. (98.)

fustarius. A joiner. (50, 80, 81.) See *Fuster.*

garba. A sheaf of corn (351); a term applied also to arrows, and rods of iron or steel; the 'garba' of the former being 24, and of the latter 40, in number. The present passage bears reference to the 7th Section of the First Forest Charter of Henry III., which enjoins, among other things, that no forester or bedel shall, in virtue of his office, make any collections of sheaves of corn or oats.

garcio. A serving-man, or knave. (105.) The word is perhaps derived from 'varcinaticum,' a mediæval word signifying 'cattle;' the 'garcio' being attendant upon them.

Garda. A Ward of the City. (269, 410, 442.) 'Ward' was probably a name given to the City Guild, or Soke, from the duty of its members to keep watch and ward,

its origin being the A. S. pæꝛnan, 'to guard,'—see *Liber Albus*, p. 118. The Wards of London, or at least some of them, seem to have been heritable by the Aldermen or 'Barones,' as also transferable by purchase. The earliest mention perhaps of them, under the name of Wards (*Wardæ*), is in 31 Henry II.; see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 585. See *Sokne*, and *Gilda.*

Garderoba. The Wardrobe. (267, 361.) An office in the Tower of London, as also in other parts of England, which was a branch of the Exchequer, for the receipt of monies, and the disbursement of them in the personal expenditure of the sovereign. See Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 267, 418.

garderoba. A privy. (449.) This, not improbably, was originally a euphemism for public places of this nature, originating in the necessity of 'guarding the clothes' from their manifold defilements. 'Latrina, Anglice '*wardroppe*.' 'Cloaca idem est,' *Engl. Vocab.* 15th Cent. (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 204). In technical phrase, the ordure of the badger was known as 'werdrobe.'

geldum. Geld (659); the A. S. ᵹelð, signifying a mulct or fine, by way of compensation for an offence.

gesta. Yeast, leaven. (105.)

Gihalda. A Guildhall. (67, 95.) See *Gildaula.*

Gihalda Colonensium. The Guildhall of the Cologne Merchants. (67.) For further particulars as to this Guildhall, which was established so early as 4 Henry III., see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 414; Macpherson's *Annals of Commerce*, I. p. 283; and *Liber Albus*, pp. xcvi, 229, 241. It was a distinct establishment from the *Gihalda Teutonicorum*, the Guildhall of the Hanse Merchants, though situate probably in the close vicinity of it, in Dowgate.

Gilda. A Guild, or society of persons, either following a similar trade or calling, or associated for ecclesiastical purposes. (417, 421.) The word is probably derived from the A. S. ᵹelðan, 'to pay;' in reference either to the yearly composition or tribute which in early times the various trades paid to the sovereign, or to the sums contributed by the members. There seems reason to believe that, in London, the trade or commercial Guild was the same as the Soke, or Ward; the earliest named Aldermen being those of Guilds, and the Guild probably being so called, in reference to the liabilities of its members to the King; the Soke, from their position as Sokemen in reference to the Baron, Alderman, or lord of the Soke; and the Ward, as denoting their duties towards one another in keeping watch and ward within the precincts of their locality. A large amount of infor-

mation as to the mediæval Guilds will be found in *Das Gildenwesen im Mittelalter*, by Dr. W. E. Wilda, 1831. The reader may consult also, on the subject of Guilds, Madox, *Firma Burgi*, pp. 23, 26, 27, 30, and *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 562 ; Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, Glossary, *s. v. Gild ;* Herbert's *Hist. Twelve Livery Comp.* pp. 1, 2, 10–26 ; and Norton's *Constit. City of London*, pp. 24, 33, 47, 78, 121, 136, 366.

Gildaula. A Guildhall, or hall for the meeting of the Guilds. (278, 322, 371.) See *Gihalda*, *Guihalla*, and *Guyhalda.*

globus. A compact body, or phalanx. (639.) A classical word.

gradarius. An ambling horse, a hackney. (7.)

grangia. A grange, granary, or farm-house. (670.)

granum. Grain, the kermes, or *Coccus ilicis* and *arborum.* (209.) So called because it was long taken to be, not an insect, but a seed. Another name given to it in the Middle Ages was 'vermiculus' or 'vermiculum,' whence the word 'vermilion ;' as 'crimson' from kermes. (See a learned article on this subject by Mr. J. Emerson Tennant, in *Notes and Queries*, 2nd Series, Vol IX. p. 477.) M. Michel (*Recherches sur les Etoffes de Soie, etc.*, II. p. 25) has evidently, from his reference to Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* B. XVI. § 12, indentified the mediæval *granum* with the *Coccus cacti*, or cochineal only known since the discovery of Mexico, about 1518. Montpellier was famed for its dyeing with kermes, and Gervaise of Tilbury, *De Otiis Imperial.*, c. 55, speaks of that of Arles. In Neckam *De Utensilibus* (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 107) the word 'granea,' signifying a dye, is rendered 'brasyl ;' and in Muratori, *Antiq. Ital. Med. Ævi*, col. 894, in a Charter of 1193, we read of 'grana de brasille.' The kermes was thus called, not improbably, from the custom of *brasing* it for the purpose of drying ; this name of it being afterwards transferred to a wood (see *Liber Albus*, p. 224, and *Imports of the Grocers' Comp. s. a.* 1454), whose juices were of a similar bright red colour ; and the abundance of which, or some very similar wood, in a certain part of South America, procured for it the present name of 'Brazil.' In the Accounts of Simon De la Croix, repairer of the tapestry for the Duke of Orleans, May 1327, there occurs this passage : 'demi 'livre de vert de gris et de 'bresil, VII*s.* VI*d.*' This was used probably as paint, and seems to have been prepared from the wood, and not from kermes ; for in *Liber Horn* (compiled about A.D. 1314), fol. 341, *brasil* is mentioned as being inferior, for the purposes of painting in oil, to *vermilion*, in other words, the bright red pre-

pared from kermes. 'Soie *en* '*graine*' or '*teinte en graine*,' is an expression repeatedly used by the French versifiers in mediæval times. Hence too our old phrase, 'a knave in grain,' borrowed from the dye-house, where the red produced from 'grain' was considered to be of the highest quality. The 'granes' mentioned in the *Northumberland Household Book* (*Antiq. Repert.* IV. pp. 43, 304), in conjunction with 'saunders,' a dyeing wood, seem more probably to have been kermes than grains of Paradise, as suggested by Grose, though the latter article was also extensively used in the Middle Ages. For particulars in reference to kermes and scarlet dyes, see Beckman's *Hist. Invent.* Vol. I.

gratitudo. Good will. (468.)

Grenelandia. Greenland. (641.) It is here spoken of as one of the "islands lying beyond Scantia." The mention of it in a composition by an English writer of probably the 12th Century deserves notice; though to the Norwegians it had been known from two to three centuries before.

griseum. Gryce, gris, or grey. (9.) There has been much doubt as to the identity of this fur. In Neckam *De Utensilibus* (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 99), the equivalent of 'gris' is *scisinus;* and the Commentator on the *Diction.* of J. de Garlande (p. 125 of the same volume), makes *scisinus* to be the same as both 'veyr' and 'gris.' These two, however, are repeatedly mentioned elsewhere as distinct furs; and, as remarked under the word '*Varium*,' that fur was probably the skin of the ermine, while 'gris' was inferior in value. According to a Note in *Liber Horn* (A.D. 1314), fol. 249, 'gris' and 'bis' were names given to the fur on the back of the squirrel in winter. If, however, we take the *scisinus* to be of the genus *Mustela*, and not a squirrel, we find from passages quoted in Du Cange (*Glossar.* ed. Henschel, *s. vv. Cisimus* and *Cisinus*), that the skin of this animal was only one-third of the value of that of the marten, and that the *scisinus* had an offensive smell; from which we might infer that it was a kind of polecat, resembling both in name and qualities the *skunk* of North America. Whatever the more costly 'gris' may have been, it was evidently a very common animal that supplied the *grauwerck*, *grysoevre*, or 'greywork,' of the Germans; possibly the badger, in addition to the animals already mentioned. See Du Cange, *Dissertation* I. *sur l'Histoire de Saint Louys;* Way's Notes to *Prompt. Parv.* pp. 209, 211; and Coleridge's *Glossar. Index*, p. 37, *s. vv. Grey* and *Grys*. Halliwell (*Dict. Arch.* p. 308), mentions 'dockerer,' as the name of a fur 'made of the skin

'of the *dossus*, or weasel, the '*petit* '*gris.*' See *Grisevere*, and *Varium*.

grisus. Of grey colour. (101.)

gropus. The iron hook or groove at the end of a skid, for stopping a cart. (85.) From the A. S. ʒpīpan, 'to lay hold of.'

guardum forestæ (655). If this reading is correct, it would seem to mean an obligation to watch the precincts of the royal forests. But, looking at page 670, it seems not improbable that the word 'guardo' is in reality a corruption for 'guasto.' See *Guastum*, and *Reguardum forestæ*.

guastum. Waste. (670.) An offence according to the Forest Law, consisting in a wilful mutilation, without licence, of coverts within a forest, even though on a freeholder's own ground. See *Annus, dies, etc.*

Guihalla (88), Guilhalla (102). A Guildhall. See *Gihalda*, and *Gildaula*.

Guti. The Jutes (637); from Jutland, in the North of Denmark. They were the first of the Saxon tribes to settle in Britain, under Hengist and Horsa, A.D. 449. According to the A. S. *Chronicle*, they peopled Kent and the Isle of Wight; and, jointly with the Angles, East Anglia, Mid Anglia, Mercia, and Northumbria.

Gutlandia. The island of Gothland; or, possibly Jutland, considered as an island. (641.)

gutteria. A rain-gutter, for carrying water from a house. (100.) See *Prompt. Parv.* p. 205, and Way's Note.

gutturus. A gutter. (447.)

Guyhalda. A Guildhall. (442.) See *Guihalla*.

Gylta. A Guild. (33.)

habuntia. Abundance. (307.) Possibly a clerical error for 'habun- 'dantia.'

hamsoca (659, 670). A penalty exacted by the crown, for breach of the peace by forcible entry into a man's house. From the A. S. hamſocn, 'protection of the home.'

Hancia. A society of merchants. (71.) Of the same meaning as 'hauns,' and a variation probably of *Hansa*, *q. v.*

Hansa. A hanse, or association. (112). A term more especially applied to companies of merchants, and synonymous, probably, with 'Guild.' King John, in his Charter to the inhabitants of Dunwich, A.D. 1199, says, 'we grant them a '*hanse*.' The 'Hansa Teotonico- 'rum,' 'Hanse of the Teutonics,' or 'merchants of Almaine,' was formed about the year 1169; though the Germans, under the name of 'Easterlings,' or 'the Em- 'peror's men,' are supposed to have traded here as early as the time of Ethelred II. Hickes is of opinion that the Hanse Towns were so called from the Cimbric *anna*, 'a river,' and *sæt*, an 'abode,' as being situate near rivers and ports. It seems more probable, however, as the name was given

to mercantile societies in general, that it comes from the Francic *anse*, or the Gothic *hansa*, 'a 'society ;' of kindred origin, probably with the old Fr. *haunter*, 'to 'frequent.' In early English, the word 'hans' signifies a 'quantity;' see *Kyng Alisaunder*, l. 1751, (Weber's *Metr. Rom.* Vol. I.) On this subject, see *Geschichte des Ursprungs des Deutschen Hansa*, and its Continuation by Dr. Lappenberg ; also, Anderson's *History of Commerce ;* and Norton's *Constit. City of London*, pp. 240 –2. See *Hauns*, and *Hancia*.

Haraldus Herewod (644), Herewot (633). The illegitimate son of King Cnut, by Algiva, or Elwyna, of Southampton. His usual surname is 'Harefoot,' from his fleetness, it was said, in the chase; of which the present is probably a corruption.

harreus (279). A horse of some kind; possibly, one in 'hernays' or harness.

hechium. A half door, or hatch. (68.) From the A. S. hæca.

Henricus Rex Tertius (15). Prince Henry, eldest son of Henry II., who was twice crowned in the lifetime of his father (A.D. 1170 and 1172), is not unfrequently mentioned as one of our Kings *de facto*, under the title of Henry the Third. Hence it is that, by contemporary Chroniclers, Henry III., the son of John, is sometimes styled 'Henricus Quartus.'

herbagium. Herbage. (29, 34.) Licence granted to feed cattle in the lord's woods ; and, in some instances, liberty to cut grass there. As to a similar licence for feeding swine, see *Pannagium.*

heyro. A heron. (51, 82.)

hida (26), hyda (27). A hide, carucate, or plough-land. It is satisfactorily ascertained that the hide did not contain any fixed number of acres ; it being set down at 80, 120, 140, and, in an ancient Table at p. 284 of Hearne's *Hist. Johan. Glaston.*, as much as 160 acres ; while again, in a MS. of Malmesbury Abbey, cited by Spelman, the hide is made to be 4 virgates of 24 acres, or 96 acres. See further on this subject the Introduction to Archdeacon Hale's *Domesday of Saint Paul's*, pp. lxiii, cxxii. In pp. 626,–7,–8 *ante*, the word 'hida,' or 'hide,' evidently means a 'family ;' a view which seems to be confirmed by the word '*hyrader*' or '*hirader*' being repeatedly there annexed to it ; derived apparently from the A. S. hiweð, 'a family' or 'household,' and the root, not improbably, of the word 'hida' itself. In Beda, *Hist. Eccles.* III. 24, there is a passage corresponding with 'Porcensetene est de septem 'mille hidis' (p. 626), where the word 'hidis' in the latter is represented by 'familiæ.' On this subject, and the dimensions of land in England in general, the reader will find the opinions of the antiquarians of Elizabeth's reign

in Hearne's *Collection of Curiou Discourses* (ed. 1773), I. pp. 40–50. See *Hierad*, and *Porcensetene*.

hidagium (670). Probably the same as 'hide-geld,' or 'hudagium,' *q. v.*

hii, hiis. *Passim.* A mediæval pronoun, which seems to stand indifferently for the Latin 'ii' or 'hi,' 'iis' or 'his.'

hospitalitas. The status of a herbergeour, harbourer, or lodging-house keeper. (272.)

hospitator. A herbergeour. (272.)

hospitium. A lodging-house. (69.)

hostiaria. An ushership, the office of usher. (363,–4.)

hudagium (660). The same as the A. S. hide-geld (hýð-ȝelð), money paid by persons of servile condition, by way of commutation, to save their 'hide,' or skin; in other words, to escape flogging for those offences which, by freemen, were atoned for by a pecuniary mulct. See Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, Glossary, *s. v. Hyd.*

Hundredum. A Hundred. (348, 634, –7.) A subdivision of the County, but whether consisting of a hundred of tithings, of hides, or of heads of families, seems to be unknown. In the *Dialogus de Scaccario* (Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* Vol. II.) it is stated that this subdivision of the County consisted of an indeterminate number of hundreds of hides. See Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, Glossary, *s. v. Hundred.* See *Wapentachium.*

Hundredum. The Hundred Court, held for the inhabitants of a Hundred (350); similar to a Court Baron, but of more extended jurisdiction.

Hundredum (655). Either the customs and payments due from the men of the Hundred, or the penalty imposed upon the hundredors for neglecting to be present at the Hundred Court; in the present instance, probably, the latter.

Hustengus (32), Hustengum (334). The King's Court of Hustings, anciently held each week in the City of London. Spelman derives it from the A. S. huꞅ, 'a house,' and ðınȝ, 'a cause;' and Somner from hýꞅꞇ ðınȝ, 'supreme court;' but the most probable origin is huꞅ ðınȝ, 'court held in a house;' the other courts in Saxon times being held in the open air; (see *Crux Lapidea*). See Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and Instit. of England*, Glossary, *s. v. Husteng.*

hutesium. Hue, the cry, or hooting, raised on pursuit of a malefactor (348); from the old Fr. 'huer.' Manwood (*Forest Laws*, c. 19) says that there was a difference between 'hue' and 'cry;' the former being the complaint (vox dolentis) of the aggrieved party to the constable of the nearest town; upon which, cry was raised in pursuit, and communicated from parish to parish; such pursuit being continued even to the sea-side. See Thorpe's *Ancient Laws and In-*

stit. of England, Glossary, *s. v. Hream.*

inbladatio. Growing crops of corn and grass on assart lands. (44.)

indivisibilis (100). Applied to 'mu-'rus,' it means a separate wall, not a party, or partition, wall. See *Divisibilis.*

ingenium. An engine, or contrivance for taking animals (352); whether by net or otherwise.

infortunium. Misadventure. (369, 370.) In the latter page it means, in one instance, a slayer by inadvertence.

inplicare. To expend. (68.)

intercapedo. An interval. (3.) A classical word.

intercontinuare. To run between, to join together. (3.)

intrinsecus. An in-dweller, a citizen. (410.)

intromittere se. To intermeddle with, or enquire into. (358, 434.)

invadiare. To pledge, or pawn. (636.)

inventor. A finder, denouncer, or informer. (369, 378.) See *Liber Albus*, p. 60.

irreplegiabilis. Irreplevisable, not to be replevied, or set at liberty on sureties or bail. (356.)

item. An item, or head, in a roll. (147.)

Iter (347), Itineratio (286). An Iter, Eyre, or Circuit of the Justiciars; first established 22nd Henry I. See Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 18, 122–153.

Jernemue. Yarmouth, in Norfolk. (408.) More commonly written 'Gernemue.'

Judæismus (230), Judaismus (229). A Jewry, Judaism, or region in a city inhabited by Jews. In the present instances, the vicinity of the Guildhall, in the City of London, is meant; which, previously to their expulsion from England by Edward I., was extensively inhabited by Jews. See Stow's *Survey*, pp. 104–106, ed. Thoms.

kaia. A quay, or wharf. (388,–9, 394,–8,–9, 400.) See *Kaya.*

karistia. Dearness, highness of price. (306, 404,–5, 421,–4.)

Karliolum. Carlisle. (212,–4.)

Kathenessia. Caithness, in Scotland (625); here described as an island. See *Cathenenses.*

Katerinæ de Colmancherche, Ecclesia Sanctæ (235). See *Omnium Sanctorum de Colmannechirche.*

Katerinæ Trinitatis, Ecclesia Sanctæ (229). The Church of Saint Katherine Trinity, now known as 'St. Katherine Cree Church,' in Aldgate Ward. Its former name is owing to the fact that St. Katherine, Christchurch (now corrupted to 'Cree Church') was built on the cemetery of the dissolved Priory of the Holy Trinity, Christchurch.

kaya (398), kayus (68, 446,–7, 451, –3.) A wharf, or quay. See *Kaia.*

kidellus (258,–9, 407,–8). A kidel, or wear in a river, having an out-

let for the laying of nets and other engines for taking fish; indeed, in some instances, the word means the net only. (See *Kidelle* and *Kydellus.*) Kidels are mentioned in the *Magna Charta* of King John (s. 33), as no longer to be allowed in the rivers of England, but only on the sea-coast. See other Statutes, given in *Liber Albus*, pp. 497–514.

kydellus. A net used in kidels or wears. (39, 40, 41.) 'Kettles,' or 'kettle-nets,' are still used on the coasts of Kent and Cornwall, and under certain restrictions, on the Thames; see *Rules, etc., for the Fisheries in Thames and Medway*, p. 29. For an important passage in reference to the destruction of kidels, by Richard Earl of Cornwall, see the *Historia Anglicana* of Bartholomew Cotton, p. 131, edited by Mr. Luard for the present Series. See *Kidelle*, and *Kidellus.*

lagena. A gallon. (119, 382,–3, 408, 425.)

lampreda. In p. 119 this word means a river lamprey, or lampern; called 'lampron' in p. 58 (*Petromyzon fluviatilis*). The fish that is called 'lampreda' in p. 120 is the lamprey-eel (*Petromyzon marinus*) of much larger size and greater value than the other; for while lamperns were sold in London (A.D. 1283) at the rate of 12 for a penny, the other fish, from the Thames and Severn, were sold for four shillings each, and those from Nantes, in France, for 16 pence. The Severn lampreys were highly esteemed, and we learn from Gough's *Wardrobe Accounts*, 28 *Edw. I.* p. 96, that the royal household was supplied with them from Gloucester. In Madox, *Hist. Exchèq.* I. p. 507, we read of the burgesses of Gloucester paying to King John a fine of 300 lamprey-eels, 'that they might not be 'distrained to find the prisoners 'of Poitou with necessaries;' in p. 479 they pay a similar fine to Henry III.; and in p. 481 Roger Fitz-Nicholas, of that County, agrees to obtain for the King 'all 'the lampreys he can,' in return for the King's intercession with Earl Marshal for a lease of the Manor of Langeford. Henry I. is said to have died of a surfeit of this fish.

lana filacia. Probably, woollen yarn (115.) 'Filacium' (used substantively), meant a string, or wire, used as a file for documents; whence the old English word 'filazer,' an officer of the Common Pleas who filed the Writs.

lanarius. A woolmonger. (108.)

Lappa. Lapland. (641.)

lastagium. See *Lestagium.*

lastum. The measure called a 'last.' (209.) According to the *Assisa de Pond. et Mensur.* (probably of the time of Edward I.) *Stat. Realm* (1810), I. p. 205, the last of hides consisted of 200. As to the varieties of the last, see Hal-

liwell, *Dict. Arch.* p. 506; also *Prompt. Parv.* p. 299, Way's Note. See *Last*, and *Lestagium*.

legatum. Legacy, bequest, or devise. (139.)

Legio. Leon, in Spain. (456, 482.)

lestagium (32, 248, 670), lastagium (252.) A custom exacted in markets and fairs, for licence to carry goods from place to place, in the form of a package or last. From the A. S. hlæſꞇ, 'a burden.' See *Last*, and *Lastum*.

Lex Mercatoria. Law Merchant. (252.) A law differing from the Common Law of England, and proper to merchants. It was administered in the mercantile boroughs among those foreign to the borough jurisdiction who were then trading there; the judges being ordinarily the Mayor, Bailiff, or principal officer, of the borough; though, as to London, the citizens exercised the privilege, recognized in the present passage, of appointing Wardens of their own in other towns, to adjudicate on litigated points. See 13 Edw. I. Stat. 3, and 27 Edw. III. c. 8. Gerard Malynes published a voluminous work (A.D. 1623) on this subject, intituled *Lex Mercatoria*.

liber lapis. Freestone. (52, 86.)

librata. A librate, land to the value of 20 shillings. (30.)

Lindisferna. The province of Lindsey, in Lincolnshire. (627.)

lineatus. Lined (98); from 'linum,' linen, because that material was much employed for the lining of garments.

lœdoriæ. Maledictions, imprecations. (6.) A word coined from the Greek by Macrobius, *Saturnal.* B. VII. c. 3. See *Scommata*.

Loegria (624). The ancient Welsh name of England, as distinguished from Wales; and said to have been derived from Loegrius, the eldest son of Brut; Scotland being called 'Albania' from Albanac, his second son; and Wales 'Cambria,' from Camber, the third; see Capgrave's *Chronicle*, p. 37. This name occurs in *Brut Y Tywysogion*, *s. a.* 894. See *Albania*, and *Brutus*.

logia. An outhouse. (454,–5.)

Loonia. Lothian, in Scotland. (625.)

loquendæ (52). Conference held by the judges in a suit.

lorema. A horse's bit. See *Lorein*.

Lorengus. A native of Lorraine. (49.) See *Loereng*.

lorimaria. Lorimery, the trade of a lorimer. (50.)

lorimarius. A lorimer, or maker of lorimery, metal work for the reins and trappings of horses. (50, 78.) The title now given to the representatives of this ancient trade, is 'Loriners.' See *Lorein*, and *Lormerie*.

Lottum et Scottum. Lot and Scot. (270,–1, 312, 388, 395, 440.) Derived from the A. S. loꞇ and ſcoꞇ, or ſceaꞇ, 'contribution' and 'tribute;' signifying a contribution levied upon all subjects rateably, and according to their

ability. See Norton's *Constit. City of London*, pp. 356–8.

luceus. A pike, or luce. (58, 119.) See the quotation *s. v. Brannus.*

luti appositor. A mud-layer, or dauber. (86.) See *Daubours*, and *Torchiator.*

Major. A Mayor. (45.) This is the earliest instance in which liberty is granted to the citizens of London, by Charter, to elect a Mayor. The term was probably borrowed from the French, and the name seems to imply (like the A. S. ealꝺoꞃman) advanced age and experience, as being *major natu*, 'older by birth.' See Norton's *Constit. City of London*, p. 403.

mallardus. A mallard. (51.) See *Maillard*, and *Mallard de rivere.*

mango. A monger, or retailer. (82.) Classical. Not improbably, in this word may have originated the A.S. manᵹeꞃe or monᵹeꞃ; and not in maniᵹ, 'many,' as generally stated. In an *A. Saxon Vocabulary* (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 8) 'mango' is given as the equivalent of the A. S. *mancgere*, a 'trader,' or 'merchant.'

Mannenses. The people of the island of Man. (642.)

manucapere. To take by the hand, become mainpernor for, or give mainprise, manucaption, or security, for the appearance of a person to take his trial. (40, 352.)

manucaptio. Mainprise or surety. (52, 109, 269, 270, 371,–3,–4.) The same as the institution of boꞃh-hanꝺ with the A. Saxons.

manuopera (487). Chattels found in the hands of a thief, called in ancient law 'mainour' or 'meinour;' the thief apprehended with them in his possession being said to be taken 'in' or 'with the 'mainour' or 'manner.' In the Anglo-Saxon law, the thief so taken was said to be hanꝺ-hæbbenꝺe, or 'having in hand,' and the seizure of him under such circumstances was a sufficient conviction, summary justice being immediately executed. In old English, the term 'hond-' or 'hand-habbing,' signified stealing.

manuoperarius. A handicraftsman. (416, 421.)

manutenentia. Maintenance, encouragement. (300.)

manutenere. (152.) To maintain, harbour, or support. Applied to 'loquela' (360), to maintain a suit; *i. e.*, to be guilty of maintenance, baratry, or champerty.

manutentor. A maintainer. (366.) One guilty of champerty or maintenance. See *Champart.*

manutergium. A hand-wiper, or towel. (460.) The *essui-main* of the modern French.

marca. A mark in weight, eight ounces, or two-thirds of a pound, troy. (383.)

marca auri. A golden mark. (33.) In early times it was equal to six pounds, or nine marks of silver; but in the reign of King John it was worth ten marks of

silver; see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 277, 487.

Marescallus. A Marshal. (32, 111, 458.) The Marshal of the king's household, otherwise called the 'Knight Marshal,' is here alluded to. As to the nature and duties of this office, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 43–48, and Hearne's *Collection of Curious Discourses*, II. pp. 90–154. (ed. 1773.)

Margaretæ Moysy, Ecclesia Sanctæ. The church of Saint Margaret Moses (229); situate in Friday Street in the City, and destroyed in the Fire of London, and not rebuilt. The surname was derived, Stow (*Survey*) surmises, from one Moyses (or Moses), the founder or re-builder thereof.

Mariæ de Newcherche, Ecclesia Sanctæ (236). Identical with 'Sanctæ Mariæ de Wolchirchawe,' p. 229; St. Mary Woolchurch, formerly situate in the Poultry, near Walbrook; destroyed in the Fire of London, and not rebuilt, the Parish being united with that of St. Mary Woolnoth. In the Charter of Foundation of the Abbey of St. John's, Colchester, *temp.* Will. I., this church, which had then been recently founded, is called 'Niewecherche.' See *Wolchirchawe*.

maritagium. Marriage, maritage, the right of giving in marriage. (357.) See *Mariage*, and *Domina*.

Martini de Pomerio, Ecclesia Sancti. The church of Saint Martin Pomeroy. (229.) This church, situate in Cheap Ward, in the City, was so called, it is said, from a 'pomarium,' or orchard, formerly in its vicinity;—'supposed to be 'called of apples growing where 'houses are now lately built.'—Stow (*Survey*).

Martini, Ecclesia Sancti (5). The Collegiate church of St. Martin's le Grand. The reader who may wish to ascertain the nature of its privileges, and the grounds on which they were supported, may consult with advantage *Letter-Book K.*, fol. 126, preserved at Guildhall. See also the *Collection Générale* of M. Delpit, Introd., pp. lxiii, lxiv; and the *History of St. Martin's le Grand*, by A. J. Kempe.

mearemium (279), meremium (356). Timber. See *Merim.*

Menevensis (477), Menovensis (43). Of St. David's.

merceriæ. Merceries, or small wares. (206.) Under this name were included all articles known as *avoirs-du-poys*, *i. e.*, goods weighed by the pound weight, or small scales. The term included also toys, haberdashery, and sometimes spices and drugs. In the 13th Century the mercers, or retailers, were the chief supporters of the fairs and markets; Herbert's *Hist. Twelve Livery Comp.* p. 230. See *Grossour*, *Mercerie*, *Averia ponderis*, and *Trona*.

mercia. An amercement. (660.) Inflicted upon a Hundred for

murders or other offences there committed. See *Amerciement.*

meremium. See *Mearemium.*

merlingus. A merling, or sea ling. (119.) Probably, so called in contradistinction to the rock ling, and much used in former times; see *Prompt. Parv.* p. 296. See *Lengestokfisshe.*

mestera (406), mesterum (269, 439, 453). A trade, or mystery; from the old Fr. 'mestier,' which came from the med. Lat. 'minis- 'terium,' a term used (like the word 'officium') to signify a trade. The English word 'mys- 'tery' is derived from the same source, and in this sense has nothing in common with the same word, as signifying a religious or secret ceremony, from the Greek μυστήριον. See Madox, *Firma Burgi*, pp. 32–34. See also *Ministerium.*

Michaelis de Paternosterchirche, Ecclesia Sancti. See *Paternosterchirche.*

Michaelis de Woudestrete, Ecclesia Sancti (229). The church of St. Michael, Wood Street; identical with the church 'Sancti Michaelis 'de Hoggenelane,' St. Michael's, Huggin Lane, (mentioned in p. 236), situate in Cripplegate Ward, in the City. See *Hoggenelane.*

Michaelis extra Sanctæ Trinitatis, Ecclesia Sancti (230,–4). Saint Michael's without the Holy Trinity; a chapel situate near the Priory of the Holy Trinity, in Aldgate; the presentation to which was in the gift of the Priory.

Michaelis in Foro ad Bladum, Ecclesia Sancti (229, 274). The church of St. Michael atte Corn, or, le Quern (a corruption of 'corn'); so called from there being anciently a corn-market in that locality, the Western entrance of Chepe, or Cheapside, in the City.

Midhethfelda (627). Midheathfield. A portion, probably, of the modern County of Lincoln.

ministerium. A trade, calling, or mystery (33, 416, 421); of which latter word, as signifying 'a trade,' it is the foundation. Similarly, we find traders styled 'ministe- 'riales,'—'Plures draperii, auri- 'fabri, speciarii, cordewanerii, et 'alii *ministeriales* de civitate.' *Memor.* 39 *Henr.* III. Rot. 14 a. See *Mestera.*

ministralcia. Minstrelsy, music. (481.)

misa. Provisionary articles, terms proposed. (664.) See *Missa.*

misericordia (40, 42, 348, 428,–9), misericordia pecuniæ (32, 248), in misericordia Regis (347). An amercement, or arbitrary pecuniary penalty; as to this, see *Amerciement.*

missa. Outlay, expenditure. (135.) More generally written 'Misa.'

monetarius. A moneyer. (31, 160.) These officers were ministers of the Mint, who coined the King's money; such mints being established in several Counties. See

Madox, *Hist. Excheq.*, (Index, *Monetarii.*)

mora. A moor. (670.)

Moronia. (625.) Probably the country bordering on Moray Firth. See *Murefenses.*

Mortuo Mari, De. De Mortimer. (255.) The surname of a once powerful family in England ; so called from the 'Morte Mer,' or Dead Sea, a small lake in Normandy.

mulecius. A mullet. (58, 118.)

multo. A mutton, or wether. (678, 680,–1.) See *Moton.*

mulvellus. A mulvel, melwel, or green-fish, (Scotch cod, *Morhua vulgaris*, Cuv.) much used in former times for salting as stockfish. (58, 118.) See the *Prompt. Parv.*, '*Grene lynge*,' p. 210, and Way's Note. In the *Nominale*, of the 15th Century (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 222), the melwel is identified with the 'norus,' evidently an error for 'morus,' or 'morius;' a haddock, according to the *Pict. Vocab.*, p. 253 of the same volume, and *Prompt. Parv.* p. 220 ; also, p. 210. But in many instances in the City books, as also in p. 118 *ante*, the melwel is distinguished from the haddock, evidently as being larger in size and higher in price. Halliwell is probably in error (*Dict. Arch.* p. 558) in interpreting 'mollewelle' (apparently in the above passage of the *Nominale*) to mean 'the sea-calf.' See *Mulvelstokfisshe*, and *Stokfishe.*

muragium. Murage (206, 266, 669); a toll taken of carts and horses coming laden through a town, for building and repairing the walls thereof ; also, the liberty granted to a town of collecting the same.

murdrum. A tax levied on a vill or hundred, for the escape of a murderer therefrom. (31, 248, 252, 483, 659, 660, 670.) According to Bracton, it was first levied by Cnut, for the protection of the Danes, and was continued by William the Conqueror in behalf of the Normans. The word is derived from the A. S. moꞃꝺ or moꞃð ; but in our old Statutes the word 'murdre' also means any kind of concealment. Amercements for murder were a regular source of revenue to the Exchequer; see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 539–544. See *Englescherie.*

Murefenses. Probably, the dwellers on Moray Firth. (642.) See *Moronia.*

namium. (32, 248, 323, 350.) A distress, or seizure ; the taking or distraining another man's moveable goods. It was known as 'nam,' or 'naam,' the A. S. næm, from niman, 'to seize.'

nasellus. A small vessel. (407.) Probably a diminutive of 'naca,' which Du Cange (*Glossar.*) takes to be of the same origin as the German *snack* or *sneck;* from which probably our word 'smack.'

navigium. Navage (660) ; the liability of a vassal to supply ship-

ping, and other means of water-carriage, at the demand of his superior lord. More commonly written 'navagium.'

Nicholai Aldrethegate ad Macellas, Ecclesia Sancti (230). The church of St. Nicholas Aldersgate, at the Flesh-Shambles. This was the church of the Grey Friars, or Minorites, situate near the Shambles, or Butchers' Market, on the site of the present Butcher Hall Lane, Newgate Street. It was destroyed at the end of the reign of Henry VIII., and the Parish incorporated with that of Christchurch, Newgate Street.

Nicholai Bernard Olof, Ecclesia Sancti (233). The ancient name of the church of St. Nicholas Olave, in Queen-Hythe Ward, in the City of London. The reason for its being so called seems unknown; not improbably Bernard Olof was a benefactor; and that, after the time of Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of London, *temp.* Henry I. and Stephen, who, in his grant of the advowson to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, calls it solely the 'church of St. Nicholas.' See *Coldabbey.*

nominatior. More worthy of remark. (4.)

nonsecta. Nonsuit (390); a renunciation, or neglect, of prosecution of a suit.

Northmanni. The people of Normandy. (164.)

Nova Custuma. See *Custuma Nova.*

nundinæ. A fair. (179, 180,–1, 360.)

obolus. One halfpenny. (68, 86, 105, 187.) A moiety of a sterling, or silver denarius, cut into two equal parts; see page 105 *ante.*

occasio. Hindrance, molestation. (274, 442.)

occasionamentum. Trouble, molestation. (371.)

occasionare. To molest. (253.)

officium. A trade or calling. (6, 11, 85, 100,–1, 126,–7, 269, 306, 329, 416, 429.) The early assignment of the 'officia,' or trades of London, as mentioned in p. 6, to certain localities, deserves remark; as, in the time of Fitz-Stephen, each trade apparently was limited to its own Guild, Soke, or Ward; from which circumstance it is, in all probability, that we find the Aldermen of the Ward occasionally called the Alderman of a trade or mystery, such trade being the one to which the inhabitants of the Ward were principally devoted.

Olavi juxta Turrim, Ecclesia Sancti. The church of Saint Olave near the Tower. (230.) The former name of the church of St. Olave, Hart Street, in Tower Ward, in the City.

Omnium Sanctorum ad Cellarium, Ecclesia (230). The church of All Saints on the Cellars. Allhallows the Less, in Thames Street, in the City; so called, because it stood above vaults or wine-cellars.

Omnium Sanctorum ad Fenum, Ecclesia (230). The church of Allhallows in the Hay. The parish

church of Allhallows the Great, in Thames Street, in the City; so called, from Hay Wharf in its vicinity.

Omnium Sanctorum de Colmannechirche, Ecclesia (230). This church is dedicated to St. Katherine and All Saints ; hence in p. 235 it is called 'Sanctæ Ka-'terinæ de Colmancherche.' It is situate in Aldgate Ward, in the City, and has its latter name from a haw, or yard, in the vicinity, which was formerly called 'Coleman-Haw.'

Orcaneia (624), Orkaneya (625). Orkney, the Orkney Islands.

Ordasenses (642). The people of Ordas. See *Ordas*.

ordinarius (368). An ordinary ; in the sense of a commissary or official of the Bishop, or other ecclesiastical judge.

ordinatus. One in holy orders. (629.)

Orkaneya. See *Orcaneia*.

ostentatus. A muster, parade, or show of arms. (5.)

ostensio armorum. A muster, or parade, of arms. (338.)

paagium (655). This has been said to be identical with the tax called 'passagium ;' but as that is *also* named in the present instance, it seems not improbable that 'pavagium,' pavage, is meant, *q. v.*

paiare. To pay. (352.)

palacium (447), palicium (447, 451,–2). A palisade, or set of palings.

Palatina. See *Arx Palatina.*

palicium. See *Palacium.*

panerius. A bread basket, or pannier. (120.) From 'panis,' bread, baskets of a certain description being used, as well as boxes or hutches, for the carriage and keeping of bread.

panetria. A pantry, or storehouse for bread. (461.)

pannagium (34), pasnagium (29). Pannage, or pawnage ; a licence granted to feed swine in the lord's woods, as also, the money paid for such licence. The word is derived from the old Fr. 'pasnage,' and that probably from the Latin 'pastio.' See the *Charta de Forest.* 2 Henr. III. c. 9. In A. Saxon times this remuneration was called æꝼeꞃn, and consisted of every third hog belonging to him who enjoyed the privilege, when the fat was three fingers thick. At the time of the Domesday Survey payment in money had become customary ; but in the grant by Edward the Confessor of Cealchythe (Chelsea) to the Abbey of St. Peter, Westminster, he makes grant of 'the pan-'nage hog,' ꞅƿin oꝼ æveꞃen. See *Herbagium.*

pannagium (206). An error, apparently, for 'pavagium,' *q. v.*

pannus de Candelwikestrete. Cloth of Candlewick Street. (417, 420.) This street seems to have been the principal residence of the

Weavers of London, during the 13th and 14th Centuries ; hence, pieces of broad cloth, made according to the regulations of their Guild, were at one period generally known by this name. See *Candelwike.*

pannus radiatus. Cloth of ray, striped cloth. (59, 477.) See *Reie.*

papirius. A collection of papers, a register. (371.)

paralogizor. To deceive by quibbles upon words, to impose upon with false conclusions. (6.) One reading would give it an active form.

pares. (plur.) Peers. (159.)

partes. (plur.) The parties to a suit. (169.)

pasnagium. See *Pannagium.*

passagium. Passage. (655, 670.) A fine for escuage, or a charge imposed by the sovereign on tenants by military service instead of their going beyond sea with their knights. See Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 652–662.

patena. A paten. (477).

pavagium. Pavage (266, 669) ; a toll levied for paving streets and highways. See *Paagium*, and *Pannagium.*

paviare. To pave. (446.)

paviator. A paviour. (53.)

pecia. A piece. (119, 417.)

pedagium. Pedage (655) ; a toll due by custom for having a way through the royal forests, to the alarm of the venison there. Sometimes called 'cheminage' or 'chimmage.'

peletria. Peltry, the trade of preparing pelts, or sheepskins, and furs. (94.)

pelliparius. A pelterer, or skinner. (94, 376.)

persona. A parson, or beneficed clergyman (133); so called as being the 'person' highest in ecclesiastical dignity in the parish. The word is sometimes used to signify a rector, in contradistinction to a curate.

pesagium. Pesage (326,–7, 380); a custom or duty paid for weighing commodities.

Petri in Foro de Westchep de Wodestrete, Ecclesia Sancti (230). The Church of Saint Peter's, Wood Street, in the Market of West Cheap. The former church of St. Peter's, West Cheap, in the City, destroyed by the Fire of London, the Parish being now united with that of St. Matthew, Friday Street.

Petri supra Thamisiam, Ecclesia Sancti (230). The Church of St. Peter on the Thames. The ancient name of the Church of St. Peter, Paul's Wharf, in Queen-Hythe Ward.

pheliparius. A pheliper, fripperer, or dealer in old clothes and furniture. (376, 426.)

Pincernaria. The Butlery, or Butlership, of the King of England. (467,–8.)

Pinpinnus (630). Pepin, the Short, son of Charles Martel, and father of Charlemagne.

piperarii. (plur.) Pepperers (108) ;

spicers, or dealers in spices, under which name most of the articles now known as 'grocery' were included. The Pepperers of London, as governed by an Alderman of their own, are mentioned so early as the reign of Henry II. See *Sopereslane*.

pisa. A wey, or weigh. (107.) A corruption, probably, of the med. Lat. 'pensa,' weight. According to the *Assisa de Pond. et Mensur.*, probably *temp.* Edw. I. (*Stat. Realm*, 1810, Vol. I. pp. 204,–5) the wey was 14 stone of 12 lb., or 168 lb.; and according to Fleta, the wey of wool was two sacks, and of salt 25 quarters. The wey still varies according to the commodity, but seems to be much larger than in ancient times. The meaning of the present passage is, that the tron, here mentioned, will weigh as much at one time as four weys and four cloves. See *Waga*.

piscenarius. A fishmonger. (388.)

placea. A place, or open plot of ground (274, 455); a residence, or mansion (307). Placea terræ, An open plot, or piece of ground (338, 343.)

placitum (660). The liability of a tenant, or vassal, to attend at pleas or Courts in general, there to perform his duties as juror, or, in other words, make his suit of court. See *Crux Lapidea*.

placius. A plaice. (118.)

plastriare. To cover with plaster. (86, 87.)

plastriatio. A plastering. (52.)

plata. Bullion, unwrought metal. (196.)

plegium. Bail, or surety. (374.)

plevina. Bail, or surety. (351.)

plumerus (82). The same bird, probably, as that called 'pluerius' in the work of the Emperor Frederic II. *De Venatione*, B. I. c. 2; the 'plover' of the present day.

poculenta. Drink. (663.)

pola (11). Probably, an error for 'pila,' a ball. It is possible, however, that it may mean a stick, or staff, with which to strike the ball; for we find the game of 'pila 'bacularis,' in conjunction with 'manualis' and 'pediva,' 'hand-'ball' and 'football,' mentioned in the injunctions issued to the Sheriffs of Counties, in reference to the practice of Archery, 37 Edw. III.

poletarius (305), polletarius (678). A poulterer.

poletria. Poultry. (82, 303,–5.)

Poletria. The Poultry. (229.) The poultry-market which formerly stood on the locality at the East end of Cheapside, still so called. See *Poletrie*.

pollardus. A pollard. (187,–8.) See *Pollard*.

porcus maris. A porpoise (porcus piscis), sea-pig, or mereswyn. (119.)

pontagium. Pontage (206, 266, 655, 670); a toll for the repair and maintenance of bridges, exacted from those passing under or over. See *Brudthol*.

portagium. The wear and tear of carriage. (108.)

portatus. Behaviour, bearing. (15.)

Portesmuda (340), Portesmuta (671). Portsmouth, in Hampshire. See *Portemue*.

Portesoka (259), Portsoka (248), Portsokna (31). The Portsoken, in London. A certain district without the City walls, appended in early times to the civic jurisdiction, and probably identical with the present Portsoken Ward. Certain burgesses of London, forming the Guild called 'En-'glische Cnightengild,' who originally possessed this locality, conferred it, *temp.* Henry I., on the Priory of the Holy Trinity of Aldgate; which having also received from Queen Matilda the adjoining Soke of Aldgate, the latter (which was within the walls) was called the 'Inner 'Soc' or 'Soke,' while that of the Cnightengild changed its name to 'Portsoke,' one extremity of it being part of the 'Port,' or City, though without the walls. It is mentioned in especial in the early Charters, because, from its locality, doubts might otherwise have arisen as to its being within the civic jurisdiction.

posse civitatis. The power of the City. (152, 153.) The 'posse' was the effective force of a given district (County or otherwise) that could be summoned in aid of the laws. The same word was also extensively used in various senses, in the Middle Ages, implying the possession and the exercise of power.

potellus. A pottle, two quarts. (425.) Diminutive of 'potus,' a pot, meaning a draught.

poudratus. Powdered, with salt, *i. e.*, salted. (119.) In the 17th Century, a salting-tub for meat was generally known as a 'pow-'dering-tub,' and salted beef was called 'powdered beef.'

prædicatio. A sermon, or preaching. (482.)

præfurcatus. Forked, or pointed, at the end. (11.)

præmunire. To forewarn, or give notice to. (85.)

præpositus. A provost. (44, 205.) This mostly means the reve or bailiff of a vill, appointed by the lord of the manor. Sometimes it also signifies the constable of a town, or petit constable.

prætextus. A reason, or ground. (461, 470.)

prisa. Prise, or prisage. (71, 72, 207, 211, 252, 349, 351,–9, 408). The duty or custom levied, in the King's behalf, upon provisions and wines. See Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 764–770. Other early Statutes regulating Prisage were 28 Edw. I. St. 3, c. 2, 5 Edw. II. c. 10, 16 Edw. II., 25 Edw. III. St. 5, c. 21, and 43 Edw. III. c. 3, *Stat. Realm* (1810), I. pp. 138, 159, 192, 323, 392. See *Prises*, and *Skamberlengeria*.

priso. A prison (296). A prisoner. (314, 321, 360,–7.)

probator. An approver, or informer. (60, 133,-4,-5, 349, 356.) See *Apellour.*

proluxus. Lengthened, tedious. (232.) Probably for the classical word 'prolixus.'

provisor. A purveyor. (393.)

Psalmigraphus. A writer of Psalms, the Psalmist (630,-2); an epithet applied to King David. A corruption, perhaps, of 'Psalmo-'graphus,' as used by Tertullian and Sidonius Apollinaris.

pulcinus. A chicken. (678, 680.)

punctus. A point, article, or regulation. (417.)

purprestura. A purpresture. (137, 142,-5, 338, 348.) From the Fr. 'pour pris,' taken for one's self, or enclosed. Any damage done by encroaching, by land or by water, upon the royal demesnes or the highways, by building upon, enclosing, or hunting upon, soil common to all, stopping water-courses, roads, or pathways, or breaking up wood-lands, was known by this name.

putatio (10). Probably an error for 'potatio,' 'drinking;' or, possibly, an affected mode of spelling the word. 'Puterie' was a French word (imported into the early English) signifying fornication; but there seems no reason for supposing, with Dr. Pegge, that the present word is a Latinized form of it. See page 10 *ante*, Note I.

Quare impedit (212). The name of a Writ, in behalf of the owner of an advowson, against a person who impeded him in his right of presentation when the church was void. This Writ is abolished by 3 & 4 William IV. c. 27, s. 36.

quarteragium. Quarterage, a quarterly payment. (453.)

quarteronus. A quarter of a hundred-weight. (208.) See *Quarteroun.*

quassare. To quash. (425.) See *Cassare.*

querela (660). A mulct for an ordinary offence; on account of which, otherwise, a 'querela,' or plaint in Court, might be made.

quieta-clamatio. A quitclaim, or renunciation of pretension of right. (38.)

quietancia. Acquittance, exemption. (31, 267, 443.)

quietatio. An acquittance. (672.)

quietum-clamare. To quitclaim, to withdraw a demand. (67.)

quindena. A quinzisme, or quinzaine. (106, 293, 333,-4, 344.) The space of fifteen days, reckoning as days both the first and last; in other words, a full fortnight. See *Quinzeyne.*

quintallum. A quintal (209); a weight generally known as a 'hundred-weight,' but apparently of varying dimensions, such as 96 lb., 104 lb., and 112 lb.

Quo Warranto (296). Two Statutes (6 Edw. I. and 18 Edw. I. Stat. 2) were so called, as making Writs of *Quo Warranto* returnable only before the Justiciars in Eyre; such Writs commanding

the defendant to shew 'by what 'warrant' he claims such a franchise, office, or liberty.

recognitio. A recognizance, or acknowledgment. (322.)
rectare. To accuse. (351.) See *Retter*.
redisseisina. Re-disseisin. (355.) A disseisin made by one who has been already found and adjudged to have unlawfully disseised, or dispossessed, the same man of his lands or tenements.
reguardum forestæ. Reguard of forest. (655.) As an impost, this seems to mean money paid for the support of the reguarders of the royal forests; officers whose duty it was to go through the forests and view the same, making enquiry as to offences, concealments, and defaults of the foresters and other officers. See *Guardum forestæ*.
regularis. Living in obedience to monastic rule. (656.)
Rememorator Thesaurarii. The Remembrancer of the Treasury, or Exchequer. (433.) For a description of the duties of this office, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* II. p. 264.
rentarius. A renter or tenant by rent-service, or at a rent. (453.)
replegiabilis. Replevisable, bailable. (351, 360.)
replegiare. To replevish, *i. e.*, to release on mainprise, surety, or bail. (41, 296, 351, 360, 371,-2.)
resceisire. To replace in seisin, or absolute possession. (165.)
respectus. Respite. (355.)
retenementum. A withholding, or keeping back. (69.)
Ripa Reginæ. Queen-Hythe, in the City of London. (46.) See *Quenehethe*.
rismus. A set of rhymes. (61, 164.) This word, it seems not improbable, is nowhere else to be met with. In the *Speculum Ecclesiæ* of Giraldus Cambrensis (MS. Cotton. Tiber. B. XIII. fol. 126), we find the somewhat similar expression 'carmina tam metrica quam '*ridmica*.'
rochus. A roach. (119.) Probably from the Fr. 'rosse,' by reason of its reddish colour.
Roffa. Rochester, in Kent. (40.)
rombus (119), rumbus (58). With the ancients, there can be no doubt that the 'rhombus' was identical with our turbot. In the present instance, however, it is evidently a different fish, as the turbot (turbo) has been mentioned in page 118, as being sold whole, while the 'rombus' was sold in slices. In the *Engl. Vocab.* of the 15th Century Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 189, 'rumbus' is given as 'a storjon,' 'turtur' being the turbot; we may therefore conclude that the sturgeon is here meant. See *Turbo*.
rosera. See *Anca rosera*.
Rugi. The people of Russia. (645.)
rumbus. See *Rombus*.
Rusci. The people of Russia. (9.)

sabelina [pellis]. A sable skin or

fur. (9.) The skin of the Zibelline marten, a rich fur of great value. The term 'sabeline,' as meaning sable, was employed in early English; see *Moral Ode*, MS. Egerton, 613, st. 182.

Sabinæ. Sabine matrons. (5.) Reference is here made to their domestic virtues and their chastity. See Horace, *Epod.* II. l. 41, Juvenal, *Sat.* x. l. 293, and Ovid *Amor.* II. 4. l. 15.

Sabrine. The river Severn. (640.)

saca (659), saccha (672). A privilege dating from Anglo-Saxon times, which enabled the inferior lord to hold a Court for the adjudication of causes between his own vassals. This, however, is also one of the meanings of 'soc;' and in fact, the exact shades of signification of 'sac' and 'soc' cannot perhaps with any satisfactory degree of accuracy be ascertained.

sagmen. Fat or lard. (472.) In general, the form of this word is 'sagimen,' and it may possibly owe its origin to the classical word 'sagina,' a fattening. 'Seim' was an A. S. word denoting fat; and, under the forms 'seam,' 'saim,' and 'same,' it is still applied, in Yorkshire and Northumberland (and was, until recent years, in Kent), to the omentum of a swine, and the lard made from it. A corresponding word in old Fr. was 'sayn,' and hogs' lard is still known in France as 'sain doux.' The A. S. and Fr. words were probably derived from the Latin 'sebum,' suet, or tallow; but it is difficult to say whether they gave rise to the med. Latin 'sagimen,' or whether it was derived from 'sagina,' as before suggested. See Blount's *Jocular Tenures* (Beckwith's ed. 1815) pp. 52, 53.

salsarium. A salt-cellar. (461.) In some instances, this word would seem to mean a 'sauce-boat;' the more usual mediæval term, however, for which is 'salssayronus,' whence the Fr. 'sauciere' and our word 'saucer,' now used in a different sense.

salsatum. A salting. (119.)

sanctuarium. Consecrated ground. (342.)

sardus. A kind of fish. (118.) From the high price at which the fish here named was sold, it could not possibly be the sardine or the sprat of our day.

sarkellus (351). A kind of net, the use of which was illegal; probably a hoop-net, or 'circular' net.

Saxonidi (646). Evidently an erroneous reading for 'Saxonici.'

Scaccarium. The Exchequer. (250.) As to the supposed origin of this word, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 160–2.

Scaccarium Garderobæ. See *Garderoba.*

Scantia. Norway. (641.)

scarletum. Scarlet cloth (209); woollen cloth dyed with kermes. 'Scarlet cloth engrayned,' *Petition* of 1464, *Antiq. Repert.* III. p. 420. See *Granum.*

Schira. A Shire, or County. (625.) The Court of a Shire or County; also, the payment made for exemption from suit at such court. (655, 670.) See *Syra.*

scommata. Scoffs, or taunts. (6.) A word coined from the Greek by Macrobius, *Saturnal.*, B. VII. c. 3. See *Lœdoriœ.*

Scotalla. (51, 86.) See *Scotale.*

scottum. Scot (659); from the A. S. ꞅceat or ꞅcot, money, tax, or contribution. See *Lottum et Scottum.*

Scottum et Lottum (312). See *Lottum et Scottum.*

scrublanda (658), scrudlanda (659). At first sight, this would seem to mean land covered with shrubs or scrub. Dugdale, however (*Monastic.*, Vol. VI.), gives 'scrutlandas,' as the correct reading, and this (the A. S. ꞅcꞃuðlanð), according to Somner, meant 'clothing land,' or land given to communities for the purpose of supplying them with clothing.

scutagium. Scutage, or escuage, (670); the 'servitium scuti,' or 'service of the shield;' a duty or service arising out of baronies and knights' fees. On this subject, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 619–684.

secta. A distinctive suit, dress, or livery. (476.) Suit of court. (350); the duty of a person to attend at a Court, whether County, Baron, Hundred, or other Court. This word also meant 'suit' (411, 413) in the sense of the 'witnesses,' or 'followers,' of the plaintiff, whom he produced in Court in support of his case. Though this production of the 'suit' in Court has in reality been disused since the time of Edward III., the expression 'inde producit sectam,' he 'brings suit thereon,' continued to be employed at the conclusion of the plaintiff's declaration, in an action on the case.

sectator (322,–3). A suitor, one bound to suit of Court; or, in other words, to attend a Court for the purpose of acting as a juror; in the present instance, it seems to mean simply a 'juror.'

secundarius. The Secondary, or second clerk of the Sheriffs. (53, 98.) 'Secundarius clericus.' (98.)

seisire. To seize. (486.) See *Seysire.*

selda. A seld, silde, or shed, used for warehousing goods. (115, 116.) It is generally said to be from the A. S. ꞅelð, 'a seat,' but it seems more probable that its origin is the word ꞅcẏlð, a shield or protection; the old English words 'shiel' and 'sheal,' a cottage, being probably from the same source. In the *Historia Anglicana* of Bartholomew Cotton, edited by Mr. Luard for the present Series, p. 170, we read that many 'seldæ,' with vast quantities of merchandize, were burnt at Boston, in Lincolnshire, *s. a.* 1288. Some of

these sheds were of very large size, and there is abundant evidence that they supplied the place of the modern warehouse.

sellarius. A saddler. (80.)

Semelandia (641). Possibly the Danish island of Zealand is meant.

semotim. Separately. (2.)

Senescalcia. The office of Seneschal, or Steward. (456, 660.) As to the history and nature of the Stewardship of England, see Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. pp. 48–55; Hearne's *Collection of Curious Discourses*, II. pp. 1–64. (ed. 1773); also Du Cange, *Glossar.* ed. Henschel, *s. v. Senescalcus.*

Senescallus (111), Seneschallus (480). A Seneschal, or Steward.

septimana. A week. (416.)

sepultura. Burial fees. (27.)

serjantia. Serjeanty. (348, 363,–4, 473.) A tenure by some service due to the King as superior lord. Grand Serjeanty still exists, but Petit Serjeanty was changed into Socage tenure by 12 Car. II. c. 24. See *Sergauntie.*

serrura. A fastening, lock, or bolt. (358.)

serviens. A serjeant (269); or more properly, a serjeant-at-mace, 'serviens ad clavam,' a Sheriff's officer or bailiff. See Norton's *Constit. City of London*, p. 433.

seysire. To seize, or take possession of. (357.) See *Scisire.*

shopa. A shop. (393, 412.)

shouta. A scout, or schuyt (453); a vessel from the Low Countries. Dutch 'eel-scouts' supply the market of Billingsgate to the present day. Small boats used in the marshes of Lincolnshire are still called 'shouts;' and barges for the carriage of timber seem also to have been so called. See Halliwell, *Dict. Arch. s. v.* '*Shout.*'

sigillum (105). In the present instance, the seal with which the baker stamped each loaf is alluded to. It was his duty, at stated periods, to attend at the Wardmote to have it examined by the Alderman of his Ward, and the impression of it taken, he paying a certain fee for the same. From the present passage we learn that the baker was allowed to make a profit of one halfpenny from every three quarters of wheat, to cover the expenses of this seal.

simulacrum (7). This word may possibly mean 'superstition;' but the quotation from the *Gorgias* is so maimed, as Dr. Pegge remarks, as to be almost wholly unintelligible. 'Simulantium' is another reading.

Skamberlengeria. A Chamberlainship (46); correctly, 'Camberlen-'geria.' In early times, the Chamberlain of London was an officer of the King, and payments were made to him in the King's behalf. Hence, the term 'Camber-'lengeria Londoniarum' was technically used to signify the King's Prisage on wines; see Madox,

Hist. Excheq. I. p. 766. See *Chaumberlayn le Roi*, and *Prisa*.

smeltus (57), smyltus (119.) A smelt. See *Smelt*.

socca (659, 672). Liberty of exemption from customary payments and imposts. For another meaning, see *Saca*.

sokmannus. A socman, or socager. (353.) This term, as in the present instance, is mostly applied to tenants in ancient demesne. The word is perhaps derived from the A. S. ꞅac or ꞅacu, 'jurisdiction in 'litigious suits,' such power being delegated by the sovereign to be held by the lord of the demesne over his socagers. See *Sokne*.

solanda (658). A quantity of ploughed land, the extent of which is unknown; in some instances it seems to have consisted of two hides, but it appears not improbable that the hide of 'solanda' was smaller than the ordinary hide. It probably represents the A. S. ꞅulunᵹ, or 'plough-'land,' the 'solinus' of Domesday. On this subject, see Archdeacon Hale's *Domesday of St.Paul's*, Introd. pp. xix, lxviii. Du Cange (*Glossar.*) is inclined to identify the 'scolanda,' or 'solanda,' with the 'scrutlanda,' but they are evidently of altogether different significations. See *Scrublanda*.

solarium. A solar, or upper storey. (455.)

solemne. The solemn service, *i. e.*, the Mass. (479.)

solidus. A shilling-weight of silver, three-fifths of an ounce troy (106.) See *Sterlingus*.

sornus (119), sorus (58). Red, from being smoke-dried. See *Sor*.

species. Spices (206); under which name were included not only groceries but drugs as well. In the 13th Century, this trade was carried on by the Spicers or Pepperers; the Grocers originally being 'grossarii,' or dealers in commodities in general, wholesale or in gross. See *Grossour*.

sprottus. A sprat. (407.) According to Lye (Notes to *Etym. Angl.* of Fr. Junius), the word 'sprot' is of Belgian or Danish origin. 'Epimera' is rendered 'a sprott' in the *Nominale*, of the 15th Century (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 222); and 'sprootis' or 'sproytts' are repeatedly mentioned in the *Northumb.Household Book* (A.D. 1512), as being eaten for breakfast between Shrovetide and Easter, evidently salted. In the A. S. times, the word ꞅmælt meant indifferently a sprat or a smelt, and in the last century, with some fishermen of the Thames, the word 'sparling' meant a sprat; whereas in the North of England it is the name for a smelt. The surname that has been derived from the sprat has undergone similar changes. In page 40 *ante*, we find mentioned Philip Sprot, of Strood, in Kent, *temp.* Henry III.; and Thomas Sprot, a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, wrote a Chronicle,

temp. Edw. I., a spurious edition of which was published by Hearne in 1719. This surname had, however, with the name of the fish, been changed into 'Sprat' by the 17th Century; Thomas Sprat, Bishop of Rochester, for example.

stabilia. A toil, or standing-net, with which to take deer (29, 35); formerly known as a 'buckstall;' see William of Malmesbury, *De Gestis Reg. Angl.* II. c. 13. By 19 Henr. VII. c. 11, no person is to keep a buckstall, who has not a park of his own. Hence probably the offence known in Forest Law as 'Stable-stand,' and mentioned by Manwood, *Forest Law*, P. II. c. 18.

stallagium. Stallage (293, 655, 670); money paid for the right of erecting stalls in fairs and markets. See *Borghalpanyg*.

stare recto. To stand to right, *i. e.*, to undergo trial. (135.)

Statera Parva. The Small Beam, or Balance. (114.) Probably so called in contradistinction to the Large Beam and the Tron, it being used for weighing merceries and avoirdupoise goods, while the others were employed for weighing articles of coarse quality, by the hundred-weight; in reference to the royal and civic toll. See *Averia ponderis*, and *Trona*.

sterlingus. A sterling, or English silver penny. (95, 105, 654.) In a Statute of uncertain date, *Stat. Realm* (1810), I. p. 200, as also in the *Assisa de Pond. et Mensur.*, of uncertain date, p. 204, it is mentioned as — 'Denarius Anglicus, qui di- 'citur *sterlingus*.' By the *Assisa Panis et Cervisiæ* (of the reign either of Henry III. or Edward I.) it was enacted that the 'ster- 'lingus,' or penny, round and unclipped, should weigh 32 wheat-grains in the midst of the ear; 20 of these to make an ounce, and 12 ounces a pound; which was confirmed by the *Assisa de Pond. et Mensur.*, above mentioned. In the time of Edward I. the 'sterlingus' was composed of mixed silver, in the proportion of 11 ounces 2 dwts. of fine silver to 18 dwts. of copper or other alloy. In the reign of Edward III. the pound weight of silver, with the same proportion of alloy, was divided successively into 22*s.* 6*d.* and 25*s.*; in the 9th of Henry V. into 30*s.*; and, after further changes, at the end of the reign of Elizabeth, into 62*s.*, the last alteration in the weight of the shilling effected. From the passage in page 654, *ante*, it appears that the English *sterlingus* equalled, about the year 1285, two deniers of Anjou or of Provence. The origin of the word 'sterlingus' (or, as it is not unfrequently written, 'ester- 'lingus') is involved in obscurity. The most probable opinion is that certain coins were first so called from the Easterlings, members of the Hanseatic League, and who

came from the Eastern parts of Germany; or else from the Anglo-Saxons, who, it has been alleged, were called 'Esterlingi' by the Normans, in consequence of the countries from which they emigrated lying to the East; the Normans giving this name to the Saxon coin in contradistinction to their own. Du Cange (*Glossar.*) seems to think that the word is derived from the Osterlingi, a people who inhabited the Southern part of Saxony. For the opinions of the antiquarians of Elizabeth's reign on the origin of this word, the reader may consult Hearne's *Collection of Curious Discourses*, I. pp. 10,–18, and II. pp. 315–321 (ed. 1773.)

stika. A stike (119); a measure of twenty-five, applied to eels; see the *Assisa de Pond. et Mens.*, in the *Stat. Realm* (1810), I. p. 205. Probably from the A. S. stician, 'to stick,' from their being strung on a cord or stick.

stracus. A strake; the iron rim or tire of a wheel. (51.) See *Ferrura.*

stranglinum (94). According to a note of the 14th Century, in *Liber Horn*, fol. 249, 'strandling' was the fur of the squirrel, between Michaelmas and winter. In the *Historia Anglicana* of Bartholomew Cotton, edited by Mr. Luard for this Series (p. 177), mention is made, *s. a.* 1290, of the retinue of the Duke of Brabant being clad 'cum penulis de grisis et *stranlingo*,' with cloaks of grey-work and stranling.

strata regia. A royal street, *i. e.*, the King's highway. (449.)

strator. A stirrup-holder, one who helps another to mount his horse. (14.) Classical, but of the brazen age.

subescaetor. A sub-escheator. (356.) An inferior officer who received the King's escheats. See *Eschetour*, and *Escaeta.*

subsequaces. After-comers, posterity. (340.)

Suetheida. Sweden. (641.)

sufferentia. A truce, a temporary cessation of warfare. (166.)

summagium. A one-horse burden; the load of a sumpter-horse. (279.) The liability of a vassal to supply sumpter-horses, or beasts of burden, at the demand of his superior lord (660); an impost more generally known as 'averagium,' from 'averium,' a beast of burden. See *Haverpeny*, *Careyum*, and *Carriagium.*

summarius. A sumpter-horse, or pack-horse. (7.)

summonitor. A sumner, somner, or summoner (285); a petty officer, whose duty it was to cite and warn men to appear in court.

Syra. A Shire or County. (634.) See *Schira.*

tallagium. Tallage. (193, 442.) A general name for taxes; probably, as being a part cut away (taille) from a man's substance. As to the precise meaning of this term,

see Norton's *Constit. City of London*, p. 88; and, on this subject in general, Madox, *Hist. Exchequ.* I. pp. 685–763.

Tanarus. The river Tamer, which separates Devonshire from Cornwall. (624.)

tarteni panni (209). The same material that is called by mediæval writers 'tarsicus' and 'cloth 'of Tars,' probably the China silk crape of the present day. In the *Roman du Renart*, V. IV. p. 384, this is called 'drap de Tarse,' and simply 'tarse' in the *Chron. de Bertrand du Guesclin*, Vol. I. p. 18. Similar terms are also used in the early English writers,—'Dubbed in a dublet of a sere 'tars,'—*Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyght*, st. IV.; 'His 'cote armure was of a cloth of '*Tars*,'—Chaucer, *Knight's Tale*, l. 2162. M. Michel (*Recherches sur les Etoffes de Soie etc.*, II. p. 166,) says that carpets were made of this tissue, but Sir F. Madden is of opinion that these stouter tissues only came from the same county as the cloths for wearing; and indeed there seems abundant reason to suppose that the 'tartara,' 'panni tartarini,' and 'panni tartarisci,' were distinct from the 'cloths of Tars' now under consideration, as being of greater thickness, and probably made of wool. In the *Wardrobe Accounts* for the Coronation of Richard III. (*Antiq. Repert.* I. p. 51) 'tartaryn' is named as a material for lining, evidently of inferior value; and from the expression in the *English Vocab.* of the 15th Century (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 196) 'Linistemma, Anglice *tar-'tercyne*,' there seems reason to believe that it was a mixture of linen and wool. According to Du Cange (*Glossar.*) Tars, or Tarsia, was a kingdom near Cathay and Turkestan; and in the *Chron. de Saint Denis* it is said to have been the country of the Three Magi, or Eastern Kings. These names not improbably are derived from the country of Tartary, it being through that locality that some, at least, of these textures would arrive in Europe; the 'pur-'pureæ vestes,' probably, 'of the 'Seres,' mentioned by Fitz-Stephen in p. 9 of the present Volume. In the *Croniques de London* (Camd. Soc.), p. 27, mention is made of a 'King of Tars,' as gaining possession of nearly the whole of the Holy Land; but there Tarsus in Cilicia, not improbably, is meant. See also Gough's *Wardrobe Accounts*, 28 Edw. I., and the Glossary.

tegula. A tile, or brick (407); the same article having been used indifferently in the Middle Ages either as a tile or a brick. See *Teuler*.

tegularius. A bricklayer, or tiler. (51, 86.)

telarius. A weaver. (48.) Gilda Telariorum, the Guild of Weavers.

(33.) From this Charter, as also from the Exchequer Rolls, it is evident that this Guild was in existence so early as the reign of Henry I. By the Fourth City Charter of King John, granted in the third year of his reign, the Guild of Weavers was expelled from the City; but this edict can hardly have been more than directed against certain individuals, as the Guild is frequently mentioned in the Exchequer Rolls as existing in the reign of Henry III. (Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* I. p. 338); and in pp. 416–425 *ante*, an account is given of the appearance of the Guild before the Justices Itinerant in the 14th Edw. II. with profert of a Charter of Confirmation granted to them, 31 Edw. I. The early history of this Guild is treated of at considerable length in Madox, *Firma Burgi*, pp. 189–208, 283–286. See also Norton's *Constit. City of London*, p. 399.

teloneum (35), telonium (670). Toll. See *Theloneum*.

tenuræ exteriores. Foreign tenures, lands held by the citizens without the franchise and jurisdiction of the City. (31.)

Teotonici. Teutonics, or Germans. (49, 56, 112.) A term corresponding with the mediæval word 'Tyeis,' and the 'Tedeschi' of the present day. See *Theotonici*.

testimonium. The teste, or witnessing, of a Writ. (144.)

theloneum (90), theoloneum (411), theolonium (68, 248, 252,–3, 441, 660). Toll. On the various descriptions of toll in this country, in ancient times, see Norton's *Constit. City of London*, p. 364, and the numerous authorities there cited. See *Teloneum*.

Theotonici. Teutonics, or Germans. (69.) See *Teotonici*.

Toka, The river Toucques, in Normandy. (251.)

tollagium. (670.) The same as 'tolta' or 'mal-tolt,' a forcible exaction of illegal toll.

tolnetum. Toll. (361, 410.)

Tonellum. The Tun. (213.) A prison on Cornhill for vagrants and persons of dissolute life, built by Henry le Galeys, Waleys, or Wallis, Mayor, in 1283. It was so called from its round shape, like that of a Tun; and hence it is that in *Letter-Book K.*, preserved at Guildhall (*temp.* Henry VI.) in all cases of commitment of priests to the Tun for alleged fornication or adultery, the figure of a large cask is drawn in the margin of the entry. It is from this building, probably, that prisons of a similar nature obtained the appellation of 'round-'house.'

tonellus. A tun, of liquor. (425, 472.) The word 'dolium' was used in a similar sense at an earlier period. See *Dolium*.

torchiator. A dauber, or plasterer with a mixture of mud and straw (86); still known in France as

'torchis.' See *Daubours*, and *Detorchiato*.

Tridingum (353), Trydingum (355). A Trithing, the third part of a County; consisting of three or more Hundreds or Wapentakes; a division made for judicial purposes, the Trithing Court being a Court of Appeal from that of the Hundred or Wapentake, but subject itself to the County Court.

Trinitatis, Ecclesia Sanctæ (5). The Priory of the Holy Trinity within Aldgate is here meant, founded by Maud, or Matilda, wife of Henry I., A.D. 1108. See Newcourt's *Repertor.* I. p. 557, and Stow's *Survey*, p. 47, ed. Thoms.

trivialis (6). In a classical sense this might possibly mean 'com-'mon,' 'after the manner of the 'streets,' but it seems more probable that it here signifies in 'ac-'cordance with the Trivium,' a name given in the Middle Ages to Grammar, Rhetoric, and Logic, as being the *three roads* that lead to Eloquence.

trona. A balance, or beam (106, 107, 254); derived not improbably, as Somner thinks, from the Latin 'trutina,' of the same meaning. The 'trona' seems to have been the 'Large Beam,' (in contradistinction to the Small Beam, for weighing only fine wares) used for weighing coarse and heavy commodities, wool, for example; the 'tron' for which, at one time, was at Leadenhall, and at a later period, at Wool Wharf, near the Tower, and the King's custom payable on which was called 'Tronage.' In the *Liber de Antiq. Legibus*, (Camd. Soc.) p. 118, a distinction is made between goods sold by the hundred-weight, as wax, alum, and the like, which were weighed by the King's Balance, and those which were valued by the pound, such as pepper, ginger, brasil, and similar commodities, which were weighed by scales carried to the houses where the vendors were harboured. See *Averia Ponderis*, and *Statera Parva*.

tronare. To weigh at the tron. (115.)

truncus. A box, hutch, or chest, in the present instance, for holding bread (104); probably the same as the 'cista' in *Liber Albus*, p. 358.

tunica *de estate* (98). A coat, or tabard, of state. This, on the supposition that the last two words are French; but if, as seems not improbable, they are intended for the Latin 'de æstate,' the meaning will be, 'a summer coat,' in contradistinction to the furred one mentioned just before.

turbo. A turbot. (118.) In the *Pictorial Vocab.* of the 15th Century (Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 254), 'hic turbo' is rendered 'a but,' which, in this instance, probably means a turbot; though in general the word is used with a prefix, as 'tur-but,' perhaps

meaning a 'round but,' from the Fr. 'tour,' round; 'halibut,' the 'holy-but,' as being, according to tradition, St. Peter's fish. It seems not improbable that the term 'but' (from their butt-like, or massive, form) was a general name for fish of the family of *Pleuronectidæ*. See Coleridge's *Glossarial Index*, p. 16. See *Rombus*.

turellus. A small tower. In *Kyng Alisaunder*, l. 3239 (Weber's *Metr. Rom.* vol. I.), 'torel,' meaning a tower, appears as an early English word; and in Leland's *Collectanea*, vol. IV. p. 290, small towers are called 'tourells.'

Turnum. The Tourn, or Turn. (355.) The great Court-Leet of the County, held by the Sheriff twice in the year. As to the origin of its name, Sir Edward Coke says:—'As the Bishop with the 'Sheriffs did goe in circuit twice 'every yeare, by every hundred 'within the County, it was called ''Tour,' or 'Tourn,' which signi- 'fieth a circuit or perambulation.' The Tourn was held in each Hundred of the County, and was wholly distinct from the County Court, which was held each month by the Sheriff or his deputy.

turtarius. A maker of tourte, trait, or trete, coarse brown bread. (104.) The origin of this word is involved in great obscurity. Possibly it may lie in the Latin 'tortus,' from the twisted form of the loaves. As to its meaning, Du Cange (*Glossar.*) seems to be in error in making it synonymous with the modern 'tourte,' which signifies a 'pie' or 'tart.' At all events, in the *Nominale* of the 15th Century, Wright's *Vol. Vocab.* p. 241, a distinction is made between 'torta, a cak' and 'tarta, 'a tartt.' Though 'tourte bread,' and 'bread of trete' appear to have been identical, the latter probably had its name from trete, or 'treet,' which in the North of England still signifies 'bran;' and not improbably is of kindred origin with the old Fr. 'treu,' a bolting-sieve. See *Trait*.

Tylium. Probably Thiel, in Gelderland. (173.) See *Tiesle*.

Unde nihil habet (212). The name of a Writ of Dower, that lay for the widow against the tenant who had bought land of her husband in his life-time, of which he was solely seised in fee; the widow being able to say as to such dower, in the words of the Writ, that 'she has no part thereof.' This Writ was abolished by 3 & 4 William IV. c. 27, s. 36.

Urbs Vetus. Civita Vecchia, near Rome. (163.)

ustilamentum (421,–2,–3), ustilementum (421). A loom. See *Hostel*, and *Ustilemenz*.

utensilium. A loom. (416,–7.) See *Ustilamentum*.

utlagare. To outlaw. (333,–4, 349, 485.) The A. S. utlaȝ Latinized.

utlagaria (333,–4,–5,–6), utlageria (336,–7). Outlawry.

Utrum, Placita de. Pleas of Utrum. (112.) The Writ of 'Utrum' or 'Juris utrum,' lay for the parson of a church, whose predecessor had alienated the lands thereof; and was in the nature of an Assize, to enquire whether the tenements in question are frank-almoign belonging to the church of the demandant, or the lay-fee of the tenant. This Writ was long in disuse, and was finally abolished by 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 27, s. 36.

vadiare. To give security for. (116.) 'Vadiare misericordiam,' To give security for an amercement. (40.) See *Misericordia.*

valettus (210), vallettus (109). A groom, or serving-man. The original meaning of this word (see page 347 *ante*) was 'a young man 'of noble birth,' as being a 'vasse-'letus,' or son of the King's vassal. From its secondary signification, we have the English words 'valet' and 'varlet,' and the old Fr. 'vadlet.'

vallectus. A young man of noble birth. (347.) A variation of the preceding word, *q. v.* See also *Domicellus.*

varium (9). The name of a kind of fur, much esteemed in former times, and of great value. Du Cange (*Dissertation* I. *sur l'Histoire de Saint Louys*) has entered at length into the question of its identity; though perhaps with no very reliable results. It seems, however, most probable that it was equivalent to 'minever,' the basis being the fur of the ermine (*i. e.*, '*Arminian*' fur), *varied*, or *variegated*, with black spots (the wool of black lambs of Lombardy, according to Du Cange); whence its name. Monet (*Inventaire de Deux Langues*) says that 'vair' was the fur of a kind of squirrel, of two colours, and that according as the dove-colour (*colombin*) was arranged upon the white in larger or smaller spots, it was called 'grand vair' and 'petit vair.' From this opinion Du Cange, apparently with good reason, dissents; but his own opinion that 'vair' was identical with 'gris,' or 'griseum,' seems equally untenable. 'Vair' and 'gris' are repeatedly mentioned together, but always as distinct in their nature. 'Gris,' there seems some reason to believe, was the name given to the fur, not of the genus *Mustela* or Weasel, but of the *Sciuridæ* or Squirrels. According to a Note in *Liber Horn* (A.D. 1314), fol. 249, 'menever' was the name given to the fur on the belly of the squirrel during winter. If so, it was probably a licence of expression employed in the trade. In Norfolk, the stoat, or ermine weasel, is still called 'minifer.' It is worthy of remark, that in the Stat. 37 Edw. III. c. 10 (*Stat. Realm*, 1810, p. 381), *minerer* and *ermine* are mentioned apparently as quite distinct materials,

the first evidently of inferior value. See *Veyr,* and *Griseum.*

vastum. Waste. (483.) See *Annus, dies, etc.*

vavassor. A vavasour (649); one made free tenant of a tenant *in capite,* by subinfeudation. This class possessed, in virtue of their property, the right of civil and criminal jurisdiction, or of holding courts leet, and courts baron; and not improbably formed a portion of the order of 'Minor Barons,' first mentioned about the close of the reign of King John; being, in fact, Barons, not in virtue of their right to be summoned to the Great Council of the nation, but merely of their juridical franchises. It was in this respect, probably, that some, if not all, of the Aldermen of London, had the name of 'Barons;' a title which they retained down to the time of Edward II., about which period it is thought that the 'Lesser Ba-'rons' lost that distinctive title; in consequence, it may be, of their acknowledgedly being not peers of Parliament. The origin of the word 'vavassor,' is matter of doubt; but 'vassallus vassalli,' 'vassal's vassal,' seems not improbable. Camden, however, (see Hearne's *Collection of Curious Discourses,* I. p. 125, ed. 1773), is of opinion that the Normans borrowed the word from the Italians; the 'Valvasores,' according to Sigonius, being a rank in the Constitutions of the Emperor Otho, following the 'Comites;' and the 'Valvasores majores' being *Barones.*

venatio. Venison. (29, 34, 44.) Under this name is properly included all game belonging to forests; which consists of wild beasts of forest, the hart and the hind; of beasts of chase, the fox, the buck, and the doe; and of beasts and fowls of warren, as the hare, rabbit, pheasant, and partridge. See *Warenna.*

Venedotia. A Latinized form of 'Guined,' or North Wales. (624.)

venella. A lane. (341,–4,–5, 444.)

Vesperæ. Vespers (426); one of the Canonical Hours, about four in the afternoon. 'Completorium,' or Complin, about seven in the evening, was sometimes called 'Se-'cundæ Vesperæ,' Second Vespers.

Vetus Piscaria. Old Fish Street, near London Bridge. (120, 229.)

Vicecomes. A Sheriff (32); literally a 'vice-count' or 'vice-earl.' In A. Saxon times the governor of a County or Province was an 'earl,' or 'comes;' originally a higher dignitary than the 'eal-'dorman,' but identified with him in the time of Cnut; and known also as the 'reve' or ȝeꞃeꝼa. After the Norman Conquest, the 'Vice-comes' supplanted the 'comes,' or earl, as the ꞅciꞃ-ȝeꞃeꝼa, and hence, as being invested with the functions of the 'Comes,' his Latin name.

villata. An aggregate of several vills. (361.) In the present in-

stance, the Court of the 'villata' seems to be alluded to under this name.

Vinetria. The Ward of Vintry, in the City of London. (88.)

virga (109), virga Regis (111). The verge or compass of the King's Court, which bounded the jurisdiction of the Seneschal, or Steward, of the royal household; a distance of twelve leagues, according to Fleta. Du Cange (*Glossar.*) is of opinion that the word is derived from the 'virga,' or wand, which this officer bore before the sovereign; but according to other authorities, it was the Marshal of the household who bore the golden wand, by Fleta called 'virga pacis;' see Hearne's *Collection of Curious Discourses*, II. pp. 101, 113, (ed. 1773.)

viride. Vert. (44.) Everything that bore green leaves in the forest was thus called, under the Forest Laws; the retreats there for beasts of the chase being styled 'Coverts of vert.'

visnetum. A visnet, visnue, vicinage, or neighbourhood (139); the place whence a jury is summoned for the trial of a cause. Hence the present legal word 'venue,' a corruption of 'visnue.'

visus de armaturis. A view, parade, or muster, of arms. (343.)

vitelarius. A victualler. (303.)

vivarium. A place where living creatures are kept; a park, warren, piscary, or fish-preserve. (349, 670.)

volatilia. (plur.) Game. (306.) Hence the old Engl. 'volatils,' signifying wild fowls, or game;—'Be he 'sovereyn to the fischis of the see, 'and to the *volatils* of hevene,' MS. Bodl. 277.

waga. A wey or weigh, 14 stone of 12 lb., according to the *Assisa de Pond. et Mensur.*, (probably *temp.* Edward I.) *Stat. Realm*, 1810, I. pp. 204,–5. See *Pisa*.

walda. Weald, or woodland. (85, 658.) In the former case the Wealds, or woodland parts, in the interior of Kent, Surrey, and Sussex, are meant, and which are still so called; the name being derived from the A. S. palð or pealð, 'a wood.' The iron founderies (or 'milnes') in these districts were very numerous in the Middle Ages, but were abandoned when the use of sea-coal universally superseded that of charcoal; see Sturtevant's *Metallica*, 1612 (reprinted 1854). The Act of 23 Elizab. c. 5, 'Touching yron 'Milles neere unto the Cittie 'of London and the ryver of 'Thames,' refers to the iron-works in the Wealds; and the 27 Elizab. c. 19,—'on account of the number 'of yron workes which have bene, 'and yet are, in the Wealdes of 'the Counties of Sussex, Surrey, 'and Kent,' forbids all erections of 'any maner of yron mills, fur-'nace, finarie, or blomire, for the 'making or working of any 'maner of iron or iron metal,

'other than upon such olde and 'former bayes and pennes' where they had been previously situate. Nearly the last great iron work probably made in the Weald of Kent was the railing which surrounds St. Paul's Churchyard ; and which was cast at Lamberhurst, in Kent, in the early part of last Century.

Walla Londoniarum. London Wall. (409.)

Wapentachium (486, 634,–7, 670). Wapentakkum (666). Wappentachium (348, 351). The men of a Wapentake; a name given to a Hundred in some of the Counties North of the Trent; or else in the Counties of York, Lincoln, Nottingham, Leicester, Northampton, and East-Anglia generally, according to the so-called 'Laws of Edw. the Confessor,' c. 30 ; where it is also stated that it was the custom for the chief man of the Wapentake to raise his spear and for the others to touch it with their lances, and so pledge themselves to him ; whence the term, *wappa* being a weapon, and *taccare* meaning 'to pledge.' Though supposed by some to be of Danish origin, there can be but little doubt that the word is derived from the A. S. ƿǣpen, 'weapon,' and ꞇacan, 'to 'take.' In p. 655 the word 'wa'pentachium' means suit of court and other duties incumbent on the inhabitants of a Wapentake. See *Hundredum.*

Warda. A Ward of the City. (379, 410.) See *Garda.*

warda. Ward (660); the liability to contribute to watch and ward. Money paid in lieu of performing this service was known as 'ward-peny.' See Archdeacon Hale's *Domesday of St. Paul's*, Introd. pp. lxxiii, lxxviii, lxxx, ciii. See *Wardepeny.*

Warda Fori. The Ward of Chepe, or West Chepe, in the City of London (379). See *Chepe*, *Westchep*, and *Forum.*

warenna (44, 261,–2). Warren ; a place, either enclosed or not, privileged by prescription, or grant from the King, for the keeping of 'beasts and fowls of Warren,' namely, hares, rabbits, partridges, and pheasants ; to which some authorities add quails, woodcocks, and waterfowl. See *Deawarennare*, and *Venatio.*

warennarius. A warrener or warner, a keeper of a warren. (261.)

wastellus. Wastel bread. (106.) It was of inferior quality to simnel ('artocopus' or 'pain demesne') and superior to cocket-bread. Mr. Wright (*Vol. Vocab.* p. 198) suggests that the origin of this word is the old Fr. 'gasteau,' a cake ; which seems more probable than the suggestion (see Hampson, *Med. Ævi Kalendar.* I. p. 101) that 'cakes and fine white bread, 'which were usually sopped in 'the Wassail bowl, were called '*Wassail bread.*'

waynagium. Wainage, cartage re-

quisite for the culture of land. (362.) From the A. S. pæȝn, a 'waggon' or 'wain.' The term occurs more than once in the *Magna Charta* of King John. See *Careyum*, and *Carriagium*.

welcomare. To welcome (289); an English word Latinized. See *Liber Albus*, p. 53, where it is also employed.

wera. The Anglo-Saxon were, or wergeld (629); the price at which every man's life was valued, according to his rank in society; which, in case of his being slain, was paid, in those times, to his relatives or to his Guild-brethren, by the homicide or his friends. At a later period, it seems to have been payable partly to the King, for the loss of a subject, partly to the lord whose vassal the slain man was, and partly to the man's next of kin. The ordinary 'were,' or price set on a man's life, in London during the 13th Century, seems to have been 100 shillings. See Norton's *Hist. Constit. City of London*, pp. 329, 370.

wesda. Woad, the plant known as *Isatis tinctoria*. (68.) Woad was extensively imported for dyeing from Normandy and Picardy, in large frails or wicker-baskets. The earliest detailed mention, perhaps, of its importation into England is in the *Liber de Antiq. Legibus* (Camd. Soc. p. 30), and *Liber Albus*, p. 228; see also p. 273. See *Blecche*, *Weide*, and *Weydes*.

wesdarii, westdarii. Sellers of woad. (68.) See the Introduction to *Liber Albus*, p. lxxxviii.

Westerne (626). A district which does not appear to have been identified. It lay probably to the West of the (so-called) Porcensetene, *q. v.*

Wirlandia (641). A locality, probably, in the vicinity of Norway.

wreccum (348), wreckum (359), wrekkum (359)—maris. Wreck of the sea (348); the name given to such goods as, after shipwreck, are cast upon shore within some County, and left there: so long as they remain at sea they are not considered wreck.

Wygaeacestrum (628). Worcester.

Wynelandia (641). Probably Vinland, or Finland, is meant.

Yspania. Spain. (417.)

Zakariæ, Ecclesia Sancti Johannis (229). The church of St. John Zachary; originally dedicated to John the Baptist, but changed to this title either because he was son of Zacharias, the priest, or because, at his circumcision he was at first named Zacharias. This church was situate in Aldersgate Ward, in the City, and upon its being destroyed in the Fire of London, the Parish was annexed to that of St. Anne, Aldersgate.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX OF FESTIVALS AND DATES.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX OF FESTIVALS AND DATES.

Adventus Domini. The Advent of Our Lord (402); the four weeks preceding Christmas, devoted by the Church to preparation for the Advent of Christ.

Almes. The Feast of All Souls, 2 November (77).

Andreæ Apostoli, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint Andrew, the Apostle, 30 November (374).

Ascensio Domini. The Ascension of Our Lord (69, 133). A moveable Festival held on Thursday in Rogation Week, the week next but one before Pentecost, or Whitsun, Week.

Barnabæ Apostoli, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint Barnabas, the Apostle, 11 June (95, 293, 338).

Bartholomæi Apostoli, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint Bartholomew, the Apostle, 24 August (71, 83, 239).

Benedicti, Translatio Sancti. The Translation of Saint Benedict, 11 July (88).

Carnilevaria. The last day of the Carnival, or season preceding Lent (11). Shrove Tuesday.

Carniprivium. The beginning of Lent (83, 186).

Chaundelour, Chaundeloure, Chaundelure. Candlemas; the Purification of the Virgin Mary, 2 February (99, 116, 124). *See* Mariæ, Purificatio Sanctæ.

Circumcisionis Domini Festum. The Feast of the Circumcision of Our Lord, 1 January (185).

Clausum Paschæ. The Close of Easter, or Sunday after Easter (320).

Clementis, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint Clement, 23 November (392, 324).

Crucis Sanctæ Exaltatio. The Exaltation of the Holy Cross, 14 September (93). This Feast commemorated the raising of the Cross on which Our Saviour suffered, after its Invention, or Discovery, by Saint Helena, A.D. 307 or 325.

Dies Sabbati. The Sabbath day, Saturday (307).

Dunstani, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint Dunstan, 19 May (131, 291).

Edmond, le jour Seint (122); Edmundi Regis, Festum Sancti (89, 107). The Feast of Saint Edmund, the King, 20 November.

Edwardi Regis et Confessoris, Translatio Sancti. The Translation of Saint Edward, King and Confessor, 13 October (46, 334, 335, 336).

Epiphania Domini. The Epiphany, or Manifestation, of Our Lord, 6 January (40, 230). *See* Tiphayne.

Gregorii Papæ, Festum (Dies) Sancti. The Feast of Saint Gregory, the Pope, 12 March (89, 239, 269, 381, 382).

Hillarie, la Sent (121); Hillere, la Seint (688); Hillarii, Festum Sancti (185, 186, 285, 289, 299, 303, 471). The Feast of Saint Hillary, 13 January.

Hippolyti Martyris, Natale Sancti. The Nativity of Saint Hippolytus, the Martyr, 13 and 22 August; there having been two Martyrs of this name.

Indictio (28, 340). A given year of the Indiction; so called from the Edicts of the Roman Emperors; for as one such Edict was supposed to appear every fifteen years, the years were reckoned by their distance from the last Indiction. This mode of reckoning was employed, at Rome more particularly, from the time of the Nicene Council (A.D. 325), but was introduced into England so early as the time of King Edgar.

Innocentium Dies (Festum) Sanctorum. The Feast of the Holy Innocents, Childermas Day, 28 December (183, 239, 294).

Jacobi Apostoli, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint James, the Apostle, 25 July (92).

Johan, la Feste Seint (116); Johannis Baptistæ Nativitas (69, 102, 104, 111, 268, 409, 410, 411, 416, 654). The Nativity of Saint John the Baptist, Saint John's Day, 24 June.

Johannis Baptistæ, Decollatio Sancti. The Decollation of Saint John, the Baptist, 29 August (116).

Kalendarum Maii Caput. The beginning (or 18th) of the Calends of May, 14 April (635).

Lucæ Evangelistæ Festum (91, 188, 240); Lucie, la Feste Seinte (66). The Feast of Saint Luke, the Evangelist; 18 October according to the Romish Calendar, 13 October according to that of Carthage.

Marci Evangelistæ, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint Mark, the Evangelist, 25 April (69).

Margaretæ, Festum Sanctæ. The Feast o Saint Margaret, 20 July (292, 338),

Mariæ, Festum Sanctæ. The Feast (of the Nativity) of Saint Mary, 8 September (30, 35).

Mariæ, Festum Annuntiationis Beatæ. The Feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Mary, Lady Day, 25 March (88, 109). *See* Nostre Dame.

Mariæ, Purificatio Sanctæ (*or* Beatæ). The Purification of Saint Mary, or Candlemas, 2 February (42, 85, 119, 120, 126, 292, 301, 337, 377, 417, 421, 423, 637). *See* Chaundelour.

Mariæ Virginis, Festum Assumptionis Beatæ. The Feast of the Assumption, or ascent into heaven, of the Blessed Virgin Mary, 15 August (119).

Mariæ Magdalenæ, Festum Sanctæ *or*) Beatæ). The Feast of Saint Mary Magdalene, 22 July (180, 334, 335, 337).

Martin, la Feste Seint (99, 117); Martini, Festum Sancti (89, 293). The Feast of Saint Martin, or Martinmas, 11 November.

Matthiæ Apostoli, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint Matthias, the Apostle, 24 February (88, 91, 378).

Michaelis, Festum Sancti. The Feast of St. Michael, or Michaelmas, 29 September (*passim*).

Michel, les Utaves de Seint. The Octaves of Saint Michael (80); one week after Michaelmas. *See* Octabæ.

Natale Domini. The Nativity of Our Lord, Christmas Day, 25 December (119, 421, 649.)

Nostre Dame (Daume) en Quareme. (The Feast of) Our Lady in Lent (78, 116); Lady Day, or the Feast of the Annunciation. *See* Mariæ, Festum Annuntiationis.

Nowel. Christmas (78).

Octabæ. The Octave, or Octaves (47, 139, 141, 185, 186, 320). The eighth day after a festival inclusively, in other words, that day week. The celebration of the Octave is said to have arisen in the fact that the early Christians celebrated their festivals for eight days, but made the last of those days the one of greatest solemnity, on the authority of *Leviticus* xxiii. 36. 'Octabas' was the A. S. name for the Octave.

Omnium Sanctorum Festum. The Feast of All Saints, or Allhallows, 1 November (173, 334, 335, 337).

Pasche (79, 99); Pasqe (78). Easter.

Passionis Festum. The Feast of the Passion (383). The period between the fifth Sunday in Lent and Easter Sunday. Since the Reformation, the term 'Passion Week' has been applied solely to the last week in Lent.

Pauli, Conversio Sancti. The Conversion of Saint Paul, 25 January (100, 120).

Pentecoste (82, 217, 407); Pentecouste (78, 166, 167). Pentecost, or Whitsuntide.

Perpetuæ et Felicitatis, Festum Sanctarum. The Feast of Saints Perpetua and Felicitas, March 7 (101). These Saints are said to have suffered martyrdom in the reign of the Emperor Valerian.

Petri ad Vincula, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint Peter's Chains, or Saint Peter in Prison, 1 August (82, 96, 334, 655).

Petri in Cathedra, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint Peter's Chair; in commemoration of his founding the Cathedra, or Church, of Antioch, 22 February (102, 103).

Petri et Pauli, Festum Apostolorum. The Feast of the Apostles Peter and Paul, 29 June (95, 109, 240, 292, 334, 336, 337, 403, 425).

Philippi et Jacobi, Festum Apostolorum. The Feast of the Apostles Philip and James, 1 May (107).

Quadragesima (11); Quareme (116). Quadragesima, or Lent, the Fast of forty days before Easter.

Ramis Palmarum, Dominica in. Palm Sunday, the First Sunday before Easter (166).

Simonis et Judæ, Festum Apostolorum. The Feast of the Apostles Simon and Jude, 28 October (77, 293, 385, 389, 390).

Swithini, Dies Sancti. The day (of the Deposition) of Saint Swithun, or Swithin, 2 July (476.)

Swithini, Translatio Beati (456); Swythan, la Feste Seint (197). The Feast of the Translation of Saint Swithin, 15 July.

Symonis et Judæ, Festum Apostolorum (71). *See* Simonis et Judæ, Festum.

Thomæ Apostoli, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint Thomas, the Apostle, 21 December (114, 120).

Thomæ Martyris, Festum Beati (70); Thomæ Martyris, Translatio Sancti (241). The Translation of Saint Thomas, the Martyr, 7 July. The Passion of Saint Thomas of Canterbury was 29 December; it is not clear whether, in the first instance, that or his Translation is meant.

Tiphayne. The Epiphany, 16 January (124); a corruption of *Theophania*, the Manifestation of God. But in the Greek Church the words θεοφάνεια and ἐπιφάνεια were used as synonymous expressions for the day of Our Saviour's Nativity.

See Suicer's *Thesaurus* i. p. 1200, *and* Hampson's *Med. Ævi Kalendar.* ii. *s. vv.* Epiphania *and* Theophania.

Trinitatis, Festum Sanctæ (409); Trinite, Feste de la (228); —, Jour de la (167, 168). The Feast of the Trinity, the Sunday after Pentecost, or Whitsuntide.

Trinitatis Sanctæ Octabæ. The Octave of the Holy Trinity (139); the Sunday after Trinity Sunday.

Valentini, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint Valentine (278). Probably that celebrated on the 14th February; but there were other festivals in honour of persons of this name, 16 April, 16 July, 13 November, and 9 and 16 December.

Vincentii Martyris, Festum Sancti. The Feast of Saint Vincent, the Martyr, 22 January (347).

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

C.

D.

E.

F.

G.

H.

M.

N.

O.

P.

Q.

R.

S.

U.

V.

W.

Y.

Z.

CORRIGENDA.

Page 16, line 15, *for* bourgeois *read* burgois.
„ — „ 25, „ consail *read* counsail.
„ 17, „ 13, „ graunte age *read* graunt eage.
„ 18, „ 28, „ auers *read* avers.
„ 29, „ 29, *dele the comma.*
„ 30, note, *for* Abingdona *read* Albindona.
„ 41, line 33, „ coronis *read* coronæ.
„ 42, „ 4, „ loci *read* loco.
„ 49, note 1, „ the end of this volume *read* pp. 491-503.
„ — margin, *for* sievemen *read* barrowmen.
„ 95, line 1, „ Johannos *read* Johannis.
„ 125, „ 22, „ me *read* ne.
„ 163, „ 14, „ decerminus *read* decernimus.
„ 193, „ 26, „ vaneez *read* vaueez.
„ 203, „ 26, „ Serjaunt, Countour *read* Seijaunt-Countour.
„ 207, „ 2, „ mercatoriariarum *read* mercatoriarum.
„ 215, „ 8, *place the comma after* myes.
„ 229, „ 20, *for* Sancti *read* Sanctæ.
„ 246, „ 27, „ burhwarn *read* burhwaru.
„ — note „ the end of this volume *read* p. 504.
„ 279, „ 33, „ recipieti *read* recipiet.
„ 302, margin „ to the Judges *read* by the Judges.
„ 307, „ „ fourth *read* eleventh.
„ 322, line 13, „ omne *read* omnes.
„ 382, „ 14, „ legenas *read* lagenas.
„ 471, „ 16, „ quandum *read* quandam.
„ 549, „ 10, „ houses *read* looms.
„ 550, „ 27, „ house *read* loom.
„ 556, „ 17, *read the words* " behind them " *after* " guarded."
„ 655, note 2, *for* " possibly for *lichwyta*," *read* " for *fightuyta*."
„ 694, line 18, col. 1, *for* 225 *read* 255.
„ 705, „ 37, col. 2, *for* Canterbire (197), Caunterbire (697), *read* Caunterbire (197, 677).
„ 835, „ 24, col. 2, *dele* near London Bridge.

LONDON:
Printed by George E. Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Hon. the Master of the Rolls, which may be had of Messrs. Longman and Co.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

Rotulorum Originalium in Curia Scaccarii Abbreviatio. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* Henry Playford, Esq. 2 vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price*, boards, 12*s.* 6*d.* each, or 25*s.*

Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem sive Escaetarum. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* John Caley and J. Bayley, Esqrs. 4 vols. folio (1806—1808 ; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, separately, *price*, boards, each 21*s.*; vol. 4, boards, 24*s.*

Librorum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Harleianæ Catalogus. Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. H. Horne, (1812) folio, boards. *Price* 18*s.*

Abbreviatio Placitorum, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The Right Hon. George Rose, and W. Illingworth, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Indices. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday, Additamenta ex Codic. Antiquiss. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21*s.*

Statutes of the Realm, in very large folio. Vols. 1 to 11 (except vols. 5 and 6.) including 2 vols. of Indices (1810—1828). *Edited by* Sir T. E. Tomlins, John Raithby, John Caley, and Wm. Elliott, Esqrs. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.* each.

*** The Alphabetical and Chronological Indices may be had separately, *price* 30*s.* each.

Valor Ecclesiasticus, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* John Caley, Esq., and the Rev. Joseph Hunter. Vols. 4 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25*s.* each.

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo. cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

Rotuli Scotiæ in Turri Londinensi et in Domo Capitulari Westmonasteriensi asservati. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* David Macpherson, John Caley, and W. Illingworth, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. H. Horne. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42*s.*

"Fœdera, Conventiones, Litteræ," &c.; or, Rymer's Fœdera, A.D. 1066—1391. New Edition, Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* John Caley and Fred. Holbrooke, Esqrs. *Price* 21*s.* each Part.

Ducatus Lancastriæ Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem, &c. Part 3, Ducatus Lancastriæ. Calendar to the Pleadings, &c. Henry VII.—Ph. and M.; and Calendar to Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. *Edited by* R. J. Harper, John Caley, and Wm. Minchin, Esqrs. Part 3 (or Vol. 2) (1827—1834), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.*; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), boards, folio, *price* 21*s.*

Calendars of the Proceedings in Chancery in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, to which are prefixed examples of earlier proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the originals in the Tower. *Edited by* John Bayley, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), boards, each, folio, *price* 21*s.*

Parliamentary Writs and Writs of Military Summons, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. (1830—1834). Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 2, 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, folio, boards, *price* 42*s.*

Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum in Turri Londinensi asservati. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume commences A.D. 1204 to 1224. The second volume 1224—1227. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. Together, *price* 81*s.* cloth; or the volumes may be had separately. Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.* cloth; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 18*s.*

The Great Rolls of the Pipe for the Second, Third, and Fourth Years of the Reign of King Henry the Second, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s*. 6*d*.

The Great Roll of the Pipe for the First Year of the Reign of King Richard the First, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s*.

Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England, commencing 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. Harris Nicolas. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth 98*s*.; or any of the volumes may be had separately, cloth. *Price* 14*s*. each.

Rotuli Litterarum Patentium in Turri Londinensi asservati, a.d. 1201 to 1216. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s*. 6*d*.

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s*.

Rotuli Curiæ Regis. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s*.

Rotuli Normanniæ in Turri Londinensi asservati, a.d. 1200—1205. Also from 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s*. 6*d*.

Rotuli de Oblatis et Finibus in Turri Londinensi asservati, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s*.

Excerpta e Rotulis Finium in Turri Londinensi asservatis. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* Charles Roberts, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s*.; or the volumes may be had separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14*s*.; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 18*s*.

Fines sive Pedes Finium sive Finales Concordiæ in Curia Domini Regis. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), together, cloth, *price* 11*s*.; or the volumes may be had separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s*. 6*d*.; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

Ancient Kalendars and Inventories (The) of the Treasury of His Majesty's Exchequer; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s*.

Documents and Records illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s*.

Rotuli Chartarum in Turri Londinensi asservati, a.d. 1199—1216. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s*. 6*d*.

Ancient Laws and Institutes of England; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* Benjamin Thorpe, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s*.

—— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

Ancient Laws and Institutes of Wales; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* Aneurin Owen, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s*.

—— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s*.

Rotuli de Liberate ac de Misis et Præstitis, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s*.

Documents Illustrative of English History in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* Henry Cole, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s*. 6*d*.

Modus Tenendi Parliamentum. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

Reports of the Proceedings of the Record Commissioners, 1800 to 1819, 2 vols., folio, boards. *Price* 5*l*. 5*s*. From 1819 to 1831 their proceedings have not been printed. A third volume of Reports of their Proceedings, 1831 to 1837, folio, boards, 8*s*. 3 vols. together, boards. *Price* 5*l*. 13*s*.

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814-1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s*.

*** Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 10*s*. 6*d*. each Vol.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. A.D. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. A.D. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. A.D. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s*.

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s*.

—— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s*.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above, temp. Jac. I., extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

—— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s*.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing like matter to the above, extracted from the Pell Records; Henry III. to Henry VI. inclusive. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s*.

—— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

LIBER MUNERUM PUBLICORUM HIBERNIÆ, ab an. 1152 usque ad 1827; or, The Establishments of Ireland from the 19th of King Stephen to the 7th of George IV., during a period of 675 years; being the Report of Rowley Lascelles, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Extracted from the Records and other authorities, by Special Command, pursuant to an Address, an. 1810, of the Commons of the United Kingdom. With Introductory Observations by F. S. THOMAS, Esq. (1852.) 2 vols. folio. *Price* 42*s*.

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Demy folio (1846). *Price* 10*s*.

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853.) *Price* 12*s*.

State Papers during the Reign of Henry the Eighth. 11 vols. 4to. (1830—1852) completing the work in its present form, with Indices of Persons and Places to the whole. *Price 5l. 15s. 6d.*

Vol. I. contains Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

*** Any Volume may be purchased separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

Monumenta Historica Britannica, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late Henry Petrie, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. John Sharpe, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s.*

Historical Notes relative to the History of England; embracing the Period from the Accession of King Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne inclusive (1509 to 1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for the purpose of ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and in Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority from whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. By F. S. Thomas, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856.) *Price* 40*s.*

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price* 15*s*. each Volume.]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, 1547—1580, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857–1859.

Vol. I.—1603—1610.
Vol. II.—1611—1618.
Vol. III.—1619—1623.
Vol. IV.—1623—1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860.

Vol. I.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq. V.P.S.A. 1858–1859.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.
Vol. III.—1628–1629.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, Elizabeth, 1509—1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, 1589—1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543—1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568—1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, 1509–1573, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq. 1860.
Vol. I.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS RELATING TO IRELAND, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq.

Vol. II.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN.

Vol. II.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A.

Vol. IV.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savants de France.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq.

Vol. I.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[Royal 8vo. *Price* 8*s.* 6*d.* each Volume.]

1. The Chronicle of England, by John Capgrave. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.
3. Lives of Edward the Confessor. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* H. R. Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
4. Monumenta Franciscana; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.
5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.
6. The Buik of the Croniclis of Scotland; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by William Stewart. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.
7. Johannis Capgrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
8. Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* C. Hardwick, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge.
9. Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vol. I. *Edited by* F. S. Haydon, Esq., B.A.

10. MEMORIALS OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis de Vita Regis Henrici Septimi Historia; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* J. GAIRDNER, Esq.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. COLE, Esq.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. *Edited by* H. T. RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir H. ELLIS, K.H.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vol. I. *Edited by* T. WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM" and "OPUS MINUS" of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449—1298). *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.

17. The BRUT Y TYWYSOGION, or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.

18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.

19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* C. BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

20. THE ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.

In the Press.

Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. (A.D. 447—1066.) *Edited by* J. E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. *Edited by* B. Thorpe, Esq.

Le Livere de Reis de Brittanie. *Edited by* J. Glover, M.A., Chaplain of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. *Edited by* W. Hardy, Esq.

The Wars of the Danes in Ireland: written in the Irish language. *Edited by* the Rev. Dr. Todd, Librarian of the University of Dublin.

Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. II. and III. *Edited by* F. S. Haydon, Esq., B.A.

A Collection of Political Poems from the Accession of Edward III. to the Reign of Henry VIII. Vol. II. *Edited by* T. Wright, Esq., M.A.

Original Letters and Papers illustrative of the History of England during the Fifteenth Century. *Edited by* the Rev. J. Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* George W. Dasent, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.

The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.

Letters and Papers of the Reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq.

Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. III. Translations from the Anglo-Norman portions of the Liber Albus; Appendix; Glossaries; and Index. *Edited by* H. T. Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the Early History of Great Britain. *Edited by* T. Duffus Hardy, Esq.

---

*

In Progress.

Historia Minor Matthæi Paris. *Edited by* Sir F. Madden, K.H., Chief of the MS. Department of the British Museum.

Letters and Treatises of Bishop Grossetete, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* the Rev. H. R. Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Chronicon Abbatiæ Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Eveshamiæ et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad Annum 1213, una cum Continuatione ad Annum 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford.

A Roll of the Irish Privy Council of the 16th Year of the Reign of Richard II. *Edited by* the Rev. James Graves.

Polychronicon Ranulphi Higdeni, with Trevisa's Translation. *Edited by* C. Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

November 1860.